SYLLABUSES FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARTS

(N.B. 1. These syllabuses should be read in conjunction with the BA degree regulations.
2. On application to the various departments, undergraduates may obtain further details of courses and lists of books recommended for further study.)

CHINESE LANGUAGE ENHANCEMENT

CART9001. Practical Chinese for Arts Students (6 credits)

This course is designed to enhance the students' competence in the use of Chinese in the workplace. It helps students to master the techniques of writing different types of practical writings such as emails, business letters, brochures, leaflets, reports and proposals. There are drilling practices to familiarize the students with simplified Chinese characters frequently used in the workplace context.
This course will be offered in the second semester of the third year.
Assessment: 40% professional writing practices, 10% tutorial discussions, 50% examination.

Note: Candidates who have not studied the Chinese language during their secondary education or who have not attained the requisite level of competence in the Chinese language to take CART9001 may apply for exemption and take a credit-bearing Cantonese or Putonghua language course offered by the School of Chinese (especially for international and exchange students), or take an elective course in lieu.

CUND9002. Practical Chinese and Hong Kong society (6 credits)

This course is specifically designed for the students from the Mainland. With *Putonghua* as the medium of instruction, it aims to underscore the characteristic styles and formats of practical Chinese writings in the workplace context in Hong Kong. Topics addressing the rhetorical strategies for reader-oriented professional writings are included to strengthen the students' command of the language. In the "Chinese Characters" component, drilling practices provide ample opportunity for the students to learn to convert simplified characters into their traditional forms. The evolution of Cantonese and the lexical and phonetic systems of this dialect will be explored. The local history and culture of Hong Kong will also be considered. On-site visits are organized to deepen the students' understanding of local traditions and, more importantly, to enhance their ability to appreciate and accept cultural and regional differences.
Assessment: 50% coursework, 50% examination.

CUND9003. Cantonese for non-Cantonese speaking students (6 credits)

Through a comparative analysis of Putonghua and Cantonese, this course enables students to learn the characteristics of Hong Kong Chinese, to discover the differences in vocabulary and expression between the Cantonese dialect and Mandarin, to strengthen their communication skills in everyday life, and to have a proper understanding of the culture, traditions and people in Hong Kong.
Assessment: 60% coursework, 40% examination.

ENGLISH LANGUAGE ENHANCEMENT

CAES1000. Core University English (6 credits)

The Core University English (CUE) course aims to enhance first-year students' academic English language proficiency in the university context. CUE focuses on developing students' academic English language skills for the Common Core Curriculum. These include the language skills needed to understand and produce spoken and written academic texts, express academic ideas and concepts clearly and in a well-structured manner and search for and use academic sources of information in their writing and speaking. Four online-learning modules through the Moodle platform on academic speaking, academic grammar, academic vocabulary, citation and referencing skills and avoiding plagiarism will be offered to students to support their English learning. This course will help students to participate more effectively in their first-year university studies in English, thereby enriching their first-year experience.
Assessment: 65% coursework, 35% examination.

English-in-the-Discipline (ED) Courses

BA students may take any of the following courses to satisfy the ED requirement. The course descriptions indicate for which majors each course is most appropriate. More than one course may be suitable for your major.

CAES9201. Academic English: Countries and Cultures (6 credits)

This course aims to help students develop the English language skills they need to succeed in their major. The course is open to all BA students, but is most relevant to the needs of students majoring in, or intending to major in, American Studies, Chinese History and Culture, Chinese Language and Literature, China Studies, Comparative Literature, European Studies, Fine Arts, Global Creative Industries, Hong Kong Studies, Japanese Studies, Korean Studies, a modern language, and Music. The primary aim of CAES9201 is to enable students to read texts on cultures, history and politics, and to use a range of rhetorical features to produce persuasive disciplinary essays. The course has a substantial secondary focus on the development of disciplinary speaking and listening skills.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

CAES9202. Academic English: Literary Studies (6 credits)

This course aims to help students develop the English language skills they need to succeed in their major. The course is open to all BA students, but is most relevant to the needs of students majoring in, or intending to major in, Comparative Literature, English Studies, Fine Arts and Translation. The primary aim of CAES9202 is to enable students to read English fiction and literary criticism, and to use a range of rhetorical features to produce persuasive disciplinary essays. The course has a substantial secondary focus on the development of disciplinary speaking and listening skills.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

CAES9203. Academic English: Philosophy and the History of Ideas (6 credits)

This course aims to help students develop the English language skills they need to succeed in their major. The course is open to all BA students, but is most relevant to the needs of students majoring in, or intending to major in, Philosophy; students of other majors such as Comparative Literature, Chinese History and Culture, and Fine Arts will find the history of ideas element of the course useful.

The primary aim of CAES9203 is to enable students to read texts on philosophy and the development of influential, critical ideas (e.g. Marxism, liberalism, critical theory), and to use a range of analytical and rhetorical techniques to produce persuasive disciplinary essays. The course has a substantial secondary focus on the development of disciplinary speaking and listening skills.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

CAES9204. Academic English: History (6 credits)

This course aims to help students develop the English language skills they need to succeed in their major. The course is open to all BA students, but is most relevant to the needs of students majoring in, or intending to major in, American Studies, Chinese History and Culture, China Studies, European Studies, Fine Arts, History, Hong Kong Studies, Japanese Studies, Korean Studies, or Music. The primary aim of CAES9204 is to enable students to read history texts, and to use a range of rhetorical features to produce persuasive disciplinary essays. The course has a substantial secondary focus on the development of disciplinary speaking and listening skills.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

CAES9205. Academic English: Language Studies (6 credits)

This course aims to help students develop the English language skills they need to succeed in their major. The course is open to all BA students, but is most relevant to the needs of students majoring in, or intending to major in, Chinese Language and Literature, English Studies, General Linguistics, Language and Communication, a modern language, and Translation. The primary aim of CAES9205 is to enable students to read linguistics and translation texts, and to use a range of rhetorical features to produce persuasive disciplinary essays. The course has a substantial secondary focus on the development of disciplinary speaking and listening skills.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

CAES9206. Academic English: Creative and Visual Arts (6 credits)

This course aims to help students develop the English language skills they need to succeed in their major. The course is open to all BA students, but is most relevant to the needs of students majoring in, or intending to major in, Comparative Literature, Fine Arts, Global Creative Industries, and Music. The primary aim of CAES9206 is to enable students to read texts on creative and visual arts, and to use a range of rhetorical features to produce persuasive disciplinary essays. The course has a substantial secondary focus on the development of disciplinary speaking and listening skills.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

MAJORS AND MINORS OFFERED BY THE FACULTY OF ARTS

School/Department/Centre	Major	Minor
School of Chinese –		
Chinese History and Culture	√	√
Chinese Language and Literature	√	√
Translation	√	√
School of English –		
English Studies	√	√
Language and Communication	√	√
School of Humanities –		
Comparative Literature	√	√
Fine Arts	√	√
General Linguistics	√	√
History	√	√
Music	√	√
Philosophy	√	√
School of Modern Languages and Cultures –		
African Studies		√
American Studies	√	√
Arabic		√
China Studies (Arts Stream)	√	√
European Studies	√	√
French	√	√
German	√	√
Global Creative Industries	√	√
Greek*		√
Hong Kong Studies	√	√
Italian	√	√
Japanese Culture		√
Japanese Language		√
Japanese Studies	√	
Korean Studies	√	√
Portuguese		√
Spanish	√	√
Swedish		√
Thai		√
Centre of Buddhist Studies –		
Buddhist Studies		√

* The programme is temporarily suspended in 2017-18.

SCHOOL OF CHINESE

The School of Chinese offers courses in Chinese language, literature, history, and culture as well as translation which appeal to those with a particular interest in the study of Chinese and the literary and cultural interaction with the modern world. Courses are normally taught in Chinese. Students following these courses will develop a great language and analytical ability combined with a breadth of knowledge of and cultural and literary approaches in Chinese studies.

In addition, the School contributes to the teaching of the double degree programme of the BA&BEd (LangEd)-Chin and offers courses to foreign students (refer to **Courses for Foreign Students**).

Three majors and minors are offered in which students are required to take the prerequisite course(s) in the specified programme below. In addition, they should also take a certain number of introductory courses in the first two years and advanced courses in subsequent years.
Students can choose to major or minor in the following programmes:

(i) **Chinese Language and Literature**
(ii) **Chinese History and Culture**
(iii) **Translation**

Not all the courses listed below will be offered every year. Students should refer to the course handbook for a list of courses on offer each year. The course components for the majors and the minors are as follows:

Chinese Language and Literature

Major (72 credits)

(A) Prerequisite courses: (12 credits)
(B) Introductory courses: (12 credits)
(C) Advanced courses: (42 credits)
(D) Capstone experience course (6 credits): This is a graduation requirement applicable to majors which can be fulfilled by taking a course listed under "Capstone experience courses". It is designed to allow students to advance their analytical thinking by permitting the application of disciplinary knowledge and principles learned in their earlier years of studies.

Minor (36 credits)

(A) Prerequisite course: (6 credits)
(B) Introductory courses: (12 credits)
(C) Advanced courses: (18 credits)

No Capstone experience course is required.

(A) <u>Prerequisite courses</u>

Students intending to major in Chinese Language and Literature should complete **two** prerequisites, each from the Chinese Language (CHIN1116 or CHIN1117) and the Chinese Literature (CHIN1103 or CHIN1118) whereas minors should complete any **one** of the four prerequisites.

Chinese Language Prerequisites

CHIN1116. General introduction to modern Chinese language (6 credits)

This course provides students with a fundamental understanding of modern Chinese, with emphasis on the study of characters, lexicons and grammar. Students are expected to firmly grasp the general principles of modern Chinese language.
Assessment: 40% coursework, 60% examination.

CHIN1117. General Introduction to classical Chinese language (6 credits)

This course provides a comprehensive introduction to the linguistic features of classical Chinese, laying special emphasis on the lexical and grammatical aspects. Aside from fundamental theoretical principles, the course will also foster students' perceptual knowledge towards the language through reading representative texts from different periods of time. By completing the course, students are expected to attain a higher level of competence in classical text reading.
Assessment: 50% coursework, 50% examination.

Chinese Literature Prerequisites

CHIN1103. Introduction to standard works in modern Chinese literature (6 credits)

The historical development of modern and contemporary Chinese literature is comprehensively introduced. The standard works and selected texts of represented writers including Lu Xun, Wu Shi, Zhang Ailing, and Bai Xianyong will be studied and appreciated through different perspectives.
Assessment: 40% coursework, 60% examination.

CHIN1118. Introduction to classical Chinese literature (6 credits)

This is a fundamental study of classical Chinese literature. It gives a general survey of the literary development from pre-Qin to the Qing Dynasty and introduces significant writers, including their roles in the literary development and representative works. There are also discussions on the characteristics of various literary genres like prose, poetry and fiction in particular dynasties or periods as well as relevant readings on selected writings. The course is aimed at enriching students' knowledge and developing their interest and ability in comprehending, analyzing, appreciating and commenting on discussed literary topics or issues.
Assessment: 40% coursework, 60% examination.

(B) <u>Introductory courses</u>

CHIN1103. Introduction to standard works in modern Chinese literature (6 credits)

The historical development of modern and contemporary Chinese literature is comprehensively introduced. The standard works and selected texts of represented writers including Lu Xun, Wu Shi, Zhang Ailing, and Bai Xianyong will be studied and appreciated through different perspectives.
Assessment: 40% coursework, 60% examination.

CHIN1107. Creative writing (6 credits)

This course aims to foster interest in the great works of modern Chinese literature and to help students develop and sharpen their writing skills. It examines how writers and readers interact with literary works in general, and considers how meanings and effects are generated in modern poems, prose, and fiction in particular.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

CHIN1109. Introduction to Chinese women's literature (6 credits)

This course explores the historical development of Chinese women's literature from the Qin-Han period to contemporary China. The impact of various political, social, intellectual factors as well as the western trends and thoughts on women's literature are also investigated. The course provides students with an opportunity to study and appreciate women's literature in its various forms and styles through the examination of texts written by the most representative and best known women writers.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

CHIN1114. Contrastive study of Cantonese and Modern Standard Chinese (6 credits)

This course aims to help students gain a sound knowledge of the phonetic, lexical, and syntactic differences and correspondences between Cantonese and Modern Standard Chinese and thus improve their language abilities of spoken and written Chinese.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

CHIN1115. Study of the Confucian canons and modern society (6 credits)

Confucian canons enjoyed a high status in ancient Chinese society. This course provides students with a fundamental understanding of the classical Confucian canons, and the relationship between canonical studies and modern society. Students are expected to recognize the modern values of the study of the Confucian classics.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

CHIN1116. General introduction to modern Chinese language (6 credits)

This course provides students with a fundamental understanding of modern Chinese, with emphasis on the study of characters, lexicons and grammar. Students are expected to firmly grasp the general principles of modern Chinese language.
Assessment: 40% coursework, 60% examination.

CHIN1117. General introduction to classical Chinese language (6 credits)

This course provides a comprehensive introduction to the linguistic features of classical Chinese, laying special emphasis on the lexical and grammatical aspects. Aside from fundamental theoretical principles, the course will also foster students' perceptual knowledge towards the language through reading representative texts from different periods of time. By completing the course, students are expected to attain a higher level of competence in classical text reading.
Assessment: 50% coursework, 50% examination.

CHIN1118. Introduction to classical Chinese literature (6 credits)

This is a fundamental study of classical Chinese literature. It gives a general survey of the literary development from pre-Qin to the Qing Dynasty and introduces significant writers, including their roles in the literary development and representative works. There are also discussions on the characteristics of various literary genres like prose, poetry and fiction in particular dynasties or periods as well as relevant readings on selected writings. The course is aimed at enriching students' knowledge and developing their interest and ability in comprehending, analyzing, appreciating and commenting on discussed literary topics or issues.
Assessment: 40% coursework, 60% examination.

CHIN1119. Introduction to literary studies (6 credits)

This course introduces students to basic concepts and themes of literature. Through a general survey of key concepts of literature, this course focuses on promoting students' abilities in comprehending, analyzing and commenting on Chinese literary works. Students will learn how to define and identify a range of interpretative approaches in the critical reading on literary texts (i.e. poems, novels, dramas, etc.). After taking this course, students will gain an analytical ability of reading literary text and nurture further intellectual curiosity in literature and literary studies.
Assessment: 40% coursework, 60% examination.

CHIN2121. Prose up to the nineteenth century (6 credits)

This course acquaints students with important writers and works of the Chinese classical prose from the pre-Qin till the end of the Qing periods. It emphasizes two areas of learning: First, a general landscape of the development of prose writing including its major theories and trends; and, second, close reading of selected texts, with particular attention to the styles, structures, images, and uses of rhetorical devices.
Assessment: 40% coursework, 60% examination.

CHIN2123. *Shi* poetry up to the nineteenth century (6 credits)

This course covers the body of classical *shi* poetry, its characteristic techniques, and major practitioners from Western Han to late Qing (nineteenth century). Diverse methods will be employed, such as historical, biographical, and hermeneutical criticism. Broad thematic concerns are also presented, including "Gender and identity", "Humanizing Nature", and "Creativity versus Imitation".
Assessment: 40% coursework, 60% examination.

CHIN2125. *Ci* poetry up to the nineteenth century (6 credits)

This course provides a general survey of the *ci* poetry from its beginning in the Tang period to the Qing period, with special emphasis on the Song period, which is considered the golden age in the history of this literary genre. Students taking this course are expected to gain a sound knowledge of the development of the *ci* poetry from the eighth century to the nineteenth century. Its various forms and styles are examined through specimens taken from the most representative as well as best known authors.
Assessment: 40% coursework, 60% examination.

CHIN2127. Classical Chinese fiction (6 credits)

Based on an overview of the development of Chinese classical fiction from the Wei-Jin period to the late Qing, participants in this course will explore the defining characteristics, forms, and genres of traditional Chinese fictional narrative. Key examples from Tang *chuanqi* (short tales), Song and Yuan *huaben* (short stories), and the classical and vernacular fiction of the Ming and Qing dynasties will be studied with the aim of deepening understanding and appreciation of these forms. Attention will also be given to problems of editions, bibliographical and reference resources, as well as recent Chinese and foreign language advances in scholarship.
Assessment: 40% coursework, 60% examination.

(C) <u>Advanced courses</u>

CHIN2122. Prose: selected writers (6 credits)

Aimed at developing students' ability to interpret and appreciate traditional Chinese *sanwen* (free essays), this course will focus on the *sanwen* of Han Yu and Liu Zongyuan from the Tang dynasty, as well as Su Shi from the Song. In order to strengthen students' appreciation of the role of this form in the development of Chinese culture and literature we will: 1) discuss and analyze the literary achievements of Han, Liu, and Su and the significance of the judgment that with Han Yu "literary standards were reinstated after eight dynasties of decline" both in terms of Tang-Song writing and the writing of later periods, 2) engage in a systematic reading of their representative *sanwen* works, 3) consider recent approaches to their place in Chinese literary history.
Assessment: 40% coursework, 60% examination.

CHIN2124. *Shi* poetry: selected writers (6 credits)

This course provides a detailed study of the *shi* poetry of one or two of the following: Cao Zhi, Tao Qian, Xie Lingyun, Wang Wei, Li Bai, Du Fu, Han Yu, Li Shangyin, Su Shi, and Huang Tingjian. Students taking this course are expected to demonstrate a sound knowledge of the *shi* poetry covered and a general ability to describe and analyze poetic styles in the examination.
Assessment: 40% coursework, 60% examination.

CHIN2126. *Ci* poetry: selected writers (6 credits)

This course provides a detailed study of the *ci* poetry of one or two of the following: Su Shi, Zhou Bangyan, Xin Qiji, and Jiang Kui - the Four Great Masters of the *ci* poetry of the Song period. The course will consider the individual achievements and influences of the poets; their contemporaries will also be discussed.
Assessment: 40% coursework, 60% examination.

CHIN2130. Modern Chinese literature (1917-1949): fiction (6 credits)

This course is a study of modern Chinese fiction from 1917 to 1949. The historical development of modern Chinese fiction will be introduced and the impacts of western literary trends or thoughts on fiction writers will also be explored. In addition, representative short stories and novels of different schools will be appreciated and studied in depth.
Assessment: 40% coursework, 60% examination.

CHIN2132. Contemporary Chinese literature (since 1949): fiction (6 credits)

This course is a study of contemporary Chinese fiction in Mainland China since 1949. The historical development of contemporary Chinese fiction will be introduced and the influential factors such as political ideology or economic policy that interfered with the creation of fiction will also be illustrated. In addition, representative fictional works which were published before or after the Cultural Revolution will be deeply discussed.
Assessment: 40% coursework, 60% examination.

CHIN2136. Classical Chinese literary criticism (6 credits)

This course provides a general survey of classical Chinese literary criticism.
Assessment: 40% coursework, 60% examination.

CHIN2138. Chinese etymology (6 credits)

This course introduces students to some of the essential features of the Chinese characters, the principles underlying their construction, and the evolution of many of these characters.
Assessment: 40% coursework, 60% examination.

CHIN2139. Chinese phonology (6 credits)

This course provides a detailed study of Chinese phonology. Topics covered include introduction to general phonetics, history of Chinese phonology, nature of Qieyun (切韻), rhyme books and rhyme tables, and the reconstruction of Middle Chinese. The focus of this course is on Middle Chinese, but phonology of Old Chinese and Old Mandarin will also be introduced. Students are expected to gain a sound knowledge of various methods used in historical phonology and understand the rules governing sound changes from Middle Chinese to Modern Mandarin and Cantonese.
Assessment: 40% coursework, 60% examination.

CHIN2145. Chinese theatre during the Yuan, Ming, and Qing periods (6 credits)

This course introduces to students the most important times in the development of pre-modern Chinese theatre, namely, the Yuan, Ming, and Qing periods. It surveys the rich theatrical traditions flourishing during these times, including: the Yuan variety plays and Southern plays; the Ming and Qing *chuanqi* plays; and the Qing regional popular theatre. It also guides students in reading/viewing and interpreting the most well-known scenes from the plays -- as both texts and stage performances.
Assessment: 50% coursework, 50% examination.

CHIN2146. The "sickly beauties": gender and illness in late imperial China (6 credits)

This course looks into a cultural ideal that continued to hold the Chinese imagination across the late imperial times, namely, the "sickly beauty" or the *bing meiren* 病美人. It introduces students to interdisciplinary approaches to understanding the construction of this ideal in the full contexts of its time - in particular, how the conceptualizations of gender and of illness converged in late imperial China. It aims, in this way, to help students become aware of important cultural mentalities and literary trends that shaped people's perceptions of gender and of their gendered selves during this time.

A variety of literary and cultural texts from this period, including poetry, fiction, *biji* writings, theatrical performances, paintings, and medical treatises, will be employed to illustrate the discussion. A comparative perspective – e.g. how discourses of gender and illness converged in Victorian England - will also enrich the discussion when necessary.
Assessment: 50% coursework, 50% examination.

CHIN2147. Reading of classical Chinese texts (6 credits)

This course provides a close study of one or more of the following classical texts: *Shijing* 詩經, *Chuci* 楚辭, *Zuozhuan* 左傳, *Zhuangzi* 莊子, *Zhaoming Wenxuan* 昭明文選 etc., engaging various techniques of scholarship and criticism.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

CHIN2149. Chinese language from social perspectives (6 credits)

This course focuses on the study of the use of Chinese language from social perspectives, with particular reference to Mainland China and Hong Kong. The linguistic phenomena, characteristics, and development are examined. It enables students to understand the relationship between language and society, and the linguistic and social factors affecting the use of Chinese language as a communicative tool in society.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

CHIN2150. A comprehensive survey of Chinese linguistics (6 credits)

This course aims to provide a comprehensive introduction to the linguistic study of Chinese language. This course focuses on an overview of the key topics like origin and acquisition of language, operation rules of language, language mechanism, distinctiveness of Chinese language, and writing of the Chinese language.
Assessment: 40% coursework, 60% examination.

CHIN2151. Gender and sexuality in Ming and Qing fiction (6 credits)

Sexuality and gender are inevitably bound up with the world of fictional narrative and they thus provide a valuable entry into the interpretation of traditional fiction and its relation to social history. Reading and analysis will focus on selections from six novels from the Ming and Qing and their comparison will form the basis for discussion of six themes related to gender and sexuality in late imperial Chinese society. Students will be required to address three of the themes in three essays each consisting of approximately 2000 Chinese characters and developing an original analysis.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

CHIN2152. Literature, modernity and nation in twentieth-century China (6 credits)

This course offers a general introduction for students to the literary history of China from the late Qing and Republican periods, to the current state of Chinese literature. It will be conducted chronologically and organized according to certain themes. After looking at general issues, certain literary thoughts and the works of selected writers will then be examined. Breaking the traditional 1949 division, the students will be introduced to the literature produced in the second half of the twentieth century, and the important scholarship in the field of modern Chinese literature.
Assessment: 60% coursework, 40% examination.

CHIN2153. Sinophone literature and film (6 credits)

As a result of Chinese diaspora and increasing global cultural interactions, scholars have proposed various analytical frameworks to remap the current field of Chinese-language literature and film. The concept of "sinophone" is such an attempt which celebrates the diverse expressions of "chineseness" and underscores the local particularities in which each Chinese-language or film is produced. This course offers students an opportunity to study selected sinophone literary works (by writers residing primarily in Hong Kong, Taiwan, and the west) and films, and to explore and challenge existing notions of nationalism, cultural identity, and linguistic authenticity.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

CHIN2154. Taiwan literature from the Japanese colonial period to the 1990s (6 credits)

The first half of the twentieth century was a time of unprecedented upheaval and change in Taiwan; after Japan's colonial rule, the Nationalist government took over, beginning the period of martial law (1949-1987) as well as a series of re-Sinification projects to enhance its political legitimacy. Following the Nationalist Party's localization and the lifting of martial law, the society underwent a rapid transformation and literary writing in Taiwan exhibited unprecedented vitality and diversity in the 1980s and 1990s. This course provides an introduction to the literature from Taiwan in the twentieth century. It covers both the Japanese colonial and the post-war periods, with a focus on short stories and novels. The dynamics between politics (particularly the colonial control, the Nationalist government's policies, and the recent indigenization discourse) and literature through reading a variety of selected texts will be explored.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

CHIN2155. Topical studies of Sinophone literature (6 credits)

This course will introduce students to some of the most critical issues in the study of Sinophone literature—Sinitic-language or Huayu literature from around the world. Organized around such topics as conceptions of Chineseness, race and ethnic relations, cultural translation, multilingualism, diaspora and transnationalism, and politics of identity, we will read select Sinophone literary works from Asia (Malaysia, Taiwan, Hong Kong, and Singapore), Europe (France and England), and the United States. The goal of this class is for students to gain understanding of Sinophone literature while learning about some of the most critical issues in literary studies.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

CHIN2156. Topical studies of literary theory (6 credits)

This course will introduce students to major issues and debates in literary theory from China to the West. Topics to be covered include Marxism and literature, postcolonial theory, feminism, modernism versus realism, transnationalism, and world literature.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

CHIN2157. Topical studies of ethnic minority literature from China (6 credits)

By official count, Chinese population consists of fifty-six ethnic groups, but the study of Chinese literature is dominated by the study of literary texts written by Han writers. Many minority nationality writers, such as Tibetans, Uyghurs, Mongolians, the Miao, and the Manchu, have all

written very important works of literature. This course will explore some of the major texts of ethnic minority literature from China and consider such issues as bilingualism, ethnicity, otherness, and empire.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

CHIN2158. Classical Chinese grammar (6 credits)

This course offers a study on the grammar of classical Chinese. In addition to synchronic analysis, this course also attempts to examine grammatical changes from a diachronic perspective. With an extensive understanding of the theories of classical Chinese grammar, students are expected to attain higher level of competence in ancient text reading and gain a solid foundation for further studies in Chinese philology and linguistics.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

CHIN2159. Chinese documentation (6 credits)

This course provides a comprehensive introduction to Chinese documentation, including formation and forms of Chinese documents, bibliography (mulu xue 目錄學), edition studies(banben xue 版本學) and textual criticism(jiaokan xue 校勘學). It examines the formation, nature, spread and evolution of ancient texts to illustrate the key issues in Chinese documentation. In order to enhance students' research capability in Chinese studies, this course also emphasizes the relationship of Chinese documentation to other research areas such as philology, literature and ancient thought studies.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

CHIN2160. Traditional literary relationship between China, Japan and Korea (6 credits)

The course focuses on the study of the literary tradition and its varied representations in China, Japan and Korea since ancient times. Literary tradition is a collection of works with an underlying interconnectedness and coherence and the term literature, when applied broadly, includes art and culture. It is important to know the differences and similarities of East Asian literatures and to enhance the understanding of a country's uniqueness on the basis of a common East Asian society. The course consists of a series of public lectures, for undergraduate and postgraduate students, offered by scholars from different disciplines providing them comprehensive and cross disciplinary approaches in the studies of the literary tradition in East Asia.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

CHIN2162. Cantonese linguistics (6 credits)

This course provides students with a fundamental understanding of the phonological, morphological and syntactic structures of Cantonese. The linguistic differences between Cantonese and Modern Standard Chinese will be examined. Students are expected to utilize relevant reference books and materials for further independent study.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

CHIN2164. The *Analects* and Chinese culture (6 credits)

The *Analects*, or *Lunyu* 論語, is the representative work of Confucianism and has a tremendous influence on the development of Chinese culture. This course will study the text from a broad range of perspectives. It will first examine the philological and historical issues related to the text, such as its

style and structure, time of compilation, transmission, and major commentaries. Moreover, through a detailed study of the original text, students will be introduced to the life of Confucius and the essence of his teachings. Given the wide range of subjects covered in the *Analects*, this course will further investigate its relationship to traditional Chinese culture as well as its value to modern Chinese society.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

CHIN2168. Modern Chinese grammar (6 credits)

This course offers a comprehensive study on the morphology and syntax of Modern Chinese language. The characteristics and development of Modern Chinese grammar are also discussed. The course is aimed at promoting students' understanding of the structural rules and relationships in Modern Chinese as well as their abilities in applying their grammatical knowledge to make analyses and comments on grammatical errors and significant grammatical issues.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

CHIN2169. Modern Chinese rhetoric (6 credits)

This course offers a study on the principles, devices, expressive effects and development of rhetoric in Modern Chinese. In addition to an intensive study on various types of figures of speech, topics like sonic rhetoric, rhetoric of words, sentences and paragraphs, style and rhetoric, and rhetoric in daily life are discussed with concrete examples. The course is aimed at enriching student's rhetorical knowledge, enabling them to analyze and comment critically on significant rhetorical issues, and promoting their abilities in the appreciation and application of different rhetorical devices.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

CHIN2170. Study of *Zuo Zhuan* (6 credits)

This course provides students with a fundamental understanding of *Zuo Zhuan*'s authorship, style, nature, literary features as well as its relationship with the *Spring and Autumn Annals* (*Chunqiu*) and other classics of the Confucian canon.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

CHIN2171. Women's autobiographical writing in late Imperial China (6 credits)

This course examines the varied textual forms and genres in which women engaged to produce autobiographical writings during the flourishing of women's literary culture in the Ming and Qing periods in the context of theories on and approaches to the study of life narratives.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

(D) <u>Capstone experience courses</u>

CHIN4101. Topical research in Chinese language and literature (capstone experience) (6 credits)

This is a capstone course intended to be offered to the Chinese language and literature majors in their fourth year of studies. It focuses on an integration and application of knowledge and skills that students have acquired in their earlier years of studies. There is no formal lecture or tutorial but students are required to undertake and complete a topical research in the field of Chinese language and literature under the supervision of their advisers.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

CHINESE HISTORY AND CULTURE

Major (72 credits)
(A) Prerequisite course: (6 credits)
(B) Introductory courses: (18 credits)
(C) Advanced courses: (42 credits)
(D) Capstone experience course (6 credits): This is a graduation requirement applicable to majors which can be fulfilled by taking a course listed under "Capstone experience courses". It is designed to allow students to advance their analytical thinking by permitting the application of disciplinary knowledge and principles learned in their earlier years of studies.

Students majoring in Chinese History and Culture may take HIST2003, HIST2004 and HIST2018 to fulfill the credit requirements.

Minor (36 credits)
(A) Prerequisite course: (6 credits)
(B) Introductory courses: (12 credits)
(C) Advanced courses: (18 credits)
No Capstone experience course is required.

(A) Prerequisite course: any course with a prefix CHIN12XX.

(B) Introductory courses

CHIN1201. Topical studies of Chinese history (6 credits)

The course explores a set of interrelated topics on several major aspects in pre-modern Chinese history, including politics, society, thought, and religion. It provides students with comprehensive knowledge of the key institutions, events, and figures within a broader historical context. Through in-depth analysis and discussion, fundamental methods in reading and criticism of different types of historical sources will also be introduced. In addition, the course goes beyond the limits of mainstream historiography and leads students to examine some important non-Chinese factors that have contributed to the transformation of Chinese society over time.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

CHIN1202. Introduction to the study of Chinese history (6 credits)

This is a foundation course in the development of Chinese history and historiography.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

CHIN1203. Chinese history and culture in the twentieth century (6 credits)

The course gives a brief survey of the transformation and reformation of Chinese history and examines the major cultural changes since 1900.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

CHIN1205. Chinese history: a general survey (6 credits)

This course introduces Chinese political, social, and economic history from early times to the present century. Its purpose is to enlighten students about the development of autarchy by the imperial dynasties ruling China and to explore the methods of rule and the development of the education system that were to produce despotism in China.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

CHIN1206. Introduction to Chinese thought (6 credits)

This course provides a broad overview of traditional Chinese thought. The emphasis will be on the teachings of Confucianism, Daoism, and Buddhism, but other schools of thought such as Mohism and Legalism will also be taught. Students will be introduced to the foundations of Chinese thought and will critically analyze its essential features. The relevance of traditional Chinese thought to the modern world will also be discussed.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

CHIN1207. Traditional Chinese culture (6 credits)

This course introduces the general characteristics of traditional Chinese culture giving special emphasis to the theory that man, being an integral part of nature, is in harmony with nature. It also explores some important aspects of traditional Chinese culture including science and technology in ancient China, the leisure activities of Chinese intellectuals, and the influence of Buddhism and Christianity on Chinese culture.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

CHIN1211. Economic and social development in China (6 credits)

Agriculture is important to the economic and social development of Imperial China and a decline in agricultural growth and its land policies may be regarded detrimental to the social and economic stability in China. However, a number of other factors are closely related to these changes. Among them are the increase of domestic and international trading activities on silk, tea, keramic, and porcelain starting from the 5th century onwards. Besides, the rise of light industries, which is largely underestimated by historians, also contributed to the growth of economy in Imperial China. The purpose of this course is to study the various forces leading to the social and economic changes in China and the effects of these changes.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

CHIN1212. History of imperial China (6 credits)

This is an introductory course for students to have a fundamental knowledge in traditional Chinese history. The course will give a brief account of the rise and fall of Chinese dynasties and the political crises that are cataclysmic to the empires. It covers the period from ancient to late Imperial China. The main theme will focus on the characteristic portrayals of Chinese emperors as well as the political influences of eunuchs, empresses, and their family members, etc.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

CHIN1213. Folklore and modern Chinese culture (6 credits)

This course explores a set of prominent aspects in Chinese folklore, including myths, folktales, folk songs, folk performances and arts, folk architectures, folk rituals, and festivals, which have in many ways affected modern Chinese culture and social life. It introduces major theories in folklore, literature, and cultural criticism to help students reflect on the essential features of Chinese folk culture and its persistence through the eventful social and political transformations of China during the 20th century. As part of experiential learning, students will also participate in site visits (folk art museums, operas, *siheyuan* houses, and temple fairs, etc.) to gain direct experience of traditional and modern Chinese folk culture.
This is a two-week intensive course offered in collaboration with the Department of Chinese Language and Literature at the Peking University. All lectures, seminars, and site visits are conducted in Beijing during the summer time. Priority will be given to students in Chinese and related majors or minors.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

CHIN1214. Chinese and western cultures: a comparative study (6 credits)

This course introduces a critical approach to the comparison of Chinese and Western traditional cultures in a wide variety of aspects, encompassing the ideas in relation to the origin of the universe, life and death, human nature, mythology, epistemology, politics, economic activities, ethics, social structure, relation of two sexes and law. The emphasis dwells on the system of values of the two distinct cultures, and to what extent environmental factors contribute to the psychological differences. A number of prominent issues raised by modern scholars will be addressed, including the absence of monotheism, scientific revolution and epic poetry in historical China. The course discusses in particular the heated and acrimonious debates on Chinese and Western civilizations in the New Culture Movement as well as during the 1960s in Taiwan. In view of the rapid globalization in the contemporary world, students are encouraged to reflect on concepts like multiculturalism and cultural relativism, and the possible forms of intercultural dialogues.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

CHIN2231. Religious Daoism and popular religions in China (6 credits)

This course gives an overview of the historical development of religious Daoism and Chinese popular religions and examines the religious practice of Taoist worship and its cultural significance in China from the early medieval times to the present.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

CHIN2241. History of Chinese civilization (6 credits)

This course examines the development of the concept of Chinese culture in relation to the historical interactions between the Han ethnicity and its neighboring ethnic groups. Through the examination of such topics as food, game, clothing, philology, and literature, students will be asked to consider the influence of cultural exchange on China's changing political environment from dynasty to dynasty, as well as to address the question of whether such influences are unilateral (from China proper to its neighbors) or bilateral.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

(C) Advanced courses

CHIN2220. History of the pre-Qin period (6 credits)

The pre-Qin period is typically known for its prolonged social and political upheaval. This course explores the political and socio-economic issues that give rise to a series of changes significant for the period. Students will be trained to identify the underlying causes of political disorder, and to examine the social and intellectual developments which have a great effect on the imperial history of China from the Qin dynasty onward. Students are also encouraged to think critically and to develop research skills in analyzing relevant primary sources.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

CHIN2221. History of the Qin and Han periods (6 credits)

This course explores important issues reflecting the most significant changes in different aspects (political, institutional, social, and intellectual, etc.) during the Qin and Han periods. Students are encouraged to think critically on prevailing views over these issues and are challenged to develop their own observations and judgments by consulting relevant primary sources.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

CHIN2222. History of the Wei, Jin and the Northern-and-Southern periods (6 credits)

The Wei, Jin, and the Northern-and-Southern Dynasties are often considered a period of disorder and fragmentation. However, cultural pluralism is a prevailing characteristic of this period. This course aims to explore the social, political, intellectual, and institutional organizations of the time and to trace the fluctuating dynamics of these complex and often puzzling interrelationships.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

CHIN2223. History of the Sui and Tang periods (6 credits)

This course aims at investigating the shifting political environment and changes in cultural ideologies during the Sui and the Tang Dynasty.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

CHIN2224. History of the Song and Yuan periods (6 credits)

This course deals with the dynastic histories of China from the tenth century to the fourteenth century.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

CHIN2225. History of the Ming period (6 credits)

This course explores important issues reflecting the most significant changes in different aspects (political, institutional, social, and intellectual, etc.) during the Ming period. Students are encouraged to think critically on prevailing views over these issues and are challenged to develop their own observations and judgments by consulting relevant sources in Ming history.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

CHIN2226. History of the Qing period (6 credits)

This course deals with the dynastic history of China from the seventeenth century to the twentieth century.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

CHIN2233. History of the Chinese legal system (6 credits)

This course examines the main features and development of the legal systems from ancient time to the present in China.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

CHIN2234. History of Chinese political institutions (6 credits)

This course examines the main features and the development of political institutions from ancient time to the present in China.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

CHIN2235. Sources and methodology (6 credits)

This course intends to provide a thorough training in research methodology related to the study of Chinese history. The ideas of noted ancient and contemporary Chinese historians will be drawn on. Particular emphasis is placed on the use of reference works and information search through internet.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

CHIN2243. History of Chinese science and civilization (6 credits)

This course aims to investigate the importance of Chinese scientific thought and culture from the pre-Qin period to the early twentieth century.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

CHIN2245. Examination systems in Chinese history (6 credits)

This course examines the theories and means of selecting men of talent, as well as the development of the examination systems in China.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

CHIN2246. Historical writings: texts and styles (6 credits)

This course aims to lead students to develop an in-depth understanding of some of the most fundamentally important texts in traditional Chinese historical writings. One or more of the following will be selected for close study in each semester:
(i) *Shiji*
(ii) *Hanshu*
(iii) *Hou Hanshu*
(iv) *Sanguozhi*
(v) Shitong
Assessment: 100% coursework.

CHIN2247. Local histories (*fangzhi*) and genealogical records (*zupu*) (6 credits)

This course examines the general characteristics and the compilation problems of local histories (*fangzhi*) and genealogical records (*zupu*) in pre-twentieth century China.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

CHIN2251. Chinese philosophy I: Confucianism (6 credits)

This course examines the major philosophical texts of the Confucian tradition, particularly those of the pre-Qin period like the *Analects*, the *Mengzi,* and the *Xunzi*. The key questions and ideas of Confucianism will be discussed and analyzed so that students can appreciate not only the common concerns and shared ideas of Confucianism but also different responses to similar questions. Students will also be encouraged to reflect critically on the validity and significance of Confucian thought.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

CHIN2252. Chinese philosophy II: Daoism (6 credits)

This course studies the major philosophical texts of the Daoist tradition, with a focus on the *Dao De Jing* and the *Zhuangzi*. Through a detailed exploration of the original texts, students will be led to appreciate and evaluate the metaphysical, ethical, social, and political ideas of Laozi and Zhuangzi. Students will also be encouraged to reflect critically on the contemporary relevance of the Daoist thought.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

CHIN2253. Chinese philosophy III: Buddhism (6 credits)

This course examines the main streams of Indian Buddhist thought and their development in China. Students will be introduced to the basic tenets of Buddhism, especially those of the original Buddhism. The major schools of Mahayana Buddhism and their influence on Chinese Buddhism will be examined. The three major schools of Chinese Buddhism, Tiantai, Huayan, and Chan, will be studied in more details to help students gain a firm understanding of Chinese Buddhist philosophy.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

CHIN2254. Christianity and Chinese culture (6 credits)

The course presents a historical survey on the spread of Christianity in China from the seventh century to the present day. It analyzes the multi-faceted impacts of Christianity and Western culture on Chinese society. Special attention will be paid to the diversified evangelical strategies adopted by missionaries in China, as well as layers of reactions from native (or indigenized) religions. By looking at the complex role of Christianity in both global and Chinese contexts, the course offers students a refreshing angle to better understand the dynamics of Chinese religious and cultural life over time.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

CHIN2255. Chinese intellectual history (Part I) (6 credits)

This course deals with the main intellectual trends in China from the Qin-Han to the Sui-Tang period.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

CHIN2256. Chinese intellectual history (Part II) (6 credits)

This course deals with the main intellectual trends in China from the Song period to the Qing period.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

CHIN2259. History of Chinese historiography (6 credits)

This course explores some important issues of historical writing and historiography in traditional China with reference to the development of historical writing, the organization of historiography institutes, and the influence of emperors on historiography.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

CHIN2264. Chinese eroticism (6 credits)

This course examines the rise of eroticism in traditional China. It aims to account for the rapid growth of eroticism in China. Through an analysis of classic texts and drawings, arts and culture in different periods, students can gain insights into the development of sexual inequality and the change of female status in traditional China.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

CHIN2266. History education and Chinese culture (6 credits)

This course examines the main features and development of history education and its relationship with Chinese culture from ancient time to the present in China. Special emphasis will be on its relationship and interrelationship with the development of Chinese culture.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

CHIN2268. History of China-West cultural exchanges (6 credits)

This course explores China's encounters with the West from the seventh century to the early twentieth century. It presents a series of case studies on Sino-Western exchanges in the cultural domain. Major topics will be discussed through an interdisciplinary approach to bring together several fields in religion, philosophy, ethics, arts, and sciences. The course also offers a cross-cultural perspective that goes beyond the limitations of traditional Euro-centric and/or China-centered views.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

CHIN2269. History of the Ming-Qing transition (6 credits)

This course will give an in-depth discussion on the historical arena relating to the development of traditional Chinese culture during the period of the Ming-Qing transition. It deals with the history of the Ming-Qing dynastic change in seventeenth-century China, focusing on the political, socio-economic, and cultural changes as well as the impact these had on the mentality of the Ming-Qing literati and on Chinese thought more generally.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

CHIN2272. School education in Chinese history (6 credits)

This course examines the main features and development of school education from ancient time to the present in China. Special emphasis will be on its role for nurturing men of talent in Chinese history.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

CHIN2273. Socio-economic history of China (6 credits)

Agriculture played a more predominant role than mercantile activities in ancient China especially in times of war and famine. Merchants used to be important supporters for government in economic declines but they were at the lowest rank of the traditional caste system and neglected by intellectuals who largely occupied the upper and the ruling class. Through an investigation of the social and economic developments of imperial and modern China, this course helps to explore the dynamics of socio-economic factors in shaping the transformation of the country.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

CHIN2274. History of material culture (6 credits)

This course is a study of human evolution and cultural history from ancient to modern China. It covers topics which vary from a general introduction of archaeology and social anthropology to an orientation of cultural geography that gives rise to a variety of cultural differences in the appreciation of food, clothing, and architecture. Through an intensive study of the basic necessities of traditional living and narration on folklore, it examines the interchange of material culture between various ethnic groups in China and between East and West.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

CHIN2275. The culture of flower in China (6 credits)

This course provides an overview of flower culture in China. The characteristics of flowers in various cultural aspects will be examined.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

CHIN2276. Religions on the Silk Road in ancient times (6 credits)

This course examines the major features and developments of the prominent religions on the Silk Road from remote antiquity down to the Tang Dynasty, including nature worship, shamanism, Zoroastrianism, Buddhism, Nestorian Christianity and Manichaeism. The Silk Road connected most of the important civilizations of Eurasia and constituted essentially the intersection point of the religions from different areas. What attracts our attention in particular is that most of these religions were indigenized and changed into new forms in this region. Needless to say, the cultural legacy of the religions on the Silk Road is incredibly immense and can be seen in the luxurious and splendid Dunhuang treasures, which comprise a wide variety of grottos, statues, murals, manuscripts, and so on. This prompted the emergence of the flourishing Dunhuang research throughout the twentieth century. The study of the religions on the Silk Road not only concerns a deeper understanding of the doctrines of varied religions worthy of comparison, but also opens the door to us of the crowning spectacle of the cultural exchange especially among China, India, Central Asia and Western Asia in ancient times.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

CHIN2277. Islam and Chinese culture (6 credits)

This course presents a historical survey on the dissemination of Islam in China from the Tang Dynasty down to the present day, and explores in detail the interaction of Islam and Chinese culture. An enhanced emphasis will rest on a group of the Chinese Muslim scholars (or *huiru* 回儒) who rose to prominence during the Ming-Qing Dynasties. Chinese Muslim scholars resembled Christians or Jesuits in China in the sense that they also demonstrated a continuous effort to harmonize Islamic and Confucian cultures, writing a substantial number of works on Islam and translating Arabic *Qur'an* into Chinese. But what makes a striking difference between the two is that Muslims in China did not actively promulgate their religion to the Han Chinese, and neither did they seek to attack Neo-Confucianism or Buddhism for the purpose of justifying the supremacy of their beliefs. The Rites Controversy in Catholicism, therefore, finds no parallel among the Muslims in China. To summarize, it is widely recognized that the Muslims have in fact exercised considerable influence in the overall context of Chinese history in terms of religious culture, economic activities and scientific accomplishments.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

CHIN2278. Travel and economic development in Chinese history (6 credits)

Travel is an important living activity of human beings. It is closely related to the development of the economy. This course examines the main features of travel and economic development in Chinese history. It aims to provide students an in-depth understanding on the relationship between living culture and economic changes in Chinese history.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

CHIN2279. Neo-Confucianism in Song-Ming periods and contemporary religions and ethics (6 credits)

This course provides an overview of the development of Neo-Confucianism in Song and Ming dynasties, and concurrently encourages students to reflect on and compare the teachings of Neo-Confucianists concerning metaphysics and morality in conjunction with the prevalent forms of religions and ethics in the present day. The emphasis is therefore particularly placed on the analysis of the religious as well as ethical values of Neo-Confucianism in modern perspective, and the discussions of some Western academics and contemporary Neo-Confucianists will be incorporated accordingly. The course also discusses the reasons why Neo-Confucianism was able to have reigned in the Chinese intellectual scene for a prolonged period of some 700 years, and explains how it is pivotal in shaping the thoughts of Chinese scholars for centuries.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

CHIN2280. Publishing and culture in Chinese History (6 credits)

This course is a study of publishing culture from ancient to modern China. It enables students to understand how knowledge was disseminated and its impact to Chinese people's thinking. As publishing activities have close relationships with politics, economy and cultural development, it is worth value to have a clear picture of its development in Chinese history.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

CHIN2281. Regional development and local societies in South China in the Ming-Qing Period (6 credits)

The aim of this course is to provide students with solid background knowledge on, and the ability to explore, regionality and locality in the Jiangnan, Lingnan and southwest regions of South China, as well as a new understanding of Ming-Qing history from the geographical perspective. The course emphasizes training in the reading of first-hand Chinese historical sources.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

CHIN2282. History of early China: Xia, Shang, and Western Zhou Periods in transmitted, palaeographical, and archaeological sources (6 credits)

Through an examination of transmitted texts, unearthed palaeographical materials (oracle-bone,bronze and bamboo-strip texts) and archaeological sources, this course introduces the history of Early China, with the focus on Xia, Shang and Western Zhou periods. The course provides a gist of the formation and development of early Chinese states and explores social structures and levels of development of both spiritual and material culture in the period of Early China, one of the Four Great Ancient Civilisations.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

(D) Capstone experience course

CHIN3221. Thematic study in Chinese history and culture (capstone experience) (6 credits)

This is a capstone course intended for students majoring in Chinese history and culture programme. The purpose of the course is to provide students with an opportunity to conduct advanced research, typically investigating a major theme in Chinese history and culture. It is open only to students in their third or final year of studies, who are expected to have prior knowledge in the subject they wish to research in. There is no formal lecture but students who undertake this course are expected to meet regularly with their tutor.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

TRANSLATION

The following are the course components required for the major and the minor:

Major (72 credits)
(A) Prerequisite course: **CHIN1311. Introduction to translation** (6 credits)
(B) Introductory courses including all **List 1 courses** (30 credits)
(C) Advanced courses including all **List 1 courses**: (30 credits)
(D) Capstone experience course: **CHIN2320 Long translation project (capstone experience)** (6 credits)

Minor (36 credits)
(A) Prerequisite course: **CHIN1311. Introduction to translation** (6 credits)
(B) Introductory courses in **List 1 or 2**: (12 credits)
(C) Advanced courses in **List 1 or 2**: (18 credits)
No capstone experience course is required.

(A) Prerequisite course

Students intending to major in Translation must attain a grade C or above in the first-year prerequisite course CHIN1311 where a Level 5 or above in both English Language and Chinese Language in the Hong Kong Diploma of Secondary Education (HKDSE) Examination is required for admission to the course. For non-JUPAS applicants, a hard copy of their equivalent qualifications (such as IB Diploma, AD/HD transcripts) shall be submitted to the Head of School for consideration.

CHIN1311. Introduction to translation (6 credits)

This is an introduction to the skills and theoretical issues of translation, with guided practice in translating material of daily usage. Coursework assessment will be based on written assignments.
Assessment: 50% coursework, 50% examination.

(B) Introductory courses

List 1 introductory courses

CHIN2336. Interpretation workshop I (6 credits)

This course introduces students to the basic skills required for the three modes of interpreting (consecutive, simultaneous, and sight translation). It enables students to acquire and develop note-taking skills for consecutive interpreting and learn about interpreters' professional ethics. This course also provides students with a brief history of interpreting and an overview of different interpretation settings. Training will focus on sight translation and consecutive interpreting between English and Chinese. This is a workshop-based course supplemented by lectures.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

CHIN2361. Translation workshop E-C (6 credits)

This seminar course is designed to develop students' competency in conveying ideas in both Chinese and English through the studies of translation. Students will not only be taught to analyze the linguistic, stylistic, and cultural features of the source text, but also challenged to present innovative solutions for a variety of translation problems. The acquisition of and familiarization with various idiomatic expressions in both Chinese and English will be emphasized, with particular attention in English-Chinese translation.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

CHIN2362. Translation workshop C-E (6 credits)

This seminar course is designed to develop students' competency in conveying ideas in both Chinese and English through the studies of translation. Students will not only be taught to analyze the linguistic, stylistic, and cultural features of the source text, but also challenged to present innovative solutions for a variety of translation problems. The acquisition of and familiarization with various idiomatic expressions in both Chinese and English will be emphasized, with particular attention in Chinese-English translation.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

List 2 introductory courses

CHIN2333. Culture and translation (6 credits)

This course focuses on the cross-cultural dimension of translation. It examines the most complex cultural barriers faced by the translator – such as differences in the expression of emotions (for instance - love, anger, fear), codes of behavior (for instance intimacy, privacy, politeness), values and world views, notions of gender, aesthetic taste, humour, and forms of symbolism and metaphor. These issues arising from translation practice will be discussed in light of current theories on culture and translation from multiple disciplines.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

CHIN2352. Language contrast and translation I (6 credits)

This course will examine and compare the basic linguistic structures of Chinese and English, including phonology, morphology and syntax, and will apply such knowledge to the practice of translation.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

CHIN2364. Bilingualism and Law: Perspectives from Translation (6 credits)

This course focuses on the relation between language and law from the perspective of bilingualism. It looks specifically at the Hong Kong situation, where both English and Chinese are working languages in the judiciary and where legislation is enacted and published simultaneously in the two languages. Through close reading of relevant court cases, students will identify the tension between English and Chinese versions of Hong Kong statutes and the Basic Law, and appreciate how interlingual issues interact with operations of the law in bilingual and multilingual jurisdictions. Students will acquire skills that allow them to interpret pieces of legislation from the perspective of linguistics and translation. The course also offers opportunities for students to try their hand at translating various sorts of legal documents.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

(C) Advanced courses

List 1 advanced courses

CHIN2351. Translation criticism (6 credits)

Selected translations will be analyzed in terms of specific problems arising from the process of translation. This course is more concerned with understanding how translated texts work rather than value judgements, and seeks to define the translator's method and purpose.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

CHIN2365. Applied translation studies (6 credits)

This course introduces students to applied theories of translation and equips them with basic terminology and notions in respect of translation as a linguistic practice. It constructs a narrative of translation studies that begins in the late 1950s, focusing on three paradigms: the Equivalence paradigm; the Functionalist paradigm; and the Discourse paradigm.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

List 2 advanced courses

CHIN2331. Choice of words in translation (6 credits)

This course takes a new semantic approach to the analysis of different types of word meaning in a text. It addresses some key issues of a functional grammar pertaining to translation studies in Hong Kong and it is specially planned for students who aspire to carve out for themselves a career in administration, publishing, advertising and journalism.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

CHIN2332. Translation in Hong Kong society (6 credits)

Translators' work demands specialised knowledge of the ways translation functions in specific social contexts. The principal concern of this course is the practical information about the various circumstances in which translation serves its purpose as a communicative activity, either in the Government or in the private sector. This course will be assessed on the basis of a written seminar paper presented orally and participation in discussion.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

CHIN2339. Translation for administration and business (6 credits)

This course examines the role of translation in Hong Kong's public administration procedures and business activities and how it is used for local and international communication. Students will practise translating papers related to negotiation, administration and the law arising from such contexts, and explore suitable translation techniques in the process.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

CHIN2340. Film translation workshop (6 credits)

Film-making today is becoming increasingly international, rendering translation almost indispensable to the industry. Translating films for dubbing and subtitling requires special skills distinct from those outside the field. This course concentrates on such skills, emphasizing audio-visual awareness and cinematic elements such as drama, dialogue, vernacular, and pacing. Critical theories on media and on cultural production and consumption will be introduced. Students learn through group projects, the hands-on translation of feature films, and critiques of film translation.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

CHIN2341. Translating writings on art (6 credits)

This course introduces students to the skills of translating within the field of Chinese and western art history, art appreciation and art criticism. Chinese and English writings on art will be studied, and textual analysis and translation strategies concentrating on semantic and communicative aspects will be discussed. Through the viewing of artworks and practice in sight translation and written translation, students will acquire bilingual vocabulary and linguistic expressions for describing a range of artworks and art genres in specific socio-historical, cultural and aesthetic contexts.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

CHIN2342. Interpretation workshop II (6 credits)

This course prepares students for the pursuit of a career in interpreting. Students will be provided with intensive training in interpreting on a variety of topics and taught the improvisation skills in interpreting. This course also provides training in the essential skills and techniques for simultaneous interpreting, including shadowing, rephrasing, abstraction and the cultivation of split attention. This is a workshop-based course supplemented by lectures.
Prerequisite: CHIN2336. Interpretation Workshop I
Assessment: 100% coursework.

CHIN2343. Legal interpreting (6 credits)

This course provides an overview of the legal system of Hong Kong and familiarises students with trial procedures, characteristics of legal English, common terms pertaining to trial proceedings, as well as principles and protocols associated with interpreting in the judicial system. Students will practise sight-translating of legal texts and other court-related documents, and interpreting—consecutively or simultaneously as appropriate—courtroom speeches, including witness testimony, submissions by counsel, jury instructions and court judgments. This is a workshop-based course supplemented by lectures and a court visit to observe court interpreters at work.
Prerequisite: CHIN2342. Interpretation Workshop II
Assessment: 100% coursework.

CHIN2344. Short stories: East and West (6 credits)

This course aims to introduce students to the fundamentals of short story composition and the techniques that are involved in their translation. It also aims to encourage them to pay close attention to the unique narrative techniques involved in the composition of short stories in both Chinese and English, and to encourage them to explore ways of re-creating such expositions in their translations.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

CHIN2345. Syntax-based translation (6 credits)

This is an interdisciplinary, Linguistics-Translation crossover course offered to third year students majoring in Translation, Linguistics, and Law. As its course title suggests, it aims to help students acquire two types of skills: (i) to analyze highly complex sentence structures in English and Chinese; (ii) to translate legal documents from English into Chinese, and *vice versa*.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

CHIN2346. From page to stage: A workshop on drama adaptation and translation (6 credits)

The adaptation of literary classics into staged productions can be an extremely rewarding pedagogic exercise. They not only demand from students an in-depth reading of the original text, but also writing and analytical skills, an understanding of the basics of drama performance, as well as familiarity with the principles of translation. Throughout this course, students will not only be trained in the above areas, but by collaborating with Eduarts Classic Theatre, they will be given the valuable opportunity to become involved in an actual production of a literary classic.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

CHIN2347. World literature and translation (6 credits)

What is world literature? How does it relate to Chinese literature? How have literary texts responded to the questions of world literature, or integrated these questions into themselves? And how does translation fit into the discussion, either in understanding the role translation plays in the development of world literature, or in figuring out how we should translate with world literature in mind? Through a series of primary readings of poetry and fiction written in Chinese and other languages, this course will aim both to expose students to a broad range of significant works of world literature and to deepen students' understanding of literature in global circulation. Readings (in Chinese and English) may include Bei Dao, Zhai Yongming, Xi Chuan, Yu Xiang, Anna Akhmatova, Jorge Luis Borges, Ezra Pound, Franz Kafka, Johann Wolfgang von Goethe, Karl Marx, Wang Wei, Du Fu, Wu Cheng'en, William Faulkner, Gabriel Gabriel García Márquez, Toni Morrison, Mo Yan, Italo Calvino, Dung Kai-cheung, Xi Xi (Sai Sai), and others.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

CHIN2348. Bilingual studies in media and popular culture (6 credits)

The course introduces mass media and popular culture in the context of bilingualism and seeks to deepen students' understanding of translation as a cross-cultural dialogue. Discussions will focus on a wide range of popular genres, including film, television, advertisement, magazines, pop music and internet culture, in the Chinese-speaking world. Through critical readings of the bilingual texts, cultural issues such as national and gender identities, ideology, globalization and the global circulation of images and imaginary, and the dynamics between cultural production, media technology, and political discourses will also be explored.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

CHIN2356. Language contrast and translation II (6 credits)

This course includes a contrastive study of the Chinese and English languages, and examines their language styles for special purposes, the emphasis being on the study of rhetoric both as a problem of translation and as a part of the language skills essential to translators.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

CHIN2357. Bilingual communication in translation (6 credits)

This course introduces students to functional approaches to written translation, with special emphasis on text-type theory. It trains students to systematically identify the type and function of written texts across various genres, and to develop translation strategies in line with the communicative intent of these texts. Through seminar discussions, students will develop a critical awareness of the dynamic relation between linguistic choices in translation and textual communication across languages and cultures.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

CHIN2358. Journeys to the East: Translation and China in the Literary Imagination of the West (6 credits)

Translation not only represents the meaning of the statement translated, but represents as well the culture of the language in which the statement originated. How, then, have translations interacted with the representation of China on display in other works of Western literature? By reading literary translations from Chinese into English alongside the tradition of literary imagination of China

(sometimes known as "Orientalism"), this class will examine how translation has engaged with, confirmed, altered, and shaped the notion of China as understood in the West. Readings are likely to include Marco Polo, Leibniz, Judith Gautier, James Legge, Ezra Pound, Pearl Buck, Julia Kristeva, Gary Snyder, and others.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

CHIN2363. Intermediate Translation Workshop C – E (6 credits)

Designed for students who intend to translate into English for the Final Year Project, this course will further develop students' expertise in conveying in English ideas first expressed in Chinese. Through close study, students will not only be further taught to analyze the linguistic, stylistic, and cultural features of the source text, but also challenged to present innovative solutions for a variety of translation problems. The course will consist of team-translating contemporary Chinese prose fiction into English.
Prerequisite: The successful completion of CHIN2362 with a grade of B– or above
Assessment: 100% coursework.

CHIN2366. Advanced Theories of Translation (6 credits)

This advanced-level course introduces students to conceptual translation theories, and is suitable for theoretically inclined students who are interested to learn about the development of translation studies beyond the applied domain. Students will learn about the cultural and sociological turns in translation studies; the relationship between translation and philosophy; as well as other new trends in the field.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

CHIN3311. Translation and the study of Chinese literature (6 credits)

What is translation, what is the study of Chinese literature and culture, and how have these concepts overlapped, conflicted, and defined each other? Constituting a critical introduction to both Translation Studies and the academic study of Chinese Literature in English, this course will expect students to comparatively examine arguments about Chinese language and literature vis-à-vis translation, and arguments about translation vis-à-vis Chinese language and literature. Further, this course will engage with the ways sinology as an academic field has revealed certain moments of translation within Chinese history and culture itself, opening discussion into whether such revelations have any implication on prescriptions for translating Chinese into English. Taught in English supplemented with Chinese, this course aims to satisfy students' intellectual curiosity in the field as well as engage them at a higher level of academic research. As such, the course will be particularly suitable for research-degree students and advanced undergraduates.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

CHIN3312. Travel writing, literature, and translation (6 credits)

This course is developed by the School of Chinese in collaboration with the Center of Translation Studies, Zhejiang University. Its purpose is to make use of the facilities and expertises at Zhejiang University, a top-ten Chinese university and a leading research institute in the relationship between tourism and translation studies. By making use of the HKU-China 1000 programme, it hopes to provide our students with the opportunity to interact with mainland scholars and students with similar interest and understand the latest development in this field. The course will be co-taught by faculties from both institutes, and for two whole weeks, students will be required to attend lectures in the morning followed by a relevant afternoon field trip to complement the materials covered in the lecture.

Contact hours are roughly 20 hours of lecture plus more than 40 hours of field trip and other learning activities. The intended starting date is the summer of 2018.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

(D) Capstone experience course

CHIN2320. Long translation (capstone experience) (6 credits)

The Long Translation project is an important part of the Translation degree. Its commencement is as early as the summer vacation between Years Three and Four when students are expected to find and decide on the texts for their translation. Close study of the chosen texts on the part of the students should occur in the vacation. From the beginning of the Forth Year to about the end of March of the graduation year, the actual translation will be done by the student under the supervision of a teacher, in each case assigned by the teachers of Translation. The length of the translation should be about twenty pages; the nature of the writing, as literary or practical as the individual student prefers.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

COURSES FOR FOREIGN STUDENTS

Note: The following courses are intended primarily for full-time undergraduate students and not open to auditors. Full-time undergraduate students include:

(a) HKU full-time students who are exempt from taking a Practical Chinese language course offered by the Chinese Language Enhancement Programme (CLEP);

(b) exchange/visiting students whose native language is not Mandarin, taking CHIN9501-08; and

(c) exchange/visiting students whose native language is not Cantonese, taking CHIN9511-12.

Introductory courses

CHIN9501. Chinese as a foreign language I (6 credits)

This course is for foreign students who DO NOT have previous knowledge of Chinese. It covers five main areas: speaking, listening, reading, writing, and typing which will require Chinese word processing skills and knowledge of Chinese characters. Typing skill is emphasized for this course because it enables students to break the restrictions on the number of characters they can actually write and allows them to communicate in Chinese sooner.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

CHIN9502. Chinese as a foreign language II (6 credits)

This intensive course is intended for foreign students who have completed CHIN9501 or who can demonstrate equivalent competence in the placement test. A greater emphasis will be placed on oral drills and listening comprehension. Students will be exposed to 800 frequently used Chinese characters, which are used to form expressions related to various aspects of life in China. Upon the completion of the course, students should be able to write approximately 500 Chinese characters and an essay of 200 characters. Students will also be exposed to various aspects of Chinese culture and history in learning the origins of Chinese characters and idioms.
Prerequisite: **CHIN9501 Chinese as a foreign language I or equivalent**
Assessment: 100% coursework.

CHIN9511. Cantonese as a foreign language I (6 credits)

This intensive course is intended for foreign students, including Mainland and Taiwan, who have no prior knowledge of Cantonese. The course introduces students to present-day Cantonese, with an emphasis on learning correct pronunciation through the Jyutping phonetic romanization transcription system and basic structure. It aims to develop fundamental oral communication skills through a variety of situational conversations in a highly interactive classroom.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

CHIN9512. Cantonese as a foreign language II (6 credits)

This intensive course is designed for foreign students, including Mainland and Taiwan, who have completed CHIN9511 or who can demonstrate equivalent competence in the placement test. It aims at strengthening students' mastery of the phonetic romanization transcription, the Jyutping system, and at enhancing their competence in expressing themselves in the language. More practical sentence patterns and a large range of useful words and expressions related to various aspects of life will be introduced as well.
Prerequisite: **CHIN9511 Cantonese as a foreign language I or equivalent**
Assessment: 100% coursework.

CHIN9521. The fundamentals of Chinese characters (6 credits)

This intensive course is intended for foreign students whose mother tongue is not Chinese. It is designed to introduce the origins and evolution of Chinese characters. The formation and the structure of Chinese characters will be emphasized to help students to break the puzzles of Chinese written form. This course also familiarizes students with the distinctive features of the Chinese characters as a means to introduce them to the unique characteristics of the Chinese language and culture. Students will be equipped with the writing skills to copy any Chinese characters in correct stroke-order and will be familiar with the commonly used components of combined characters after this course. The course will teach up to 220 Chinese characters and about 350 compound words. Students are taught how to use Chinese dictionaries in order to continue learning Chinese characters by themselves.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

CHIN9522. Exploration of major cultural themes across Chinese history (6 credits)

A history and culture course that familiarizes students with China and its past, approached from non-traditional perspectives. The course introduces foreign students to Chinese history, schools of thoughts, cultural themes and achievements in Chinese civilization; highlights differences and similarities between Chinese and other cultures; stimulates students' interest in deeper understanding of China, its people, its history and its culture in the global context. Students are required to make presentations on assigned topics.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

Advanced courses

CHIN9503. Chinese as a foreign language III (6 credits)

This intensive course is intended for foreign students who have completed CHIN9502 or have attained equivalent competence to Chinese Proficiency Test (New HSK) Level 2. It aims to further develop students' audio-lingual proficiency as well as raise their reading and writing ability. Students can use information obtained from the course to converse with Chinese people, and present speeches based on the assigned topics. Emphasis will be placed on everyday topics and common patterns so that students can experience communication in Chinese.
Prerequisite: **CHIN9502 Chinese as a foreign language II or equivalent**
Assessment: 100% coursework.

CHIN9504. Chinese as a foreign language IV (6 credits)

This intensive course is intended for foreign students who have completed CHIN9503 or have attained an equivalent level of competency. It aims to develop the student's overall language skills through reading and discussion of contemporary affairs. Students will not only distinguish the difference between written language and spoken language, but will also gain the ability to understand and speak Chinese in a variety of situations.
Prerequisite: **CHIN9503 Chinese as a foreign language III or equivalent**
Assessment: 100% coursework.

CHIN9505. Chinese as a foreign language V (6 credits)

This intensive course is intended for foreign students who have completed CHIN9504 or have attained equivalent competence to Chinese Proficiency Test (New HSK) Level 3. It aims to increase students' communicative and linguistic competence in listening, speaking, reading, writing, and translating. It also provides in-depth study of Chinese culture and society. It familiarizes students with 150 core sentences, 450 new words, and 200 most frequently used Chinese characters in addition to 1400 Chinese characters acquired from previous levels.
Prerequisite: **CHIN9504 Chinese as a foreign language IV or equivalent**
Assessment: 100% coursework.

CHIN9506. Chinese as a foreign language VI (6 credits)

This intensive course is intended for foreign students who have completed CHIN9505 or have attained an equivalent level of competency. It aims to increase students' communicative and linguistic competence in listening, speaking, reading, writing, and translating. It also provides in-depth study of Chinese culture and society. It familiarizes students with another 600 new words, 200 most frequently used Chinese characters, in addition to 1600 Chinese characters and 150 core sentences learnt. The course will be conducted mainly in Chinese.
Prerequisite: **CHIN9505 Chinese as a foreign language V or equivalent**
Assessment: 100% coursework.

CHIN9507. Chinese as a foreign language VII (6 credits)

This intensive course is for foreign students who have completed CHIN9506 or have attained equivalent competence to Chinese Proficiency Test (New HSK) level 4. It aims to enhance students' communicative competence, specifically targeting at speaking, reading and writing. Students will be exposed to Chinese society and culture through a greater variety of topical presentations and discussions. The course will teach 400 new characters and phrases on top of about 1800 characters accumulated in previous levels. Students are required to write compositions of 750 or more characters.
Prerequisite: **CHIN9506 Chinese as a foreign language VI or equivalent**
Assessment: 100% coursework.

CHIN9508. Chinese as a foreign language VIII (6 credits)

This intensive course is intended for foreign students who have completed the courses from CHIN9501 to CHIN9507, or have attained equivalent competence to Chinese Proficiency Test (New HSK) Level 5.
This is an extensive course, which aims at enhancing students' overall competence in listening, reading, speaking, and writing. Students will be exposed to Chinese society and culture through a variety of selected reading materials from well-known Chinese modern writers' works, newspapers and magazines, short stories and novels. In addition, students will write summaries of some of their reading assignments to enhance comprehension and strengthen writing ability. Students will also be asked to accurately and fluently expressing ideas in different topics in class. This course will also prepare for sentence structure analysis, punctuation usage, and fundamentals of rhetorical methods and classical Chinese.
Prerequisite: **CHIN9507 Chinese as a foreign language VII or equivalent**
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ASSESSMENT

Each course will be examined by a written paper of not more than 2-hour duration except those courses which are assessed by 100% coursework.

SCHOOL OF ENGLISH

INTRODUCTION

The School of English offers teaching and conducts research in literary and cultural studies, English linguistics and language and communication. The School also contributes to the teaching of the BA&BEd in Language Education (English) double degree programme and the BA (Literary Studies) & LLB joint degree programme.

The School offers two majors and two minors:
(1) **English Studies (ES)**
(2) **Language and Communication (L&C)**

Admission to the School is strictly on the basis of academic record including a minimum Level 5 in English Language in the Hong Kong Diploma of Secondary Education (HKDSE) examination, or an equivalent score in another recognized English proficiency test. Students intending to declare a major or a minor in the School must pass at least one introductory course from List A in the first year. A major consists of five introductory courses (including the first-year prerequisite) and eight advanced courses (including a capstone experience). A minor consists of three introductory courses (including the first-year prerequisite) and three advanced courses. Students intending to enroll in advanced courses must normally have completed three introductory courses (with at least one course from both List A and List B).

Choice of courses and options is subject to the School's approval. Students should consult the School web page about the actual course offerings and must ensure that their choice of courses conforms to any prerequisites laid down by the School. Majors in English Studies and Language and Communication are given priority entry into advanced courses in their respective major.

Prescribed reading, specifications for each course, recommended course combinations, and information about prerequisites are available at the website http://www.english.hku.hk. Regular attendance at tutorials and other classes and the punctual completion of work prescribed by the student's tutor or supervisor are expected.

ENGLISH STUDIES

English Studies is the scholarly investigation of the English language and its many uses in social and historical contexts. It prominently includes the study of literature(s) written in English, as well as creative writing. Both the language and the literatures are studied from multiple perspectives, linguistic ones and literary ones, and also including critical and cultural theory. Our English Studies programme has a strong cross-cultural orientation, recognizing English as a language of global communication and world literature, a language which people make their own, creatively and habitually, all over the world. The major in English Studies consists of 30 credits of introductory courses (including the prerequisite) and 48 credits of advanced courses (including a capstone experience). It offers students both a solid foundation and a wide range of choices in various concentrations. Introductory courses emphasize the practice of critical reading, analysis and writing, as well as the development of historical and theoretical knowledge. Advanced courses focus on English language and literature as representations of culture and society in diverse historical contexts, on the production of meaning in different discursive contexts, genres and media, and on the place of English in relation to histories of colonization and globalization with special reference to Hong Kong and the region. A range of capstone courses, including research seminars, internships and senior colloquia, offer students opportunities to integrate and deploy their learning in the major while considering their options upon graduation.

The courses of the English Studies major incorporate a variety of teaching and learning methods, including formal lectures, seminars, small group tutorials, workshops, and online learning. They are mostly assessed by coursework, including oral presentations, in-class tests and quizzes, essays and research projects and portfolios. They are designed to provide students with skills of accurate and historically sensitive analysis, critical reading and thinking, and clear and coherent argument in both writing and speaking.

Students are encouraged to discuss their study plans and course selections with their Academic Advisers or any teacher in the School of English.

First-year Prerequisite

Students intending to major or minor in English Studies must pass at least one introductory ENGL course from List A "Historical and Theoretical Foundations" (6 credits) in the first year.

Admission to all introductory courses is on the basis of academic record including a minimum Level 5 in English Language in the Hong Kong Diploma of Secondary Education (HKDSE) examination, or an equivalent score in another recognized English proficiency test.

Introductory Courses

Prospective majors are required to take 30 credits of introductory courses (including the prerequisite to be taken in the first year), normally taken in the first two years of study, which must include:

a. At least 12 credits from List A "Historical and Theoretical Foundations"; and
b. At least 12 credits from List B "Critical Reading, Analysis and Writing".

Prospective minors are required to take 18 credits of introductory courses, with at least 6 credits from List A and 6 credits from List B.

List A: Historical and Theoretical Foundations
The courses in this list will introduce students to the history and organization of diverse areas of literary and linguistic scholarship. Students will acquire a general overview of selected areas and issues, including major theoretical distinctions or classifications and their historical development over time.

ENGL1011. An introduction to the study of meaning (6 credits)
ENGL1012. Language as social action (6 credits)
ENGL1013. Exploring the modern: Reading early 20th century British writing (6 credits)
ENGL1015. Introduction to English linguistics (6 credits)
ENGL1016. Introduction to life writing (6 credits)
ENGL1017. Introduction to sociolinguistics (6 credits)
ENGL1018. Language and gender (6 credits)
ENGL1019. Literature and imitation (6 credits)
ENGL1020. Nineteenth-century literature and culture (6 credits)
ENGL1021. Periods of literary history (6 credits)
ENGL1022. Poetry past and present (6 credits)
ENGL1023. The view from nowhere: Experimental prose (6 credits)
ENGL1024. Topics in world literature (6 credits)
ENGL1025. Understanding narratives (6 credits)
ENGL1037. Persuasion (6 credits)
ENGL1044. Introduction to literary theory (6 credits)
ENGL1045. "Community" in Sociolinguistics (6 credits)
ENGL1046. Introduction to modern short fiction (6 credits)

LCOM1001. Introduction to language and communication (6 credits)
LCOM1002. Language, communication, society, field (6 credits)
LCOM1003. Theorizing communication (6 credits)
LCOM1004. Introduction to pragmatics (6 credits)
LCOM1005. Introduction to linguistic anthropology (6 credits)

List B: Critical Reading, Analysis and Writing
The courses in this list will introduce students to the practice and methods of critical reading, analysis and writing, focusing on different areas of literary and linguistic study. Students will acquire a basic grasp of analytical distinctions and terminology, and learn to ask questions and construct critical arguments.

ENGL1014. Imaginary geographies: The art of writing place (6 credits)
ENGL1026. Adaptation: From text to screen (6 credits)
ENGL1027. Analyzing discourse (6 credits)
ENGL1028. Awakenings: Exploring women's writing (6 credits)
ENGL1029. Drama: Comedy and renewal (6 credits)
ENGL1030. Dramatic changes: Versions of Renaissance literature (6 credits)
ENGL1031. English grammar(s) (6 credits)
ENGL1032. Late Victorian Texts and Contexts (6 credits)
ENGL1033. Intercultural communication (6 credits)
ENGL1034. Language and prejudice (6 credits)
ENGL1035. Language crimes (6 credits)
ENGL1036. Meaning and metaphor (6 credits)
ENGL1038. Practice of criticism (6 credits)
ENGL1039. Realism and representation (6 credits)
ENGL1040. Rewriting and writing back (6 credits)
ENGL1041. Modernity and literary modernism (6 credits)
ENGL1042. World Englishes matters (6 credits)
ENGL1043. An introduction to 20th-century English poetry (6 credits)
ENGL1047. The English lexicon (6 credits)
ENGL1048. Crime stories (6 credits)
ENGL1049. The pen in plaint: Early English sonnets (6 credits)
ENGL1050. An introduction to qualitative research methods in sociolinguistics online and offline (6 credits)

Advanced Courses

Students declaring a major are required to take 48 credits in advanced courses from the list below, which must include a 6-credit capstone course to be taken preferably in the final year. Students declaring a minor have to take 18 credits of advanced courses. Students are encouraged to discuss their study plans and course selections with their Academic Advisers or any teacher in the School of English.

In order to enroll in any advanced course in English Studies, students must normally have completed 18 credits of introductory courses, with at least 6 credits from both List A and List B.

ENGL2002. Language in society (6 credits)
ENGL2004. English syntax (6 credits)
ENGL2007. Literary linguistics (6 credits)
ENGL2010. English novel I (6 credits)
ENGL2011. English novel II (6 credits)
ENGL2012. Contemporary literary theory (6 credits)
ENGL2022. Women, feminism and writing I (6 credits)
ENGL2030. World Englishes (6 credits)

ENGL2031. The semantics and pragmatics of English (6 credits)
ENGL2035. Reading poetry (6 credits)
ENGL2039. Gender and discourse (6 credits)
ENGL2045. Travel writing (6 credits)
ENGL2047. English discourse structures and strategies (6 credits)
ENGL2048. Language and jargon (6 credits)
ENGL2050. English corpus linguistics (6 credits)
ENGL2055. American Gothic: Haunted homes (6 credits)
ENGL2057. Text and image (6 credits)
ENGL2069. Form and meaning (6 credits)
ENGL2074. Postcolonial readings (6 credits)
ENGL2075. The idea of China (6 credits)
ENGL2076. Romanticism (6 credits)
ENGL2078. The novel today (6 credits)
ENGL2079. Shakespeare (6 credits)
ENGL2080. Women, feminism and writing II (6 credits)
ENGL2085. Creative writing I (6 credits)
ENGL2086. Creative writing II (6 credits)
ENGL2089. Making Americans: Literature as ritual and renewal (6 credits)
ENGL2092. Postcolonial English (6 credits)
ENGL2093. Literary islands: English poetry and prose from the South Pacific and the Caribbean (6 credits)
ENGL2095. The East: Asia in English writing (6 credits)
ENGL2097. Imagining Hong Kong (6 credits)
ENGL2099. Language, identity, and Asian Americans (6 credits)
ENGL2101. Culture and society (6 credits)
ENGL2103. Language and new media (6 credits)
ENGL2104. Language in the USA (6 credits)
ENGL2112. An introduction to the history of English (6 credits)
ENGL2115. Theories of language acquisition (6 credits)
ENGL2117. English phonology and morphology (6 credits)
ENGL2118. Law and literature (6 credits)
ENGL2119. English in Hong Kong: Making it your own (6 credits)
ENGL2120. Science fiction and utopia (6 credits)
ENGL2121. Comedy, renewal, and cross-cultural drama (6 credits)
ENGL2122. Victorians at home and abroad (6 credits)
ENGL2123. Language and identity in Hong Kong (6 credits)
ENGL2125. English construction grammar (6 credits)
ENGL2126. Law, meaning, and interpretation (6 credits)
ENGL2127. Language and the law (6 credits)
ENGL2128. Modernism (6 credits)
ENGL2129. English as a language of science (6 credits)
ENGL2130. Signs, language and meaning: Integrational reflections (6 credits)
ENGL2131. The critic as artist (6 credits)
ENGL2132. Cross-cultural issues and theories (6 credits)
ENGL2133. Topics in cross-cultural studies: Disciplinarity, methodology, and politics (6 credits)
ENGL2134. World literature (6 credits)
ENGL2135. The cosmopolitan imagination (6 credits)
ENGL2136. Cross-cultural discourses (6 credits)
ENGL2137. The profession of playwright in early modern England (6 credits)
ENGL2138. Language and globalization (6 credits)
ENGL2139. American modern (6 credits)
ENGL2140. Ideologies of language in early modernity (6 credits)
ENGL2141. Doing discourse analysis (6 credits)
ENGL2142. Milton (6 credits)

ENGL2143. Religion and the flourishing of English: 1382-1611 (6 credits)
ENGL2144. Forms of contemporary literature (6 credits)
ENGL2145. Post-1945 English drama (6 credits)
ENGL2146. Cognitive semantics (6 credits)
ENGL2147. Joyce's voices (6 credits)
ENGL2149. American dreaming (6 credits)
ENGL2150. The city and modernity (6 credits)
ENGL2151. The city and postmodernity (6 credits)
ENGL2152. Theory of the novel (6 credits)
ENGL2153. Literary London (6 credits)
ENGL2154. Modernism, blitz and after (6 credits)
ENGL2155. Literature of the African city (6 credits)
ENGL2156. Eighteenth-century British literature (6 credits)
ENGL2157. Representations of justice in law and literature (6 credits)

LCOM2001. Theories of language and communication (6 credits)
LCOM2002. Language in the workplace (6 credits)
LCOM2003. Language and politeness (6 credits)
LCOM2004. Language, communication and the media (6 credits)
LCOM2005. Language, communication and globalization (6 credits)
LCOM2007. Visual communication (6 credits)
LCOM2008. Health communication, 'healthy' communication (6 credits)
LCOM2009. Language and religion (6 credits)
LCOM2010. Nonverbal communication (6 credits)

Capstone Courses
ENGL3032. Advanced topics in English studies (capstone experience) (12 credits)
ENGL3033. Research seminar in English studies (capstone experience) (6 credits)
ENGL3034. Research seminar in English literary studies (capstone experience) (6 credits)
ENGL3036. Research seminar in English linguistics (capstone experience) (6 credits)
ENGL3037. Research seminar in language and society (capstone experience) (6 credits)
ENGL3039. Research seminar in cross-cultural studies in English (capstone experience) (6 credits)
ENGL3040. Internship in English studies (capstone experience) (6 credits)
ENGL3041. Senior colloquium in English studies (capstone experience) (6 credits)
ENGL3042. Extended essay in English studies (capstone experience) (6 credits)

Introductory Courses

ENGL1011. An introduction to the study of meaning (6 credits)

This course introduces the study of meaning in the English language. We will examine semantic meanings - meanings encoded in the language system itself - and also pragmatic meanings - meanings inferred from the communicative context of language use. Students will also be introduced to various theories of meaning and cognitive semantics.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL1012. Language as social action (6 credits)

As a communicative tool, language is organized into spoken and written texts that are used to perform different social acts such as making people do different things, joke with them, make them feel good, or inform them of something. Doing things with language is a type of social practice (or discourse) and it fulfils different communicative functions. Language typically fulfils three main communicative functions: (1) it tells us something about the world (referential function); (2) it communicates who you are and how you relate to other people (interpersonal function); and (3) it carries information about its relevance to context (textual function). Communication is shaped by relations of power (i.e. patterns of influence and authority), and invested with ideologies (i.e. our beliefs and assumptions about the world). This course defines some of the key concepts in the study of language as social action, explains basic approaches to theorizing it, and introduces a useful toolkit for analyzing real-life examples (texts). We will explore language as social action in a wide range of situations with a specific focus on contexts and genres of talk and text, aspects of social interaction, and critical approaches to discourse and interaction. The course explores also the relationship between speech, writing and other modes of communication such as images, gestures and dress.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL1013. Exploring the modern: Reading early 20th century British writing (6 credits)

This course will explore the early 20th century as a site of modernity. We will look at a range of texts to explore what the modern might mean and how writers have addressed issues of modernity and its impact on society and human relations. Some of the topics to be covered will include representations of the city, the changing roles of men and women, the rise of modern transportation and the impact of the First World War.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL1014. Imaginary geographies: The art of writing place (6 credits)

Through studying a wide range of landscape descriptions in poetry, travel writing, drama and the novel, students will learn about landscape description from aesthetic, historical, geo-humanist and geo-political perspectives. Students will learn to identify particular movements and styles, such as the picturesque, romanticism, modernism and environmentalism in selected descriptions of places. They will also learn how place description functions in literary texts to provide not only a realistic visual setting, but through metaphor, the thoughts and feelings of characters, and the cultural and ideological outlook of the writer. The course has a practical component in which students produce place descriptions of their own and discuss these within their groups.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL1015. Introduction to English linguistics (6 credits)

This survey course offers a comprehensive first introduction to the linguistic study of English, covering the various levels of analysis (and the core branches of linguistics that study them): sounds (phonetics and phonology), words (morphology and lexicology), meanings (semantics and pragmatics), grammar (syntax), text and discourse (discourse analysis). It will also offer a first introduction to a number of key aspects of language use (and the linguistic disciplines dealing with them): language acquisition and processing (psycholinguistics), language change (historical linguistics), regional and social variation (sociolinguistics), [literary] style (stylistics). Finally, the course will introduce a number of methodological and theoretical approaches one can take in the academic study of a language, and consequently also in English language research.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL1016. Introduction to life writing (6 credits)

This course will introduce the contemporary and surging field of "Life Writing": the telling of lives. The basic questions open into extraordinary ones: who "owns" a life? who has the "right" to tell someone's life? who "deserves" a life-story to be told? how does the "telling" a life interfere with the conditions of the life itself? what material is left in and what is left out? The course will look at beginnings of life writing in early religious writings and move into the contemporary and intercultural directions of life-writing: for example, historical relationship to journalism and gossip; the offering of role models; and the mapping of voices otherwise unknown.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL1017. Introduction to sociolinguistics (6 credits)

This course introduces students to the field of sociolinguistics—a cross-disciplinary study of the relationship between language and society with insights from linguistics, sociology, psychology and linguistic anthropology. For decades, sociolinguists have looked for ways to understand human social behaviors and organization by studying what people do with language and why. This course provides a basic foundation for students who are interested in the scholarly research of language in social contexts, as well as for those who want an alternate perspective of their own social world.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL1018. Language and gender (6 credits)

In this course, we explore how gender ideologies influence and are influenced by language use, in language about men and women, and in language use by men and women. We will discuss different approaches to and historical perspectives on the study of language and gender, reviewing both qualitative and quantitative studies in the early development of the field. We will consider gender as one of many social categories that interact with other social categories such as age, race, class, ethnicity, profession, sexuality, and others. Stereotypes and biases about the sexes, standard and vernacular norms, and power and authority will also be examined in the course. The course will survey the history of the field and identify major strands in the development of knowledge in the discipline. It also traces the historical progression of the field, with reference to key historical texts and debates.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL1019. Literature and imitation (6 credits)

In this introductory course we will study and explore one of the most enduring ideas regarding the nature of literature. *Mimesis*, the Greek word for 'imitation', is used to designate the way in which the real world and human actions are represented in literature and art. We will discuss arguments made about literature as imitation since Plato and Aristotle and study how the expectations of mimesis have been met in different periods and genres of literary history. We will also extend the notion of mimesis to consider the ways in which writers may imitate the work of past masters or other arts and the role of innovation and creativity in such efforts. Considering the status of mimesis in modern times, we will examine both the challenges posed to it by rivaling aesthetic concepts and the role given to imitation in anthropology, psychology, and cultural theory. In this context, we will also consider recent notions of iconicity, mimicry and the simulacrum, and ask about the meaning of imitation in the digital age, where the distinction between original and copy seems to be dissolving and identity to give way to identification.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL1020. Nineteenth-century literature and culture (6 credits)

This course offers a survey of the literature and culture of 'the long nineteenth century', that is the period between the French Revolution (1789) and the beginning of the First World War (1914). We will be looking at the historical, social and political changes Great Britain underwent in this period: wars abroad and tumults at home, the industrial revolution, the scientific revolution, religious debate, empire, class and gender concerns. With such background and context, we will then look at the various writings (across all genres) that were produced under these circumstances: the realist novel, Romantic poetry, sensation and silver-fork fiction, aestheticist and fin-de-siècle writing, the bestselling romance, detective fiction, high and late Victorian drama, to name just some.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL1021. Periods of literary history (6 credits)

In this introductory course we will examine and question the ways in which histories of writing have been organized sequentially. We will consider different kinds of periods and their relation to different methods of dividing history into stages, such as epochs in cultural development (designated by such names as the classical, medieval, Renaissance, Enlightenment, revolution, modernity), dynastic eras or ages (designated by such names as Elizabethan, Jacobean, Restoration, Victorian), and aesthetic movements (designated by such names as Romanticism, Realism, Naturalism, Symbolism, Modernism, Postmodernism). We will analyze and discuss the connections between the formation of periods and the definition and teaching of literature (as a distinct form and practice of writing) within and across national borders. We will also look at the processes of period formation in recent debates about the contemporary (age of multiculturalism, globalization, etc.) and ask how different prefixes, such as "post-", "trans-", or "cross-", often used to situate the present in relation to its antecedents (as in postmodern, postcolonial, transnational, cross-cultural), suggest different ways of reading and writing across time.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL1022. Poetry past and present (6 credits)

This course introduces students who have little experience of poetry to two of the most popular generic forms in English poetry – the sonnet and the lyric. Selected examples will be from the seventeenth to twentieth centuries and will include poems by British, American, and anglophone writers. A specific theme will be chosen as the focus for poems from different historical moments.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL1023. The view from nowhere: Experimental prose (6 credits)

This course poses a theoretical question (what is literary prose?), and contemplates a variety of answers historically, by studying the flourishing prose genres of the English Renaissance. We begin with an introduction to theories of prose, before proceeding to a wide range of literary works and historical documents: essays, explorers' journals, science fiction, utopias, and picaresque novels. The genres that we examine are all experimental not only in the late modern sense of 'attempting something new,' but also in the early modern sense of 'relying on experience.' But what sort of experience did writers consult to narrate trips to the moon and catalogue the customs of remote peoples? Moreover, how is such storytelling (fictional or first-hand) supposed to affect the lives of its readers? Our central critical focus will be the importance of narrative perspective, or the speaker's 'point of view,' for determining what we, as readers, come to know.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL1024. Topics in world literature (6 credits)

This course introduces students to the concept and practice of world literature. It seeks to understand world literature not as a collection of national literary canons created in different linguistic and cultural locations, but as a field of knowledge about literature as a cross-cultural and translingual system of production and circulation. We'll read a selection of seminal statements on world literature and discuss the historical formation of world literature: its methodology and scope, its politics and limitations, in close relation to historical forms and forces of globalization.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL1025. Understanding narratives (6 credits)

This is a course about how stories work, and how to read them effectively and critically. We encounter narratives every day, in gossip and jokes, news reports, in books and films and on the internet. Everyone is experienced in understanding and interpreting stories. This course gives you the chance to articulate, understand, and develop your skills as a consumer (and creator) of stories, through describing and analyzing the various elements of a narrative – such as narration, character, structure, genre, and point of view – in a number of different examples in English. The course will develop a critical vocabulary which students working in small groups can use, with increasing confidence, to discuss, analyze and report on written narrative texts of various length and complexity. Besides the target stories, there will be critical readings, with plenty of examples, in textual studies and in narratology (the poetics of stories). At the end of the course, all students should have the skills and confidence to give a productive and well-informed reading of any narrative, literary or non-literary, and some sense of the part that narrative plays in our understanding of the world we live in.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL1026. Adaptation: From text to screen (6 credits)

In this course, students will be introduced to literary and cinematic technique by studying recent film adaptations of English literature alongside the original text. We will take one period text, such as Jane Eyre, Pride and Prejudice, Bleak House or Mrs. Dalloway, and one contemporary text, such as Atonement, Cloud Atlas or Never Let Me Go. Students will confront the problems and possibilities of adaptation, the demands of fidelity to the original text, and the need to find contemporary resonances. As well as developing an awareness of the practical issues of moving from a textual to a predominantly visual medium, students will learn to identity aesthetic, cultural and political influences in the adaptation of literature. This course also allows students to think creatively about storyboards and visual techniques, by sketching alternative scenarios.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL1027. Analyzing discourse (6 credits)

This course provides an introduction to the field of discourse, focusing on the analysis of spoken and written English. In this course, we will focus on exploring different approaches to the study of discourse, developing tools for analyzing particular texts, and understanding the relationship between discourse contexts and functions. Emphasis will be placed on data analysis in the course, which will give students the opportunity to apply concepts from the lectures to workshop discussions and assignments. Some units to be covered in the course include: narrative structure, rhetorical analysis, spoken versus written discourse, data collection and transcription, conversation analysis, and discourse in professional contexts.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL1028. Awakenings: Exploring women's writing (6 credits)

This course will focus on close reading of passages from a selection of prose and poetry authored by women. As we read these texts, we will explore a few of the key issues that have concerned women writers. We will examine questions of the difference of the female point of view, the suppression of female subjectivity and autonomy as well as the renderings of an alternative worldview and culture.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL1029. Drama: Comedy and renewal (6 credits)

In this course we will look at intercultural drama through the lens of renewal and comedy. Topics to be addressed include cross-cultural practices and theory of drama; dramatic representations of rigidity and renewal; development of character in cross-cultural stagings; oral and ritual origins of drama; humor and comedy. The course engages students in critical and creative perspectives: as readers, as writers, as voluntary participants in short original pieces, and as researchers on comedy and renewal in popular and literary settings.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL1030. Dramatic changes: Versions of Renaissance literature (6 credits)

In this course we will read great plays of the English Renaissance in tandem with their non-dramatic sources (history, romance, chapbook, story cycle). In a couple of instances, the plays themselves will be considered as sources for contemporary representations (*Hamlet* for Stoppard's spinoff, *Rosencrantz and Guildenstern are Dead*, and *Macbeth* for Kurosawa's film, *Throne of Blood*). For Renaissance speakers the word 'version' principally meant a 'translation' from one language into another. We will observe and evaluate, therefore, what happens when a well-known or 'true' story gets 'translated' into the conventions and genres of the theater. We compare notable variations in the telling of the tales, with attention to the following questions: How does the alteration of a plot element change a story's significance? How does the manner of presentation — the enactment of drama (*mimesis*) or the narration of prose (*diegesis*) — affect the way we understand characters?
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL1031. English grammar(s) (6 credits)

This course is an elementary and practical introduction to the analytical and terminological distinctions that are relevant to the study of the structure of English words and sentences. It will pay due attention to variation in the way they are covered and distinguished in different grammar books. Topics include: Word structure and word-formation, lexical and phrasal categories, grammatical functions and semantic roles, coordination and subordination, clause types, tense and aspect, mood, information structure. All classes will involve practical analysis of linguistic material. A key part of the course will be an individual assignment in which students critically compare two grammar books with the prescribed course text.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL1032. Late Victorian Texts and Contexts (6 credits)

This course reads representative late nineteenth-century texts, which may include novels, short stories, plays, poetry, or even musical hall songs and pantomime. The aim is to situate these texts in a society that is still very much embedded in Victorian ideas and ideals but that is at the same time looking towards the twentieth century and its changing views of life, the world and literature. Course themes

alongside the regular issues of class, race and gender may include: social changes, the changing subject, devolution, degeneration, the reading public and the publishing industry, genre and modality (romance, realism, aestheticism), 'elite' and 'popular' art, and others.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL1033. Intercultural communication (6 credits)

Intercultural communication can be defined as the study of cultural identity, difference and similarity as constructed through discourse, i.e. different ways of speaking, doing and being. In the ever-changing world defined by restructuring of economic, social and cultural relations, transnational migration, tourism, overseas study, and global media, more and more people from different backgrounds come into contact with one another. Their communication faces many challenges which include the linguistic challenges of language learning, the discursive challenges of stereotyping and the social challenges of equal work opportunities, inclusion and justice. This course provides a critical understanding of intercultural communication from discourse analytic and sociolinguistic perspectives and demonstrates how people in different situations of intercultural contact position themselves linguistically and discursively, and how the linguistic codes and varieties they speak and write give them access (or not) to different resources such as mobility, education opportunities, jobs, and so on. We examine the notions of 'sameness', 'difference', ethno-cultural stereotyping, discrimination, exclusion and exploitation, and the underlying language ideologies (i.e. assumptions and beliefs about language) that normalize and naturalize the views we hold of ourselves and other people. We ask to what extent we can assume culture to be synonymous with language and nation, and how acts of intercultural communication are performed or represented in different contexts such as international business, marketing, and interpersonal relations.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL1034. Language and prejudice (6 credits)

Prejudice is defined as "dislike, hostility, or unjust behaviour deriving from preconceived and unfounded opinions" (OED). Social prejudice and discrimination often manifest through language use, and/or attitudes and practice towards language users (who are considered as members of certain social/ethnic/gender/age categories), this course examines sociolinguistic case studies of language discrimination both locally and internationally.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL1035. Language crimes (6 credits)

This course introduces the study of texts through utterances taken from criminal cases. Students will learn how to apply concepts such as types of meaning and speech acts to analyse the utterances in context, and formulate critical arguments about their observations.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL1036. Meaning and metaphor (6 credits)

The course looks at different definitions of metaphor and reviews various approaches and theories that have been applied to figurative (non-literal) language. It presents the identification and analysis of metaphor as a tool in the study of texts of all kinds, and introduces more recent approaches which see the study of metaphor as a key to understanding human cognition and experience. The course shows how questions about metaphor are at the heart of debates about meaning and interpretation across the humanities and social sciences, and illustrates the role of metaphor in fundamental ideological and

political discussions, concerning for example: social order ('the body politic'), ecology (the earth as a living being, 'Gaia' theory), economics (the 'market' metaphor), religion (heaven as 'above', God as 'father'). A related longstanding intellectual debate concerns whether languages create or embody particular culturally-specific world-views. The course equips students to analyze a range of texts in terms of metaphor and gives them a grounding in longstanding debates about meaning, interpretation and the relationship of language to reality.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL1037. Persuasion (6 credits)

This is a course about rhetoric, in which students will explore ways language can be used to convey, reinforce or change ideas. In theory and in textual practice we will work together to understand how persuasion works in English in a number of different language domains. The course explores discourse relations in writing and speech, through critical analysis and practice of strategies of persuasion in some or all of the following domains: academic writing; advertising; the courtroom; polemic and propaganda; literary representation.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL1038. Practice of criticism (6 credits)

This course introduces students to the development of criticism as a literary genre and as a space of engagement with creative literature. By studying a selection of key critical texts in conjunction with works of imaginative literature, the course will discuss the creative uses of criticism in the history of literature and the role criticism has played in our understanding of literature. There will be weekly lectures and workshops, in which we will discuss, and participate in, some of the most significant debates among major critical thinkers and to relate these debates to our own studies of literary texts.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL1039. Realism and representation (6 credits)

In this introductory course we will examine and explore one of the most dominant modes of literary representation. We will begin by situating realism as a movement in literary history and investigate its theoretical and material underpinnings and the literary conventions that characterize it. We will consider different ways of defining realism and situate them in relation to different arguments about the nature and role of literary representation. With close attention to texts from different times, we will try to trace how realism distinguishes itself from other forms of writing and how it persists in contemporary literary practice alongside and even within movements against realism in art and literature. We will also consider the conventions of realistic representation in different genres, art forms and media, and their role and relevance in non-fictional discourses and genres. Finally, we will also examine and discuss the relevance of arguments about realism to the writing and rhetoric of critical essays.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL1040. Rewriting and writing back (6 credits)

In this introductory course, we will study and explore the ways in which literary creativity and the practice of writing are motivated and shaped by the reading of other texts. With close attention to texts from different times and places, we will identify some of the major acts of rewriting by which authors have sought to distinguish themselves ever since Virgil chose Homer as his model. Distinguishing between different modes of rewriting such as allusion, translation, parody, and

counter-discourse, we will examine their role in specific contexts of literary production. Apart from considering the importance of rewriting in the formation and critique of a literary canon, we will also discuss the value of rewriting in the critical study of literature and the forms it may take in the writing of essays, including summary, paraphrase, and plagiarism.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL1041. Modernity and literary modernism (6 credits)

Literary Modernism has often been characterized as an inward turn: as a growing preoccupation with the workings of consciousness; the nature of subjective experience; and the constitution, and definition, of the subjective self. In this introductory course we will examine depictions of subjectivity in modernist literature, discussing topics such as the unconscious and psychic conflict, impersonality, sexual and racial difference, the role of the body in consciousness, and the dynamics of fantasy and memory. We will contextualize our close readings in contemporary psychological and scientific research, the rise of urbanism and cosmopolitanism, colonialism and post-colonialism, technological advancements and the World Wars. Through response papers, presentations, and class discussions, students will learn to analyze textual details and techniques and organize their observations within cogent arguments.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL1042. World Englishes matters (6 credits)

This course introduces students to a study of varieties of English world-wide, surveying the development and classification of English varieties in both historical and contemporary eras. It explores both structural and sociolinguistic aspects of World Englishes, with particular attention to New Englishes. Through the critical reading of introductory texts and research papers in the field, this course examines some of the fundamental issues and debates in World/ New Englishes, involving concepts of 'mother tongue', 'nativeness' and ownership, issues of ideology, attitudes and identity, and challenges of creative expression, pedagogy and planning. Students will be expected to reflect critically on the readings and issues, and produce a written paper that engages with one of these issues in the field of World Englishes.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL1043. An introduction to 20th-century English Poetry (6 credits)

This course will introduce poems by such major 20th-century poets as T.S. Eliot, W.H. Auden, Dylan Thomas, Philip Larkin, Ted Hughes and Seamus Heaney as well as work by other English poets. The poems have been chosen not just for their intrinsic merits, but also to illustrate the patterns of sound, syntax, tone and figurative language poets use to achieve their effects. The classes will not be lectures on poetry but close readings and discussion of individual poems.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL1044. Introduction to literary theory (6 credits)

This course offers you an introduction to the study of literature by looking at the development of literature as a subject of teaching and learning. We will begin by tracing the formation of related concepts in Western history leading up to the establishment of literature as an academic discipline. The course will then survey influential theoretical approaches to literature in the 20th century and will examine their accounts of what literature is and what its place and role are (or should be) in culture and society. Mapping important debates carried on in these accounts, we will ask how they define and

explain basic activities, roles and effects that form part of literature, such as the activities of reading and writing, the roles of writers and readers, the network of publication, and the products of writing (work, text, script) and their meaning. A range of selected literary texts will allow us to critically explore the insights and interests of different approaches. At the end of the course, students will be able to orient themselves within the field of literature with the help of a basic vocabulary of critical terminology and to situate their own interests in relation to relevant theoretical concerns.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL1045. "Community" in Sociolinguistics (6 credits)

The concept of "community" has been key to the study of language in society since the inception of sociolinguistics in the 1960s. In the course of the past half a century, various notions of community have been proposed and applied to the study of linguistic data. These include "speech community", "discourse community", "community of practice", "imagined community", "virtual community" and most recently "transnational community". In this course, we will explore how these various concepts have been applied and we will address salient similarities and differences between them. In doing so, we will discuss the various understandings of language, and the various understandings of the relationship between language and society which lie at the heart of these different types of community. Finally, we will question the validity of the concept of community today against the backdrop of globalisation, and the rising importance of migration and mobility.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL1046. Introduction to modern short fiction (6 credits)

What makes a short story a short story and not a novella? Is it just length, or are there other definitive formal characteristics? This course will cover the rise of the short story form in the modern period post-1880. Students will become familiar with the historical and theoretical contexts driving the production of short fiction, as well as with subtopics within that genre (the ghost story, the short story cycle or sequence, etc).
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL1047. The English lexicon (6 credits)

The term *lexicon* can refer to a wordlist or dictionary. It is also a synonym of *vocabulary*, which refers to all the words of a language, or, as in "one's vocabulary", all the words a particular speaker of a language knows, sometimes referred to as "the mental lexicon". But what counts as a word in English? Is *driver's liability insurance* three words in English while the Dutch equivalent *bestuurdersaansprakelijkheidsverzekering* is one word? Are forms that can be bound by spaces, like *driver's*, *liability* and *insurance*, indivisible themselves, or can we identify constituent parts? Have these forms always been part of the English language or did they come about at different historical moments and in different ways? How do words, or so-called "entries" in the lexicon, relate to others meaningwise? Are all words of the same kind, or can we arrange them in categories? When it comes to constructing sentences, words are often conceived as building blocks which are combined in accordance with the rules of grammar, but should lexicon and grammar really be seen as completely separate, or could their relationship also be conceptualized differently? How much grammar is there, or should there be, in a dictionary? How do speakers access their mental lexicon when they talk? These are some of the questions that will be addressed in this course on words in English which will approach its topic from a variety of perspectives: synchronic theoretical linguistics, diachronic linguistics, psycholinguistics and lexicography.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL1048. Crime stories (6 credits)

In *The Picture of Dorian Gray*, Oscar Wilde famously compares criminal acts to art: "I should fancy that crime was to them [the lower classes] what art is to us, simply a method of procuring extraordinary sensations." Wilde asks us to think about the relationship between art and crime, and the role crime plays in the growing gap between popular culture and high literature. This course introduces students to the study of narrative through crime stories, and it will survey the origins of detective and crime fiction and its development into the twenty-first century. Students will examine how this self-reflexive genre uses narrative to reflect on acts of storytelling and interpretation. Course materials will include eighteenth-century broadsheets about famous criminals, nineteenth-century "penny dreadfuls," sensation fiction, and detective novels. Readings will include Edgar Allan Poe, Arthur Conan Doyle, Raymond Chandler, and others. The course will conclude with the growth of the detective genre in contemporary Hong Kong.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL1049. The pen in plaint: Early English sonnets (6 credits)

The course provides an introduction to the study of the sonnet, an enduring lyric genre that began in 13th century Italy and became popular in England nearly three centuries later, when poets such as Wyatt and Surrey translated selected *Canzoniere* of Francesco Petrarca. Very often the expression of a suffering lover, a sonnet contains 14 lines that proceed according to a rhyme scheme — the typical Renaissance pattern is structured ABABCDCDEFEFGG. Beginning with Philip Sidney's Astrophil and Stella (composed between 1580 and 1584), sonnets in English sometimes were composed as a sequence, a collection of poems that features recurrent voices (speaker and addressee), develops thematically, and tempts the discovery of a narrative trajectory. In addition to the authors mentioned above, we read carefully some of the major sonnets of the English Renaissance from Spenser, Shakespeare, Donne, Milton, and others.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL1050. An introduction to qualitative research methods in sociolinguistics online and offline (6 credits)

As access to the Internet has grown, it has become increasingly common for people to interact via different channels when going about their day-to-day affairs. For people who have access to the Internet, this can mean that they interact both online and offline alternatingly or even simultaneously. As a result it is sometimes difficult to separate online and offline spaces. This has implications for sociolinguistic research. Taking this as its starting point, this course introduces students to a core set of qualitative research methodologies used in sociolinguistic research on both online and offline spaces. These include discourse analysis, interviews and ethnography. In doing so, the course also highlights the interplay between research questions, data and methodology, thereby offering students a more general introduction into core components of the qualitative sociolinguistic research process (ethics, research questions, theoretical literature, data sampling, data analysis). To introduce these methods as part of the more general process of conducting qualitative sociolinguistic research on online and offline spaces, the course draws on theoretical material and empirical research, while offering numerous possibilities in the form of activities in class to discuss and apply these methods to data samples.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

LCOM1001. Introduction to language and communication (6 credits)

This course introduces a range of theories, approaches and applications pertinent to the study of language and communication. In doing so, it aims to provide students with core knowledge needed to critically reflect upon the role of language as a social practice; and to apply this when reading texts and working with data. This entails familiarising students with theories and approaches (including the polysemy of core concepts like "language" and "communication", and the shift from structuralist to social constructionist approaches); methodologies (including ethics, ethnography, interviews and discourse analysis); and applications (including examples from scholarship and brief presentations by invited speakers highlighting different ways of doing language and communication). While the course will highlight the importance of interdisciplinary approaches to language and communication, it will strongly draw on themes and research from within the field of sociolinguistics. Structurally, the course will consist of a mix of frontal input, workshops, tutorials, and contributions by invited speakers. During the semester, students will thus be expected to be active listeners as well as participants in workshops and tutorials. The latter will entail students taking first steps in collecting and analysing small segments of data, with guidance, and using the theoretical and methodological knowledge provided.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

LCOM1002. Language, communication, society, field (6 credits)

In this introductory course to sociolinguistics, we address some fundamental topics in the positioning of language in human societies, from the beginnings in dialectology, and language variation, to code choice, and power, as well as consider applications in education and language policy and planning. We not only examine theories and issues, but also explore methods in conducting sociolinguistic research. Our investigation draws richly from both English as well as multilingual and non-English scenarios, critically examining classic sociolinguistic accounts from a contemporary perspective, and ultimately building a solid and comprehensive understanding of the workings of language and communication in society.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

LCOM1003. Theorizing communication (6 credits)

This course offers an overview of the major currents in linguistic theory of how the 'fact' of (human) communication is explained, what its prerequisites are, and how they align with everyday personal experience. Students will be introduced to the major theoretical schools and asked to engage and interact with each one of them by drawing on their critical reflection, their lay experience, and analyses of their personal communicational biographies.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

LCOM1004. Introduction to pragmatics (6 credits)

People do not always say what they mean. So, how do we manage to understand each other if speakers regularly mean something other than what they say? Why don't people just say what they mean? We shall answer these and many other questions in this introductory course to Pragmatics. Some of the topics we shall be concerned with in this course include different levels of meaning, speaker's intention, interpretation and understanding of utterances; the role of context in utterance interpretations; speech acts; conversational implicature; presupposition and politeness.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

LCOM1005. Introduction to linguistic anthropology (6 credits)

This course introduces students to the field of linguistic anthropology by taking a history of ideas approach. In the first part of the course, students will be introduced to the history of linguistic anthropology via an examination of key thinkers (e.g., Franz Boas and Dell Hymes), theories (e.g., linguistic relativity) and methods (e.g., ethnography). In the second part of the course, we will tackle some of the major themes being pursued in linguistic anthropology today (e.g., diversity, power and inequality), and some of the key challenges linguistic anthropologists face in light of pertinent social and technological changes (e.g., the rise of new media). We will also explore key methodologies used by linguistic anthropologists; and differences and similarities between linguistic anthropology, anthropological linguistics and sociolinguistics.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

Advanced Courses

ENGL2002. Language in society (6 credits)

This course will provide an introduction to the study of 'sociolinguistics', which deals with the relationship between language and society. Topics will vary, but may include the following: multilingualism, language varieties, language planning, language change, English in contact with other languages.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL2004. English syntax (6 credits)

This course introduces the structure of English by investigating approaches to grammar, models of grammatical analysis, and the grammar of contemporary English. It is interested in the relationship between morphology and syntax, and grammar and linguistics.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL2007. Literary linguistics (6 credits)

This course uses linguistic techniques to analyse literary texts by examining both the devices that literary authors employ and the literary effects they create in different styles and genres. It employs methods of structural linguistic analysis (looking at the syntax and phonology of texts) as well as socio-historical and pragmatic methods.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL2010. English novel I (6 credits)

This course offers a study of narrative fiction, and of its development in the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL2011. English novel II (6 credits)

This course offers a study of narrative fiction, and of its development in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL2012. Contemporary literary theory (6 credits)

In the late 20th century, developments in critical thought had a major impact on literature and criticism. Relations between literary production and language, politics and history were radically re-examined by and through what has become known as 'theory'. As a body of thought, theory includes such diverse and conflicting schools and movements as Marxism, poststructuralism, feminism and gender theory, new historicism, postcolonialism and postmodernism. As well as exploring the institution of theory in the academy, students will put theory into practice in readings of selected literary texts.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL2022. Women, feminism and writing I (6 credits)

This course will explore questions of identity and difference as expressed in women's writing. It will provide a general introduction to feminist literary theory and the on-going range of feminist interventions in literary and cultural studies.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL2030. World Englishes (6 credits)

This course explores both structural and sociolinguistic aspects of World Englishes, with particular attention to New Englishes, especially postcolonial Englishes of Asia We will examine how the structural features found in these Englishes are not a consequence of a lack of ability to learn English perfectly, or pronounce it correctly, or express it clearly. Rather, such features are completely appropriate to the multilingual and multicultural ecologies in which the Englishes have evolved, ecologies in which numerous other languages of diverse typologies abound. We will also critically consider issues and debates in World/ New Englishes, involving concepts of 'mother tongue', 'nativeness' and ownership, issues of ideology, attitudes and identity, and challenges of creative expression, pedagogy and planning.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL2031. The semantics and pragmatics of English (6 credits)

This course introduces the study of meaning in the English language. We will examine semantic meanings – meanings encoded in the language system itself – and also pragmatic meanings – meanings inferred from the communicative context of language use.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL2035. Reading poetry (6 credits)

This course demonstrates how poems can be used for self-exploration and self-expression, telling a story, and social comment. A conventional, received idea of poetry is that it is unmediated self-expression. This course discusses and historicizes this idea with reference to selected texts from the 17th to 20th centuries. It also critiques this idea by attending to how the self in poetry is also a social self, formed in dialogue with external events and others.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL2039. Gender and discourse (6 credits)

This course examines the relationship between cultural attitudes and language, how gender socialization is reflected in the structure and use of language, and the effectiveness of political and social forces in 'legislated' linguistic change. Stereotypes and biases about the sexes, standard and vernacular norms will also be examined in the course.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL2045. Travel writing (6 credits)

This is a survey of European travel writing as a literary genre from the medieval period to the present day. The writings of travelers and explorers such as Marco Polo, Christopher Columbus and James Cook are examined, as well as those of modern travel writers such as Freya Stark, Graham Greene, D.H. Lawrence, Paul Theroux and Jan Morris. European travel writing is explored formally and thematically with the aim of introducing students to its many strategies and subtexts, and especially its historical role in articulating 'otherness' for the European imagination.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL2047. English discourse structures and strategies (6 credits)

This course will provide an introduction to the analysis of English discourse from a linguistic perspective. Students will learn rhetorical methodologies and examine their effects on readers and listeners. Units include: spoken and written English discourse, global organization and cohesion, discourse markers, information structure, narrative, and non-verbal structures and strategies.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL2048. Language and jargon (6 credits)

This course focuses on specialized sub-group languages or jargons, and uses texts from a range of historical period to examine the socio-cultural dynamics behind the creation, maintenance and disappearance of such jargons. Particular attention will be paid to the history of criminal jargon, prison jargon and other speech varieties associated with other marginal or criminalized sub-groups (e.g. drug addicts, 'tramps', etc.), as well as to the history of the study of such jargons and the inclusion of jargon and slang items in mainstream dictionaries. Students will read texts from different periods in the history of English, as well as considering the role of jargons in modern societies such as the United States, Britain and Hong Kong, as well as in 'cyber-space'.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL2050. English corpus linguistics (6 credits)

Corpus linguistics is a rapidly-developing methodology in the study of language. It exploits the power of modern computer technology to manipulate and analyse large collections of naturally-occurring language ('corpora'). This course will introduce students to the use of computers and computerized corpora as tools for exploring the English language.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL2055. American Gothic: Haunted homes (6 credits)

In this course we will examine the gothic as an important genre in American literature and trace its tradition over two hundred years of literary history. As a response to dominant ideas and conventions that shaped American literature, the gothic offers us a challenging perspective on the mainstream as well as on what it excludes. Beginning with some classic examples of the genre, we will seek to identify the elements and the rhetoric of the gothic text in order to appreciate the specific use that later writers have made of the gothic form.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL2057. Text and image (6 credits)

This interdisciplinary course explores relations between literature and various forms of image-based representation. It begins with 'painterly' descriptions in novels and poetry, and common strands in art and literary criticism, and proceeds to discussion of relations between film and literature, such as the presence of cinematographic form in modern literature. In the concluding module, we consider the shift in emphasis from text-based to image-based culture and its impact on postmodern society. Course material consists of critical essays, and examples from literature, the pictorial arts and the moving image.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL2069. Form and meaning (6 credits)

An investigation into the relationship between English structure and meaning (semantics and pragmatics), considering how meanings are encoded and inferred.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL2074. Postcolonial readings (6 credits)

This course examines important works of literature in English from perspectives opened up by recent debates on 'nation', 'narration', and 'hybridity'.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL2075. The idea of China (6 credits)

This course examines English representations and interpretations of China in a selection of writings from the 18th century to the early 20th century.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL2076. Romanticism (6 credits)

The course studies the Romantic era, and traces its history through a selection of its main texts.
Assessment**:** 100% coursework.

ENGL2078. The novel today (6 credits)

This course provides the opportunity to study selected novels in English which are representative of current trends in literature. Representative texts will be studied and these will be selected from

critically acclaimed novels such as those appearing on the Man Booker short list. American fiction and world literature might also be included.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL2079. Shakespeare (6 credits)

This course will explore some of the themes and form of Shakespeare's drama, and will consider how his work has been interpreted in modern times.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL2080. Women, feminism and writing II (6 credits)

This course will explore the often difficult relationship between women and what has been traditionally known as the 'feminine sphere'. Women have commonly been associated with the feminine sphere of love, marriage and family and this course will consider how modernity and feminism have challenged and disrupted this assumption.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL2085. Creative writing I (6 credits)

This seminar offers an introduction to creative writing. Writers in the class will focus especially on telling and writing stories through workshops, readings, research, and individual coaching. Students will also practice the art of holding an audience page by page. Each writer in the class will develop a body of work specific to individual taste and discovery. No previous experience is necessary. Workshops and materials will be introduced to sharpen the writer's plot, characters, dialogue, with an emphasis on the writer's ear and eye for shaping stories across drafts.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL2086. Creative writing II (6 credits)

This seminar offers an introduction to creative writing through the lens of drama and screenwriting. Workshops, studio exercises, and individual coaching will offer writers in the class a chance to work individually and collaboratively on plays, screenplays, and the art of the scene. With individual coaching and practice sessions in class, students will develop the structures and designs for plays or movie scripts, along with decisions for bringing each scene alive for viewers. Each writer in the class will develop plays or screenplays specific to voice and history. No previous experience is necessary, and there is no prerequisite for this course. Workshops and exercises will be introduced to help sharpen plot, character, set, staging, and drafts across scripts.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL2089. Making Americans: Literature as ritual and renewal (6 credits)

This course will be an introduction to American literature primarily through fictional and non-fictional accounts of exemplary lives. Our focus will be on how successive generations of immigrants and settlers have constructed and transformed a vision of 'America' as process and promise. The course aims to introduce students to the diversity of writing that constitutes American literature, to guide them in the development of critical reading and writing skills and to provide them with opportunities to build, present and respond to arguments about the texts and topics under discussion.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL2092. Postcolonial English (6 credits)

For many creative writers - writers of poetry, fiction, drama - from outside the Anglo-American world, English has a complex history and often an uneasy relationship, with native languages. The decision, or the choice, to write and publish in English, is an issue they have reflected upon and debated, nationally and internationally, with other writers. Such reflections and debates constitute one of the dynamic contours of 'Global English' as a discourse. Critical questions often raised in the debate concern the English language as the bearer of cultures. They include the changing roles of English as a colonial or postcolonial language, as the language of the unitary or pluralistic nations, as a dominant or minority language, as the language of 'English literature' or 'Literature in English'. In this course, students will be introduced to these questions through discussions of essays by writers who have considerable practical experience using English as the language of creativity, and who are active contributors to debates about English in their own locations.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL2093. Literary islands: English poetry and prose from the South Pacific and the Caribbean (6 credits)

In this course we will read and discuss literary texts - mainly poems and short stories - from two cultural regions that received the English language as colonial cargo between the 17th and 19th centuries. Looking at the different histories of the insular cultures of the South Pacific and the Caribbean, we will consider how these histories have shaped the emergence of Anglophone literatures, and how these literatures in turn challenge our expectations of English literature. We will pay special attention to the forms of communication these texts establish as they construct a sense of place and to the dialectic of tradition and innovation that is played out in them.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL2095. The East: Asia in English writing (6 credits)

This course investigates ways in which the Orient has been imagined and represented in a selection of texts from the 1880s to the 1990s. We will study the construction of a western perspective on Asia, in fiction, poetry, film, and journalism, during the colonial period and beyond, and will consider questions of cultural encounter, of 'orientalism', and of representation and truth.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL2097. Imagining Hong Kong (6 credits)

In this course, students will read selections of fiction, poetry, essays, and journalism from earlier moments in the twentieth century to post-1997. Questions of modernity, urbanization and the urban subject, and cross-cultural identities will be discussed from perspectives opened up by postcolonial theories, and with reference to historical change both locally and in Hong Kong's geopolitical situation in the last fifty years.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL2099. Language, identity, and Asian Americans (6 credits)

This interdisciplinary course explores the relationship between language and identity with a special focus on Asian Americans and linguistic issues relevant to Asian Americans. With particular attention to the linguistic practices of Asian Americans, we will examine such questions as: What attitudes are associated with being bilingual? Do Asian Americans speak with an accent? Does accent

determine whether Asian Americans are perceived of as 'white'? Do any Asian Americans speak 'black'? We will also explore the position of Asian Americans in social, political, and educational discourses in order to understand how an 'Asian American' identity can be constructed through language practices. Although the course focuses on Asian American identities and experiences, students will be encouraged to discuss issues of social identity and language in general.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL2101. Culture and society (6 credits)

What is culture? What is Cultural Studies? Why should we consider cultural formations in literary studies? Focusing on the cultural critic Raymond Williams (1921 – 1988), this course introduces students to British Cultural Studies and discusses the importance of Cultural Studies in the changing landscape of literary studies. More specifically, we will discuss the historical transformation of literary studies from a text-based practice into a broad critical engagement with human experience and examine the critical energies within literary studies that have brought about such a transformation. Students in this course will read a selection of seminal writings by Williams with close reference to the literary examples he cites from prose fiction, poetry and drama.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL2103. Language and new media (6 credits)
[Non permissible combinations: LCOM2004. Language, communication and the media]

Language is strongly influenced by the medium through which it is presented. When the medium itself is in wide use, norms emerge which determine not only the form that language can take, but also the pragmatic effects of any language use that either exploits or deviates from these norms. The nature of public language--that is, language generated by or for the public at large through various media--in turn influences public discourse (i.e., what is being talked about large-scale, and how it is talked about). When the nature of the medium is expressly exploited linguistically, then this change can achieve overwhelming and widespread effects.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL2104. Language in the USA (6 credits)

This course addresses the problems (theoretical and practical) inherent in defining a variety of English as 'American'. Issues treated include the history of American English; dialectology; sociolinguistics; Black English; and the politics of American English.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL2112. An introduction to the history of English (6 credits)

This introductory seminar will acquaint students with the main historical periods of the English language (Old English, Middle English, Early Modern English) and theoretical and methodological problems and approaches in studying these varieties. Through the use of various media apart from academic literature (video, audio presentations, online sources, computer corpora), the seminar will offer students various modes of learning about the history of English, language change, and linguistic theory.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL2115. Theories of language acquisition (6 credits)
[*Non permissible combinations: EDUC2203 First and second language acquisition, LING2036 Child language*]

This course offers an introduction to the central themes in language acquisition, covering first language acquisition, second/foreign language acquisition and bilingualism. Students are expected to gain from the course a broad understanding of how children acquire their first language, how second language learners learn a new language, and the potential differences in processing and outcome.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL2117. English phonology and morphology (6 credits)

This course provides a comprehensive study of the sounds (phonemes) and building blocks (morphemes) of English words. Students will examine the phonemes of English as they occur separately and in context, and the processes involved in producing those sounds. The course involves problems that Cantonese speakers might have in mastering English phonemes (and why) and ways in which those problems can be overcome. Students will also develop an understanding of the foundation of English words. In learning the various ways in which English words are formed, each student will be able to increase his/her own lexicon and develop an understanding of how and why words are constantly being added to or deleted from the English language, and who is generally responsible for those changes.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL2118. Law and literature (6 credits)

This course explores the complex interactions between literature and the law. Even though the two disciplines may seem distinct, law and literature overlap in a variety of ways. Both are linguistic media and are constituted by narratives as well as fictions of various sorts. Throughout the course we will assess the relationship between law and literature, seeking to understand how the law is depicted in literature as well as how literary practices and techniques are utilized within the law. Why do legal themes recur in fiction, and what kinds of literary structures underpin legal argumentation? How do novelists and playwrights imagine the law, and how do lawyers and judges interpret literary works? Does literature have law-making power, and can legal documents be re-interpreted as literary works? We will think through these questions by juxtaposing novels, plays, court cases, and critical theory. This course welcomes students who are eager to question the fundamental assumptions of what they study, who are curious about how the law intersects with other disciplines, and who would like to learn about the cultural life of law. It does not assume any previous training in literary criticism.
Pre-requisite: a previous course in legal and/or literary subject.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL2119. English in Hong Kong: Making it your own (6 credits)

This course examines English as a cultural phenomenon in Hong Kong. Students investigate the ways in which Hong Kong English (HKE) differs from British English, and from Englishes in other ex-colonies of the Pacific region, particularly other Asian countries; you will have an opportunity to focus on a particular type of HKE discourse, including (but not limited to) everyday social interactions, business, the law, the media, and literature. You will be asked, specifically, to think about Hong Kong English as a language full of richness, distinguishable from other Englishes, and no less worthy of recognition than, say, American English.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL2120. Science fiction and utopia (6 credits)

This is a web-based self-directed course that examines the concept of utopia (including eutopia and dystopia) through the reading of selected Science Fiction texts. The course begins by theorising utopia and then proceeds by way of three additional modules, each of which extends a particular aspect of the concept of utopia. Since this is a web-based course there are no formal lectures or tutorials for students to attend. Rather, 'lectures' and other teaching and learning materials are available online for self-directed study.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL2121. Comedy, renewal, and cross-cultural drama (6 credits)

In this course we will look at cross-cultural drama through the lens of renewal and comedy. Topics to be addressed include cross-cultural theory, dramatic renewal, development of 'character' in cross-cultural stagings, oral and ritual origins of drama, humor and comedy. The course involves students in several ways: as readers, as writers, as voluntary participants in short stage pieces, as collectors of data on comedy and renewal in popular and literary settings.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL2122. Victorians at home and abroad (6 credits)

This course gives an overview of Great Britain and her Empire under the reign of Queen Victoria (1837-1901), tracing its history, culture and politics through a number of representative fictional and non-fictional texts.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL2123. Language and identity in Hong Kong (6 credits)

This course is a continuation of ENGL2002 Language in Society with a special focus on language and identity in Hong Kong. Students who have taken ENGL2002 will have a foundation in sociolinguistics, which certainly will be helpful, but ENGL2002 is not a prerequisite.
This course examines identity studies and related language ideology research in sociolinguistics and linguistic anthropology (including some relevant literature from sociology and social psychology). It specifically draws on research based in Hong Kong for comparison understanding, and application of currently available theoretical models.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL2125. English construction grammar (6 credits)

This course will introduce students to two burgeoning paradigms in present-day linguistics: construction grammar and grammaticalization theory. The first of these is a general semantico-syntactic language theory; the second a (historical) linguistic discipline that focuses on how grammatical constructions come into being. The compatibility and complementarity of both approaches will be looked at through a detailed case study of English clausal complement constructions.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL2126. Law, meaning, and interpretation (6 credits)

This course is concerned with meaning in verbal discourse. What makes the course distinctive, however, is that its interest in interpretation will be comparative, not between different languages but as regards how verbal discourse is interpreted in settings that bring different interpretive norms to bear on linguistic data: e.g. in literary and film interpretation, in religious interpretation, and in legal interpretation. The course begins with an introductory review of topics and approaches in semantics and pragmatics, then traces how meanings are ascribed differently in a selection of disciplinary and institutional settings. A final stage of the course is concerned with how approaches to interpretation engage with one another and the controversies and debates that arise when they do. No specialized knowledge of linguistics, law, or religious interpretation is needed; the course will provide a multidisciplinary introduction to the fields under discussion. In doing so, it will draw extensively on contributions made by students who are taking or have taken relevant courses in linguistics, literary criticism, and other cognate fields.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL2127. Language and the law (6 credits)

Language plays an essential role both in creating law (e.g. in how specific laws are drafted) as well as in the implementation of law (e.g. in how language is deployed but also contested - in court). This course examines how language plays these important social roles, and addresses topics, including: different linguistic registers and genres which shape our concept of what legal language is; communicative strategies, adopted in the courtroom by speakers occupying different roles (judge, barrister, defendant, witness, etc.); how language is used and understood in in legal drafting and interpretation; submission of language data as evidence in some court cases; and linguistic and legal issues that arise in bilingual and multilingual jurisdictions (i.e. in systems that formulate and apply their law in two or more different languages). Together, such aspects of language use form the subject matter of an increasingly researched and studied interdisciplinary field, known as ‘language and law’ or ‘forensic linguistics’, to which this course provides an accessible introduction.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL2128. Modernism (6 credits)

This course explores a number of radical twentieth-century literary texts in various genres, written in or translated into English, each of which is an attempt to challenge and re-invent more traditional forms and modes of writing. These modernist texts, and their inter-relationship, will be considered under the rubric of “world literature”. The course will also look at some of the themes - such as empire and nation, the nature of the artist, the bourgeois experience, the city, and changing understandings of gender, race, sexuality and the foreign - that shaped modernity in the modernist century.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL2129. English as a language of science (6 credits)

English is sometimes called ‘the’ language of science. This could be more myth than reality, but there is no question that a great deal of academic communication takes place in English. Well-established notions like ‘scientific English’ or ‘academic English’ suggest that this is a special kind of English which has features that differ from ‘general’ English. This course will provide a context for reflection on the present role of English in a globalized academic world and the history of that role, as well as on the nature of English-language discourse in various academic disciplines. It is not an academic writing course, but an analytical course dealing, on the one hand, with the sociology and history of the

language of science, and, on the other, with the textual and linguistic characteristics of the discourse produced in natural-scientific, social-scientific and humanities disciplines.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL2130. Signs, language and meaning: Integrational reflections (6 credits)

This course introduces students to the basic tenets of integrational linguistics and integrationism. Integrational linguistics takes as its point of departure a theory of the sign which emphasizes the temporal, contextual and experiential dimensions of language and communication. Language users are also seen as language makers, in that they constantly create meaning and integrate and adapt their linguistic experience to novel situations. The course aims to provide insight into a wide range of topics, including the nature of memory, experience, consciousness, and other psychological and philosophical questions.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL2131. The critic as artist (6 credits)

The rise of modern literary criticism is concurrent with the rise of modern society. This course introduces students to the development of literary criticism as a literary genre and a historical formation. By studying a selection of key critical texts from the early nineteenth century to the mid-twentieth century, the course will discuss the creative uses of criticism in the history of English literature and the role criticism has played in the development of our understanding of literature. There will be weekly lectures and workshops, in which we will discuss, and participate in, some of the most significant debates among major critical thinkers and to relate these debates to our own studies of literature.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL2132. Cross-cultural issues and theories (6 credits)

This course, which is compulsory for students majoring in Cross-Cultural Studies in English, will familiarize students with the most important terms and ideas to be encountered in cross-cultural studies, and the debates about them, including: globalization, world literature, world languages, the local, cosmopolitanism, translation, ethnography and auto-ethnography, Orientalism, alterity. This course must be taken in the second year of study.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL2133. Topics in cross-cultural studies: Disciplinarity, methodology, and politics (6 credits)

This course is concerned with the complex ways that intellectual institutions and disciplines are formed. It begins with a discussion of the genealogy of cross-cultural studies as a discipline that emerged in response to the limitations of Area Studies and the post-Cold War shifts in international power relations. The course focuses on the emergence of studies of Communist China during the Cold-War era as a particular research area and examines its transformation over time. We discuss how 'disciplines' are formed in response to political needs and how explanations about the nature of Mao's China were established and developed in accordance with the political climate of the time. To understand the descriptive power of those politicized ideas about Communist China, we will read a collection of popular memoirs written by Chinese authors about their traumatic experience during the Cultural Revolution (1966-76) and discuss how these memories can be understood as the product of institutionalized knowledge.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL2134. World literature (6 credits)

This course seeks to understand world literature not as a collection of national literary canons created in different linguistic and cultural locations, but as a field of knowledge about literature as a cross-cultural and translingual system of production. Reading a selection of texts, both fictional and non-fictional, we will discuss the concept and practice of world literature: its genealogy and methodology, its scope and purpose, its politics and limitations, in close relation to historical forms and forces of globalization.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL2135. The cosmopolitan imagination (6 credits)

Invented by Greek philosophers twenty-four centuries ago as a way to stretch received notions of belonging and obligation, the word 'cosmopolitan' continues to tease the imagination even today, in a time when universities declare global citizenship as an educational aim and you can sign up for world citizenship online. In this course, we will critically examine different interpretations of what it might mean to be 'a citizen of the world' or 'at home in every place' (as Samuel Johnson's *Dictionary of the English Language* defined 'cosmopolitan' in 1755). From the vantage point of recent debates about the promise or failure of cosmopolitanism to challenge dominant forms of globalization, we will read and discuss a selection of texts in various genres from the 18th to the 21st century, situating the cosmopolitan ideal and its critiques in relation to different modes of representation and discrepant experiences of globalization.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL2136. Cross-cultural discourses (6 credits)

This course is a seminar and lecture series for advanced students in which teachers introduce and discuss a variety of topics and critical issues in cross-cultural studies. Topics will vary from year to year but will always revolve around one coherent thematic cluster, which might be, for example, China-West, travel writing, cross-cultural theory and methodology, world literature, literary crossings in British history, globalism, colonialism, Hong Kong. Students will thus engage with a specific cross-cultural subject matter in-depth, and from a variety of critical perspectives. They will also learn specifically about academic research in cross-cultural studies.
Assessment: 100% coursework (written essay or project).

ENGL2137. The profession of playwright in early modern England (6 credits)

In this course we examine the emergence of writing for the theater as a profession — commercial as well as artistic — during the English Renaissance. An intersection of literary history and textual analysis, the course begins with a brief look at popular medieval plays as foils in style, production, and authorship. Subsequent readings include dramatic works (comedy, tragedy, masque), journals from key historical figures, acts of government, literary criticism, and material histories of the theater. Our inquiry comprises both the promotion and suppression of drama within the culture of early modern England. We pay special attention, therefore, to theories of dramatic value (what do authors profess to be doing?) and various legal regulations of drama (what do authorities find dangerous?).
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL2138. Language and globalization (6 credits)

Globalization has been defined in a number ways, for example as the increased interconnectedness of individuals, organizations and countries; intense flows of goods, services, capital, information, images, and people; a new 'world order' with privileged centres and disadvantaged peripheries; or a geography of unequal development. Whichever of these definitions is adopted, an understanding of how language is used as part of these networks, flows, and inequalities, or indeed to facilitate them, is crucial in theorizing language and communication in the contemporary world. Therefore, this course examines language through the metaphors of transition, flux, mobility and displacement. In a world where people's lives and identities are no longer so neatly bounded or easily located, with positions of power and authority no longer clearly defined, we ask questions about the role of language in shaping contemporary 'globalized' identities, relationships and communities. Some of the key areas of globalization that are considered from the perspective of language and communication are the new globalized economy; print, broadcast and new media; popular culture; tourism; and second language education.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL2139. American modern (6 credits)

This course will examine American literature from 1900-1940, a period of tremendous change in American culture. We will explore how certain paradigms of American identity are challenged / reinforced / examined / sublimated in the literature during this tumultuous period. We will also explore how American modernist literature is in conversation with (and sometimes in conflict with) the broader Modernist movement. And finally we will seek to understand how the American modernist style is a deeply complicated and fraught response to the rapid and complex changes wrought by modernity in early twentieth century America.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL2140. Ideologies of language in early modernity (6 credits)

We analyze early modern reflections on the power of language — in particular, the language of literary texts — to bring about cultural change. The course investigates how assumptions about language support arguments that promote a political or social vision. Topics to be explored include: the functions of speech — communication and persuasion; defenses of the vernacular as suitable for poetry and biblical translation; theories of poetic agency, or the capacity of fiction to shape readers' moral character; epic and the formation of national identity; deviant speech and language crimes.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL2141. Doing discourse analysis (6 credits)

In the last fifty years or so, 'discourse' and 'discourse analysis' (DA) have firmly established themselves as key notions in many academic disciplines, including linguistics, literary studies, communication studies, and social sciences, to name a few. As a consequence, there currently exist at least 40 'tribes and sub-tribes' of discourse analysis, with new approaches still appearing and older approaches being re-conceptualized. This course aims at, first, providing the students with an accessible introduction to the theoretical underpinnings of discourse analysis, and, second, taking them through a step-by step process of doing discourse analysis. The particular focus of the course is on introducing the students to the analysis of context-specific use of language in written, spoken and multimodal communication. Examples for the course will be drawn from different authentic discourses, such as everyday conversations, media, politics, business and healthcare encounters, with some of the examples coming from the sociocultural context of Hong Kong.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL2142. Milton (6 credits)

We read selected poems from Milton's oeuvre, with a focus on the epic *Paradise Lost*. As we read the texts, we focus on questions of genre, interpretative puzzles, and place Milton in the larger literary culture and religious milieu of early modern England.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL2143. Religion and the flourishing of English: 1382-1611 (6 credits)

This course focuses on how religious dissension in the early modern period affected the development of English as a literary language. We examine the thought of Christian reformers and counter-reformers — among others, Wycliffe, Tyndale, and More — and analyze selections from major religious texts that for the first time became accessible in the vernacular. The works under study come from a range of genres, including royal edicts, trials, and literary dialogues; and they span from the first English bible, a manuscript of the late fourteenth century, to the "King James version," a book printed in 1611 — one whose impact on English remains unparalleled. Primarily we will attend to arguments about language featured in their prologues and addresses to the reader. Topics for discussion include: theories of textual interpretation; controversy over the suitability of English for the translation of scripture; and heresy as a language crime (the religious thinkers whom we read faced dire punishment for their stances). 'Flourish' has comprised three main meanings since its appearance in Middle English: to bloom or prosper, to brandish a weapon, and to ornament speech. We shall touch on each — the cultural thriving of English, verbal duels, and the politics of poetics.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL2144. Forms of contemporary literature (6 credits)

This advanced course will focus on representative texts of late 20th and early 21st century Anglophone literature. Topics will include memory, history, and the representation of trauma; the writing of transnational and trans-lingual experience; the ethics of narration and reading; the formation and dynamics of the non-nuclear family. We will study formal practices and innovations; allegory and intertextuality; the poetics of perspective and unreliable narration; the impact of translation on Anglophone literature.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL2145. Post-1945 English drama (6 credits)

This advanced course will introduce a number of plays by major playwrights such as Arthur Miller, Tennessee Williams, Samuel Beckett, Tom Stoppard, Caryl Churchill and Brian Friel. The course will be broadly chronological and the plays discussed will be situated in their socio-political contexts. The classes will comprise close readings and discussion of the plays rather than lectures on drama.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL2146. Cognitive semantics (6 credits)

Imagination gives us the ability to invent new concepts so we can develop arts, science, religion, culture, sophisticated tools, and language. In this course, we focus on how the human mind operates largely behind the scenes to create new meaning. Almost invisibly to consciousness, we create

meaning every day. As opposed to the general view that meaning is given or prepackaged in linguistic expressions, meaning construction should be understood as something that we actively participate in as a product of interaction with others in specific contexts. We perform it with lightning speed. More often than not, we do not find it difficult at all to produce and understand language we have not heard before when we communicate with others. The construction of meaning is also crucial to the understanding of our own culture. Cultural models are not only ideas that reside in our minds. They are often embodied in a wide array of material artefacts. This course will look at examples of thinking strategies that involve the interaction of mental structure and material structure.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL2147. Joyce's voices (6 credits)

This course will explore four of James Joyce's major works: *Dubliners* (1914), *A Portrait of the Artist as a Young Man* (1916), *Ulysses* (1922) and *Finnegans Wake* (1939). "If I can get to the heart of Dublin, I can get to the heart of all cities in the world. In the particular is contained the universal" (Joyce).
There is a sense in which Joyce wrote only one book. All the characters in his books, early and late, belong to the same Dublin world. A study of the key texts will reveal the distinctive features of Joyce's art as well as the ways in which it can be viewed as a continuous progression. The stylistic brilliance of Joyce is generally acknowledged. He celebrates the richness, fertility and infinite possibilities of ordering the world that lie within language. He subverted narrative conventions and experimented with new forms to produce art that still has the power to startle.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL2149. American dreaming (6 credits)

This course will examine American literature from the middle to the end of the twentieth century. It will stand alone as a course offering but will also dovetail nicely with American Modern which covers American literature from the first half of the twentieth century. Specifically this course will interrogate the myth of the American dream -- we will look at novels that explore what it promises, whom it fails. We will pursue why so often the American dream is a literary nightmare. In this pursuit, we will read a broad range of important American fiction and interpret what writers from various vantage points (historical, geographical, economical, ethnic, gender) have to say about the American Dream, an idea that sustains its potency even as we make our way into the twenty-first century.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL2150. The city and modernity (6 credits)

This course will focus on urban literature from the mid-nineteenth century to the early twentieth century in a broadly chronological manner to explore the emergence of the modern metropolis within European and American contexts. Beginning with London and Paris, we will look at how writers imagined, walked, and mapped the city in a new expression of urban modernity, from the 'City of Lights' to 'Modern Babylon'. American cities, in particular New York, will provide another mode of comparison for the ideas of alienation, consumption, crime and corruption so central to our contemporary conceptions of the city. Utilising primary and secondary sources each week, the course will be organised thematically, investigating movement, space, gender, and issues of class to locate the nineteenth century city as a dynamic place of shifting and often contradictory ideas.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL2151. The city and postmodernity (6 credits)

This course can be taken in conjunction with the course 'The city and modernity' or on its own. Looking at the city from a social, historical and cultural perspective, we will investigate a wide array of global cities including London, Paris, New York, Tokyo and Hong Kong, to explore the different ways urban writers and artists responded to the complex changes in the twentieth and early twenty-first centuries. From the strident aesthetic manifestoes and the surrealism of the urban dérive, to sites of resistance and the underground imagination, we will look at the major ways writers attempted to 'spatialise' and 'politicise' the new dense urban landscape. Some of the significant themes we will touch upon include the shift from metropolis to 'postmetropolis', global corporatism, dystopias, city as 'simulacrum', places, and 'non-places'. Poetry, short stories, essays, novels and films will contribute to the bricolage of urban identities and narratives that all converge in this course.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL2152. Theory of the novel (6 credits)

The novel has been one of the most important cultural forms of the past two hundred years. Yet compared to poetry and drama, the essence of the novel has proven difficult to define. This course will survey the ways that theorists have sought to understand the novel's development and how it functions as a literary form. We will begin with critical accounts of the novel's rise in the eighteenth century. Why did the novel emerge at this moment, and what is its relationship to other literary and non-literary forms, like the romance and the newspaper? We will then think about the form of the novel and how theorists seek to pin down exactly what it is. Students will think about these theories in relationship to one or two seminal novels.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL2153. Literary London (6 credits)

This course surveys British literary and cultural depictions of London from the eighteenth century to the present. Students will consider how the expanding eighteenth and nineteenth-century city transformed cultural understandings of the self and its relationship to society. We will examine literary representations of the changing spaces of the city and the effect of crowded urban life on individual character and community. Course materials might include canonical authors like William Wordsworth or Charles Dickens, popular literature and newspapers, and seminal works in urban studies and literary criticism in thinking about the depiction of London in literature and popular culture.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL2154. Modernism, blitz and after (6 credits)

What happens to the relationship between modernism and war, well established in the aftermath of the First World War, during the Second? Concentrating on a watershed event in British history and culture, this course considers World War II's impact on literature and experimental writing in the twentieth century, from its effects on modernism to its refigurations in contemporary literature. At the heart of this course is an investigation of memory: both the memory of an important aesthetic movement, and the memory of a global war with long-reverberating repercussions.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL2155. Literature of the African city (6 credits)

"Literature of the African city" explores African urban areas as not only important crucibles for socio-cultural production, but also key centers of anti-colonial politics. In this course we will examine postcolonial representations of African urban identity formation in the last century, focusing on texts written after the attainment of political independence. The class will begin with fiction from a variety of cultural backgrounds, and end by surveying uniquely urban forms of cultural production – including music videos and photography – to help contextualize our critical reading. Finally, we will supplement our discussions with classic texts from postcolonial theory, as well as more recent work on African urban studies.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL2156. Eighteenth-century British literature (6 credits)

The eighteenth century saw the rise of the novel and, arguably, the emergence of a new modern self. It also ushered in enlightenment ideals that challenged existing social hierarchies. This course will survey the developments in British literature and culture during this tumultuous time. We will read poetry, journalism, and prose fiction in light of the period's key concepts, including the enlightenment, the self, and the public sphere. In particular, our discussions will focus on the emergence of new genres and forms, including the newspaper and the novel. Readings may include Daniel Defoe's Robinson Crusoe, Samuel Richardson's Pamela, and Fanny Burney's Evelina.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL2157. Representations of justice in law and literature (6 credits)

Addressing readers of the Law Reports, the renowned Renaissance jurist Sir Edward Coke repeats an ancient definition of justice: "*Ius suum cuique tribuere*, to give to every one his owne". As intuitively appealing as this formulation may be, can we say anything more specific about dessert, about what it means to be given one's due? How have literary authors and legal thinkers explored what it might mean to distribute or receive a fair share? In this course, we examine a variety of conceptions and depictions of justice, an idea crucial to the peace of the individual as well as the harmony of society; yet it is an idea that can seem ineffable. We begin with selected foundational meditations and dramatic situations from antiquity, before continuing with prominent early modern attempts to argue for, come to terms with, or present a vision of, a particular understanding of justice.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

LCOM2001. Theories of language and communication (6 credits)

This course examines theoretical discussions of language and communication, with special reference to underlying assumptions about language (i.e. their metatheory) and the respective philosophies of language they are based on, their merits and shortcomings, as well as possible points of contact between them. These assumptions will also be critically discussed on the basis of exemplary linguistic studies presented in class. We shall hence consider the various traditions contributing to language and communication theory, among which are the semiotic, the phenomenological, and the sociocultural traditions. Particular emphasis will be placed on how sociolinguistic theory has dealt with the phenomena of language and communication.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

LCOM2002. Language in the workplace (6 credits)

People spend a considerable amount of time at work. The workplace thus provides a useful site for investigating various aspects of language and communication. This course will discuss a range of features of workplace discourse and illustrate the impact social factors may have on the ways in which language is used in this context. We will also discuss and compare different methodological approaches and a variety of theoretical frameworks used for an analysis of workplace discourse. These tools will then be used by the students to analyse naturalistic data.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

LCOM2003. Language and politeness (6 credits)

This course will discuss various approaches to linguistic politeness. Students will be introduced to a number of theoretical frameworks that have been developed in order to capture and assess this complex concept. A particular focus will be on the question of universality and culturally influenced perceptions of politeness. Moreover, the impact of various social factors (including power, gender and ethnicity) on the performance and perception of linguistic politeness is discussed, and the topic of impoliteness is covered.
Assessment:100% coursework.

LCOM2004. Language, communication and the media (6 credits)
[Non permissible combinations: ENGL2103. Language and new media]

This course introduces students to the study of mass media discourse in today's society. The 'mass media' phenomenon deserves particular attention because, as sociologists and sociolinguists point out, it has a deep impact on our knowledge of and on how we communicate about the world. The course considers cross-cultural issues of mediated discourse and looks how eastern and western ideologies amalgamate to form new local ideological discourses, with particular attention to Hong Kong. The course will take as its foundation the field of (social) semiotics, and will look more closely at how this field's theoretical premises match with our personal experiences as communicating members of society. The course also introduces students to philosophical-semiotic questions about epistemology and ontology.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

LCOM2005. Language, communication and globalization (6 credits)

This course, centring on the phenomenon of 'globalization' in relation to language and communication, critically examines some widely held notions, such as the view that globalization has resulted in the homogenization of cultures and languages, and in the hegemony of English, and is organized along three main lines. It investigates the *politics* of language and globalization, in how various nations, particularly those in Asia, struggle with the balance between their indigenous languages and languages of global import and/or wider local significance, e.g. English or Mandarin. It addresses the phenomenon of globalization bringing communities and languages into contact, the consequences of which are often viewed as situations of *peril*, involving the endangerment of languages, as well as the evolution of new linguistic varieties such as World/New Englishes. It identifies a number of communicative practices in *pop* culture that are ubiquitous in and representative of today's global world, such as SMSes, e-mail and other electronic communication, hiphop, and callcentres, and explores how languages are appropriated by users in managing their own local identity alongside wider global needs.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

LCOM2007. Visual communication (6 credits)

All visual texts such as photographs, advertisements, magazine covers and websites are carefully designed and create specific effects. Designers use different semiotic tools such as colour, framing, focus, font style and positioning of elements to communicate with the viewer. Taken together, this visual vocabulary makes up a visual language that we can analyse. More broadly, this course is concerned with 'visuality' – the different ways in which we are capable of seeing (our 'vision') are constructed: how we see, how we are able, allowed, or made to see, and how we relate to these acts of seeing (or not seeing). We will examine a wide range of visual examples from everyday life including photographs, advertisements, cartoons, magazine covers, artworks and websites.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

LCOM2008. Health communication, 'healthy' communication (6 credits)

Health communication extends from patient-doctor interactions to inter-professional encounters and media campaigns. While research has shown that effective communication is an indispensable part of delivering quality healthcare, technological advances in modes of communication, together with increasingly complex social environments, are presenting professionals and patients alike with multiple challenges. This course pursues two main interrelated objectives (as reflected in the course title). First, it is aimed at introducing the students to one specific area of inquiry within the so-called 'applied linguistics of professions' (Sarangi, 2005). The students will learn about different analytical approaches to healthcare communication, namely micro- and macro-perspectives on the analyses of spoken and written discourse data. Second, it is intended as a course with a more 'practical' aim of developing the students' understanding that effective health communication strategies may significantly improve the healthcare quality and outcomes. To achieve these two objectives, the students will engage with authentic data from a variety of healthcare sites (from primary care encounters to specialist clinics to genetic counseling) to examine some critical issues of health communication such as shared decision-making between healthcare professionals and patients; delivery of accurate and accessible healthcare information; communicating health risk and uncertainty (that is very common in modern medicine).
Assessment: 100% coursework.

LCOM2009. Language and religion (6 credits)

In this course we will explore the complex relationship between language and religion by focusing on four main questions: 1) What is religion? 2) What is language? 3) How is the relationship between language and religion conceptualised in sociolinguistics, and what does this conceptualisation imply? 4) How can language be used to perform religious identities? We will address the first two questions by focusing on the historical emergence of religion as a universal category; and on conceptualisations of language as a practice. The third question will be examined on the basis of theoretical literature and case studies which discuss the relationship between language and religion, and the use of language for the performance of religious identities. This will lead to a consideration of the various ways language is used as a resource to perform these same identities; and of the interaction between religion and other social categories. Since the Internet and English have become important ways of spreading and sharing knowledge, we will also tackle this fourth question by working with computer-mediated data taken from English-language websites used by religious communities.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

LCOM2010. Nonverbal communication (6 credits)

Face-to-face interaction and mediated communication comprise different 'channels' that may accompany speech or that may be used on their own to convey the content of our utterances (the 'message'), or information on how we intend our utterances to be understood (the 'metamessage'). These include facial expressions, gestures, body posture and movement, pausing and silence, body adornment and modification, and spatial and temporal organization of interaction. This course explores nonverbal communication and behaviour in everyday life by examining a wide range of photographic and video examples of nonverbal behaviour drawn from various sources including educational materials, online repositories of still images, ethnographic observation, television drama, feature films, and documentaries.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

Capstone Courses

ENGL3032. Advanced topics in English studies (capstone experience) (12 credits)

This is an advanced tutorial course which allows the student to follow an in-depth programme of research under the guidance of a member of staff. There are no lectures, and the course aims to encourage the student to pursue independent research. Students should choose a topic which falls within the broad area of the English Department's curriculum. This should be done in consultation with a member of staff. The student and staff member should agree a programme of study, and the student can opt either to produce a single extended piece of work (a dissertation) or four essays on related topics. The student should have regular meetings with the tutor. Admission to this course is conditional on good academic performance, and the subject matter and scope of the course requires the approval of the department.
Assessment: 100% coursework (dissertation or four written essays).

ENGL3033. Research seminar in English studies (capstone experience) (6 credits)

This course is designed for students who wish to pursue advanced work in a specialized area of English Studies. This course is open to third and fourth year students only. Students are normally expected to have prior knowledge in the subject area and should consult individual seminar co-ordinators before registering for the course. There will be no formal lectures. Students will meet regularly with their tutor for guidance but they will also be required to work independently. They will be expected to take the initiative in locating and evaluating primary and secondary sources research materials.
Assessment: 100% coursework (written essay or project).

ENGL3034. Research seminar in English literary studies (capstone experience) (6 credits)

This course is designed for students who wish to pursue advanced work in the study of literatures in English. This course is open to third and fourth year students only. Students are normally expected to have prior knowledge in the subject area and should consult individual seminar co-ordinators before registering for the course. There will be no formal lectures. Students will meet regularly with their tutor for guidance but they will also be required to work independently. They will be expected to take the initiative in locating and evaluating primary and secondary sources research materials.
Assessment: 100% coursework (written essay or project).

ENGL3036. Research seminar in English linguistics (capstone experience) (6 credits)

This course is designed for students who wish to pursue advanced work in the study of English language and linguistics. This course is open to third and fourth year students only. Students are normally expected to have prior knowledge in the subject area and should consult individual seminar co-ordinators before registering for the course. There will be no formal lectures. Students will meet regularly with their tutor for guidance but they will also be required to work independently. They will be expected to take the initiative in locating and evaluating primary and secondary sources research materials.
Assessment: 100% coursework (written essay or project).

ENGL3037. Research seminar in language and society (capstone experience) (6 credits)

This course is designed for students who wish to pursue advanced work in the study of language and society. This course is open to third and fourth year students only. Students are normally expected to have prior knowledge in the subject area and should consult individual seminar co-ordinators before registering for the course. There will be no formal lectures. Students will meet regularly with their tutor for guidance but they will also be required to work independently. They will be expected to take the initiative in locating and evaluating primary and secondary sources research materials.
Assessment: 100% coursework (written essay or project).

ENGL3039. Research seminar in cross-cultural studies in English (capstone experience) (6 credits)

This course is designed for students majoring or minoring in Cross-Cultural Studies in English who wish to pursue advanced work. This course is open to third and fourth year students only, and students should consult the co-ordinator of the major before registering for the course. There will be no formal lectures. Students will meet regularly with their tutor for guidance but they will also be required to work independently. They will be expected to take the initiative in locating and evaluating primary and secondary sources research materials.
Assessment: 100% coursework (written essay or project).

ENGL3040. Internship in English studies (capstone experience) (6 credits)

This course offers students a capstone learning experience by allowing them to take their classroom knowledge into the community. Students will have an opportunity for experiential learning, earn credits toward their degree, and engage in a rich experience while working in an organization that demonstrates a real impact on society. Students are responsible for identifying and securing a suitable internship opportunity, in consultation with the course coordinator. The duration of the internship will depend on the arrangement between the student and the organization, but should involve at least 36 contact hours of service for the organization. Assessment will be graded on a pass/fail basis, based on a written report as well as feedback from the organization contact.
Assessment: 100% coursework (graded on a pass/fail basis).

ENGL3041. Senior colloquium in English studies (capstone experience) (6 credits)

This course is designed as a capstone course offering students an opportunity to integrate and reflect upon what they have learned in the major while focusing on current topics and critical debates in English studies. Students are expected to be able to build on courses they have taken before and should consult individual colloquium co-ordinators before registering for the course. There will be no

formal lectures but weekly meetings for the discussion of texts and issues, led by students. Assessment will be based on contributions to colloquium discussions and a final essay.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL3042. Extended essay in English studies (capstone experience) (6 credits)

The Extended Essay in English Studies offers students an opportunity to undertake an undergraduate research project in a particular area of English Studies under the guidance and instruction of a supervisor. The extended essay course can only be taken in conjunction with another advanced ENGL course, and students will be required to attend the classes for that course, as part of a 12-credit combination. The supervisor of the extended essay will normally be the teacher of the conjoined course and students intending to enrol in an extended essay course must first seek approval from the prospective supervisor. Subject to the teacher's approval, students can enrol in the extended essay course either concurrently with the conjoined course or after they have completed the conjoined course. Assessment will normally consist of an extended essay of approximately 5,000 words in addition to the coursework of the conjoined course, or it may involve completing alternative pieces of coursework, including a research paper, for the taught and research courses together.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

LANGUAGE AND COMMUNICATION

Language and Communication (L&C), an interdisciplinary programme within the Faculty of Arts, centres on the study and use of language in society in a multilingual, globalized world, with a particular focus on languages of global import, such as English, as well as those with local significance, in how they are appropriated and positioned in multilingual, cosmopolitan contexts of Asia. The programme provides the theoretical foundations and applied contexts for understanding and addressing linguistic and social questions of language and communication. It equips students with the intellectual and practical tools to critically examine, intelligently reflect on, and competently participate in communicative situations, in real-world contexts, such as in the workplace as well as in more informal sites of multilingual communication. The L&C programme takes particular pride in engaging in experiential learning, from projects in courses involving fieldwork in Hong Kong, to initiatives such as overseas field trips and internships. In addressing the need in society for linguistically versatile and culturally sensitive leaders in the 21st-century knowledge economy of Asia's world city and beyond, the programme aims at honing transferable skills for a wide range of careers, including education, materials development, editing and publishing, public administration, public relations, marketing, the media, event organization, tourism, cultural affairs and global creative industries.

Students who declare a major or minor in Language and Communication will:

- Identify and critique relevant issues in the study of language and communication, and apply theoretical and methodological knowledge to real-world social and linguistic data;
- Critically evaluate established knowledge and creatively apply it to novel, contemporary contexts of communication, in this multilingual, globalized world, in particular in the settings of Hong Kong and Asia;
- Identify, appreciate and critically examine the role of diversity in languages and communicative strategies across cultures and time, and how this shapes one's linguistic identity and comes to bear upon communicative situations, drawing on cross-cultural perspectives in the study of language and communication;
- Use the necessary intellectual, communicative and practical skills to participate in intellectual discussions of socio/linguistic issues and collaborate productively in research projects;
- Demonstrate an understanding of the complexities of contemporary social and political issues of language and communication in the context of globalization – such as the appropriation and

positioning of languages of global significance, in particular English, and the fine balance struck with other local languages, with a view to sustainability in multilingual, cosmopolitan contexts of Asia, – which allows for intelligent, significant and responsible contributions to society.

Students are encouraged to discuss their study plans and course selections with the Language and Communication programme coordinator, any teacher in the programme, or their Academic Advisers.

First-year Prerequisite

Students intending to major or minor in Language and Communication must pass at least one introductory LCOM course from List A (6 credits) in the first year.

Admission to all introductory courses is on the basis of academic record including a minimum Level 5 in English Language in the Hong Kong Diploma of Secondary Education (HKDSE) examination, or an equivalent score in another recognized English proficiency test.

Introductory Courses

Prospective majors are required to take 30 credits of introductory courses (including the prerequisite to be taken in the first year) normally taken in the first two years of study, which consist of:

a. 12 credits from List A (of which at least 6 credits must be from LCOM);
b. 6 credits from List B; and
c. 12 credits from List C.

Prospective minors are required to take 18 credits of introductory courses (including the prerequisite to be taken in the first year), with at least 6 credits from List A, List B and List C.

List A: Historical and Theoretical Foundations
The courses in this list will introduce students to the history and organization of diverse areas of linguistic scholarship. Students will acquire a general overview of selected areas and issues, including major theoretical distinctions or classifications and their historical development over time.

ENGL1011. An introduction to the study of meaning (6 credits)
ENGL1012. Language as social action (6 credits)
ENGL1015. Introduction to English linguistics (6 credits)
ENGL1017. Introduction to sociolinguistics (6 credits)
ENGL1018. Language and gender (6 credits)
ENGL1037. Persuasion (6 credits)
ENGL1045. “Community” in Sociolinguistics (6 credits)

LCOM1001. Introduction to language and communication (6 credits)
LCOM1002. Language, communication, society, field (6 credits)
LCOM1003. Theorizing communication (6 credits)
LCOM1004. Introduction to pragmatics (6 credits)
LCOM1005. Introduction to linguistic anthropology (6 credits)

List B: Critical Reading, Analysis and Writing
The courses in this list will introduce students to the practice and methods of critical reading, analysis and writing, focusing on different areas of literary and linguistic study. Students will acquire a basic grasp of analytical distinctions and terminology, and learn to ask questions and construct critical arguments.

ENGL1014. Imaginary geographies: The art of writing place (6 credits)
ENGL1026. Adaptation: From text to screen (6 credits)

ENGL1027. Analyzing discourse (6 credits)
ENGL1028. Awakenings: Exploring women's writing (6 credits)
ENGL1029. Drama: Comedy and renewal (6 credits)
ENGL1030. Dramatic changes: Versions of Renaissance literature (6 credits)
ENGL1031. English grammar(s) (6 credits)
ENGL1032. Late Victorian Texts and Contexts (6 credits)
ENGL1033. Intercultural communication (6 credits)
ENGL1034. Language and prejudice (6 credits)
ENGL1035. Language crimes (6 credits)
ENGL1036. Meaning and metaphor (6 credits)
ENGL1038. Practice of criticism (6 credits)
ENGL1039. Realism and representation (6 credits)
ENGL1040. Rewriting and writing back (6 credits)
ENGL1041. Modernity and literary modernism (6 credits)
ENGL1042. World Englishes matters (6 credits)
ENGL1043. An introduction to 20th-century English Poetry (6 credits)
ENGL1047. The English lexicon (6 credits)
ENGL1048. Crime stories (6 credits)
ENGL1049. The pen in plaint: Early English sonnets (6 credits)
ENGL1050. An introduction to qualitative research methods in sociolinguistics online and offline (6 credits)

List C: Introductory Courses from other programmes

African Studies
AFRI1001. Foundations in African Studies (6 credits)
AFRI2004. Introduction to African linguistics (6 credits)

China Studies
SINO1003. Greater China: A multi-disciplinary introduction 6 credits)

Comparative Literature
CLIT1008. Ways of reading: Film, literature, and culture (6 credits)
CLIT1010. Ways of thinking about culture and society (6 credits)

European Studies
EUST1010. Foundations of European Studies (6 credits)

General Linguistics
LING1000. Introduction to language (6 credits)
LING1004. Language structure for language learning (6 credits)
LING2004. Phonetics: Describing sounds (6 credits)
LING2009. Languages of the world (6 credits)
LING2034. Psycholinguistics (6 credits)
LING2050. Grammatical description (6 credits)
LING2056. Sociolinguistics (6 credits)

Global Creative Industries
GCIN1001. Introduction to global creative industries (6 credits)

Hong Kong Studies
HKGS1001. Hong Kong's long twentieth century (6 credits)

Japanese Studies
JAPN1011. Introduction to Japanese studies (6 credits)

Korean Studies
KORE1021. Introduction to Korean culture and society (6 credits)

Translation
CHIN1311. Introduction to translation (6 credits)
CHIN2333. Culture and translation (6 credits)
CHIN2352. Language contrast and translation I (6 credits)
CHIN2355. Translation criticism E-C (6 credits)

Students should note that LING1000 is the pre-requisite for the five other introductory LING courses. However students who have completed any introductory course in List A may enroll in these LING courses without the pre-requisite LING course.

Advanced Courses

Students declaring a major have to take 48 credits of advanced courses, which consist of:

a. 24 credits from the ENGL and LCOM course lists below (of which at least 12 credits must be from LCOM), which must include a capstone course;
b. 24 credits from any other programmes from the list below.

Students declaring a minor have to take 18 credits of advanced courses from the list below (of which at least 6 credits must be from LCOM).

Students intending to enroll in any advanced courses in English Studies or Language and Communication must normally have completed 18 credits of introductory courses, with at least 6 credits from both List A and List B.

Students should note that they bear the responsibility of fulfilling the necessary pre-requisites, if any, for advanced courses in other programmes. Students who have completed any introductory course in List A may however enroll in some of the advanced LING courses in the list below without having to do the pre-requisite and/or introductory LING course(s), though it may still be preferable to do so.

American Studies
AMER2002. The road in American culture (6 credits)
AMER2014. A dream in the heart: varieties of Asian American culture (6 credits)
AMER2022. What's on TV? Television and American culture (6 credits)
AMER2033. Asia on America's screen (6 credits)
AMER2038. American film, from Golden-Age Hollywood to New Hollywood and beyond (6 credits)
AMER2040. Creating culture in the world: American creative industries in the age of globalization (6 credits)
AMER2041. How the West was won: The frontier in American culture and literature (6 credits)
AMER2042. Consuming culture: decoding American symbols (6 credits)
AMER2043. Born in the USA: U.S. youth cultures (6 credits)
AMER2045. Film beyond the mainstream: American art cinema (6 credits)
AMER2046. Legal fictions: United States citizenship and the right to write in America (6 credits)
AMER2048. American literature (6 credits)
AMER2055 From slavery to the White House: African American history and culture (6 credits)

China Studies
SINO2007. Creative Industries in China in a Global Context (6 credits)

Comparative Literature
CLIT2001. Comparative studies of literary and visual narratives (6 credits)
CLIT2025. Visual cultures (6 credits).
CLIT2026. Digital culture (6 credits)
CLIT2045. Colonialism/ Postcolonialism (6 credits)
CLIT2050. Globalisation and culture (6 credits)
CLIT2064. Hong Kong culture: Popular arts and everyday life (6 credits)
CLIT2074. Film and ideology in contemporary China (6 credits)
CLIT2083. Film art, language and culture (6 credits)
CLIT2084. 'New' cinemas across national boundaries (6 credits)
CLIT2086. Asia on global screens (6 credits)
CLIT2096. Ethics of film and literature (6 credits)

English Studies
ENGL2002. Language in society (6 credits)
ENGL2004. English syntax (6 credits)
ENGL2007. Literary linguistics (6 credits)
ENGL2030. World Englishes (6 credits)
ENGL2031. The semantics and pragmatics of English (6 credits)
ENGL2039. Gender and discourse (6 credits)
ENGL2047. English discourse structures and strategies (6 credits)
ENGL2048. Language and jargon (6 credits)
ENGL2050. English corpus linguistics (6 credits)
ENGL2057. Text and image (6 credits)
ENGL2069. Form and meaning (6 credits)
ENGL2092. Postcolonial English (6 credits)
ENGL2099. Language, identity, and Asian Americans (6 credits)
ENGL2103. Language and new media (6 credits)
ENGL2104. Language in the USA (6 credits)
ENGL2112. An introduction to the history of English (6 credits)
ENGL2115. Theories of language acquisition (6 credits)
ENGL2117. English phonology and morphology (6 credits)
ENGL2123. Language and identity in Hong Kong (6 credits)
ENGL2125. English construction grammar (6 credits)
ENGL2126. Law, meaning, and interpretation (6 credits)
ENGL2127. Language and the law (6 credits)
ENGL2129. English as a language of science (6 credits)
ENGL2130. Signs, language and meaning: Integrational reflections (6 credits)
ENGL2138. Language and globalization (6 credits)
ENGL2140. Ideologies of language in early modernity (6 credits)
ENGL2141. Doing discourse analysis (6 credits)
ENGL2146. Cognitive semantics (6 credits)

European Studies
EUST2010. European Identity (6 credits)
EUST2015. From cinema to society: Understanding Europe through film (6 credits)
EUST2016. Creative industries in Europe in a global context (6 credits)
EUST2017. World War I (6 credits)
EUST2030. The modern imagination in Europe (6 credits)
EUST3012. The EU as a global actor and EU-China relations (6 credits)
EUST3015. The dark side of European civilization: the Holocaust and its legacies (6 credits)
EUST3018. European empire: Comparative British and French imperialism (6 credits)

EUST3020. The making of the West: From Descartes to Rorty (6 credits)

General Linguistics
LING2003. Semantics: Meaning and grammar (6 credits)
LING2011. Language and literacy in the information age (6 credits)
LING2013. Language typology: The study of linguistic diversity (6 credits)
LING2022. Pragmatics (6 credits)
LING2023. Discourse analysis (6 credits)
LING2036. Child language (6 credits)
LING2037. Bilingualism (6 credits)
LING2040. Languages in contact (6 credits)
LING2048. Language and cognition (6 credits)
LING2057. Language evolution (6 credits)
LING2058. Topics in Cantonese linguistics (6 credits)
LING2060. Languages of China (6 credits)
LING2061. Linguistic fieldwork (6 credits)
LING2062. Linguistic research methods (6 credits)
LING2065. Endangered Languages: Issues and methods (6 credits)

Global Creative Industries
GCIN2002. Commercializing creativity: A cultural critique (6 credits)
GCIN2006. Fashion and luxury: Cultural and organizational dynamics (6 credits)
GCIN2007. Film and media: Cultural and organizational dynamics (6 credits)
GCIN2008. Advertising: Cultural and organizational dynamics (6 credits)
GCIN2011. Understanding Hong Kong TV industry (6 credits)
GCIN2014. Communication strategies in advertising (6 credits)
GCIN2018. Publishing industry in digital age (6 credits)

Hong Kong Studies
HKGS2001. Speaking of Hong Kong: Global voices (6 credits)
HKGS2002. Hong Kong identities in local, national and global contexts (6 credits)
HKGS2004. Hong Kong's economic growth: A modernisation and internationalisation miracle (6 credits)
HKGS2005. An anthropology of Hong Kong's belief systems and religious practices (6 credits)
HKGS2007. Geographic challenges: The 'space premium' and Hong Kong society (6 credits)

Japanese Studies
JAPN2031. The media and Japan (6 credits)
JAPN2045. Sex, gender, and technology in Japan (6 credits)
JAPN2046. Critical inquiries into Japanese and East Asian modernities (6 credits)
JAPN2050. Creative industries in East Asia (Hong Kong, Taiwan, Korea and Japan) (6 credits)
JAPN2057. Multi-cultural advertising (6 credits)
JAPN2058. Understanding popular culture in Japan (6 credits)
JAPN2081. Japanese literature (in translation) (6 credits)
JAPN2082. Japanese film and society (6 credits)
JAPN2083. Contemporary Japanese society and culture (6 credits)
JAPN2084. Studies in Japanese culture (6 credits)
JAPN2090. Growing up in Japan: Youth, culture and society (6 credits)
JAPN2091. Introduction to pre-modern Japan (6 credits)
JAPN3035. Revolutionary origins of modern Japan (6 credits)
JAPN3036. Medicine and disease in Japanese history (6 credits)
JAPN3039. Japanese popular music and Hong Kong society (6 credits)

Korean Studies
KORE2026. Topics in Korean Culture and Society (6 credits)

KORE2027. Creative Industries in Korea in a Global Context (6 credits)
KORE2033. Modern and Contemporary Korea (6 credits)
KORE3028. Korean Identity in the 20th Century (6 credits)

Language and Communication
LCOM2001. Theories of language and communication (6 credits)
LCOM2002. Language in the workplace (6 credits)
LCOM2003. Language and politeness (6 credits)
LCOM2004. Language, communication and the media (6 credits)
LCOM2005. Language, communication and globalization (6 credits)
LCOM2007. Visual communication (6 credits)
LCOM2008. Health communication, 'healthy' communication (6 credits)
LCOM2009. Language and religion (6 credits)
LCOM2010. Nonverbal communication (6 credits)

Philosophy
PHIL2075. The semantics/pragmatics distinction (6 credits)
PHIL2230. Philosophy and cognitive science (6 credits)
PHIL2410. Mind and language in Chinese thought (6 credits)
PHIL2610. Philosophy of Language (6 credits)

Translation
CHIN2331. Choice of words in translation (6 credits)
CHIN2332. Translation in Hong Kong society (6 credits)
CHIN2339. Translation for administration and business (6 credits)
CHIN2340. Film translation workshop (6 credits)
CHIN2341. Translating writings on art (6 credits)
CHIN2342. Interpretation workshop II (6 credits)
CHIN2343. Legal interpreting (6 credits)
CHIN2344. Short stories: East and West (6 credits)
CHIN2345. Syntax-based translation (6 credits)
CHIN2346. From page to stage: A workshop on drama adaptation and translation (6 credits)
CHIN2347. World literature and translation (6 credits)
CHIN2348. Bilingual studies in media and popular culture (6 credits)
CHIN2351. Translation criticism C-E (6 credits)
CHIN2356. Language contrast and translation II (6 credits)
CHIN2357. Bilingual communication in translation (6 credits)
CHIN2358. Journeys to the East: Translation and China in the literary imagination of the West (6 credits)
CHIN3311. Translation and the study of Chinese literature (6 credits)

<u>Capstone Courses</u>

ENGL3036. Research seminar in English linguistics (capstone experience) (6 credits)
ENGL3037. Research seminar in language and society (capstone experience) (6 credits)

LCOM3001. Cultural dimensions of language and communication (capstone experience) (6 credits)
LCOM3003. LCOM Papers: Writing for, editing, and producing an academic e-journal (capstone experience) (12 credits)
LCOM3004. Language and communication field trip (capstone experience) (6 credits)
LCOM3005. Internship in language and communication (capstone experience) (6 credits)
LCOM3006. Extended essay in language and communication (capstone experience) (6 credits)

Introductory Courses

ENGL1011. An introduction to the study of meaning (6 credits)

This course introduces the study of meaning in the English language. We will examine semantic meanings - meanings encoded in the language system itself - and also pragmatic meanings - meanings inferred from the communicative context of language use. Students will also be introduced to various theories of meaning and cognitive semantics.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL1012. Language as social action (6 credits)

As a communicative tool, language is organized into spoken and written texts that are used to perform different social acts such as making people do different things, joke with them, make them feel good, or inform them of something. Doing things with language is a type of social practice (or discourse) and it fulfils different communicative functions. Language typically fulfils three main communicative functions: (1) it tells us something about the world (referential function); (2) it communicates who you are and how you relate to other people (interpersonal function); and (3) it carries information about its relevance to context (textual function). Communication is shaped by relations of power (i.e. patterns of influence and authority), and invested with ideologies (i.e. our beliefs and assumptions about the world). This course defines some of the key concepts in the study of language as social action, explains basic approaches to theorizing it, and introduces a useful toolkit for analyzing real-life examples (texts). We will explore language as social action in a wide range of situations with a specific focus on contexts and genres of talk and text, aspects of social interaction, and critical approaches to discourse and interaction. The course explores also the relationship between speech, writing and other modes of communication such as images, gestures and dress.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL1014. Imaginary geographies: The art of writing place (6 credits)

Through studying a wide range of landscape descriptions in poetry, travel writing, drama and the novel, students will learn about landscape description from aesthetic, historical, geo-humanist and geo-political perspectives. Students will learn to identify particular movements and styles, such as the picturesque, romanticism, modernism and environmentalism in selected descriptions of places. They will also learn how place description functions in literary texts to provide not only a realistic visual setting, but through metaphor, the thoughts and feelings of characters, and the cultural and ideological outlook of the writer. The course has a practical component in which students produce place descriptions of their own and discuss these within their groups.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL1015. Introduction to English linguistics (6 credits)

This survey course offers a comprehensive first introduction to the linguistic study of English, covering the various levels of analysis (and the core branches of linguistics that study them): sounds (phonetics and phonology), words (morphology and lexicology), meanings (semantics and pragmatics), grammar (syntax), text and discourse (discourse analysis). It will also offer a first introduction to a number of key aspects of language use (and the linguistic disciplines dealing with them): language acquisition and processing (psycholinguistics), language change (historical linguistics), regional and social variation (sociolinguistics), [literary] style (stylistics). Finally, the course will introduce a number of methodological and theoretical approaches one can take in the academic study of a language, and consequently also in English language research.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL1017. Introduction to sociolinguistics (6 credits)

This course introduces students to the field of sociolinguistics—a cross-disciplinary study of the relationship between language and society with insights from linguistics, sociology, psychology and linguistic anthropology. For decades, sociolinguists have looked for ways to understand human social behaviors and organization by studying what people do with language and why. This course provides a basic foundation for students who are interested in the scholarly research of language in social contexts, as well as for those who want an alternate perspective of their own social world.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL1018. Language and gender (6 credits)

In this course, we explore how gender ideologies influence and are influenced by language use, in language about men and women, and in language use by men and women. We will discuss different approaches to and historical perspectives on the study of language and gender, reviewing both qualitative and quantitative studies in the early development of the field. We will consider gender as one of many social categories that interact with other social categories such as age, race, class, ethnicity, profession, sexuality, and others. Stereotypes and biases about the sexes, standard and vernacular norms, and power and authority will also be examined in the course. The course will survey the history of the field and identify major strands in the development of knowledge in the discipline. It also traces the historical progression of the field, with reference to key historical texts and debates.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL1026. Adaptation: From text to screen (6 credits)

In this course, students will be introduced to literary and cinematic technique by studying recent film adaptations of English literature alongside the original text. We will take one period text, such as Jane Eyre, Pride and Prejudice, Bleak House or Mrs. Dalloway, and one contemporary text, such as Atonement, Cloud Atlas or Never Let Me Go. Students will confront the problems and possibilities of adaptation, the demands of fidelity to the original text, and the need to find contemporary resonances. As well as developing an awareness of the practical issues of moving from a textual to a predominantly visual medium, students will learn to identity aesthetic, cultural and political influences in the adaptation of literature. This course also allows students to think creatively about storyboards and visual techniques, by sketching alternative scenarios.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL1027. Analyzing discourse (6 credits)

This course provides an introduction to the field of discourse, focusing on the analysis of spoken and written English. In this course, we will focus on exploring different approaches to the study of discourse, developing tools for analyzing particular texts, and understanding the relationship between discourse contexts and functions. Emphasis will be placed on data analysis in the course, which will give students the opportunity to apply concepts from the lectures to workshop discussions and assignments. Some units to be covered in the course include: narrative structure, rhetorical analysis, spoken versus written discourse, data collection and transcription, conversation analysis, and discourse in professional contexts.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL1028. Awakenings: Exploring women's writing (6 credits)

This course will focus on close reading of passages from a selection of prose and poetry authored by women. As we read these texts, we will explore a few of the key issues that have concerned women writers. We will examine questions of the difference of the female point of view, the suppression of female subjectivity and autonomy as well as the renderings of an alternative worldview and culture.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL1029. Drama: Comedy and renewal (6 credits)

In this course we will look at intercultural drama through the lens of renewal and comedy. Topics to be addressed include cross-cultural practices and theory of drama; dramatic representations of rigidity and renewal; development of character in cross-cultural stagings; oral and ritual origins of drama; humor and comedy. The course engages students in critical and creative perspectives: as readers, as writers, as voluntary participants in short original pieces, and as researchers on comedy and renewal in popular and literary settings.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL1030. Dramatic changes: Versions of Renaissance literature (6 credits)

In this course we will read great plays of the English Renaissance in tandem with their non-dramatic sources (history, romance, chapbook, story cycle). In a couple of instances, the plays themselves will be considered as sources for contemporary representations (*Hamlet* for Stoppard's spinoff, *Rosencrantz and Guildenstern are Dead*, and *Macbeth* for Kurosawa's film, *Throne of Blood*). For Renaissance speakers the word 'version' principally meant a 'translation' from one language into another. We will observe and evaluate, therefore, what happens when a well-known or 'true' story gets 'translated' into the conventions and genres of the theater. We compare notable variations in the telling of the tales, with attention to the following questions: How does the alteration of a plot element change a story's significance? How does the manner of presentation — the enactment of drama (*mimesis*) or the narration of prose (*diegesis*) — affect the way we understand characters?
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL1031. English grammar(s) (6 credits)

This course is an elementary and practical introduction to the analytical and terminological distinctions that are relevant to the study of the structure of English words and sentences. It will pay due attention to variation in the way they are covered and distinguished in different grammar books. Topics include: Word structure and word-formation, lexical and phrasal categories, grammatical functions and semantic roles, coordination and subordination, clause types, tense and aspect, mood, information structure. All classes will involve practical analysis of linguistic material. A key part of the course will be an individual assignment in which students critically compare two grammar books with the prescribed course text.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL1032. Late Victorian Texts and Contexts (6 credits)

This course reads representative late nineteenth-century texts, which may include novels, short stories, plays, poetry, or even musical hall songs and pantomime. The aim is to situate these texts in a society

that is still very much embedded in Victorian ideas and ideals but that is at the same time looking towards the twentieth century and its changing views of life, the world and literature. Course themes alongside the regular issues of class, race and gender may include: social changes, the changing subject, devolution, degeneration, the reading public and the publishing industry, genre and modality (romance, realism, aestheticism), 'elite' and 'popular' art, and others.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL1033. Intercultural communication (6 credits)

Intercultural communication can be defined as the study of cultural identity, difference and similarity as constructed through discourse, i.e. different ways of speaking, doing and being. In the ever-changing world defined by restructuring of economic, social and cultural relations, transnational migration, tourism, overseas study, and global media, more and more people from different backgrounds come into contact with one another. Their communication faces many challenges which include the linguistic challenges of language learning, the discursive challenges of stereotyping and the social challenges of equal work opportunities, inclusion and justice. This course provides a critical understanding of intercultural communication from discourse analytic and sociolinguistic perspectives and demonstrates how people in different situations of intercultural contact position themselves linguistically and discursively, and how the linguistic codes and varieties they speak and write give them access (or not) to different resources such as mobility, education opportunities, jobs, and so on. We examine the notions of 'sameness', 'difference', ethno-cultural stereotyping, discrimination, exclusion and exploitation, and the underlying language ideologies (i.e. assumptions and beliefs about language) that normalize and naturalize the views we hold of ourselves and other people. We ask to what extent we can assume culture to be synonymous with language and nation, and how acts of intercultural communication are performed or represented in different contexts such as international business, marketing, and interpersonal relations.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL1034. Language and prejudice (6 credits)

Prejudice is defined as "dislike, hostility, or unjust behaviour deriving from preconceived and unfounded opinions" (OED). Social prejudice and discrimination often manifest through language use, and/or attitudes and practice towards language users (who are considered as members of certain social/ethnic/gender/age categories), this course examines sociolinguistic case studies of language discrimination both locally and internationally.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL1035. Language crimes (6 credits)

This course introduces the study of texts through utterances taken from criminal cases. Students will learn how to apply concepts such as types of meaning and speech acts to analyse the utterances in context, and formulate critical arguments about their observations.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL1036. Meaning and metaphor (6 credits)

The course looks at different definitions of metaphor and reviews various approaches and theories that have been applied to figurative (non-literal) language. It presents the identification and analysis of metaphor as a tool in the study of texts of all kinds, and introduces more recent approaches which see the study of metaphor as a key to understanding human cognition and experience. The course shows

how questions about metaphor are at the heart of debates about meaning and interpretation across the humanities and social sciences, and illustrates the role of metaphor in fundamental ideological and political discussions, concerning for example: social order ('the body politic'), ecology (the earth as a living being, 'Gaia' theory), economics (the 'market' metaphor), religion (heaven as 'above', God as 'father'). A related longstanding intellectual debate concerns whether languages create or embody particular culturally-specific world-views. The course equips students to analyze a range of texts in terms of metaphor and gives them a grounding in longstanding debates about meaning, interpretation and the relationship of language to reality.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL1037. Persuasion (6 credits)

This is a course about rhetoric, in which students will explore ways language can be used to convey, reinforce or change ideas. In theory and in textual practice we will work together to understand how persuasion works in English in a number of different language domains. The course explores discourse relations in writing and speech, through critical analysis and practice of strategies of persuasion in some or all of the following domains: academic writing; advertising; the courtroom; polemic and propaganda; literary representation.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL1038. Practice of criticism (6 credits)

This course introduces students to the development of criticism as a literary genre and as a space of engagement with creative literature. By studying a selection of key critical texts in conjunction with works of imaginative literature, the course will discuss the creative uses of criticism in the history of literature and the role criticism has played in our understanding of literature. There will be weekly lectures and workshops, in which we will discuss, and participate in, some of the most significant debates among major critical thinkers and to relate these debates to our own studies of literary texts.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL1039. Realism and representation (6 credits)

In this introductory course we will examine and explore one of the most dominant modes of literary representation. We will begin by situating realism as a movement in literary history and investigate its theoretical and material underpinnings and the literary conventions that characterize it. We will consider different ways of defining realism and situate them in relation to different arguments about the nature and role of literary representation. With close attention to texts from different times, we will try to trace how realism distinguishes itself from other forms of writing and how it persists in contemporary literary practice alongside and even within movements against realism in art and literature. We will also consider the conventions of realistic representation in different genres, art forms and media, and their role and relevance in non-fictional discourses and genres. Finally, we will also examine and discuss the relevance of arguments about realism to the writing and rhetoric of critical essays.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL1040. Rewriting and writing back (6 credits)

In this introductory course, we will study and explore the ways in which literary creativity and the practice of writing are motivated and shaped by the reading of other texts. With close attention to texts from different times and places, we will identify some of the major acts of rewriting by which

authors have sought to distinguish themselves ever since Virgil chose Homer as his model. Distinguishing between different modes of rewriting such as allusion, translation, parody, and counter-discourse, we will examine their role in specific contexts of literary production. Apart from considering the importance of rewriting in the formation and critique of a literary canon, we will also discuss the value of rewriting in the critical study of literature and the forms it may take in the writing of essays, including summary, paraphrase, and plagiarism.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL1041. Modernity and literary modernism (6 credits)

Literary Modernism has often been characterized as an inward turn: as a growing preoccupation with the workings of consciousness; the nature of subjective experience; and the constitution, and definition, of the subjective self. In this introductory course we will examine depictions of subjectivity in modernist literature, discussing topics such as the unconscious and psychic conflict, impersonality, sexual and racial difference, the role of the body in consciousness, and the dynamics of fantasy and memory. We will contextualize our close readings in contemporary psychological and scientific research, the rise of urbanism and cosmopolitanism, colonialism and post-colonialism, technological advancements and the World Wars. Through response papers, presentations, and class discussions, students will learn to analyze textual details and techniques and organize their observations within cogent arguments.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL1042. World Englishes matters (6 credits)

This course introduces students to a study of varieties of English world-wide, surveying the development and classification of English varieties in both historical and contemporary eras. It explores both structural and sociolinguistic aspects of World Englishes, with particular attention to New Englishes. Through the critical reading of introductory texts and research papers in the field, this course examines some of the fundamental issues and debates in World/ New Englishes, involving concepts of 'mother tongue', 'nativeness' and ownership, issues of ideology, attitudes and identity, and challenges of creative expression, pedagogy and planning. Students will be expected to reflect critically on the readings and issues, and produce a written paper that engages with one of these issues in the field of World Englishes.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL1043. An introduction to 20th-century English poetry (6 credits)

This course will introduce poems by such major 20th-century poets as T.S. Eliot, W.H. Auden, Dylan Thomas, Philip Larkin, Ted Hughes and Seamus Heaney as well as work by other English poets. The poems have been chosen not just for their intrinsic merits, but also to illustrate the patterns of sound, syntax, tone and figurative language poets use to achieve their effects. The classes will not be lectures on poetry but close readings and discussion of individual poems.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL1045. "Community" in Sociolinguistics (6 credits)

The concept of "community" has been key to the study of language in society since the inception of sociolinguistics in the 1960s. In the course of the past half a century, various notions of community have been proposed and applied to the study of linguistic data. These include "speech community", "discourse community", "community of practice", "imagined community", "virtual community" and

most recently "transnational community". In this course, we will explore how these various concepts have been applied and we will address salient similarities and differences between them. In doing so, we will discuss the various understandings of language, and the various understandings of the relationship between language and society which lie at the heart of these different types of community. Finally, we will question the validity of the concept of community today against the backdrop of globalisation, and the rising importance of migration and mobility.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL1047. The English lexicon (6 credits)

The term *lexicon* can refer to a wordlist or dictionary. It is also a synonym of *vocabulary*, which refers to all the words of a language, or, as in "one's vocabulary", all the words a particular speaker of a language knows, sometimes referred to as "the mental lexicon". But what counts as a word in English? Is *driver's liability insurance* three words in English while the Dutch equivalent *bestuurdersaansprakelijkheidsverzekering* is one word? Are forms that can be bound by spaces, like *driver's, liability* and *insurance*, indivisible themselves, or can we identify constituent parts? Have these forms always been part of the English language or did they come about at different historical moments and in different ways? How do words, or so-called "entries" in the lexicon, relate to others meaningwise? Are all words of the same kind, or can we arrange them in categories? When it comes to constructing sentences, words are often conceived as building blocks which are combined in accordance with the rules of grammar, but should lexicon and grammar really be seen as completely separate, or could their relationship also be conceptualized differently? How much grammar is there, or should there be, in a dictionary? How do speakers access their mental lexicon when they talk? These are some of the questions that will be addressed in this course on words in English which will approach its topic from a variety of perspectives: synchronic theoretical linguistics, diachronic linguistics, psycholinguistics and lexicography.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL1048. Crime stories (6 credits)

In *The Picture of Dorian Gray*, Oscar Wilde famously compares criminal acts to art: "I should fancy that crime was to them [the lower classes] what art is to us, simply a method of procuring extraordinary sensations." Wilde asks us to think about the relationship between art and crime, and the role crime plays in the growing gap between popular culture and high literature. This course introduces students to the study of narrative through crime stories, and it will survey the origins of detective and crime fiction and its development into the twenty-first century. Students will examine how this self-reflexive genre uses narrative to reflect on acts of storytelling and interpretation. Course materials will include eighteenth-century broadsheets about famous criminals, nineteenth-century "penny dreadfuls," sensation fiction, and detective novels. Readings will include Edgar Allan Poe, Arthur Conan Doyle, Raymond Chandler, and others. The course will conclude with the growth of the detective genre in contemporary Hong Kong.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL1049. The pen in plaint: Early English sonnets (6 credits)

The course provides an introduction to the study of the sonnet, an enduring lyric genre that began in 13th century Italy and became popular in England nearly three centuries later, when poets such as Wyatt and Surrey translated selected *Canzoniere* of Francesco Petrarca. Very often the expression of a suffering lover, a sonnet contains 14 lines that proceed according to a rhyme scheme — the typical Renaissance pattern is structured ABABCDCDEFEFGG. Beginning with Philip Sidney's Astrophil and Stella (composed between 1580 and 1584), sonnets in English sometimes were composed as a

sequence, a collection of poems that features recurrent voices (speaker and addressee), develops thematically, and tempts the discovery of a narrative trajectory. In addition to the authors mentioned above, we read carefully some of the major sonnets of the English Renaissance from Spenser, Shakespeare, Donne, Milton, and others.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL1050. An introduction to qualitative research methods in sociolinguistics online and offline (6 credits)

As access to the Internet has grown, it has become increasingly common for people to interact via different channels when going about their day-to-day affairs. For people who have access to the Internet, this can mean that they interact both online and offline alternatingly or even simultaneously. As a result it is sometimes difficult to separate online and offline spaces. This has implications for sociolinguistic research. Taking this as its starting point, this course introduces students to a core set of qualitative research methodologies used in sociolinguistic research on both online and offline spaces. These include discourse analysis, interviews and ethnography. In doing so, the course also highlights the interplay between research questions, data and methodology, thereby offering students a more general introduction into core components of the qualitative sociolinguistic research process (ethics, research questions, theoretical literature, data sampling, data analysis). To introduce these methods as part of the more general process of conducting qualitative sociolinguistic research on online and offline spaces, the course draws on theoretical material and empirical research, while offering numerous possibilities in the form of activities in class to discuss and apply these methods to data samples.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

LCOM1001. Introduction to language and communication (6 credits)

This course introduces a range of theories, approaches and applications pertinent to the study of language and communication. In doing so, it aims to provide students with core knowledge needed to critically reflect upon the role of language as a social practice; and to apply this when reading texts and working with data. This entails familiarising students with theories and approaches (including the polysemy of core concepts like “language” and “communication”, and the shift from structuralist to social constructionist approaches); methodologies (including ethics, ethnography, interviews and discourse analysis); and applications (including examples from scholarship and brief presentations by invited speakers highlighting different ways of doing language and communication). While the course will highlight the importance of interdisciplinary approaches to language and communication, it will strongly draw on themes and research from within the field of sociolinguistics. Structurally, the course will consist of a mix of frontal input, workshops, tutorials, and contributions by invited speakers. During the semester, students will thus be expected to be active listeners as well as participants in workshops and tutorials. The latter will entail students taking first steps in collecting and analysing small segments of data, with guidance, and using the theoretical and methodological knowledge provided.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

LCOM1002. Language, communication, society, field (6 credits)

In this introductory course to sociolinguistics, we address some fundamental topics in the positioning of language in human societies, from the beginnings in dialectology, and language variation, to code choice, and power, as well as consider applications in education and language policy and planning. We not only examine theories and issues, but also explore methods in conducting sociolinguistic research. Our investigation draws richly from both English as well as multilingual and non-English

scenarios, critically examining classic sociolinguistic accounts from a contemporary perspective, and ultimately building a solid and comprehensive understanding of the workings of language and communication in society.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

LCOM1003. Theorizing communication (6 credits)

This course offers an overview of the major currents in linguistic theory of how the 'fact' of (human) communication is explained, what its prerequisites are, and how they align with everyday personal experience. Students will be introduced to the major theoretical schools and asked to engage and interact with each one of them by drawing on their critical reflection, their lay experience, and analyses of their personal communicational biographies.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

LCOM1004. Introduction to pragmatics (6 credits)

People do not always say what they mean. So, how do we manage to understand each other if speakers regularly mean something other than what they say? Why don't people just say what they mean? We shall answer these and many other questions in this introductory course to Pragmatics. Some of the topics we shall be concerned with in this course include different levels of meaning, speaker's intention, interpretation and understanding of utterances; the role of context in utterance interpretations; speech acts; conversational implicature; presupposition and politeness.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

LCOM1005. Introduction to linguistic anthropology (6 credits)

This course introduces students to the field of linguistic anthropology by taking a history of ideas approach. In the first part of the course, students will be introduced to the history of linguistic anthropology via an examination of key thinkers (e.g., Franz Boas and Dell Hymes), theories (e.g., linguistic relativity) and methods (e.g., ethnography). In the second part of the course, we will tackle some of the major themes being pursued in linguistic anthropology today (e.g., diversity, power and inequality), and some of the key challenges linguistic anthropologists face in light of pertinent social and technological changes (e.g., the rise of new media). We will also explore key methodologies used by linguistic anthropologists; and differences and similarities between linguistic anthropology, anthropological linguistics and sociolinguistics.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

Advanced Courses

ENGL2002. Language in society (6 credits)

This course will provide an introduction to the study of 'sociolinguistics', which deals with the relationship between language and society. Topics will vary, but may include the following: multilingualism, language varieties, language planning, language change, English in contact with other languages.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL2004. English syntax (6 credits)

This course introduces the structure of English by investigating approaches to grammar, models of grammatical analysis, and the grammar of contemporary English. It is interested in the relationship between morphology and syntax, and grammar and linguistics.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL2007. Literary linguistics (6 credits)

This course uses linguistic techniques to analyse literary texts by examining both the devices that literary authors employ and the literary effects they create in different styles and genres. It employs methods of structural linguistic analysis (looking at the syntax and phonology of texts) as well as socio-historical and pragmatic methods.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL2030. World Englishes (6 credits)

This course explores both structural and sociolinguistic aspects of World Englishes, with particular attention to New Englishes, especially postcolonial Englishes of Asia We will examine how the structural features found in these Englishes are not a consequence of a lack of ability to learn English perfectly, or pronounce it correctly, or express it clearly. Rather, such features are completely appropriate to the multilingual and multicultural ecologies in which the Englishes have evolved, ecologies in which numerous other languages of diverse typologies abound. We will also critically consider issues and debates in World/ New Englishes, involving concepts of 'mother tongue', 'nativeness' and ownership, issues of ideology, attitudes and identity, and challenges of creative expression, pedagogy and planning.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL2031. The semantics and pragmatics of English (6 credits)

This course introduces the study of meaning in the English language. We will examine semantic meanings – meanings encoded in the language system itself – and also pragmatic meanings – meanings inferred from the communicative context of language use.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL2039. Gender and discourse (6 credits)

This course examines the relationship between cultural attitudes and language, how gender socialization is reflected in the structure and use of language, and the effectiveness of political and social forces in 'legislated' linguistic change. Stereotypes and biases about the sexes, standard and vernacular norms will also be examined in the course.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL2047. English discourse structures and strategies (6 credits)

This course will provide an introduction to the analysis of English discourse from a linguistic perspective. Students will learn rhetorical methodologies and examine their effects on readers and listeners. Units include: spoken and written English discourse, global organization and cohesion, discourse markers, information structure, narrative, and non-verbal structures and strategies.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL2048. Language and jargon (6 credits)

This course focuses on specialized sub-group languages or jargons, and uses texts from a range of historical period to examine the socio-cultural dynamics behind the creation, maintenance and disappearance of such jargons. Particular attention will be paid to the history of criminal jargon, prison jargon and other speech varieties associated with other marginal or criminalized sub-groups (e.g. drug addicts, 'tramps', etc.), as well as to the history of the study of such jargons and the inclusion of jargon and slang items in mainstream dictionaries. Students will read texts from different periods in the history of English, as well as considering the role of jargons in modern societies such as the United States, Britain and Hong Kong, as well as in 'cyber-space'.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL2050. English corpus linguistics (6 credits)

Corpus linguistics is a rapidly-developing methodology in the study of language. It exploits the power of modern computer technology to manipulate and analyse large collections of naturally-occurring language ('corpora'). This course will introduce students to the use of computers and computerized corpora as tools for exploring the English language.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL2057. Text and image (6 credits)

This interdisciplinary course explores relations between literature and various forms of image-based representation. It begins with 'painterly' descriptions in novels and poetry, and common strands in art and literary criticism, and proceeds to discussion of relations between film and literature, such as the presence of cinematographic form in modern literature. In the concluding module, we consider the shift in emphasis from text-based to image-based culture and its impact on postmodern society. Course material consists of critical essays, and examples from literature, the pictorial arts and the moving image.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL2069. Form and meaning (6 credits)

An investigation into the relationship between English structure and meaning (semantics and pragmatics), considering how meanings are encoded and inferred.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL2092. Postcolonial English (6 credits)

For many creative writers - writers of poetry, fiction, drama - from outside the Anglo-American world, English has a complex history and often an uneasy relationship, with native languages. The decision, or the choice, to write and publish in English, is an issue they have reflected upon and debated, nationally and internationally, with other writers. Such reflections and debates constitute one of the dynamic contours of 'Global English' as a discourse. Critical questions often raised in the debate concern the English language as the bearer of cultures. They include the changing roles of English as a colonial or postcolonial language, as the language of the unitary or pluralistic nations, as a dominant or minority language, as the language of 'English literature' or 'Literature in English'. In this course,

students will be introduced to these questions through discussions of essays by writers who have considerable practical experience using English as the language of creativity, and who are active contributors to debates about English in their own locations.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL2099. Language, identity, and Asian Americans (6 credits)

This interdisciplinary course explores the relationship between language and identity with a special focus on Asian Americans and linguistic issues relevant to Asian Americans. With particular attention to the linguistic practices of Asian Americans, we will examine such questions as: What attitudes are associated with being bilingual? Do Asian Americans speak with an accent? Does accent determine whether Asian Americans are perceived of as 'white'? Do any Asian Americans speak 'black'? We will also explore the position of Asian Americans in social, political, and educational discourses in order to understand how an 'Asian American' identity can be constructed through language practices. Although the course focuses on Asian American identities and experiences, students will be encouraged to discuss issues of social identity and language in general.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL2103. Language and new media (6 credits)
[Non permissible combinations: LCOM2004. Language, communication and the media]

Language is strongly influenced by the medium through which it is presented. When the medium itself is in wide use, norms emerge which determine not only the form that language can take, but also the pragmatic effects of any language use that either exploits or deviates from these norms. The nature of public language--that is, language generated by or for the public at large through various media--in turn influences public discourse (i.e., what is being talked about large-scale, and how it is talked about). When the nature of the medium is expressly exploited linguistically, then this change can achieve overwhelming and widespread effects.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL2104. Language in the USA (6 credits)

This course addresses the problems (theoretical and practical) inherent in defining a variety of English as 'American'. Issues treated include the history of American English; dialectology; sociolinguistics; Black English; and the politics of American English.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL2112. An introduction to the history of English (6 credits)

This introductory seminar will acquaint students with the main historical periods of the English language (Old English, Middle English, Early Modern English) and theoretical and methodological problems and approaches in studying these varieties. Through the use of various media apart from academic literature (video, audio presentations, online sources, computer corpora), the seminar will offer students various modes of learning about the history of English, language change, and linguistic theory.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL2115. Theories of language acquisition (6 credits)
[*Non permissible combinations: EDUC2203 First and second language acquisition, LING2036 Child language*]

This course offers an introduction to the central themes in language acquisition, covering first language acquisition, second/foreign language acquisition and bilingualism. Students are expected to gain from the course a broad understanding of how children acquire their first language, how second language learners learn a new language, and the potential differences in processing and outcome.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL2117. English phonology and morphology (6 credits)

This course provides a comprehensive study of the sounds (phonemes) and building blocks (morphemes) of English words. Students will examine the phonemes of English as they occur separately and in context, and the processes involved in producing those sounds. The course involves problems that Cantonese speakers might have in mastering English phonemes (and why) and ways in which those problems can be overcome. Students will also develop an understanding of the foundation of English words. In learning the various ways in which English words are formed, each student will be able to increase his/her own lexicon and develop an understanding of how and why words are constantly being added to or deleted from the English language, and who is generally responsible for those changes.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL2123. Language and identity in Hong Kong (6 credits)

This course is a continuation of ENGL2002 Language in Society with a special focus on language and identity in Hong Kong. Students who have taken ENGL2002 will have a foundation in sociolinguistics, which certainly will be helpful, but ENGL2002 is not a prerequisite.
This course examines identity studies and related language ideology research in sociolinguistics and linguistic anthropology (including some relevant literature from sociology and social psychology). It specifically draws on research based in Hong Kong for comparison understanding, and application of currently available theoretical models.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL2125. English construction grammar (6 credits)

This course will introduce students to two burgeoning paradigms in present-day linguistics: construction grammar and grammaticalization theory. The first of these is a general semantico-syntactic language theory; the second a (historical) linguistic discipline that focuses on how grammatical constructions come into being. The compatibility and complementarity of both approaches will be looked at through a detailed case study of English clausal complement constructions.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL2126. Law, meaning, and interpretation (6 credits)

This course is concerned with meaning in verbal discourse. What makes the course distinctive, however, is that its interest in interpretation will be comparative, not between different languages but as regards how verbal discourse is interpreted in settings that bring different interpretive norms to bear on linguistic data: e.g. in literary and film interpretation, in religious interpretation, and in legal

interpretation. The course begins with an introductory review of topics and approaches in semantics and pragmatics, then traces how meanings are ascribed differently in a selection of disciplinary and institutional settings. A final stage of the course is concerned with how approaches to interpretation engage with one another and the controversies and debates that arise when they do. No specialized knowledge of linguistics, law, or religious interpretation is needed; the course will provide a multidisciplinary introduction to the fields under discussion. In doing so, it will draw extensively on contributions made by students who are taking or have taken relevant courses in linguistics, literary criticism, and other cognate fields.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL2127. Language and the law (6 credits)

Language plays an essential role both in creating law (e.g. in how specific laws are drafted) as well as in the implementation of law (e.g. in how language is deployed but also contested - in court). This course examines how language plays these important social roles, and addresses topics, including: different linguistic registers and genres which shape our concept of what legal language is; communicative strategies, adopted in the courtroom by speakers occupying different roles (judge, barrister, defendant, witness, etc.); how language is used and understood in in legal drafting and interpretation; submission of language data as evidence in some court cases; and linguistic and legal issues that arise in bilingual and multilingual jurisdictions (i.e. in systems that formulate and apply their law in two or more different languages). Together, such aspects of language use form the subject matter of an increasingly researched and studied interdisciplinary field, known as 'language and law' or 'forensic linguistics', to which this course provides an accessible introduction.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL2129. English as a language of science (6 credits)

English is sometimes called 'the' language of science. This could be more myth than reality, but there is no question that a great deal of academic communication takes place in English. Well-established notions like 'scientific English' or 'academic English' suggest that this is a special kind of English which has features that differ from 'general' English. This course will provide a context for reflection on the present role of English in a globalized academic world and the history of that role, as well as on the nature of English-language discourse in various academic disciplines. It is not an academic writing course, but an analytical course dealing, on the one hand, with the sociology and history of the language of science, and, on the other, with the textual and linguistic characteristics of the discourse produced in natural-scientific, social-scientific and humanities disciplines.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL2130. Signs, language and meaning: Integrational reflections (6 credits)

This course introduces students to the basic tenets of integrational linguistics and integrationism. Integrational linguistics takes as its point of departure a theory of the sign which emphasizes the temporal, contextual and experiential dimensions of language and communication. Language users are also seen as language makers, in that they constantly create meaning and integrate and adapt their linguistic experience to novel situations. The course aims to provide insight into a wide range of topics, including the nature of memory, experience, consciousness, and other psychological and philosophical questions.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL2138. Language and globalization (6 credits)

Globalization has been defined in a number ways, for example as the increased interconnectedness of individuals, organizations and countries; intense flows of goods, services, capital, information, images, and people; a new 'world order' with privileged centres and disadvantaged peripheries; or a geography of unequal development. Whichever of these definitions is adopted, an understanding of how language is used as part of these networks, flows, and inequalities, or indeed to facilitate them, is crucial in theorizing language and communication in the contemporary world. Therefore, this course examines language through the metaphors of transition, flux, mobility and displacement. In a world where people's lives and identities are no longer so neatly bounded or easily located, with positions of power and authority no longer clearly defined, we ask questions about the role of language in shaping contemporary 'globalized' identities, relationships and communities. Some of the key areas of globalization that are considered from the perspective of language and communication are the new globalized economy; print, broadcast and new media; popular culture; tourism; and second language education.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL2140. Ideologies of language in early modernity (6 credits)

We analyze early modern reflections on the power of language — in particular, the language of literary texts — to bring about cultural change. The course investigates how assumptions about language support arguments that promote a political or social vision. Topics to be explored include: the functions of speech — communication and persuasion; defenses of the vernacular as suitable for poetry and biblical translation; theories of poetic agency, or the capacity of fiction to shape readers' moral character; epic and the formation of national identity; deviant speech and language crimes.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL2141. Doing discourse analysis (6 credits)

In the last fifty years or so, 'discourse' and 'discourse analysis' (DA) have firmly established themselves as key notions in many academic disciplines, including linguistics, literary studies, communication studies, and social sciences, to name a few. As a consequence, there currently exist at least 40 'tribes and sub-tribes' of discourse analysis, with new approaches still appearing and older approaches being re-conceptualized. This course aims at, first, providing the students with an accessible introduction to the theoretical underpinnings of discourse analysis, and, second, taking them through a step-by step process of doing discourse analysis. The particular focus of the course is on introducing the students to the analysis of context-specific use of language in written, spoken and multimodal communication. Examples for the course will be drawn from different authentic discourses, such as everyday conversations, media, politics, business and healthcare encounters, with some of the examples coming from the sociocultural context of Hong Kong.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL2146. Cognitive semantics (6 credits)

Imagination gives us the ability to invent new concepts so we can develop arts, science, religion, culture, sophisticated tools, and language. In this course, we focus on how the human mind operates largely behind the scenes to create new meaning. Almost invisibly to consciousness, we create meaning every day. As opposed to the general view that meaning is given or prepackaged in linguistic expressions, meaning construction should be understood as something that we actively participate in as a product of interaction with others in specific contexts. We perform it with lightning speed. More often than not, we do not find it difficult at all to produce and understand language we have not heard

before when we communicate with others. The construction of meaning is also crucial to the understanding of our own culture. Cultural models are not only ideas that reside in our minds. They are often embodied in a wide array of material artefacts. This course will look at examples of thinking strategies that involve the interaction of mental structure and material structure.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

LCOM2001. Theories of language and communication (6 credits)

This course examines theoretical discussions of language and communication, with special reference to underlying assumptions about language (i.e. their metatheory) and the respective philosophies of language they are based on, their merits and shortcomings, as well as possible points of contact between them. These assumptions will also be critically discussed on the basis of exemplary linguistic studies presented in class. We shall hence consider the various traditions contributing to language and communication theory, among which are the semiotic, the phenomenological, and the sociocultural traditions. Particular emphasis will be placed on how sociolinguistic theory has dealt with the phenomena of language and communication.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

LCOM2002. Language in the workplace (6 credits)

People spend a considerable amount of time at work. The workplace thus provides a useful site for investigating various aspects of language and communication. This course will discuss a range of features of workplace discourse and illustrate the impact social factors may have on the ways in which language is used in this context. We will also discuss and compare different methodological approaches and a variety of theoretical frameworks used for an analysis of workplace discourse. These tools will then be used by the students to analyse naturalistic data.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

LCOM2003. Language and politeness (6 credits)

This course will discuss various approaches to linguistic politeness. Students will be introduced to a number of theoretical frameworks that have been developed in order to capture and assess this complex concept. A particular focus will be on the question of universality and culturally influenced perceptions of politeness. Moreover, the impact of various social factors (including power, gender and ethnicity) on the performance and perception of linguistic politeness is discussed, and the topic of impoliteness is covered.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

LCOM2004. Language, communication and the media (6 credits)
[Non permissible combinations: ENGL2103. Language and new media]

This course introduces students to the study of mass media discourse in today's society. The 'mass media' phenomenon deserves particular attention because, as sociologists and sociolinguists point out, it has a deep impact on our knowledge of and on how we communicate about the world. The course considers cross-cultural issues of mediated discourse and looks how eastern and western ideologies amalgamate to form new local ideological discourses, with particular attention to Hong Kong. The course will take as its foundation the field of (social) semiotics, and will look more closely at how this field's theoretical premises match with our personal experiences as communicating members of society. The course also introduces students to philosophical-semiotic questions about epistemology and ontology.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

LCOM2005. Language, communication and globalization (6 credits)

This course, centring on the phenomenon of 'globalization' in relation to language and communication, critically examines some widely held notions, such as the view that globalization has resulted in the homogenization of cultures and languages, and in the hegemony of English, and is organized along three main lines. It investigates the *politics* of language and globalization, in how various nations, particularly those in Asia, struggle with the balance between their indigenous languages and languages of global import and/or wider local significance, e.g. English or Mandarin. It addresses the phenomenon of globalization bringing communities and languages into contact, the consequences of which are often viewed as situations of *peril*, involving the endangerment of languages, as well as the evolution of new linguistic varieties such as World/New Englishes. It identifies a number of communicative practices in *pop* culture that are ubiquitous in and representative of today's global world, such as SMSes, e-mail and other electronic communication, hiphop, and callcentres, and explores how languages are appropriated by users in managing their own local identity alongside wider global needs.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

LCOM2007. Visual communication (6 credits)

All visual texts such as photographs, advertisements, magazine covers and websites are carefully designed and create specific effects. Designers use different semiotic tools such as colour, framing, focus, font style and positioning of elements to communicate with the viewer. Taken together, this visual vocabulary makes up a visual language that we can analyse. More broadly, this course is concerned with 'visuality' – the different ways in which we are capable of seeing (our 'vision') are constructed: how we see, how we are able, allowed, or made to see, and how we relate to these acts of seeing (or not seeing). We will examine a wide range of visual examples from everyday life including photographs, advertisements, cartoons, magazine covers, artworks and websites.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

LCOM2008. Health communication, 'healthy' communication (6 credits)

Health communication extends from patient-doctor interactions to inter-professional encounters and media campaigns. While research has shown that effective communication is an indispensable part of delivering quality healthcare, technological advances in modes of communication, together with increasingly complex social environments, are presenting professionals and patients alike with multiple challenges. This course pursues two main interrelated objectives (as reflected in the course title). First, it is aimed at introducing the students to one specific area of inquiry within the so-called 'applied linguistics of professions' (Sarangi, 2005). The students will learn about different analytical approaches to healthcare communication, namely micro- and macro-perspectives on the analyses of spoken and written discourse data. Second, it is intended as a course with a more 'practical' aim of developing the students' understanding that effective health communication strategies may significantly improve the healthcare quality and outcomes. To achieve these two objectives, the students will engage with authentic data from a variety of healthcare sites (from primary care encounters to specialist clinics to genetic counseling) to examine some critical issues of health communication such as shared decision-making between healthcare professionals and patients; delivery of accurate and accessible healthcare information; communicating health risk and uncertainty (that is very common in modern medicine).
Assessment: 100% coursework.

LCOM2009. Language and religion (6 credits)

In this course we will explore the complex relationship between language and religion by focusing on four main questions: 1) What is religion? 2) What is language? 3) How is the relationship between language and religion conceptualised in sociolinguistics, and what does this conceptualisation imply? 4) How can language be used to perform religious identities? We will address the first two questions by focusing on the historical emergence of religion as a universal category; and on conceptualisations of language as a practice. The third question will be examined on the basis of theoretical literature and case studies which discuss the relationship between language and religion, and the use of language for the performance of religious identities. This will lead to a consideration of the various ways language is used as a resource to perform these same identities; and of the interaction between religion and other social categories. Since the Internet and English have become important ways of spreading and sharing knowledge, we will also tackle this fourth question by working with computer-mediated data taken from English-language websites used by religious communities.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

LCOM2010. Nonverbal communication (6 credits)

Face-to-face interaction and mediated communication comprise different 'channels' that may accompany speech or that may be used on their own to convey the content of our utterances (the 'message'), or information on how we intend our utterances to be understood (the 'metamessage'). These include facial expressions, gestures, body posture and movement, pausing and silence, body adornment and modification, and spatial and temporal organization of interaction. This course explores nonverbal communication and behaviour in everyday life by examining a wide range of photographic and video examples of nonverbal behaviour drawn from various sources including educational materials, online repositories of still images, ethnographic observation, television drama, feature films, and documentaries.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

Capstone Courses

ENGL3036. Research seminar in English linguistics (capstone experience) (6 credits)

This course is designed for students who wish to pursue advanced work in the study of English language and linguistics. This course is open to third and fourth year students only. Students are normally expected to have prior knowledge in the subject area and should consult individual seminar co-ordinators before registering for the course. There will be no formal lectures. Students will meet regularly with their tutor for guidance but they will also be required to work independently. They will be expected to take the initiative in locating and evaluating primary and secondary sources research materials.
Assessment: 100% coursework (written essay or project).

ENGL3037. Research seminar in language and society (capstone experience) (6 credits)

This course is designed for students who wish to pursue advanced work in the study of language and society. This course is open to third and fourth year students only. Students are normally expected to have prior knowledge in the subject area and should consult individual seminar co-ordinators before registering for the course. There will be no formal lectures. Students will meet regularly with their tutor for guidance but they will also be required to work independently. They will be expected to take the initiative in locating and evaluating primary and secondary sources research materials.

Assessment: 100% coursework (written essay or project).

LCOM3001. Cultural dimensions of language and communication (capstone experience) (6 credits)

Taking its cue from the view of communicative practices as constitutive of the culture of everyday life, this fieldwork-based course has as a focus the speakers and cultures involved in language and communication. As a capstone course, the overarching goal is to have students (a) bring together the theoretical knowledge and methodological skills acquired in this and previous courses in this (and other) programmes, (b) with a focus on the local and contemporary in multilingual, globalised contexts, and (c) with an emphasis on issues of linguistic and cultural diversity and the responsibility that each individual has to make informed and significant contributions to society, for sustainability and the advancement of the human condition. Topics of linguistic diversity and multilingualism, and language maintenance, shift and endangerment in minority communities will be explored, as well as related issues for education, policy and economic development. The course addresses not only the theories involved but just as importantly the methods for intellectual investigation. Activities and assignments, which aim to cultivate an understanding of the complexities of contemporary social and political issues, will involve investigative fieldwork projects on speech communities in Hong Kong, including local Hongkongers as well as other 'minority' groups such as ethnic minorities and domestic workers.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

LCOM3003. LCOM Papers: writing for, editing, and producing an academic e-journal (capstone experience) (12 credits)
Prerequisites: LCOM2001. Theories of language and communication

This course is designed for students who wish to pursue advanced work in a specialized area, while at the same time gaining practical experience of the editing and production process of an academic e-journal (LCOM Papers) in the form of a 'mini-internship'. Students will meet regularly with the course co-ordinator for guidance while working on their own research project. This course will provide students with several skills relevant to the workplace, including cooperation and team-work, IT, drafting, editing and the presentation and organization of ideas, time-management and logistics.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

LCOM3004. Language and communication field trip (capstone experience) (6 credits)
[Course offering will be subject to student enrolment]

The LCOM field trip provides students with a valuable international experience and a perfect opportunity for experiential learning: in this course, students of language and communication witness first-hand, engage in and intellectually reflect on communicative practices in multilingual settings (such as Singapore, Switzerland, Sri Lanka, South Africa, etc), where languages of global import are used – in complementary or competing fashion – alongside languages of local significance.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

LCOM3005. Internship in language and communication (capstone experience) (6 credits)

This course offers students a capstone learning experience by allowing them to take their classroom knowledge into the community. In accordance with Language and Communication's focus on real-world contexts in the multilingual, globalized world of today, the internship encourages the use and appreciation of communicative competence while contributing to the honing of transferable skills for

a wide range of careers, including education, editing and publishing, public administration, public relations, marketing, the media, tourism, and cultural affairs. Students are responsible for identifying and securing a suitable internship opportunity, in consultation with the course coordinator. The duration of the internship will depend on the arrangement between the student and the organization, but should involve at least 36 contact hours of service for the organization. Assessment will be graded on a pass/fail basis, based on a written report as well as feedback from the organization contact.
Assessment: 100% coursework (graded on a pass/fail basis).

LCOM3006. Extended essay in language and communication (capstone experience) (6 credits)

The Extended Essay in Language and Communication offers students an opportunity to undertake an undergraduate research project in a particular area of Language and Communication under the guidance and instruction of a supervisor. The extended essay course can only be taken in conjunction with another advanced LCOM course, and students will be required to attend the classes for that course, as part of a 12-credit combination. The supervisor of the extended essay will normally be the teacher of the conjoined course and students intending to enrol in an extended essay course must first seek approval from the prospective supervisor. Subject to the teacher's approval, students can enrol in the extended essay course either concurrently with the conjoined course or after they have completed the conjoined course. Assessment will normally consist of an extended essay of approximately 5,000 words in addition to the coursework of the conjoined course, or it may involve completing alternative pieces of coursework, including a research paper, for the taught and research courses together.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

SCHOOL OF HUMANITIES

COMPARATIVE LITERATURE

The Department of Comparative Literature teaches literature, film, and culture in their broadest senses, from international and interdisciplinary contexts and perspectives. Our curriculum reaches beyond any single national culture to explore relations between texts, locations, and historical contexts. Students learn to read culture by analyzing many forms of writing, film, and other socio-cultural phenomena, from the city and its multiple spaces to the media and popular culture. Texts are studied in English, though texts in Chinese are often used in cross-cultural studies and in Hong Kong and Chinese studies.

At the end of the programme, students should be able to demonstrate a critical awareness of local and global socio-cultural issues through textual and contextual, as well as formal and theoretical analysis. They should be able to apply critical theories and methodologies to respond creatively to unfamiliar cultural texts, images, and contexts. They should also be able to critically reflect upon their own identities as well as ways of seeing diversity in Hong Kong, China, Asia, and the world. Because of the academic training in literary and cultural studies, students demonstrate strong communicative ability, cultural literacy, and a sharp ethical sense of being responsible citizens and individuals.

In order to major in Comparative Literature, students are required to fulfill the following requirements:

(a) not fewer than one (6 credits) of the following first year Comparative Literature courses, and obtain a grade C or above: CLIT1001 or CLIT1008 or CLIT1009 or CLIT1010;
(b) 12 credits of introductory courses from any Arts programmes, which may include additional credits in 1000-level Comparative Literature courses;
(c) not fewer than 54 credits of 2000- and 3000-level Comparative Literature courses, which should include one (6 credits) capstone experience course; and
(d) students are encouraged to take either CLIT2001 or CLIT2094 in their second or third years.

Choice of courses is subject to the approval of the department and priority of entry into 2000- and 3000-level courses will be given to Comparative Literature majors. Students must make sure that their choices conform to any prerequisites set down by the department. Some of the capstone courses, for example research and internship courses, are offered to Comparative Literature majors only.

A minor in Comparative Literature shall consist of CLIT1001 or CLIT1008 or CLIT1009 or CLIT1010 and not fewer than 30 credit units of 2000- and 3000-level courses.

To fulfill the credit requirements of the major/minor in Comparative Literature, students may also take the following courses in other departments:

History programme: HIST2082, HIST2083, HIST2085 and HIST2119.
Faculty of Law: LLAW3141.
School of Modern Languages and Cultures: AFRI2007, AMER2022, AMER2033, AMER2035, AMER2048, AMER2052, EUST2011, EUST2030, EUST3020, HKGS2008, HKGS2011, HKGS2012, SINO2008, SINO2012 and SINO2013.

Please refer to the relevant programmes for course details and availability.

All courses offered in the department will be assessed continuously with 100% coursework. Teaching activities may include film screenings, workshops, and guest lectures. Assignments may include essay writing, oral presentations in tutorials, and take-home or in-class tests. Course organizers will provide details of assessment at the beginning of their courses.

FIRST-YEAR COURSES

The department's first year consists of courses introducing students to cross-cultural and inter-disciplinary perspectives in comparative literary, cultural, and visual studies. There will normally be at least one 6-credit course offered in each semester.

Students who want to major or minor in Comparative Literature are required to take CLIT1001 or CLIT1008 or CLIT1009 or CLIT1010.

CLIT1001. Introduction to film studies (6 credits)

This course introduces students to the basic concepts in film studies and enables them to both appreciate and analyze films. The course analyzes some major elements of film and film languages such as editing, camera movement, lighting, sound, color, and point of view. In addition to the historical and generic approach, the course also discusses how to read film as a social and cultural practice by involving the study of the relation between film and a range of cultural, sociological, political, institutional, and psychological factors. Films will be drawn from the traditions of Euro-American, Asian, and/or "Third" cinema so as to broaden students' knowledge of films and film studies. This course will be taught at an introductory level, preparing students to take CLIT2007 and CLIT2083.

Note: Students who want to major or minor in Comparative Literature are required to take CLIT1001 or CLIT1008 or CLIT1009 or CLIT1010.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

CLIT1002. Introduction to gender studies (6 credits)

Feminism, gender and sexuality, masculinity and femininity – indeed, even what we mean by "men" and "women" – are all areas of contemporary debate and will continue to be topical issues in human culture. This course introduces students to the subject of Comparative Literature by introducing the most important debates and issues in gender studies, which will remain important throughout the years of studies in the department. We will look at what is meant by "gender" through critical readings of some crucial texts and cases from various cultures both local and cross-cultural, and will support the examination of these texts and cases with reference to a range of different theoretical perspectives.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

CLIT1008. Ways of reading: Film, literature, and culture (6 credits)

The objective of this course is to introduce to students different approaches and techniques to read a wide range of texts such as short stories, poems, films, photographs, fashion statements, architecture, the city and urban spaces. Drawing on Nietzsche's view that "slow reading" is important, the course will initiate students to close and critical reading as well as the psychoanalytical practice of "reading otherwise." The topics that we will explore include the following: What is the relation between a text and its social and cultural context? How do we read an event which generates multiple interpretations? How do we analyze a film-within-a-film structure? Can we decipher the meaning of what is absent in a text? How can the city be read? As Roland Barthes says, "those who fail to re-read are doomed to read the same text everywhere." The aim of the course is to learn the art of reading through different textual strategies. Students will also be introduced to a number of foundational concepts of critical and cultural theory.

Note: Students who want to major or minor in Comparative Literature are required to take CLIT1001 or CLIT1008 or CLIT1009 or CLIT1010.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

CLIT1009. Introduction to postcolonialism and culture (6 credits)

Through film and literature, this course introduces theoretical approaches to cultural issues in connection with colonial and postcolonial experiences. We will analyze cultural representations and issues of identity politics, such as the orientalist imagination and the nationalist imagination of culture, history and gender, as well as challenges to such imaginaries. We will also learn how to analyze the traumatic experience of racial and sexual discrimination under conditions of colonialism, slavery, exile and poverty, and the possibilities of survival and resistance. Texts from cultures that have undergone multiple colonial experiences will allow students to think also on the issue of inter-racial relations not just between the West and the rest, but also among peoples of colour.

Note: Students who want to major or minor in Comparative Literature are required to take CLIT1001 or CLIT1008 or CLIT1009 or CLIT1010.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

CLIT1010. Ways of thinking about culture and society (6 credits)

This course introduces ways of thinking about culture and society in an international frame. "Culture" and "society" are familiar yet difficult terms. The main purpose of this class is to arrive at a sense of why each of them represents something important, something that speaks to everyday, real life and not just the dominant accounts of what is going on. It will introduce students to some of the key terms, techniques, and interpretive strategies that enable them to think about culture and society in complex ways. Thinking in this sense means being familiar with a range of concepts, issues, and "isms" and being able to relate them to other texts and problems. But to think is also to read. Thus we will also study the *ways* of reading in its broadest and narrowest senses – how we make sense of texts and problems and do "readings" of them. To do this we must place texts into their contexts and analyze them rhetorically. This includes the ability to do "practical criticism" or "close reading" – to make advanced sense of the words on the page, or what people actually say and do.

Texts from China and elsewhere will illustrate these ways of thinking. These range from literary, popular, and historical texts to visual ones like film and architecture as well as the practices of everyday life. The common emphasis is on the ways of thinking that can then be carried over into later classes in Comparative Literature.

Note: Students who want to major or minor in Comparative Literature are required to take CLIT1001 or CLIT1008 or CLIT1009 or CLIT1010.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

ADVANCED COURSES

Advanced courses are offered to year two or above students.

CLIT2001. Comparative studies of literary and visual narratives (6 credits)

This course will primarily investigate western critical concepts and theories that have informed the study of narratives. It will introduce students to a variety of narrative forms found in literature, film, and popular texts from different times and cultures. We will examine some of the ways in which critics and theorists interpret the aesthetic, psychological, and philosophical aspects of narrative. The course is divided into three sections: the mechanics of narrative, forms and intertextuality, and different critical approaches to the study of narrative. Through these three modules, we will chart the earlier moment of structuralism and how it was challenged by poststructuralist and postmodernist approaches to narrative study, culminating in the recent phase of the cultural turn. Topics to be explored include story and discourse, narrative time and space, the social functions of narrative texts, the relationship of ideology and narrative form, and the circulation of cultures.

Non-permissible combination: CLIT2094.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

CLIT2003. Modern drama in comparative perspective (6 credits)

This course examines the development of modern drama from the late 19th century to the postwar period, in a comparative perspective which includes modern dramatic texts from European as well as Chinese contexts. While taking a textual approach to some significant dramatic works, the course will contextualize them within the larger background of intellectual history, examining concepts like individualism, modernism and postmodernism. Dramatic texts will also be related to theories such as Brecht's distancing effect and the critique of identification, Beckett's theatre of the absurd and the emergence of post-dramatic theatre, paying renewed attention to the question of performance. The theatre will be considered as a framework for the interaction between individuals and society and the institutionalization of a form of public space.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

CLIT2007. Film culture I (6 credits)

This course is designed to explore global cinema by focusing on key genres, directors, and movements that emerged after World War II. It surveys some of the major developments in international film since 1945. It explores a variety of film types from popular genre films to art films, from realist drama to modernist experimentation, produced under a variety of conditions in order to provide students with an understanding of the relationship between film culture and issues of national identity, ethnicity, class, race, gender and sexual orientation. Students are expected to sharpen their critical and analytical abilities through the close analysis of individual films.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

CLIT2008. Film culture II (6 credits)

The 20th century was celebrated for achievements in technological progress, rapid urbanization, and massive production. It was remembered also for the world wars, several holocausts, deracination, impoverishment, and domestic violence that terminated the promises of utopia, the reign of reason, and the prospect of infinite progress. The series of unprecedented traumas reported in media and written about in testimonials and memoirs have motivated filmmakers to turn cinema into a medium of popular cultural memory. Films become innovative and reflexive in their search for forms to represent the traumatic experiences of modernity, to mediate the past and the present/future, and to find meanings in the embodied memories of their subjects. This course will explore the representation and representability of trauma and memory on film. Acclaimed postwar French films together with notable Chinese-language films will be examined along with more recent European and American titles in a transcultural inquiry. Students will gain an understanding of the forms of film that convey and complicate trauma, pain, mourning, testimony and forgetting. Close study of notable films will attend to their auditory-visual, narrative, and cultural dimensions, to examine a transnational film culture that has brought to light the complexities of modernity and remembering.
Prerequisite: CLIT1008 or CLIT2007 or CLIT2025 or CLIT2061 or CLIT2065 or CLIT2074 or CLIT2084 or CLIT3024.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

CLIT2014. Feminist cultural studies (6 credits)

This course surveys the history of the feminist critique of patriarchal culture from the "First Wave" to the "Third Wave" of feminist thought. Students are expected to acquire an appreciation for the range of approaches available within the field of feminist cultural studies, including psychoanalysis, Marxism, postmodernism, post-structuralism, performance theory, and queer critique. They will become familiar with the depiction of women in a range of cultural texts, including films, popular books, commercial advertising, music, theatre, and television.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

CLIT2016. The body in culture (6 credits)

This course will explore various theoretical approaches as we attempt to develop discourses to address the notion of 'the body'. There will be an emphasis on issues of corporeal identity, movement, and performance. We will present and discuss texts from the fields of philosophy, critical theory, psychoanalysis, architecture, literature, dance, theatre, film/media studies, gender studies, anthropology, technology, science, performance art, and cultural studies.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

CLIT2025. Visual cultures (6 credits)

This course introduces students to key issues and debates in visual culture studies. It explores how the cultures of visual consumption, surveillance, and simulacra are formed, how these visual cultures impact upon ways of seeing the world, upon feelings, desires, and thoughts. From advertising images to built spaces to videos and cyberspace, there is an "optical unconscious" made up of the criss-crossings of technologies, power, ideologies, and desires. Students will learn to use critical concepts in cultural theory to assess the cultural politics of the image in visual cultures of the modern and the postmodern.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

CLIT2026. Digital culture (6 credits)

This course explores the evolving cultural dimensions of the digital domain. It examines moral issues, including privacy, surveillance, and hacking, as well as the political implications of our online lives. The course also examines the aesthetic potential of the digital and investigates key concepts such as "virtuality," "interactivity," "hypertexts," "simulation," "cyborgs," and "cyber-subcultures." Media synergy and depictions of cyberculture in the cinema, literature, and other art forms will also be considered.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

CLIT2028. The city as cultural text (6 credits)

If contemporary cities are becoming more 'invisible', it is because the effects they have upon us are indirect and displaced. Our experience of cities becomes more problematic as cities themselves become more complex. This course explores the changing cultural space of cities mainly through major works of fiction and of cinema, though it will include other forms like painting and architecture as well as theoretical texts. Topics for discussion include: How is urban experience transformed by colonialism/imperialism, technology, information? What are the different ways of reading the city? Is Hong Kong a 'Chinese city'? How can the city be read as a cultural text?
Assessment: 100% coursework.

CLIT2037. Gender and sexuality in Chinese literature and film (6 credits)

Why do Chinese films and novels usually convey male-oriented imagination and projections? When Chinese women directed and wrote, were the results different? Throughout the 20th century, film and literature produced in the Chinese mainland have supported the progressive causes of equality, independence and freedom for a modern nation. They also subsumed gender and sexuality under grand narratives of revolution and nation-building. A major shift took place as the cultures of postmodernism gained ground in post-Mao urban culture open to neo-liberal economy and consumerism. Bodies, desires and sexuality became the flashy markers of self and identity. Apparently postfeminist interests gained prominence over Marxist feminism. Taking a textual and historical approach, this course explores the issues of gender and sexuality in contemporary Chinese film and literature. The selected texts of study include mainly well-known films along with some novels and short stories. The course encourages students to explore interpretive possibilities in the space of texts marked by the interrelated issues of gender and sexuality.
Prerequisite: CLIT1008 or CLIT2007 or CLIT2025 or CLIT2028 or CLIT2065 or CLIT2069 or CLIT2084 or CLIT2087 or CLIT3023 or CLIT3024.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

CLIT2045. Colonialism/postcolonialism (6 credits)

This course introduces students to the influential and inter-disciplinary field of Postcolonial Studies. It builds on earlier units in other departmental classes by surveying this field as a whole. It studies representative texts, problems, and concepts central to the study of colonialism and postcolonialism. Since this is a vast area of world history and culture (dating from at least 1492), not all issues, key texts, concepts, and geographic areas can be considered, and so will vary by instructor. However topics to be examined can include: definitions of colonialism, imperialism and the post-colonial condition; orientalism and occidentalism; colonial discourse and sexuality and gender; race; the nation and nationalism as imagined community; identities and mentalities of the colonized and colonizer. Representative areas might include the mainland and greater China, but will certainly include some texts from and places within South and South East Asia, Africa, the Caribbean and the Americas. Texts can include literature, film, non-fiction, television, advertizing and the media.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

CLIT2050. Globalization and culture (6 credits)

Globalization is not only an obvious “buzzword” of the post-Cold War age, but is also an important historical, social, and cultural process that both predates the current era and yet is said to be “new” and more important than ever. Whether you see it as the most salient feature of our age or as so much hype if not an alibi for transnational capitalism, it is an important term and phenomenon in the study of literature, film, and culture more broadly. This course introduces students to some of the key debates about globalization, especially but not only in terms of culture. We will examine questions like: How do we understand globalization in Hong Kong, China, South East Asia and elsewhere? What is “new” about it? Are we becoming more alike everywhere or more aware of our cultural differences because of globalization? Are our identities and cultures more or less “hybrid” and “cosmopolitan” than before recent globalization? And how do national and local cultures everywhere respond to globalization? Are the nation-state and nationalism fading away or is it the reverse? How can we analyze the problems of globalization from the spread of European cultures in the age of colonialism to the present new world orders of global capitalism? We will think through these types of questions with reference to local and global phenomena and texts.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

CLIT2052. Chinese urban culture (6 credits)

With specific references to contemporary Chinese cities ranging from Hong Kong and Taipei to Shanghai and Beijing, the course examines how forces of modernization, colonialism, and globalization have drastically transformed these cities and constantly changed, mutated, and revamped their cultural scenes. It ponders over key issues in urban studies like the politics of urbanity (the rural vs. the urban), the aesthetics of the city, sexual desire and sexual citizenship, as well as discourses on popular culture and global studies. The crucial issues will have to do with the questions of identity (urban, cultural, regional, global) and politics, as well as history and agency. We will focus on the changes which have emerged since the 1980s. Despite their different paths, these cities witnessed the growth of a capitalist culture and the relentless processes of globalization. We wish to explore the transformations of traditions and analyze the patterns of urban lives associated with consumptions, different modes of capitalisms, and cosmopolitanism. Dealing with debates on cosmopolitan cities, we shall see how these tensions are embedded and manifested in a wide range of filmic and literary texts.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

CLIT2058. Histories of sexuality (6 credits)

Analyzed, categorized, disciplined, pathologized, feared, fantasized, enjoyed and embedded in all sorts of cultural productions and human records: sexuality is a core part of human lives and civilizations. This course explores the development of sexuality as a concept and what we mean by it, how we practice it, how we talk about it in different cultures. This cross-cultural approach recognizes that the complex histories of sexuality in Eastern and Western cultures are also the result of intricate dynamics of colonial, racial, gender, class and cultural relations. Through examining different cultural and theoretical texts, this course considers questions like: What were the official or governing discourses of sexuality? What were the popular beliefs and practices about sexuality? What were the relationships of these ideas to the cultural contexts from which they emerged? What were the causes of transformations in sexual attitudes and behavior? What is the relationship between sexuality and other forms of social difference, such as gender, class, race and ethnicity? What are the changing responses to these questions since the 19th century in which sexuality as a concept and as a global movement has developed exponentially?
Assessment: 100% coursework.

CLIT2060. Fiction and film in contemporary Chinese societies (6 credits)

This course will use a variety of literary and cinematographic sources to explore different faces of post-reform China within the larger "sinophone" context including Hong Kong and Taiwan. Literary fiction and essays, as well as documentary and feature films will be referred to in order to explore the representation of history and violence, colonialism, and their relationship with collective memory (Cultural Revolution, the 1989 protest movement and its repression, the memory of 2-28 in Taiwan, the handover of Hong Kong). The use of fiction vs. documentary forms of narrative will be discussed in relation with realism. The course will also question the notions of Chinese post-socialism vs. globalizing postmodernism in the context of the 1990s and 2000s.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

CLIT2061. Narratives of the past in the contemporary moment (6 credits)

Organized around different kinds of narratives of the past in contemporary culture, this course raises basic questions about historical representation: What is 'history'? How is it differentiated from 'memory' and 'nostalgia'? In what way is a spatial critique of culture pertinent to the study of historical representation? With reference to a range of texts such as literature, film, museum narratives,

architecture and music from different cultures, the course explores the politics and poetics of historical representation in contemporary societies. Depending on the instructor, topics for discussion may include: tensions between official history and personal memory, different styles and forms of imagining and narrating history, and the role of the media and other cultural means such as oral narratives in the mediation of 'history.'
Assessment: 100% coursework.

CLIT2064. Hong Kong culture: Popular arts and everyday life (6 credits)

This course looks into various aspects of culture and everyday life in Hong Kong from the perspective of cultural studies to examine the tension and intricate relationship between the popular and the artistic. The major media and popular forms of expressions to be discussed include popular music, popular literature, MTV, film, television program, talk show/theatrical performance, advertisement, and the Internet. Through this study, we aim to develop critical ways of reading popular texts in the context of Hong Kong's social, cultural, political, and historical background. We will discuss how culture is produced, consumed, and received so to as to develop our critical ability to assess and interpret Hong Kong popular culture. We will also negotiate and reconsider the boundary between the popular and the artistic, and see how popular arts cast an impact on the everyday life of Hong Kong people.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

CLIT2065. Hong Kong culture: Representations of identity in literature and film (6 credits)

This course aims primarily to examine the transformation of identity in Hong Kong through the analysis of the tropes of crisis, home, and "border-crossing" in contemporary Hong Kong literary and filmic texts. We shall explore how various crucial moments of transition in Hong Kong history have produced identity crises in the people of Hong Kong. Some of these intriguing moments include the communist takeover in 1949, the 1997 handover, as well as more recently the SARS outbreak and the urban redevelopment debates. We will discuss critically the relation between nation and home, self and other, the individual and the collective, memory and forgetting so as to critique the cultural problems bound up in a space of flows called "Hong Kong."
Assessment: 100% coursework.

CLIT2066. Postmodernism (6 credits)

This course aims to explore a wide variety of phenomena characteristic of late 20th century culture. The notion of postmodernism (PoMo) will be investigated. Ideas like fragmentation, irony, pastiche, playfulness, kitsch and camp, hypertext, etc. will be interpreted and explored. Literature, film, theory, visual arts, architecture, music, TV shows and computer games will be discussed in the attempt of gaining a decently comprehensive understanding of what has been going on recently in world culture, and of how we are determined by these phenomena. The dynamics of a constantly reshaped connection between knowledge, emotion, language and the social contexts of the body will be closely examined. Making use of the city as guiding image, we will ask how postmodernism inflects questions of the stability of knowledge, the meaning of the subject, and the prevalence of spectacles.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

CLIT2074. Film and ideology in contemporary China (6 credits)

This course introduces students to the concepts of ideology and culture in the study of contemporary Chinese film. It surveys contemporary Chinese film forms of narratives and documentaries, and a range of Chinese film practices including blockbuster movies, festival films, independent features, and underground digital videos. It examines how these different forms and practices carry, convey, and contest official ideologies and values as well as those of civil society and those commonly found in popular culture. Topics of discussion include: 1) Concepts of ideology and culture in the study of narrative and documentary films and various film practices; 2) Changes in official ideology regarding nationalism, progress, wealth, heroism, and China's role in world economy and culture; 3) Civil society values in independent and underground films regarding social progress, justice and difference; 4) Thoughts and emotions regarding freedom, happiness, love, and community in everyday life. Students must complete viewing the assigned films in a group or on their own.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

CLIT2075. Modern poetry: Hong Kong and beyond (6 credits)

This course will examine the relationship between poetry and culture, exploring how culture is internalized, enacted, and resisted in the realm of poetry. We will situate the questions of ideology, subjectivity, resistance within the historical and cultural framework of world literature with a specific focus on Hong Kong and Greater China. The dynamics of a constantly reshaped connection between knowledge, sensation, language, and the social contexts of poetry will be closely examined. This course will focus on some of the recurrent themes of Chinese and Western poetry, including temporality and spatiality, visibility and invisibility, the notion of the city, etc. We will trace the moments when Europe and America defined themselves as modern as well as the development of modern Chinese poetry, considering not only the internal dynamics of the poems we read but also their implications in the (post)modern world.
Prerequisite: CLIT1008 or CLIT1010.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

CLIT2076. Fashioning femininities (6 credits)

In The Second Sex (1949), Simone de Beauvoir states: "One is not born, but rather becomes a woman." In this course, we will use this statement as a starting point to examine a number of theoretical and historical issues in gender studies: What is the relationship between sex and gender? Is sex a "biological given" and gender a "socio-cultural construct"? What is the role of the body in relation to sex and gender identities? How are these identities formed? How have these issues evolved in different societies at different periods? We will investigate these questions using as case study representations of femininities as found in a diverse range of texts such as philosophical treaties, medical writings, guidebooks for young girls and women, paintings, women's magazines, and fashion advertisings.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

CLIT2083. Film art, language and culture (6 credits)

This course examines key ways of analyzing film art and culture. How films create meaning and how viewers make sense of the cinema frame this exploration of film as visual language and cultural text in the context of global cultures. The course places emphasis on learning basic film terminology and the rudiments of film form. Critical discourses are also introduced to help students understand cultural issues such as identity, gender, history, and globalization. The student becomes acquainted with classical Hollywood cinema, other national cinemas, transnational cinemas, counter-cinemas, as

well as hybrid, experimental and documentary film modes. At the conclusion of the course, the student should be able to look at motion pictures critically, understand films as formal constructs, and place films within broader institutional, economic, ideological, and cultural contexts.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

CLIT2085. Hong Kong: Community and cultural policy in the global context (6 credits)

How should we understand culture in a postcolonial city like Hong Kong? What aspects of globalization are relevant to the study of Hong Kong culture? How can postcolonial Hong Kong culture offer new ways to understand the relation between the colonial past and the present global world order? On the one hand, cultural production is becoming the new drive for global and local economy in post-industrial cities. Dynamic cultural policy and planning is gaining currency worldwide as a way to integrate cultural demands, political objectives, and socioeconomic goals. Recently, other countries have stressed the importance of cultural policies that are sustainable, democratic and grounded in local needs. How does Hong Kong fare in this picture? On the other hand, cultural politics and analysis are becoming increasingly important in the current global wave of youthful movements that aim at changing the global and local cultures of governance and development. In similar movements in Hong Kong, cultural politics and cultural activism also play a crucial role in generating new public discourses and values. We begin to ask: how should we understand issues of community, heritage, diversity and tolerance? How should we understand public space, public resources and public culture? What policy approach can enable and foster cultural talent incubation and creativity? How can we democratize and decolonize Hong Kong's culture of governance? This interdisciplinary course equips students with the capacity to engage in these complex debates and learn how to fill the intellectual gaps in mainstream Hong Kong's understanding of cultural politics and policy in the global context.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

CLIT2087. Modern Chinese culture and society: Rebellions and revolutions (6 credits)

This course focuses on the social history, politics, and culture of modern China. We will study important moments of the May 4th and "reform" eras, but most of our attention will be spent on the most maligned but fascinating era of modern China: that of Mao Zedong and the continuous revolution (1930s-1979). This course is an advanced introduction but does not presume too much knowledge about mainland China. We'll look at the development of the P.R.C. as it is reflected and refracted in select literary, film, ethnographic, scholarly, and primary/historical documents from China and the world. Writers can range from Lu Xun, Liang Chi-Chao, and Mao Zedong to William Hinton and Gao Mobo. Films can include "agit-prop" as well as documentaries. But in addition to surveying this complex socio-cultural history, we will also contest conventional wisdom about the People's Republic. We will take China's long revolution seriously, in all its glory as well as its gory details. Our ultimate focus is on the interpretive, theoretical, and ethical-political issues raised by the rise and continuance of the P.R.C.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

CLIT2088. Critical approaches to film studies (6 credits)

This course is designed to acquaint the student with the principal critical methods and theoretical debates of film theory. In addition to providing a survey of film theories, this course focuses on the interconnections of theory with film criticism and production practices. A range of fiction and non-fiction films will be screened, including early Soviet, classical Hollywood, Third Cinema, French New Wave, and contemporary international productions. Theoretical perspectives include structuralism, semiology, Marxism, feminism, psychoanalysis, queer theory, post-structuralism, and

cultural studies. Some of the theoretical issues covered include questions of narrative and narration, realism, formalism, modernism, postmodernism, post-colonialism, gender, sexuality, ideology, authorship, and genre.
Prerequisite: CLIT2007.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

CLIT2089. Culture and 'queer' theory (6 credits)

This course aims to examine the interconnections between queer and other discourses, such as race, class, gender, and politics. Topics may include queer consumerism (the myth of the pink dollar as well as gay/lesbian icons) and activism, and we will see how queer potentially "invades" established structures like religion and the nuclear family to explore both the vibrancy and limitations of queer theories. By consulting both theoretical accounts of queerness and engaging with a wide range of filmic and literary texts drawn from both Asian and Western contexts, this course aims at bringing students a global perspective to decipher the multifaceted nature of queer culture, theory, and dynamics.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

CLIT2090. Orientalism, China, and globalization (6 credits)

This course focuses on the theory and history of orientalism both in themselves and as they apply – or fail to usefully apply – to Western understandings of China from dynastic times up to more recent decades of globalization. Edward Said's *Orientalism* (1978) has helped transform the humanities and social sciences and helped establish the field of postcolonial studies. It has also been taken up in problematic ways and remains a controversial if not notorious text in some circles. We will seek to gain a firm grasp of Said's book and the complex historical phenomenon of orientalism. We'll also examine two crucial areas that Said himself largely left unexplored: that of the real, historical China and the "China" of Western minds. We will then ask how well the theory fits "China" (and China) both in the past and in more recent, postcolonial or global times. How might the theory be revised, assuming it should be at all? Why does orientalism persist even after the formal end of colonialism? And what of its flip-side or obverse, "occidentalism"? How might we understand or represent "the Other" in non-orientalist or non-dominative ways? These are difficult, speculative questions but important for all of us living in an increasingly globalized and increasingly "Chinese" world.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

CLIT2091. Gender, feminism and modern China (6 credits)

This course focuses on literary, historical and theoretical/interpretive writings by and about modern Chinese women and their experiences of gender and of China's long revolution (from the late Qing and early Republican periods up to the present). We'll focus on how our selected texts reflect and record the place, significance, and "experience" of gender (and to a lesser extent, of sexuality) during key moments within Chinese history. Lectures will cover this historical ground and examine how women made history and were made by it, how the feminist movement impacted mainland China (and vice versa), and how the P.R.C. incorporated feminist analysis and sought to liberate women. We'll also delve into select interpretive and theoretical issues related to this focus, such as state feminism, gender neutrality, homosociality, (Confucian) patriarchy, gender discourse, and domestic labor. We'll emphasize the quest for women's liberation and (or "in") the revolution. While we will spend some time studying the post-Mao era, the majority of the course will be on the radical decades from the fall of the Qing through the various campaigns of the Mao era (1936-1976).
Assessment: 100% coursework.

CLIT2092. Modern American poetry: Politics and aesthetics (6 credits)

This course surveys modern American poetry in its aesthetics and "politics". The richness of its language and formal expression is, in other words, rivaled only by its abilities to thematize social, intellectual and cultural problems (e.g. mass culture, racism or alienation) as well as their imaginative resolution. We will read both canonical and non-canonical poets. Among the authors we will study are: Walt Whitman, Robert Frost, T.S. Eliot, Ezra Pound, William Carlos Williams, Wallace Stevens, Langston Hughes, Kenneth Fearing, Tillie Olsen, Edwin Rolfe, Edna St. Vincent Millay, Allen Ginsberg, Amiri Baraka, and Adrienne Rich. Much of the course will be given over to instruction and practice in the "art" of reading modern poetry as well as discussing and writing about it. But we will also be concerned as much with content – and historical and intellectual contexts – as with form. Among the topics we will attend to are: the long-standing dialogue on the meaning, hope or nightmare of America; the search for a literary form adequate to the complexity of modern life; modernity as problem, possibility and "feeling"; "political poetry" versus the politics of poetry; and lyricism vs. "facts".
Assessment: 100% coursework.

CLIT2093. 20th Century fashion and the making of the modern women (6 credits)

Coco Chanel, the celebrated French fashion designer known for redefining the feminine form and silhouette, once said: "I make fashions that women can live in, breathe in, feel comfortable in and look younger in." Using the work of Chanel as a launching point, students will develop a historical understanding of the emergence of the modern woman through the study of the evolution of women's fashion and clothing in 20th century, and will learn to analyze the economic, social and political dimensions of fashion and their impacts on the evolution of women's roles and identities.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

CLIT2094. Introduction to critical theory and cultural studies (6 credits)

This introductory course examines some of the foundational texts, concepts, "-isms," and arguments within the fields of critical theory and cultural studies. It is not an advanced course but a foundational survey primarily intended for beginning majors. It prepares students for further work in literary, cultural, and theoretical studies by scrutinizing several foundational concepts and areas of theory. Some primary texts (extracts) will be read. But the bulk of the readings will be from standard guides and introductions to the fields. These may be supplemented by select literary, visual, or other texts which illuminate particular theories, concepts, or types of interpretation.
The rise of post-structuralism (or "postmodernism") will be partially covered but is not the basis of the course. Alternative traditions and ideas within the long, rich history of critical theory will be addressed. These can range from ancient and early modern reflections on culture and literature, for example, to dialectical and Marxist notions of ideology and power as well as post-colonial and feminist critiques of history and patriarchy. The final part of the class will also deal with the inter-disciplinary field of "cultural studies" in so far as it can be understood as a way to "apply" theory, on the one hand, or on the other as a way to rebuke the abstract and non-contextual pursuit of theory for its own sake.
Non-permissible combination: CLIT2001.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

CLIT2095. World, text, and critic (6 credits)

Course materials for this class will be drawn from a variety of periods, traditions, cultures, and translations from around the world, and it will introduce students to conversations on how the "globe,"

"planet" or "world" is figured in literature and film. Students will read and think about the tropes that are commonly used to describe travel, knowledge, or beliefs about other cultures from both the "West" and the "East," and the "South" and the "North." How do we interpret the presence of "strangers" in foreign lands? For example, does the stranger in the film *Gran Torino* perform the same function as the stranger in Tsai Ming-Liang's *I Don't Want to Sleep Alone*? How, in the first place, do we begin to imagine foreign lands? Do we see the world as individuals or as part of a collective? Other popular tropes may include those of kinship, friend or enemy, and maps. The critical questions of this course will focus on the relation between the political and the literary in this imagining of the world where there is an increasing need to articulate a shared history of the world while respecting the particularities of those same histories.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

CLIT2096. Ethics of film and literature (6 credits)

Controversial and often explosive, questions of good, bad, evil, or the moral and amoral have fueled debates and quarrels over cultural texts throughout history. Aesthetic evaluations and moral judgments are also not always easily distinguished. For instance, governments may censor or ban certain kinds of books, films and other art works, or censure the artists who produce them when they do not discriminate between the two acts. Consequently, because such arbitrations shape how we respond to, evaluate, and interpret these texts, students will read critical and creative texts that engage with narrative ethics as they appear in different cultural and linguistic traditions. This focus on ethics will simultaneously redirect us back to narrativity and the constructedness of texts.
Prerequisite: CLIT1001 or CLIT1008 or CLIT1009 or CLIT1010.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

CLIT2097. Independent Documentaries: Theory and Practice (6 credits)

This course will introduce students to the theory and practice of independent documentaries. Through screenings, readings, and discussion, we will review and examine the various forms and approaches of documentary videos and films. We will discuss the key modes of documentary including: observational, expository, personal, interactive, reflective, and other mixed modes. We will examine the narrative, rhetorical, affective, and critical aspects of documentaries through examples taken from western and recent Chinese-language productions. The course will examine documentary work in a range of subjects and will discuss questions of technique, poetics, politics, ethics, censorship, and legal issues.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

CAPSTONE EXPERIENCE COURSES

Capstone courses are offered to year three or above students.

CLIT3019. Internship in Comparative Literature and cultural sectors (capstone experience) (6 credits)

This course aims at placing final year Comparative Literature majors in the working environments where their cultural knowledge and their skills in writing, analysis and cultural research will find application and become enriched in the process. Internship placement will be made only if the student passes an interview and acquires the approval of the prospective host organization. Internship placements may include but are not limited to the following areas:

- Cultural criticism and publishing
- Film and media

- Cultural curatorship and management
- Cultural innovation/activism, non-government organizations
- Teaching and creative education

Note: For Comparative Literature majors only; students should take the course in the second semester of the third year, the summer semester of their third year (if it is offered) or the fourth year.
Prerequisite: A minimum cumulative GPA of 2.9 is normally required.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

CLIT3020. Independent research (capstone experience) (6 credits)

This course aims at providing well-prepared Comparative Literature majors in the final year an opportunity to pursue a research topic under the supervision of a teacher. It contributes to the capstone learning experience of major students in Comparative Literature majors. It helps students advance their skills in doing research for disciplinary and interdisciplinary topics in literary and cultural studies. The contact hours are minimal (10-14 hours for a 6-credit course) and will include teaching of research method and discussion of work-in-progress. Students will undertake independent research and writing. Assessment is through a single research essay or an undergraduate dissertation of approximately 7,000 words. The research courses require students to have a final year Comparative Literature Departmental major status, a GPA of 3.25 or above, and lecturer approval upon the receipt of a research proposal of approximately 1,000 words and a working bibliography at least one month prior to the semester when the course is taken.
Note: For Comparative Literature majors only.
Prerequisite: A minimum cumulative GPA of 3.25 is normally required.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

CLIT3021. Advanced studies in theory and cultural analysis (capstone experience) (6 credits)

This course serves as an advanced, undergraduate study of select traditions or problems within the fields of "theory" and cultural analysis. As befits an upper-level course it will focus on one or more specific strands of theory and/or cultural analysis. As opposed to earlier, more introductory theory courses in the major, then, this course offers an in-depth study of particular theories, authors, sub-fields, or problems of cultural analysis. Primary texts will be emphasized, though secondary sources and overviews may also be drawn upon. The class will be conducted in a seminar mode requiring students' active participation.
Note: For Comparative Literature majors only.
Prerequisite: CLIT2094.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

CLIT3022. Critiques of modernity (capstone experience) (6 credits)

This course will examine cultural critiques of, and reflections upon, modernity and its consequences in "the West" and the non-West (primarily China) over the past century or so. While this course will be informed by theoretical considerations of capitalist modernity and "alternative" modernities, the central texts discussed will be primary cultural texts that are foregrounded within their specific cultural contexts by the acuity and consciousness of their critique of modernity. Exploring the many "faces of modernity," we will analyze our selected texts as "metacommentaries" on modernity's contradictions. In addition to selected essays from the reading list below, literary (short story and poetry) and visual (film and painting) texts will also be included to offer students an opportunity to analyze creative responses to processes of modernization and globalization. The class will be conducted in a seminar mode requiring students' active participation.
Prerequisite: CLIT1001 or CLIT1008 or CLIT1009 or CLIT1010.

Non-permissible combination: CLIT2018.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

CLIT3023. The making of modern masculinities (capstone experience) (6 credits)

How have the concepts 'masculinity/masculinities' and 'femininity/femininities' been constructed philosophically, culturally, socially and institutionally in modern society? How do the considerations of class, race, sexuality, as well as national, postcolonial and trans-local contexts affect our understanding of masculinity/masculinities? Why is masculinity frequently thought to be in 'crisis' nowadays? What new phenomena and discourses about masculinity can we identify nowadays and how can we analyze and deal with these changes? How can we as human beings understand ourselves and negotiate our relations with each other in relation to these changing concepts and relations?
This course introduces students to the field of masculinity studies and its intersections with feminist, postcolonial and queer theories and movements as well as issues of nationalism, colonialism, homosexuality and homosociality. It addresses such issues as the emergence of modern masculinities in the East and the West as well as the culturally and historically specific configurations of such issues in Hong Kong, China and elsewhere. We will evaluate the critiques of masculinity as well as men's responses to these challenges in an open, appreciative and also critical manner that is respectful of differences.
Non-permissible combination: CLIT2069.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

CLIT3024. "New" cinemas across national boundaries (capstone experience) (6 credits)

Almost as soon as the French *nouvelle vague* appeared, the next European new wave began to break on the cinematic horizon. Since then, "new" cinemas have appeared in places as diverse as the United States, Japan, Senegal, Brazil, Iran, South Korea and Taiwan. However, the emergence of postmodernism has called into question what can be claimed as "new" in global film culture. Interventions coming from post-classical Hollywood, the digital revolution, postcolonial cinemas, diasporic and transnational film cultures, post-feminist and queer considerations of gender and sexual orientation have further complicated the notion of the "new" in world cinema. This course examines what is beyond or behind the "new waves" in global cinema by exploring key auteurs, genres, film movements, aesthetic and technological innovations in world film culture from the mid-1980s to the present.
Prerequisite: CLIT2007.
Non-permissible combination: CLIT2084.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

CLIT3025. Asia on global screens (capstone experience) (6 credits)

This course is designed to acquaint the student with the diverse national cinemas of Asia and with the ways "Asia" as a continent has been depicted in films from around the world. The interconnections among various national cinemas of Asia, the visualization of Asia and its people in Hollywood and European film, and the transnational history of Asian global film culture are given serious consideration in this course. Drawing on an eclectic blend of popular and "art" films, documentaries and experimental works, we will explore Asia on world screens within political, national, economic, and cultural contexts. Special attention will be paid to film as a popular art (e.g., Hong Kong martial arts films), the representation of women (e.g., in Hollywood, European, and Asian melodramas), and alternative media practices (Asian American independent film). Although the emphasis in this course is on cinema, the relationship between film and other arts will also be examined.
Non-permissible combination: CLIT2086.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

CLIT3026. Violence in Asia (capstone experience) (6 credits)

Hannah Arendt distinguishes between power and violence, and argues that one cancels the other out in the political realm. This distinction unpacks the relationship politics has to violence broadly conceived even as it acknowledges the relationship between legitimate political power and violence as such. Nonetheless, politics retains traces of violence that require careful and thoughtful responses often encapsulated in artistic works either as valorization, rejection, or critique that teach us more about being human. Consequently, how do our conceptions of politics and violence influence the cultural life of Asia? For example, what effects has war had on Asian cultural imaginaries? And how have various Asian writers, scholars, or filmmakers responded to changes in economic or political systems as Asia leaves colonialism behind? Other phenomena that have deep and sometimes brutal impact on our social life include the alienation of modernization, migration, environmental degradation, imprisonment, mental illness, racial or religious violence, or urban-rural divides may be covered in any given semester. This course will look at how violence in Asia has been portrayed, and how those portrayals affect our ideas about the relation of power between Asian countries, and also between the continent and the rest of the world. Depending on the semester, the instructor may choose to focus on certain Asian regions such as South, Southeast, or East Asia. The texts in this class will be interdisciplinary and can be drawn from newspapers, popular media, historical texts, film, or literature.
Note: Non-majors interested in adding the course should contact the instructor.
Non-permissible combination: CLIT2098.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

CLIT3027. From states of nature to states of the world: Political theory as literature (capstone experience) (6 credits)

This course surveys classic and modern texts that offer 'big picture' analyses of humanity, human nature, the creation of society or political society specifically, and, in sum, the state of the world. Texts can range from Plato (*The Republic*) and Confucius (*Analects*) to Machiavelli's *Prince*, Marx's *Manifesto*, and Mao's "Peasant Movement in Hunan", but may also include the early modern trinity of Hobbes (*Leviathan*), Locke (*The Second Treatise*), and Rousseau (*The Social Contract*), as well as texts from after World War II and up to the present age of "globalization". We will examine them as important sources of political thought and human imagination, and also as instances of great writing. Time and space permitting we may also examine select fiction, film, or other secondary texts to help illustrate the classic ones. Think of this as a "Great Books" class focused on political and social visions and theories. Until fairly recently, all major thinkers and artists had particular theories of human nature and how human or political society came about from our very distant origins in nature. Our authors helped produce this tradition about what politics and society mean. We will begin at the beginning, but then move forward to the modern 19th and 20th centuries of developed capitalism, when everything was thought to have changed. We will move far and wide, from ancient Greece and China through the period of Western dominance, and up to the more ambiguous present. All of our texts will be major statements about the world, as seen by the authors in their own time, and in most cases will be widely acknowledged literary or non-fiction classics.
Prerequisite: CLIT1001 or CLIT1008 or CLIT1009 or CLIT1010.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

FINE ARTS

The Department of Fine Arts teaches the history and theory of art, including painting, calligraphy, sculpture, architecture, photography, conceptual art, and related visual media. Courses examine European, American, Chinese, Japanese, and Indian artistic traditions in depth. Several courses focus on specialized skills related to museum studies. Students may major or minor in Fine Arts and will discover many fruitful combinations between art history and other disciplines inside and outside the Arts Faculty.

The Fine Arts Major (72 credits)

Students wishing to major in Fine Arts must normally complete the following requirements:

- Complete one 6-credit Fine Arts course at the 1000-level
- Complete 12 credits of introductory courses from any Arts programme(s) (which may include additional credits in 1000-level Fine Arts courses)
- Complete 54 credits of Fine Arts courses from among those offered at the 2000-, 3000-, and 4000-levels, of which:
    - 6 credits must be the course FINE2081 (Art history & its methods)
    - 6 credits must be in Western art
    - 6 credits must be in Asian art
    - 6 credits must be in 3000-level courses
    - 6 credits must be in a 4000-level course to fulfill the capstone requirement

The Fine Arts Minor (36 credits)

Students wishing to minor in Fine Arts must normally complete the following requirements:

- Complete one 6-credit Fine Arts course at the 1000-level
- Complete 30 credits of Fine Arts courses from among those offered at the 2000- and 3000-levels

Course Selection

Prospective students should note that individual upper-level courses in the Department of Fine Arts may require prerequisites which are listed in the relevant sections below. In exceptional cases, these requirements may be waived. Some courses impose caps on enrollment to ensure standards of teaching quality. All major, minor, and other course selections are subject to the approval of the Head of the School of Humanities on the recommendation of the Undergraduate Coordinator of the department.

Experiential Learning

The Department of Fine Arts fosters experiential learning in many ways. Within our courses, these may include examining original works of art and architecture in museums and other sites in Hong Kong; training on handling works of art in class; working on an art exhibition or other curatorial project; and participating in a teacher-led field trip locally or overseas. We also offer a museum studies workshop (FINE2056) and a credit-bearing internship (FINE4005) for a limited number of students. Outside the formal curriculum, we support students who seek their own internships, temporary jobs at art galleries, auction houses, and art fairs, and summer travel to study art. The department has several grants that can help fund student travel.

Learning Outcomes

Over the course of their studies, students who major in Fine Arts can expect to:

- Apply skills of critical intellectual enquiry to the study of the visual arts.
- Demonstrate knowledge and understanding of more than one area of the history of art.
- Understand the visual arts to the point where further learning can be undertaken independently.
- Critically evaluate works of art and art historical and theoretical writings.
- Devise research topics and conduct independent research in the field of art history.
- Use knowledge of art to reflect upon their own values and the assumptions underlying them.
- Demonstrate a sensitivity to diversity through engagement with differing viewpoints and beliefs.
- Demonstrate and articulate an awareness of the diversity of art of various time periods and cultures.
- Develop effective oral and written communication skills.

Assessment

All courses offered in the department are assessed by 100% coursework. Coursework may include essays, research papers, tests, participation in tutorials and seminars, oral presentations, and other work as specified by the course instructor.

1000-LEVEL COURSES

The following courses are open to students in all years of study.

FINE1001. Introduction to Western art history (6 credits)

This course surveys the history of Western art from ancient Greece and Rome to the twenty-first century. Focusing primarily on painting and sculpture, it explains how art communicates ideas and values that have shaped Western civilization and how art has developed in relation to changes in historical context, including politics, religion, science, economics, and society. Students will learn about major artistic movements, common techniques of Western art, and methods for interpreting visual culture both visually and historically. No previous knowledge of art history is assumed.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

FINE1006. Art and society (6 credits)

This course introduces visual and critical skills for interpreting the art of different cultures from both the past and the present. We examine a variety of themes related to the techniques and functions of art, and we study the way art expresses various moral, social, political, and religious ideas. Students will gain a better understanding of cross-cultural communication and will learn how to analyze the complex visual culture of the contemporary world.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

FINE1008. Introduction to the arts of Asia: past and present (6 credits)

This survey course introduces major themes in art from early formations of Asian civilizations to the twenty-first century. Students investigate the various forms of art production in China, Japan, India and Southeast Asia with an emphasis on the means by which art creates meaning in diverse Asian

cultures. Themes include issues such as patronage, personal style, artistic autonomy, art institutions and collecting practices.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

2000-LEVEL COURSES

The following courses are open to students in the second, third, and fourth years of study. Some have no pre-requisite, while others require successful completion of one 1000-level Fine Arts course.

FINE2012. Italian Renaissance art and architecture (6 credits)

This course examines the painting and sculpture of Italy from about 1300 to 1550. Probing why the Italian Renaissance was so pivotal in the development of western art, the course examines changes in art styles and techniques, artists' responses to medieval and classical art, and the impact of historical developments in religion, politics, society, and patronage. Students will become familiar with the work of major artists and with the variations that existed among different regions of Italy.
Assessment: 100% coursework.
Prerequisite: One 1000-level Fine Arts course.

FINE2013. Northern Renaissance art (6 credits)

This course examines the art produced in Flanders, France, and Germany between about 1300 and 1550, focusing primarily on painting, sculpture, and printmaking. It begins with early 14th-century illuminated manuscripts and the subsequent development of the International Style. It then considers Flemish 15th-century painting in some detail, concluding with a study of Flemish and German art of the 16th century.
Assessment: 100% coursework.
Prerequisite: One 1000-level Fine Arts course.

FINE2020. American art (6 credits)

This course surveys painting, sculpture, photography, and architecture in the United States from European settlement to 1945. The underlying theme is how art in the United States has helped project various new ideologies and values associated with this young and unique nation. Issues to be considered in relation to art include Protestant values, democracy, wilderness, racial conflict, capitalism, popular culture, and America's gradual rise to power.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

FINE2025. The art of the Baroque (6 credits)

This course will examine the art of the 17th century in Italy, Flanders, Spain, the Netherlands and France. The emphasis will be on painting, although sculpture will be studied as well. Particular attention will be given to the impact of the Counter Reformation, the features of Baroque naturalism, the use of allegory, and attitudes towards the antique by artists of this period.
Assessment: 100% coursework.
Prerequisite: One 1000-level Fine Arts course.

FINE2026. The age of revolution: Art in Europe, 1770-1840 (6 credits)

This course examines the radical transformation in European art from the age of kings to the age of revolutions, c.1770-1840. Painting, sculpture, and printmaking will be discussed in relation to various historical developments, including the decline of aristocratic culture and Christianity; the rise of science, industry, and democracy; and new, Romantic notions of nature, individuality, nationalism, and primitivism.
Assessment: 100% coursework.
Prerequisite: One 1000-level Fine Arts course.

FINE2027. The formation of modernity: Art in Europe, 1840-1890 (6 credits)

This course examines the early formation of modern European visual culture, from Realism to Impressionism. The underlying historical theme will be the rise of bourgeois society. Painting, sculpture, printmaking, and photography will be discussed in the context of related ideological issues such as industrial capitalism, mass media, urban leisure, tourism, new gender roles, and European imperialism.
Assessment: 100% coursework.
Prerequisite: One 1000-level Fine Arts course.

FINE2028. Vision in crisis (6 credits)

In art, as in other fields of knowledge, the late 19th century and the early 20th century was a time when pre-existing assumptions were challenged in a radical way. To certain artists in Europe, for instance, illusionistic realism or the conventions of perspective no longer seemed adequate tools for representing the world and our experience of it. Amongst the factors provoking this crisis of vision was an increasing awareness of other cultures and their differing modes of visual representation, and many non-Western artists shared with their Western counterparts this new sense of the relativity of cultural knowledge, although they tended to respond to it in different ways. *Vision in Crisis* will examine this moment of great artistic change, focusing primarily on European examples, with Chinese art being taken as the main non-Western case for study. Artists whose work may be discussed in depth include Van Gogh, Gauguin, Cézanne, Picasso and Matisse.
Assessment: 100% coursework.
Prerequisite: One 1000-level Fine Arts course.

FINE2029. Modernity and its discontents (6 credits)

Although certain 20th century artists can be taken as celebrating the modern, many artists offered instead a critical engagement with the newly-emerging forms of experience they were encountering, or sought various forms of escape from them. While the response of European artists to the modern condition is most well known, artists from other parts of the world were equally engaged with the task of creating an art adequate to the new environment in which they found themselves. Both will be considered in this course, which will focus primarily on European art of the first half of the 20th century. Chinese art will provide the main non-Western case for study. Abstract art, Futurism, Expressionism, Dada and Surrealism may all be considered.
Assessment: 100% coursework.
Prerequisite: One 1000-level Fine Arts course.

FINE2030. Towards the global (6 credits)

Paris has been described as the capital of the 19th century, and indeed one can talk of a European cultural hegemony that lasted until the outbreak of the Second World War. The postwar period, however, saw a migration of cultural authority across the Atlantic to the United States, and with the ending of the Cold War American cultural dominance seemed to become even more deeply entrenched. If the close of the colonial era did not then eliminate the asymmetry of power between Western and non-Western cultures, it did at least alter the conditions for artistic production in the latter. Furthermore, with an increasing pace of globalization at the end of the century, the opportunities for non-Western artists to reach new audiences have expanded enormously. This course will begin with a consideration of Pollock and Abstract Expressionism, and later developments in American art will be a major focus of the course, which will also be concerned to document the contribution of non-Western artists. A thematic approach will be adopted, with tendencies such as Pop Art, Minimal and Post-Minimal art, Environmental and Installation Art, Performance Art, Conceptual and Neo-Conceptual Art being amongst those which may be considered. A wide variety of artworks dating from 1945 to the present day will be discussed.
Assessment: 100% coursework.
Prerequisite: One 1000-level Fine Arts course.

FINE2031. Modern Western architecture (6 credits)

Tracing the development of modernity in Western architecture, this course examines a series of movements and cities from the mid-18th century to the present. Major examples include Neoclassicism in Washington, D.C., Haussmann's renovation of Paris, colonialism in Hong Kong and Shanghai, New York skyscrapers, and the international spread of Modernism and Postmodernism. Emphasis is placed on construction technology, architectural theory, and the way buildings express institutional ideologies. Tutorials include visits to local buildings.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

FINE2032. Art and the portrayal of women (6 credits)

This course will consider the representation of women in Western art and the various roles they have played in its production. Examples will range from the Ancient world to Contemporary Art, with special attention to issues of portraiture and self-portraiture, as well as the ways in which the portrayal of the female artist has changed over time.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

FINE2048. Arts of Japan (6 credits)

This course surveys Japanese visual arts from prehistory to the eighteenth century. Lectures are chronologically arranged under thematic headings of: religion and politics, cross-cultural influences and urban arts. We will be looking at a diverse range of materials including painting, sculptures, prints, textiles and ceramics. The aim is to establish a solid critical foundation of Japanese art history.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

FINE2049. Art and gender in China (6 credits)

This class will examine the role of gender in the production, consumption, and interpretation of Chinese art. Classes are chronologically organized into three broad time periods covering different themes each week. Topics will include the coding of landscapes and bird-and-flower paintings as

gendered spaces, and the construction of male and female socio-political identities in portraits and figure paintings. The course is not intended to provide an overview of Chinese art, but a base that can challenge traditional perceptions of what constitutes masculinity and femininity. The broad historical frame will address how socio-cultural factors influencing gender roles in the arts, culture, and society changed over time. It will, more importantly, look at how these issues intersect with questions of ethnicity, social hierarchy, economic and cultural capital, and nationalism.
Assessment: 100% coursework.
Prerequisites: One 1000-level Fine Arts course.

FINE2051. Art, politics, and society in modern China (6 credits)

This course will provide an overview of the developments in the visual arts in China from the 19th century to the present day, and will relate them to broader changes in Chinese politics and society. It will look at the ways in which the physical materiality of objects, as well as the social roles of its makers and audiences, changed over this period. A broad range of visual objects will be covered in this course including paintings in different formats and mediums, architecture, graphics and photography. Our fundamental concern will be to examine art's role in the rapidly changing world of modern China.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

FINE2052. Architecture of South and Southeast Asia (6 credits)

This course is a study of the developments in architecture in South and Southeast Asia. It will offer a selective overview of the styles, theories, and structures of architecture from antiquity to the twenty-first century. This course utilizes a thematic approach aimed at understanding the relationships between private property, public authority, and power as articulated in architecture.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

FINE2053. Beauties and the beasts: Song and Yuan painting (6 credits)

The course explores the formations of Chinese figure painting or the painting of people in the Song and Yuan dynasty. It begins by investigating the types of portrayals of Tang-dynasty aristocrats and other social worthies to establish the forms of normative portraiture. The course moves on to consider changes in figure painting and its subject matter. The class also investigates a related development in the painting of animals as substitutes for representations of people. Topics discussed include the portrayal of the non-Chinese who lived in frontier areas from the Tang to the Yuan, the Song dynasty's re-appraisal of the common person and his or her depiction, and the motivations for the use of animals to represent people. The course concludes by evaluating the impact of Mongol rule on figure painting.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

FINE2054. Visual culture of modern Japan (6 credits)

Eighteenth century Edo (now known as Tokyo) was the world's largest city. It was the military headquarters of the shoguns, a cosmopolitan city with a vibrant milieu of merchants, samurai, actors, courtesans, craftsmen and artists. By the nineteenth century, it was transformed into Tokyo, the imperial capital with a reformed political infrastructure. This course will focus on the artistic traditions that were transformed and transplanted from Edo into Tokyo. Topics of discussion will include the revival of classical imagery, popular culture during the eighteenth century, the conflicts brought on by the opening of Japan to the West in the nineteenth century, the reconstruction of Tokyo

and its artistic practices after the World War Two, and the impact of Japanese architecture, design and popular culture over the past twenty years.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

FINE2055. Crossing cultures: China and the outside world (6 credits)

This course will begin with the 16th century and the arrival of the Jesuits and continue to the present. It will examine artists' responses to the outside world and investigate how cultural exchanges were formed, merged, and clashed. Topics covered will include Western science and local culture in the Ming dynasty, Manchu identity and Qing expansionism, export trade art, Western impact on prints, intra-Asian paintings, and visions of the "East" in the global art world.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

FINE2056. Museum studies workshop (6 credits)

This course aims to give students an introduction to the principles and practices of working in an art museum. It will be conducted by curatorial staff of the University Museum and Art Gallery. Students majoring in Fine Arts are given first preference, but other students fulfilling the prerequisite may apply. Students wishing to apply for admission to FINE4005 (Fine Arts internship (capstone)) are strongly urged to take this course first, ideally in their third year.
Assessment: 100% coursework.
Prerequisite: One 1000-level Fine Arts course.

FINE2057. Arts of Africa (6 credits)

This course introduces artistic practices and material culture in Africa. Overviewing the diversity of African practices, styles, and mediums, it ranges from the earliest sculptural traditions to modern developments in the 20th century, analyzing art, architecture, and material culture in relation to religious beliefs, social identity, political organization, and the radical changes brought by colonialism and modernity.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

FINE2061. Contemporary Chinese art (6 credits)

This course examines the bourgeoning development of contemporary Chinese art in relation to its shifting socio-political and cultural realities since the 1980s. Structured around a series of thematic studies on major exhibitions and artworks made and displayed at different stages, this course addresses issues relating to art criticism, institutional censorship, public engagement and art market, investigating unprecedented transnational flows and cross-cultural exchanges within the increasingly interconnected, yet unevenly developed contemporary art world. This course also draws particular attention to the practices of Chinese women artists, including Shen Yuan, Lin Tianmiao, Yin Xiuzhen, Lu Qing, Xing Danwen, Kan Xuan, Cao Fei and others, interrogating and challenging the unacknowledged, unquestioned marginalised status of women in the mainstream discourses of Chinese avant-garde art.
Assessment: 100% coursework.
Prerequisite: One 1000-level Fine Arts course.

FINE2062. Land and garden in Chinese art (6 credits)

This course examines the history and significance of land and its depiction in China from the fifth to the twentieth century. We will examine the cultural circumstances that promoted landscape to one of the most important subjects in Chinese art. Emphasis is placed on historical and interpretive issues that are important to the analysis of artwork and meaning.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

FINE2065. Introduction to Islamic art and architecture (6 credits)

This course surveys Islamic art and architecture from the beginnings of Islam in the 7th century through the early modern period. It covers Umayyad Jerusalem and Damascus, Abbasid Baghdad, Fatimid Cairo, the period of the Crusades, the impact of the Mongols, and the Mamluk and Ottoman Empires. Throughout the course, we explore interactions between Islamic art and neighboring peoples and cultures.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

FINE2067. Architecture of East Asia (6 credits)

Architecture is one of the most visible means for our interaction with the physical environment. It is a discipline that combines art, function, and public display. This course explores the history of East Asian architecture from early times to the present with an emphasis on religious, cultural, economic, and political contexts. Lectures provide a survey of important architectural constructions of China, Japan, Korea, Mongolia, and Tibet. Key structures including urban planning are taken as case studies for in depth discussion. Emphasis is placed on learning how to read the functional considerations and the symbolic meanings of works of architecture.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

FINE2070. Introduction to ancient Egyptian art and architecture (6 credits)

Ancient Egyptian civilisation endured for more than 3,000 years and the many monuments, objects, and hieroglyphs that have survived are testimony to the splendour of ancient Egyptian culture, the beauty of its art, astounding accomplishments in its architecture, and the richness of its religious traditions. This course provides a general introduction to ancient Egyptian art and architectural forms (e.g. pyramids, tombs, temple complexes, wall paintings, sculpture, hieroglyphs), beginning with the period of unification (3100 BC), through the Old, Middle, and New Kingdom dynasties, and continuing to the beginning of the Ptolemaic period in 332 BC. Key political, military, cosmological, and socio-cultural developments in Egypt's history will be examined in relation to artistic and architectural practices.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

FINE2072. Western architecture from Antiquity to Enlightenment (6 credits)

The course examines the development of Western architecture from Classical Antiquity to the eighteenth century. We will begin by studying the buildings of the Greek and Roman civilizations, and those of the Middle Ages, before shifting our focus to Renaissance, Baroque and Rococo architecture in Early Modern Europe, and its offshoots around the world. While the course is, in part, a survey of buildings and architectural styles, we will emphasise the relation of architecture to its social, historical and intellectual contexts, and will also focus on particular buildings, architects and architectural theorists in greater depth.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

FINE2073. Visual culture in the age of European expansion (6 credits)

This course examines art and architecture produced by and for Europeans in the context of the early-modern exploration and colonisation that brought European peoples into closer contact with a broader range of cultures than they had previously known. Beginning in the 15th century and continuing into the 18th, the processes of trade, religious conversion, scientific study, mass enslavement, conquest, and settlement that ensued established some of the foundations of the modern world; not least because of the new forms of visual representation Europeans adopted to better comprehend (and exploit) their expanding world. This course covers a broad range of objects relating to Europe and the Mediterranean, North America and Asia which exemplify the role of the visual arts in the social and intellectual transformations that accompanied colonialism, including paintings, sculptures, prints, maps, buildings, city plans, collections, fountains and gardens. Topics covered include the changing representation of cultural, gender, ethnic, and racial identity; new concepts of savagery and civilisation; the rise of colonial cities; the spread of Christianity; diplomacy across cultures; and scientific 'curiosity' and natural history.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

FINE2074. Garden and landscape in Western culture (6 credits)

The garden and its representations have long played a key role in the visual culture of Europe and the Americas. This course will trace the development of the garden and other cultivated landscapes in the West from the Renaissance to the nineteenth-century, from aristocratic estates to public parks. Special emphasis will be placed on the interpretation of different forms of literary, visual, and documentary evidence for the theory and practice of Early Modern garden design. Students will examine and analyze representations of gardens, including drawings, paintings and poetry. We will also explore the garden as a locus of cultural and botanical exchange, a site where objects and ideas from Asia and the New World were transplanted and naturalized.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

FINE2075. Collecting and display in early modern Europe, c.1500-1850 (6 credits)

This course will survey the ways in which strategies of collecting and display developed in the West from c. 1500 to the mid-nineteenth century. Drawing on examples from Italy, France, Britain, Germany and the early years of the American republic, it will explore the history of a broad range of modes of collecting, as well as issues such as antiquarianism, connoisseurship, and the rise of the public art museum. The museum will be examined in its social context, and in relation to other culturally important institutions, including the art market, the academy, the court, and the nation-state.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

FINE2076. The sculptural object in early 20th century art (6 credits)

Radical changes in the conception and definition of the sculptural object took place during the first half of the 20th century in Europe. Artists expanded the known sculptural repertoire by introducing new everyday materials and by inventing new sculpting styles. Traditional sculpting techniques were replaced by new avant-garde categories such as the Dadaist "readymade" and the Surrealist "found object." At the same time, monumental figurative sculpture was used to promote the ideologies of totalitarian regimes in Germany, Italy, and Russia. Focusing on these different forms and functions of

sculptural production, the course surveys early 20th-century European sculpture within its social, political, and philosophical contexts.
Assessment: 100% coursework.
Prerequisite: One 1000-level Fine Arts course.

FINE2077. The European city in the early modern world (6 credits)

This early modern period (ca. 1450 – ca. 1700) was a great period of European urbanism. Cities developed rapidly in response to political and religious change, economic development and trade, and advances in military technology. Ruling elites invested heavily in ambitious buildings and urban spaces. Architects and planners devised new styles, building types, and urban forms. Political thinkers reconsidered and redefined the idea of the city as a human community. The expansion of Europe through exploration and colonization brought Western forms of urbanism to the Americas and Asia, and brought Europeans into contact with the urbanistic achievements of other cultures. Many of Europe's major urban centres acquired their defining features during this period. We will look at Florence, Venice, Rome, London, Paris, Versailles and the cities of the Low Countries, as well as European exports like Mexico City and, closer to home, Macau. As well as studying a range of major metropolitan and colonial cities, we will examine the impact of broad social phenomena, such as the court society and the public sphere, and the development of building types and urban forms and of new forms of visual representation.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

FINE2079. History and theory of fashion (6 credits)

No matter what our cultural background, clothes are the objects and fashion the art form closest to our selves. Historians of art, including those specializing in the study of textiles and dress, have developed a variety of ways of talking about clothing that illuminate the rich cultural matrix from which it emerges. An understanding of the history of fashion, and the way that dress has been represented in various contexts, can also provide an important tool for analyzing other works of art, including portraits and the visual culture of exploration. This course is divided into four principal methodological approaches: design history, material culture, constructions of gender, and fashion theory. It includes readings based on the study of textiles, historical items of dress, representations of costume and the discourses of fashion. While concentrating on the development of fashion in the West, processes of adoption and adaptation of extra-European commodities and ideas are also emphasised. Drawing on a variety of topics ranging from the sixteenth century to the present day, the course explores the intersection of the world of fashion with cultural exchange, consumption, class formation, and changing definitions of masculinity and femininity.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

FINE2080. Art in conflict (6 credits)

This course examines the complicated links between art and politics during the 20th century, a period typified by continuous political unrest and military conflicts. Examining case studies from varied regions of the world throughout the century, we ask what functions artists might occupy in times of war or turmoil, and what role the visual might have in expressing political opinions and promoting political ideas. Materials include fine arts, photography, and other forms of visual culture. Case studies might include the Russian Revolution, the First and Second World Wars; the American civil rights movement; Apartheid in South Africa; the fall of the Soviet Union; and the Cultural Revolution and June 4th demonstrations in China.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

FINE2081. Art history & its methods (6 credits)

This course introduces students to art history as an academic discipline. It surveys the development of the study of art and familiarises students with a range of methodological approaches and their applications, from early traditions of art historical writing, through the emergence of art history as a distinct field of study, to its transformation and development up to the present. The course also instructs students in the writing and study skills specific to art history.
Assessment: 100% coursework.
Prerequisite: One 1000-level Fine Arts course.

FINE2082. Decorative arts in Europe (6 credits)

This course will survey decorative arts from the early modern period (1600-1900) and introduce directions in which to study objects, workshop practices, the history of collecting, and the international and cross-cultural influences upon both artists and collectors. Areas of interest include, but are not limited to, art and propaganda, the court and royal academies of art, local art markets and international influences, chinoiserie and intercultural exchange, and the social history of material culture.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

FINE2083. The histories of printmaking and visuality in China (6 credits)

China has one of the oldest, continuous cultures of print in the world. This course will explore various formats and contexts in which the visual print circulates, from sutra handscrolls and dharanis to illustrations in string-bound books, sheet prints, new year prints, pictorials (huabao), calendars, and propaganda posters. The impact of technology on visuality from woodblock and movable type to colour printing and western mechanized printing is also examined.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

FINE2084. Art of the classical world (6 credits)

The classical tradition has had an enduring effect on the history of Western art, providing both iconic monuments and aesthetic principles that have inspired and challenged successive generations of artists, architects, and other cultural practitioners. This course will survey Greek and Roman art and architecture from c.1000 BCE to c.500 CE, stretching from the rise of Greek city states to the fall of the Western Roman Empire. We examine works of art and architecture in a variety of materials, forms, and motifs, supplemented by writings from the period that influenced subsequent developments in Western culture. Important themes include the public and private, gender, mythology, patronage, and the ancient city.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

FINE2085. Chinese calligraphy: Form, materiality and history (6 credits)

This course is an introduction to Chinese calligraphy from early imperial to contemporary period and will include both ink works, reproductions of calligraphy including rubbings of stele inscriptions and epitaphs, and seals. The course, thematically arranged, considers calligraphy within a variety of contexts (i.e. archaeological, cultural, historical, social and religious) to study the form, materiality and history of calligraphy. Other aspects such as social status of calligraphers and collectors, collecting practices, technologies and impact of printing, modern writing reform and national identity,

as well as the computerization of writing will be covered. The course will include lectures, practical workshops, group discussion and when possible museum visits.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

FINE2086. European art of the eighteenth century (6 credits)

In Europe, as elsewhere, the eighteenth century was a period of innovation and profound cultural transformation. The years between the 1690s and the French Revolution of 1789 saw the emergence of new styles and genres in painting and new ways of making and understanding art, while media like drawing and printmaking achieved a new-found prominence. We explore this art through the work of painters like Watteau, Chardin, Hogarth, Reynolds, and Gainsborough and sculptors like Falconet, Roubiliac, and Houdon. While concentrating on Britain, France, and their colonies, we also examine the international culture of the court in Italy, the Austro-Hungarian Empire, and parts of Northern Europe. We also look at the eighteenth-century interior, emphasizing its social function as a context for the display of fine and decorative arts and its role within a nexus of global trade, exploration, and exploitation.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

FINE2087. Buddhist art of East Asia (6 credits)

This course studies art and architecture created in East Asia during the seminal period when Buddhism was introduced to China and then transmitted to Korea and Japan. Focusing on the period c.300-c.1500, it examines selected key sites and significant works in all three countries. Students will become familiar with important figures in the Buddhist pantheon; the iconography, gestures, and postures associated with Buddhas, bodhisattvas, and other deities; and popular narratives and architectural features associated with early Buddhist practice. These visual and iconographic features will also be studied in their historical, political, economic, and social contexts.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

FINE2088. Introduction to the material culture of China (6 credits)

This course explores the large realm of the production of material culture in China in order to elucidate historical concerns, attitudes, and social needs as embedded in objects. Materials include jade, bronze, ceramic, furniture, and architecture from the Shang to the Qing dynasties. The class discusses how these materials played a critical role in the intellectual and artistic discourses throughout history. Students will visit the University Museum and Art Gallery in HKU for an extensive viewing experience.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

FINE2089. Gender and sexuality in architecture (6 credits)

This course explores the dynamic relationships between the gendering of space and how sexuality is both experienced and expressed in architectural form. Proceeding in a chronological fashion through several periods and locations, the course focuses on a series of key case studies within broader themes. The themes covered will be, Architects and Patronage; Religion and Politics; Bodies and Cities; and Resistance and Contestation. A range of interdisciplinary texts will be discussed and key theorists, such as Richard Wrigley, Louise Durning, Lynn Spiegel, Doreen Massey and Michel Foucault will be compared and critiqued. The course will present the students with architectural, textual, cinematic and geographical examples, in order to train them to approach a wide range of visual evidence. Throughout, production of gender in the domestic, the public, the political and the economic spheres

will come under questioning. Ultimately, there will be an emphasis on understanding and critiquing a range of theoretical and methodological approaches.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

FINE2090. Blockbusters, Bonanzas, and Biennales: Contemporary art in the global age (6 credits)

This course examines the global circuits of contemporary art from 1980 to the present through a consideration of various biennales, triennials, and global art fairs in the U.S., Europe, and Asia. The class begins by investigating two landmark exhibitions - Primitivism in 20th Century Art (New York, 1985) and Magiciens de la Terre (Paris, 1989) - in order to consider the perception and presentation of so-called "non-western art" and to broadly historicize present-day "global" art practice. Topics will include the reappraisal of the western/non-western division, the importance of artistic identity, and the promotion of art as cultural ambassador.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

FINE2091. Foundations of literati art and culture (6 credits)

This course examines how some of the objects we find in museums and collections came to be regarded as art. More specifically some objects and styles of painting are associated with the literati, a highly educated group of scholars who established certain forms of culture as their own from the Tang and Song to Yuan dynasties. By looking at the contexts of when ceramics, bronzes, calligraphy and some forms of painting were first assigned as art we can see the literati mind guiding the process in the construction of these objects as literati art.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

FINE2092. Photography in North America (6 credits)

This course looks at the history of photography in North America from its inception to the turn of the new millennium. Lectures are chronologically and thematically arranged to highlight how photography has been variously used as a tool for scientific observation, social documentary and aesthetic engagement. As we move through the course, students will be introduced to key figures in both the history and theory of photography so that they may critically assess the role of photography as a medium of expression.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

FINE2093. Contemporary art in India (6 credits)

This course surveys the development of contemporary art in India from the 1970s to the present. The lectures are arranged chronologically to give students an essential foundation upon which to consider how contemporary art responds to local and global changes. During the 1980s painting was often the medium of choice and issues of identity and cultural heritage were key concerns; however, the arrival of the new millennium witnessed a significant change in materials and artistic approach. These shifts and turns are a fundamental concern as we examine the role Indian art now plays in the increasingly global art world.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

FINE2094. Materiality and the Middle Ages (6 credits)

This introductory lecture course uses case studies to explore how artists and architects working throughout the European Middle Ages creatively deployed earthly materials to portray and mediate with an un-representable, extra-terrestrial divinity. Taking the Master of Saint Giles' painting of the Abbey of Saint-Denis' interior as its point of departure, the course will integrate art and architecture to recuperate the entire multimedia, multi-sensorial experience of various medieval spaces, from massive cathedrals and monasteries to private devotional quarters and even outdoor pilgrimage roads. As the Master instructs us, the gilded and bejeweled altarpiece at the center of his painting forms only one piece of a dazzling mise-en-scène for the mass, which the priest swaddled in silk vestments performs under soaring gothic vaults, beside floating stone sculpture, and before a sumptuously illuminated manuscript. With the aid of primary sources, students will learn the medieval processes behind the production of these media (e.g. stained glass, stone and wood carving, tempera and oil painting, and weaving) as well as the symbolic significance of the materials artists used. Because their patrons were in most cases agents of the Church, issues of power and representation will punctuate many of the case studies under consideration. A selection of theoretical texts will also equip students to identify recurrent themes in medieval visual culture, including gendered devotion, colonialism, fragment versus whole, death and the afterlife, artistic authorship, and spectator reception, among others.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

FINE2095. Venerated vessels: the history of Chinese ceramics (6 credits)

This course surveys the history of ceramics in China from the Neolithic era to contemporary times. It focuses on the production, consumption, collection and theoretical aspects that have shaped the legacy of Chinese ceramics. Central to the survey is the role of social, political and historical forces on the styles and shapes of various types of ceramic objects. Special attention will be given to the development of porcelain and the construction of its cultural value or veneration in Chinese social practices.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

FINE2096. Contemporary art, theory and criticism (6 credits)

This course provides a critical introduction to the practice, theory and criticism of contemporary art since the 1960s. It is thematically organized by focusing on specific artists and their practices each week, rather than simply adhering to a strict chronological structure. Moving across a wide range of media, techniques and display formats, this course considers different curatorial, theoretical and interpretative stances in the production, display and distribution of contemporary art and examines how the work of art might reflect on our present living situation beyond the art world and relate to wider communities within and across regional and national boundaries.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

FINE2097. Art and material culture of Korea (6 credits)

This course explores distinct characteristics of Korean art and material culture from the Three Kingdoms to the Chosŏn dynasty. Students investigate a diverse range of materials including burial object, Buddhist art, decorative art, painting, calligraphy, and architecture with special attention to religion, patronage, and gender. The class includes the demonstration of basic techniques of painting, calligraphy, and seal carving, which provides students with a critical tool to analyze the visual and material culture of Korea, and to understand the significance of materiality in its art.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

FINE2098. History of Korean paintings (6 credits)

This class explores distinct characteristics of paintings including Buddhist paintings, landscape paintings, portraits, paintings of flowers and animals, documentary paintings, and decorative court paintings during the Koryŏ and the Chosŏn dynasties. Critical issues such as materiality, politics, patronage, religion, and gender will be covered in class. The aim of this course is to understand the stylistic developments of important artists, the formation of major schools, and the establishment of critical theories in regard to social, historical, and intellectual contexts.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

FINE2099. History of ceramics in East Asia (6 credits)

This class will acquaint students with the artistic styles, traditions, and techniques in the history of ceramics in China, Japan, and Korea from the tenth to the eighteenth centuries, with particular attention to the social and intellectual climate across geographical boundaries. The class discusses domestic and export ceramics, changes in aesthetic concepts, consumption and collecting, as well as interaction with other cultures. Through a comparative approach, this class aims to understand the vibrant cultural dynamics in East Asia.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

3000-LEVEL COURSES

The following courses are open to students in the third and fourth years of study. Students must successfully complete at least one 2000-level course before taking a 3000-level course.

FINE3011. The image in the era of religious reformations (6 credits)

In the 17th century, the visual arts of Europe continued to be shaped by the political, social and cultural convulsions that had broken out during the Protestant Reformation. This course examines the impact of changing religious practices, concerns and controversies in early modern Europe, with a focus on the second half of the 16th Century and the first half of the 17th. We will examine the phenomenon of iconoclasm, and the emergence of religious images that responded to specifically Protestant concerns. South of the Alps and Pyrenees, we will look at the concerns surrounding the sacred image in Catholic societies as its religious functions became increasingly hard to reconcile with its artistic qualities, at the impact of the Catholic Reformation, censorship, mystic visions, naturalism, and the development of the Baroque style. Artists covered include Michelangelo, Caravaggio, Annibale Carracci, Rubens and Bernini.
Assessment: 100% coursework.
Prerequisite: At least one 2000-level Fine Arts course.

FINE3012. Cross-cultural interactions in the nineteenth century (6 credits)

Tracing the rise of global visual cultures, this course examines artistic interactions between Western and non-Western cultures brought on by colonialism, diplomacy and war, trade, and scientific exploration in the period 1750-1900. We study various ways in which European and American artists responded to the cultures they encountered elsewhere in the world, as well as how non-Westerners responded to the West. Emphasis is placed on the varied processes of cultural interaction and on the importance of such interaction for the development of modernity in different cultural contexts. Major non-Western regions to be studied might include China, Japan, India, the Near East, and elsewhere.
Assessment: 100% coursework.
Prerequisite: At least one 2000-level Fine Arts course.

FINE3013. Hong Kong art workshop (6 credits)

This course will introduce Hong Kong art and related aspects of Hong Kong visual culture. It will be taught in a workshop format, and will provide the opportunity for students to develop skills in art criticism as well as an understanding of Hong Kong art history.
Assessment: 100% coursework.
Prerequisite: At least one 2000-level Fine Arts course.

FINE3014. The whys of where: an East Asian art history of imaginative geographies (6 credits)

This course will examine the relationship between image-making and cultural encounters at regional and trans-national levels, and the role of visual artefacts in the making of real and imaginative geographies. The module will begin with 16th century Jesuit missionaries propagating their "universal history" with, amongst many things, world maps, and end with an investigation of modern Chinese artists' visions of an "East" in the global context. Themes will be organized into two or three week classes, which are designed to stimulate students into making comparisons and parallels. In each instance, connections, commonalities, and differences are examined as patterns within East Asia, and between Japan and China.
Assessment: 100% coursework.
Prerequisite: At least one 2000-level Fine Arts course.

FINE3015. Arts of India (6 credits)

This course examines the painting and sculpture of the Indian subcontinent and considers the impact of religion, politics, and patronage on art. Through an interdisciplinary approach, we focus on Buddhist and Vedic/Hindu art in its religious context and the later art patronage of the Muslim and Mughal rulers. The course will conclude by investigating the art of colonized India through the twentieth century. The various styles of Indian art are discussed in their respective historical, religious, social, and cultural contexts.
Assessment: 100% coursework.
Prerequisite: At least one 2000-level Fine Arts course.

FINE3018. Art, writing, printing and printmaking in early-modern Europe (6 credits)

The invention of printing with movable type, and the concurrent invention of printmaking technologies capable of reproducing images, marked an epochal development in European culture. This course investigates the ways in which these technologies arose and developed. We examine the new media that transformed visual culture in the 16th and 17th centuries, as well as the impact of printing on older forms of visual art, such as painting, sculpture and architecture. In the first section of the course we will study printmaking techniques and the multiplication of images. The invention of printmaking transformed artistic training, enabled new forms of collecting, and altered the status of the image as a medium for conveying knowledge. In studying these developments, we will look at printmakers like Dürer, Cort, Callot, Goltzius and Rembrandt. In the second section, we will look at this material through the lens of intellectual history, book history, and the history of reading.
Assessment: 100% coursework.
Prerequisite: At least one 2000-level Fine Arts course.

FINE3019. The altarpiece in Northern Europe, 1250-1550 (6 credits)

Endowed with holy relics and forming the primary locus of the Christian mass, the altar occupied the center of the lavish architectural and visual programs that comprised medieval church buildings from the fourth century onward. Whereas triumphal arches, covered with mosaic images, had framed the space of the altar in Early Christian basilicas, and free-standing cult statues and reliquaries had come to personalize altars in twelfth-century pilgrimage churches, the end of the thirteenth century witnessed the rise of what would become the dominant field of ritual spectacle and artistic innovation in the Renaissance: the altarpiece. Painted, sculpted, or both; often outfitted with multiple hinged panels that could be opened and closed; supported by predellas that housed relics; and, in turn, bearing delicate micro-architectural armatures that surged toward the heavens, late medieval altarpieces were multimedia installations meant to provide a suitably splendid backdrop for the Eucharistic liturgy and to convey sacred truths to large congregations. They also became the testing ground for master craftsmen – woodcarvers, painters, and carpenters – who transformed their religious commissions into dazzling displays of technical virtuosity.
Assessment: 100% coursework.
Prerequisite: At least one 2000-level Fine Arts course.

FINE3020. Women making art after 1960: Sexuality, subjectivity and the politics of identity (6 credits)

This module grounds the historical discussion around issues of sexuality, subjectivity, gender and domesticity, which have taken the central position in women making art since the 1960s, in a broader global circumstance, responding to the urgent need for reconsidering women's contribution to the constitution and representation of sociocultural and geopolitical realities within the international art world beyond Euro-American centres. The first half of the course reviews key issues and debates in western feminist art movements between the 1960s and 1980s. The inclusion of case studies on the works of women artists, such as Mona Hatoum, Nikki S. Lee, Yin Xiuzhen, Shen Yuan, On Megumi Akiyoshi and others particularly from the second half of the course aims at introducing new artistic contents, and alternative cultural formats and theoretical paradigms to the on-going construction of a feminist history of art within the increasingly interconnected, yet unevenly developed globalizing contemporary society.
Assessment: 100% coursework.
Prerequisite: At least one 2000-level Fine Arts course.

4000-LEVEL COURSES

The following courses fulfill the capstone requirement for the major and are open to Fine Arts majors in the fourth year of study. Selected courses may also be offered in the summer semester; if so, they may be taken by majors in the summer preceding their fourth year and will be counted as having been taken during the fourth year. Before taking a 4000-level course, students must complete at least four Fine Arts courses at the 2000- and 3000-level, at least one of which must be at the 3000-level.

FINE4001. Art history methodology workshop (capstone) (6 credits)

This course is taught in the form of seminars. It requires active participation from students, and is intended for those in their fourth year who have already engaged seriously with art history during their previous study. It aims to deepen students' understanding of the methods used by art historians by introducing various debates about interpretation. Students are expected to write a paper concerning an area of art history or visual culture of their own choice, in which they demonstrate their sensitivity to questions of method.

Assessment: 100% coursework.
Prerequisite: At least one Fine Arts course at the 3000 level and three other Fine Arts courses at the 2000 or 3000 level.

FINE4002. Perspectives in Asian art (capstone) (6 credits)

This seminar will focus in depth on one area of Asian art and visual culture, with an emphasis on art historical strategies. Students will prepare a seminar paper drawing on knowledge of a certain area, but will further be encouraged to demonstrate a critical approach to broader methodological and theoretical issues.
Assessment: 100% coursework.
Prerequisite: At least one Fine Arts course at the 3000 level and three other Fine Arts courses at the 2000 or 3000 level.

FINE4003. Perspectives in Western art (capstone) (6 credits)

This seminar will focus in depth on one area of Western art and visual culture, with an emphasis on art historical strategies. Students will prepare a seminar paper drawing on knowledge of a certain area, but will further be encouraged to demonstrate a critical approach to broader methodological and theoretical issues.
Assessment: 100% coursework.
Prerequisite: At least one Fine Arts course at the 3000 level and three other Fine Arts courses at the 2000 or 3000 level.

FINE4004. Perspectives in art history (capstone) (6 credits)

This course, in the form of seminars, requires active participation from students. It is intended for students in their fourth year who have already engaged seriously with art history during their previous study. It aims to deepen students' understanding of the discipline of art history. The course interrogates prevailing art historical scholarship by exploring both the parameters of the discipline in general and specific locations or eras. Case studies consider modes of interpretation in combination with primary documents, secondary interpretations, and historiography.
Assessment: 100% coursework.
Prerequisite: At least one Fine Arts course at the 3000 level and three other Fine Arts courses at the 2000 or 3000 level.

FINE4005. Fine Arts internship (capstone) (6 credits)

The internship programme gives a limited number of qualified students practical experience working in a professional setting. This enables them to apply academic skills learned in the classroom to concrete problems in the workplace and helps prepare them for museum or other arts-related careers. Selected interns will work with senior staff of the University Museum and Art Gallery or other art institutions in Hong Kong on a project or projects relating to professional museological or curatorial practice. Admission is selective, based on application and an interview. Students wishing to apply for the internship are strongly encouraged to first take FINE2056 (Museum studies workshop).
Assessment: 100% coursework.
Prerequisite: At least one Fine Arts course at the 3000 level and three other Fine Arts courses at the 2000 or 3000 level.

FINE4006. Independent research project in art history (capstone) (6 credits)

This course is intended for advanced students with a strong reason for researching a particular art historical topic in depth. Students undertake substantial original research and produce an extended essay, under the supervision of a teacher in the department. The supervising teacher's approval must be secured before enrolling in this course.
Assessment: 100% coursework.
Prerequisite: At least one Fine Arts course at the 3000 level and three other Fine Arts courses at the 2000 or 3000 level.

FINE4007. Sites of representation: Artistic practices from colonial to independent India (capstone) (6 credits)

This class is a thematic investigation into Indian art from the late colonial period through Independence in 1947. Over this span of roughly fifty years the politics of style sat at the hub of many debates about modern art. Given that India has a rich tradition of artistic expression, many asked whether modern art should look to India's past or to the international for inspiration. Topics will include the rejection of European-style oil painting, the advance of a "new Indian" aesthetic, and how various social and political changes impacted artistic production.
Assessment: 100% coursework.
Prerequisite: At least one Fine Arts course at the 3000 level and three other Fine Arts courses at the 2000 or 3000 level.
Non-permissible combination: FINE3017.

HISTORY

The history programme at HKU is a carefully designed curriculum that gives students a broad general knowledge of history with necessary skills of historical analysis, writing and research.

Courses in the Department of History are open both to B.A. students who wish to major in History and to other students in the Faculty of Arts who are not taking, or intending to take, History as a major. Students from the Faculty of Social Sciences and other faculties are also welcome in most courses offered by the Department of History, and a public examination result in History is **not** a prerequisite for any first-year course.

The programme is offered both as a major and minor. It consists of introductory and advanced courses. Introductory courses are normally taken in the first year while advanced courses are normally taken in subsequent years.

To obtain a major in History, students are required to complete:

- One 6-credit history course at the 1000-level;
- 12 credits of introductory courses from any Arts programme(s) (which may include additional credits in 1000-level History courses); and
- 54 credits of advanced history courses, including at least one 6 credit capstone course; of these 54 credits, at least 12 credits must be in "Asian history" and at least 12 credits must be in "Western history"; this requirement may be met by taking either survey or seminar courses.

Students must take at least 6 credits of capstone courses listed under Capstone Experience Courses, designed to allow students in their final year to apply disciplinary knowledge and principles learned in the previous years. In some cases, students in the sixth semester of study may be permitted to enrol in selected capstone courses.

Minor in History

Students from the Arts Faculty and other faculties are welcome to declare a minor in history. To obtain a minor in history, students are expected to take a total of 36 credits with the following components:

- One 6-credit history course at the 1000-level; and
- 30 credits of advanced history courses.

HISTORY COURSES

Students should consult the Department of History Office to find out which courses are to be offered in a given semester.

INTRODUCTORY COURSES

Students intending to major/minor in History must take at least one Introductory History course.

HIST1010. An introduction to European history and civilisation (6 credits)

This course introduces students to the development of European civilisation from its earliest beginnings in the Fertile Crescent through the classical age of Ancient Greece, and the Roman Empire, to the Middle Ages, the Renaissance, the Reformation, the Enlightenment and the French Revolution. Selected highlights from these topics will be treated in the lectures and seminars, and coursework assignments will seek to establish linkages between modern western civilisation and its historical foundations. This course is valuable for history students, but should also appeal to others studying literature, art, music or philosophy. It will be especially useful for European Studies Majors. All students are welcome.
Assessment: 100% coursework

HIST1014. The early modern world (6 credits)

This course offers a broad historical survey which aims at introducing students to the various interactions between the major civilisations of the world from the time of the European Renaissance until the early phase of the Industrial Revolution. The geographical coverage of the course will include Europe, Asia, the Middle East, Africa and the Americas. The course will adopt a comparative approach where possible and will be particularly concerned with the theme of globalisation. This course does not aim to be a comprehensive survey of all aspects of the history of the early modern world, but it does range widely in attempting to acquaint students with important developments in the areas of culture, religion, politics, society, and the world economy.
Assessment: 100% coursework

HIST1016. The modern world (6 credits)

This course offers a broad historical survey which aims at introducing students to the major developments in world history, in a period from the late eighteenth century to the present during which the world became increasingly interdependent. The course will adopt a comparative approach where possible and will be particularly concerned with the theme of globalisation. This course does not aim to be a comprehensive survey of all aspects of the history of the modern world, but its range allows students to acquaint themselves with important developments in the areas of culture, religion, politics, society and the world economy.
Assessment: 100% coursework

HIST1017. Modern Hong Kong (6 credits)

This course explores the history of Hong Kong since the early 1800s from several angles: British imperial history, Chinese history, world history, and as a place with its own identity. Topics include: the opium wars, law and the administration of justice, gender and colonialism, Hong Kong and Chinese nationalism, the Japanese occupation, the 1967 disturbances, Hong Kong identity, the fight against corruption, the Sino-British negotiations and the retrocession to Chinese sovereignty, and developments since 1997. The goals of the course are to familiarize students with the history of Hong Kong, introduce the ways in which historians have approached this history, explore how Hong Kong's past has shaped its present, and help students learn to read and write analytically. No previous knowledge of history or Hong Kong is required.
Assessment: 100% coursework

HIST1018. Europe in the long nineteenth century, 1789-1914 (6 credits)

This course introduces students to the development of European nation states from the French Revolution to the outbreak of the First World War. It focuses on political, economic and social structures, on important historical events, and on various ideologies and national identities of the European powers. It will also deal with the histories of smaller countries. The course will adopt a comparative approach where possible and will be particularly concerned with presenting similarities and differences in the historical development of European nation states in the long nineteenth century.
Assessment: 100% coursework

HIST1019. Powering modern society: Energy, environment and politics (6 credits)

In our modern environment, lit up by electric lights, connected by combustion engines and produced by power stations, we often forget the extent to which society is ultimately powered by the sun. And yet the means through which societies gather and deploy sun power affects the very way in which we organize our social and political lives. This course will introduce students to the transformations societies underwent in garnering solar power from wood, water, wind, plants and human and animal muscle to solar power's more modern forms of coal, oil and gas. From the Great Divergence of the late 18th century that saw the rise to prominence of the West over other regions of the world, through the political changes that followed alterations in the energy regime from coal to oil, to the environmental challenges we face today, we will examine energy as a driving force in history. The class will make a global tour of technological, environmental, political, economic and social history in order to deepen our appreciation of the ways energy has structured and continues to organize the world we live in.
Assessment: 100% coursework

ADVANCED LEVEL COURSES

(A) Survey Courses

All candidates for the degree of B.A. or from any faculty may enroll in the second- or third-year courses offered by the Department of History. Survey Courses are intended to introduce the history of a geographic area, a country, an event, a historical problem or theme in a specific period. These courses will normally involve two lectures per week.

HIST2003. Twentieth-century China (6 credits)

This course examines the political, social, economic, intellectual and diplomatic history of China from the last decade of Manchu rule to the Communist victory in 1949. Attention will be drawn to the historical forces of continuity and change, and to the themes of nationalism, modernization, militarism, democracy and revolution.
Assessment: 100% coursework

HIST2013. Twentieth-century Europe, Part I: The European Civil War, 1914-1945 (6 credits)

This period can be seen as a Thirty Years' War fought over the problem of Germany, beginning with the First World War, 1914-18, and climaxing with the total defeat of Germany at the end of the Second World War, 1939-45. Tensions between the Great Powers were exacerbated by new ideologies such as Fascism, Nazism and Communism, which appeared in Europe as part of a general

crisis in Western Civilisation after the First World War. An attempt will be made to evaluate the debate between different schools of historians on what Fascism, Nazism and Communism signified. Finally, one of the main aims of the course is to describe, and explain, the mass murders involving the deaths of millions carried out by a new breed of leaders such as Adolf Hitler and Joseph Stalin.
Assessment: 100% coursework

HIST2014. Twentieth-century Europe, Part II: Europe divided and undivided, 1945-1991 (6 credits)

After the Second World War, Europe was divided into two camps, with Germany itself split into Western and Communist portions. The survey of the Western camp will focus on British, French and West German politics, social change, student revolts, and the growth of the consumer society and mass culture. In studying the 'Other Europe', the course will concentrate on the way Communism evolved and changed in the Soviet Union and its Eastern European empires, concluding with the dramatic popular revolutions that so suddenly toppled the Communist regimes in Eastern Europe in 1989 and the even more momentous collapse of Communism in the former Soviet Union in 1991. As the pace of change in the whole of Europe increased so dramatically in 1989, the course ends with a series of questions. What are the prospects for European unity, economically and politically? What role will the new unified Germany have in Europe? What are the prospects for Russia and the other republics that have emerged from the ruins of the Soviet Empire?
Assessment: 100% coursework

HIST2015. The United States before 1900 (6 credits)

This is a general survey history of the United States from the colonial era up to 1900. Emphasis will be primarily on the nineteenth century. Key areas of focus include: industrialization and economic growth, urbanization, frontier communities, immigration, slavery, the Civil War, socio-political reform movements, and the Spanish-American War. This course is continued by **The United States in the twentieth century**, though the two courses can be taken separately.
Assessment: 100% coursework

HIST2016. The United States since 1900 (6 credits)

This course continues the survey of United States history begun in **The United States before 1900**, though it can be taken separately. It traces the United States' response to its adjustment from an agrarian, small-scale society to a large-scale, urban, industrialized nation, characterized by large organizations. Concurrently, it covers the development into a global power with interests throughout the world.
Assessment: 100% coursework

HIST2018. The foreign relations of China since 1949 (6 credits)

This course studies developments in China's foreign relations after 1949, with reference to historical influences, ideological premises, and practical political, strategic, and economic considerations. Special attention is given to the interaction between theory and practice in China's foreign relations, the evolution of the impact of China's foreign policy on international politics and vice versa, and the assessment of major paradigms.
Assessment: 100% coursework

HIST2021. Nineteenth century Russia, 1800-1905 (6 credits)

This course surveys developments within the Russian Empire from the duel between Alexander I and Napoleon through the Revolution of 1905, the dress rehearsal for the Revolution of 1917 which destroyed Tsarism. This course focuses on internal developments, rather than on foreign policy; and thus includes topics such as Slavophilism vs. Westernizers, the tsarist reaction, and then reform under Nicholas I and Alexander II, the revolutionary movement from the Decembrists to the Bolsheviks, industrialisation, the Nationalities Question, and the peasantry before and after Emancipation. This course requires no prior knowledge of European history.
Assessment: 100% coursework

HIST2031. History through film (6 credits)

This course looks at the manner in which film has portrayed events in history, considering the degree to which film can enhance or be detrimental to our understanding of history. Students may expect to gain some appreciation, not just of the films themselves, but of the degree to which any movie is the product of a certain historical period and reflect its values and preoccupations. This course should be particularly enlightening to students who are taking other United States history courses and American Studies majors.
Assessment: 100% coursework

HIST2034. A history of education in Hong Kong (6 credits)

The course will provide students with the opportunity to relate educational developments in Hong Kong to contemporary opinion and other socio-economic pressures. It has been designed to introduce students to the perspectives, methods, and resources of history as they can be applied to educational matters and not merely to present a set of non-dispute-worthy "facts" about past Hong Kong schools. As such, it is essentially a form of social history.
Assessment: 100% coursework

HIST2062. From empire to EU: Culture, politics and society in twentieth century Britain (6 credits)

The course explores British politics, culture and society from the eve of World War I to the dawn of the third millennium. We will analyze and seek to understand some of the fundamental transformations that have occurred over the last century examining a number of prominent themes, including party politics, Britain and Europe, empire and decolonization, and domestic social transformations. Additionally, we will look closely at how the fortunes of different social groups evolved across the period, focusing in particular on ethnic minorities, women and young people.
This will be an issues-based course, exploring themes of 20th century British history in relation to the wider European context and exploring how they have had an impact on the nature of British and European society today. The subject matter of the course will be shaped around the study of the evolving political system, the effect of industrial (and post-industrial) change on contemporary society, and the relationship of Britain to its former empire, to Europe, and the rest of the world.
Assessment: 100% coursework

HIST2063. Europe and modernity: Cultures and identities, 1890-1940 (6 credits)

In this course we look at key social and cultural aspects of European 'modernity' in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries, exploring in particular the way Europeans from all kinds of backgrounds were

defined and defined themselves in relation to work, leisure, race, gender, regions and cities. We look at the impact of new forms of cultural expression such as advertising, cinema, sport and leisure, as well as the identities (of age, class, gender, race and ethnicity) which Europeans adopted and rejected in their pursuit of ways of belonging within the cultural parameters of urban modernity. In relation to this we will consider expressions of enthusiasm for 'the modern,' as well as outbursts of dissatisfaction or irritation with modern civilisation, expressed not just in aesthetic forms but also in violence against those identified as 'outsiders.'
Assessment: 100% coursework

HIST2068. The intellectual history of twentieth-century China (6 credits)

This course follows the thematic approach, with attention paid to both the intellectual leaders and the intellectual developments in China during the twentieth century. The leaders include Liang Qichao, Cai Yuanpei, Chen Duxiu, Hu Shi, Li Dazhao, Lu Xun, Gu Hongming, Lin Shu, Liang Shuming, Tao Xisheng, Chen Yinke, Chen Lifu, Xiong Shili, Zhang Wentian, Qian Mu, etc. The discussion of the intellectual waves focuses on such themes as traditionalism, cultural conservatism, liberalism, westernization, modernization, and Marxism.
Assessment: 100% coursework

HIST2069. History of American popular culture (6 credits)

From well before its inception as a nation, popular culture was an important part of American society. This course draws on recent work in cultural history and considers selected expressions of popular culture in the context of particular historical periods. We will move chronologically from the 18th century to the present drawing on diverse samples of historical documents and texts including newspapers, magazines, advertisements, photographs, music, cartoons, radio, television programs, films, websites, and blogs. Along the way we will examine difference and common ground between historical eras and modes of popular culture.
Assessment: 100% coursework

HIST2072. A history of modern European warfare (6 credits)

This course will survey the evolution of modern warfare through the study of selected episodes in European (and Europe's two extensions – Russia/Soviet Union and the United States) military, naval, and aerial history from the dynastic and commercial wars of the eighteenth century, the French Revolutionary and Napoleonic Wars, the limited wars during the nineteenth century, the colonial wars, World War I, World War II, the proxy wars during the Cold War, Korea, Vietnam, through the war in Iraq. While emphasis will be given to the larger conflicts, such as the two World Wars, attention will be paid to less familiar but still important conflicts, such as the Crimean War, the Boer War, the Russian Civil War, the Spanish Civil War, Algeria and Palestine, and the Afghan Wars. The topics discussed will include causes of wars, technological changes, military strategies and tactics, social and economic changes, genocides, intelligence and espionage, and the use of ideology and propaganda in the conduct of warfare.
Assessment: 100% coursework

HIST2073. Prussia in the age of absolutism and reform, 1648-1815 (6 credits)

Brandenburg-Prussia and the Hohenzollern Dynasty dominated the period of German history between the end of the Thirty Years' War and the French Revolution. Under the Great Elector and the Prussian Kings, Prussia became a military and political power within Europe, demonstrating its

strength in many European wars. It also practiced mercantilism, religious tolerance and an enlightened absolutism. The reign of King Frederick the Great (1740-1786) is marked by wars, economic initiative, and the promotion of Enlightenment ideas. Prussia's capital Berlin became a European centre of science and culture in those years. During the Napoleonic period, the country was able to start a reform movement that paved the way for a modern German nation state.
The course will be organized around such themes as: political rivalries and wars in the 17th and 18th centuries; economic, social and intellectual changes in early modern Europe and their effects on Brandenburg-Prussia; mercantilism; Enlightenment; absolutism and enlightened absolutism; religious toleration; promotion of sciences by academies; the development of Berlin and Potsdam as royal residences; the defeat of the Prussian army by Napoleon; the Prussian Reform Movement of Stein and Hardenberg; and the War of Liberation.
Assessment: 100% coursework

HIST2076. Germany and the Cold War (6 credits)

During the Cold War period, Germany was divided into two independent states for more than forty years: The western-oriented Federal Republic of Germany (FRG) and the eastern-oriented German Democratic Republic (GDR). Under the auspices of the respective superpowers, USA and USSR, the Bonn and the East Berlin governments developed their own political and economic systems but also a distinct way of life in society and culture. In the international scene, the FRG was a founding member of the European Communities and became one of their staunchest supporters, while the GDR found itself reduced to satellite status inside the Soviet-dominated Eastern Bloc. The 'German Question' remained open until the sudden downfall of the socialist-communist East Berlin regime in 1989 and the peaceful reunification in 1990, events, which also marked the end of the Cold War in Europe.
The course will not only treat Germany as a case study of the Cold War period but will also deal extensively with important phases, milestones and persons in the history of the divided country in a comparative approach.
Assessment: 100% coursework
Non-permissible combination: HIST2135

HIST2077. Eating history: Food culture from the 19th century to the present (6 credits)

This course is an introduction to cultural history with a specific focus on the relatively new and rapidly expanding academic field of food history/food studies. The approach will be thematic rather than chronological. In an effort to deepen interdisciplinary as well as disciplinary knowledge, we will engage texts and theoretical perspectives from other fields/disciplines in addition to history.
Assessment: 100% coursework

HIST2078. Renaissance Europe 1453-1648 (6 credits)

The Intellectual upheavals of the Renaissance and Reformation changed the cultural and religious outlook of the whole European continent and opened the way for the emergence of the modern European state. This course therefore begins by considering the classical background to the Renaissance in Europe and seeks to explain how the intellectual changes of the fifteenth and early-sixteenth centuries contributed to the awakening of religious dissent in the 1520s. These developments are placed in the context of the general political history of the period and the course traces their impact through to the end of the Thirty Years' War.
Assessment: 100% coursework

HIST2079. Early modern Europe 1648-1789 (6 credits)

This course examines a crucial period of European history in which the emergence of the modern state, the birth of capitalism, and the expansion of European influence into the American and Asian hemispheres laid the foundations of the modern world. While the course concentrates primarily on political changes in Europe between the Thirty Years' War and the French Revolution, considerable attention will also be paid to social, economic and cultural developments in this period. This course therefore provides a backdrop to the events of the nineteenth and twentieth centuries which have helped to shape modern Europe.
Assessment: 100% coursework

HIST2082. Europe and its others (6 credits)

This course is an interdisciplinary exploration of the evolution of European perceptions of non-European peoples and cultures from the 18th to the early 20th centuries. Students will learn to investigate how Western representations of non-Europeans were shaped by the various political debates, scientific theories and colonial ideology that dominated European societies of the time. The course uses the conceptual frameworks and methodologies of history and postcolonial studies to analyze a wide range of primary materials that include visual documents, travel narratives, fiction, scientific texts, philosophical treatises, and documentaries.
Assessment: 100% coursework

HIST2083. Gender, sexuality and empire (6 credits)

Colonial history has been traditionally dominated by narratives of military conquests, pacification, economic exploitation, and political administration, in which the dominant players were explorers, military commanders, soldiers, administrators, and settlers. This course introduces students to a new way of looking at colonial history through the lens of gender. Students will explore how gender and sexuality were used by the colonizing nations to construct the image of their imperial self and manage their relationships with the colonized peoples. Some of the topics we examine include the emergence of "imperial" manliness as a model for manhood, the deployment of sexual(ized) and gender categories in racial stereotyping of the colonized, the politics of interracial mixings, and the rhetoric of imperial motherhood and womanhood. The case studies of the course are based mainly on primary textual and visual materials related to the British and French empires, the two leading imperial powers of the late 19th and early 20th centuries.
Assessment: 100% coursework

HIST2085. The history of modern sexual identity and discourse (6 credits)

This course focuses on two 'new sciences' arising in the late nineteenth century that have shaped the modern understanding of sexual behavior -- sexology and psychoanalysis. It looks at key thinkers who pioneered sexology such as Havelock Ellis, Edward Carpenter, Richard von Krafft-Ebing, and Marie Stopes alongside the acknowledged founder of psychoanalysis Sigmund Freud. It will investigate primary sources in sexual science that have been subject to censorship and not generally available, until recently, for comparative study with Freudian psychosexual discourse. It will consider the historiographical debate (particularly among gay and feminist historians) as to whether these early investigators of sexology and psychoanalysis formulated progressive or repressive definitions of sexuality. It will explore the far-reaching consequences that these thinkers had on attitudes to the body and perceptions of gender and sexual difference.
Assessment: 100% coursework

HIST2086. Bismarck: The Iron Chancellor (6 credits)

Otto von Bismarck, a member of the Prussian nobility, began his political career as a conservative deputy of the Prussian diet, became Minister-President and served as Chancellor of the new German Empire. He was regarded as one of the leading European statesmen of his time. During his life span from 1815 to 1898, dramatic upheavals in political, constitutional, economic and social history took place in Prussia and in other parts of Germany, which had a deep impact on European history in the 19th and early 20th centuries. Therefore, the course will not deal with Bismarck's personality and career stations alone but will also study the German Confederation and the German Empire, the Revolutions of 1848-49, the Unification Wars with Denmark, with Austria and with France, German domestic and foreign policies since 1871, and major developments that led into the First World War.
Assessment: 100% coursework

HIST2091. The British Empire (6 credits)

This course examines the history of the British Empire from the late eighteenth century to the end of the twentieth century. The British Empire once spanned so much of the globe that it is impossible to understand the history of the modern world (including Hong Kong) without considering the role of British colonialism and imperialism. Topics include: the cultural and material foundations and the economic, political, and social consequences of empire; the relationship between metropole and periphery; collaboration and resistance; the dynamics of race, gender, and class; the relationship between empire and art; new national and local identities; decolonization, and independence; and the legacies of empire. The goals of the course are to familiarize students with the history of the British Empire; introduce them to the ways in which historians have approached this history; and help them learn to read and write analytically.
Assessment: 100% coursework

HIST2092. The United States and Asia (6 credits)

This course is a survey course covering U.S. relations with Asia, focusing largely on the twentieth century, but reaching back earlier. Topics covered include: Principles of American foreign policy; the early U.S. China trade; the U.S. and the opening of Japan; the U.S. acquisition of Hawaii; the Spanish-American War, 1898; the Open Door Notes and the Boxer Rebellion; U.S. Policy, Asia, and World War I; the Washington Conference System; U.S. Policy in the Philippines; the Coming of World War II; World War II in Asia; the Occupation of Japan; the U.S. and the Chinese Civil War; the Korean War and U.S. Pacific Strategy; the U.S. and Decolonization in Asia; the Vietnam War and Its International Context; Japanese and Korean Economic Revival; Richard Nixon's Opening to China; U.S. Responses to Tiananmen Square; the Impact of the Ending of the Cold War; the Effect of 9/11 and the War on Terror; U.S. Pacific Strategies in the Late Twentieth and Early Twenty-First Centuries.
Assessment: 100% coursework

HIST2093. International business history in the twentieth century (6 credits)

The course explores the history of international business relations. It aims to equip students with a comprehensive understanding of the causative factors that drove international business in this crucial period of the twentieth century; to offer a firm basis for more advanced work in history and international business relations; and to provide the factual grounding and conceptual apparatus necessary to understand the contemporary world.
Assessment: 100% coursework

HIST2096. The history of European business in China (6 credits)

The termination of the East India Company's monopoly on British trade with China in 1834 provoked a flow of European goods and capital into the Chinese market. Since then foreign enterprises of different forms were operating in various business sectors of China under the strong influence of political and economic factors that shaped European-Chinese relations from the 18th century until the beginning of the Communist era in 1949. In Hong Kong, an international merchant community including Chinese, Europeans, Americans, and Japanese, were active in developing this British colony into a flourishing entrepôt facilitating trading with and investment in China. This course intends to provide a long-term historical perspective and will examine the structure and organisation of European, particularly British, German, and French business in China including Hong Kong, explore the links between European business and European diplomacy, and look to the impact of European business on China and the response of China.
Assessment: 100% coursework

HIST2098. A history of modern Taiwan (6 credits)

This course examines the political and economic processes that have shaped Taiwan as a part of China until 1895, as Japan's first colony and as the Republic of China on Taiwan since 1949. In particular, the course surveys the evolution of Taiwanese political and economic development and scrutinises the conditions that allowed the process of democratisation to take place on the island and its geopolitical and social consequences. It examines Taiwan's relations with its two key partners, China and the United States, and accounts for the dynamics in this triangular partnership. Finally, the course looks at Taiwan's place in global economy and international relations.
Assessment: 100% coursework

HIST2103. Russian state and society in the 20th century (6 credits)

This course will analyze major themes and events shaping Russian history in the 20th century -- decline of the Russian empire, the October revolution, the Civil War, the rise of the Soviet Union and World War II, the Khrushchev era and the collapse of the Soviet state in 1991. The course will explore the role of individuals, institutions and trends behind radical transformation of Russian/Soviet society. Particular attention will be paid to the lives of ordinary people affected by state policies and socialist culture.
Assessment: 100% coursework

HIST2105. The rise of modern Japan, 1830s to 1950s (6 credits)

Japan's rapid and remarkable transformation from a semi-feudal, isolated island nation to that of a centralized nation state, empire, and eventual global power has had a profound impact on its people, its Asian and Pacific neighbors, and indeed world history. This course explores that extraordinary evolution and in doing so will not only help students understand Japan's past, but also this nation today. By introducing the history of Japan from the mid 19th century to the mid 20th century, this course explores what the 'rise of modern Japan' has meant to its own people and that of others in Asia and the Pacific. Throughout, students will use Japan's modern emergence as a window into its political, social, cultural, environmental, economic, ideological, and military history. This course will focus considerable attention on how Japan's natural environment and this country's emergence as a nation state during a period of global industrialization and military expansion shaped the nature and trajectory of Japan's domestic transformations and its foreign relations. Finally, this course will help students understand more fully how Japan's modern emergence has changed its people, the nation, and the world in fundamental and sometimes profound ways.

Assessment: 100% coursework

HIST2106. Imperial Japan: Its modern wars and colonial empire (6 credits)

In the one hundred years following its birth as a nation state in 1868, Japan became directly involved in four major wars and countless military skirmishes. It also found itself indirectly involved in larger coalition-based conflicts in Korea and Vietnam. Between the 1870s and 1945, moreover, Japan amassed one of the largest colonial empires in history. This course explores both phenomena. Specifically, we will examine the causes behind the wars Japan fought, how these conflicts were waged, and what role they played in the rise, fall, and rebirth of Japan as a modern nation state. Rather than focus on warfare in a strictly military sense, however, this course will emphasize the broader political, ideological, diplomatic, economic, social and cultural aspects of Japan's wars. This course will also explore how and why Japan emerged as a major colonial power, how it ruled over and collaborated with its colonial subjects, and how it dealt with resistance to its empire from within and from the international community. Finally, this course will help students understand how and why Japan's military and colonial past has shaped Japan's history and how they continue to influence this country's relations with virtually every country in the Asia and Pacific region today.
Assessment: 100% coursework

HIST2107. The Second World War in Asia and the Pacific, 1931-1952 (6 credits)

Few events in the modern history of Asia and the Pacific have been as important or as transformative as the Second World War. This course explores the far-reaching effects that this conflict had on the state, society, and individuals in, and between Japan, China, the United States, the Soviet Union, and the British and French Empires. Importantly, this course will examine how this conflict helped change war—conceptually and in real terms—from a narrowly defined engagement between military forces to one that encompassed a 'total experience' involving the mobilization of virtually all segments of society. In this course we will also trace the interconnectedness between the transformation of war and the development of new technology, changed concepts of morality, 'just war,' and altered perceptions concerning the relationship between the state and society, the soldier and the civilian. Finally, this course will help students understand more fully how and why this war, and the numerous acts of barbarism that defined it, still influence relations today on personal, national, and international levels in Asia and the Pacific.
Assessment: 100% coursework

HIST2108. Empire and the making of modern France (6 credits)

This course examines the history of the French empire and its links with the making of identity in modern France. It focuses primarily upon modern French history as lived experience rather than on 'high politics' while also providing students with knowledge of key events, debates, theories and concepts relating to theories of postcolonialism. The starting point for the course is an understanding of metropolitan France as the centre of an imperial nation-state the 'civilizing' cultural influence of which was understood to radiate out from Paris and large provincial cities to metropolitan France and overseas colonies beyond the héxagone, transforming the peoples and societies with which it came into contact.
This course examines the multiple interrelationships developed between centre and periphery in the modern era. It foregrounds the dual influence of metropole and colonies upon imperialism. In doing so it engages with theories of race, identity, governance and culture. It traces the ways in which European identity was reconceptualised in the colonies and how the European presence contributed to the transformation of colonised societies. Examining the decolonisation process, the course also takes

up the controversial issues of how the history of the French empire has been written, and the French contribution to the development of postcolonial theory.
Assessment: 100% coursework

HIST2109. Modern France: Society, politics and culture (6 credits)

The course discusses key events in modern French history, from the revolution to the present day. It examines crucial moments in the evolution of French politics, culture and society, and the actors involved, explaining their meaning and significance for France, Europe and the World. The course examines the French contribution to modern culture, critical scholarly debates on the course of French history and the experiences of different sections of French society as they engaged with the dramatic changes of the modern era.
Assessment: 100% coursework

HIST2110. China and the West (6 credits)

This course analyses China's political, economic, and cultural relations with the Western Powers from the seventeenth century to 1949. Students will consider the changing structure of Chinese society in order to understand how Imperial China perceived the West. Additionally, this course addresses different strategies employed by the Western Powers to gain influence in China, ranging from missionary work and the opium trade to military invasion. In the twentieth century, Chinese people borrowed such foreign concepts as republican government, revolution, and nationalism to overthrow the Qing dynasty and to launch political, economic, and social reforms that were unprecedented in scale and human cost. This course aims to help students reflect on the perceived and real impact of Chinese and Western civilizations on each other.
Assessment: 100% coursework

HIST2111. War and medicine in Europe, 1800-1950 (6 credits)

Warfare played a crucial role in shaping European modernity in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries. If the experience of military conflict prompted medical innovation, reciprocally, scientific medicine was central to the rationalization of the military. In 'War and Medicine in Europe, 1800-1950', students will explore interconnected developments in warfare and medicine, and consider how these developments contributed to the rise of the modern state and to the modernization of European societies. Particular attention will be paid to the relationship between war and infectious diseases. Topics covered will include the rise of pathogenic theories of medicine in the 1860s and 1870s, sanitary discipline, antiseptics and the discovery of penicillin. The course will begin with an account of the Napoleonic Wars and the reorganization of French medicine. It will end with the establishment of public healthcare provisions, notably the creation of the National Health Service in Britain, following World War II. Although the principal focus will be on Western Europe, there will be some discussion of colonial warfare and medicine. Throughout, emphasis will be placed on the ways in which military technologies and the drive for efficient management determined medical practice, as well as the manner in which changes in medical organization, together with shifting conceptions of health and disease prevention, impacted upon military policy.
Assessment: 100% coursework

HIST2112. Technologies of empire: Science, medicine and colonialism (6 credits)

This course explores the emergence of bioscience and Western medicine as modern technologies that underpinned Europe's colonial expansion from the late eighteenth century to the twentieth century.

Employing specific case studies, the course investigates the changing role of professionals involved in researching, developing, implementing and managing such medical technologies in a number of colonial contexts from Africa, to the Subcontinent, the Pacific and Southeast Asia, including Hong Kong. A key focus of the course is on the ways in which such technologies were integral to governmental rationalities and served to legitimate colonial rule.
Students will examine this topic through three overarching themes. First, the course considers the 'colonies' as sites of experimentation, where 'progressive' scientific and medical knowledge was tested in the field. Second, it examines the role of colonial encounters in the formation of Western technologies and traces the complex dynamics between indigenous knowledge and colonial authority, and between centre and periphery. Third, the course investigates the interrelationship between colonising processes and the body, in particular the ways that biomedical technologies were deployed to regulate populations through specific colonial institutions, namely hospitals, schools, prisons, workplaces and the military.
Assessment: 100% coursework

HIST2113. New worlds: Exploring the history of Latin America (6 credits)

This course introduces students to the history of Latin America from its earliest settlement to the present day. Stretching from California to Patagonia, this region – which has also been eloquently called 'the first America' – encompasses former Spanish and Portuguese colonies, hundreds of native cultures, and its societies have resulted from an intermingling of Amerindian, European, African, and Asian cultures that began half a millennium ago. We will explore the indigenous civilisations of the Mayas, Incas and Aztecs, Iberian colonisation and the varied responses of indigenous peoples, the emergence of multi-racial societies and hybrid cultures as the region became an early site of 'globalisation', and the economic relations, revolutions, and frustrated dreams that have shaped the region's (under)development over the past century. Drawing on a wide array of media, including primary sources, novels, art, and film, this course will give students the tools to understand how this dynamic region has shaped world history. This course is also valuable to students of Spanish and Portuguese languages, literature, fine arts, and political science.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

HIST2114. China and the wider world since 1600 (6 credits)

China has experienced remarkable transformation from the seventeenth century to the twentieth-first century. What has happened in China since 1600 has had a profound impact on both its own people and indeed the world. This course explores development of modern China from a perspective of international history and emphasises the shared experiences the Chinese have had with the rest of the world.
Assessment: 100% coursework

HIST2115. Sports and Chinese society (6 credits)

This course deals with sports and its impact on Chinese society. Through an in-depth exploration of the roles of sports in defining the relationship between physical culture and Confucian culture, between men and women, between physical education and national identity, between gold medals and national pride, between politics and political legitimacy and international recognition, this course will highlight the roles of sports in Chinese national development, nationalism, and internationalism.
Assessment: 100% coursework

HIST2117. Nanyang: The Chinese experience in Southeast Asia (6 credits)

This course provides a broad survey of Chinese settlement and society in Southeast Asia from the 15th century until the late 1970s. Through a comparative and transnational approach it introduces key themes of migration, diaspora, entrepreneurship and network. The social, economic and cultural aspects closely associated with the history of the Chinese overseas, such as early Chinese migration, dialect organizations, guilds, occupational structure, and Chinese merchant culture will be discussed. Students will also be encouraged to consider new and important questions still relevant to the Chinese in Southeast today. Was the Chinese story in this region as much about exploitation as entrepreneurship? Why did postcolonial governments across the region come to regard the Chinese as such a 'problem'? And ultimately, what has it meant to be Chinese in a rapidly changing cultural and political landscape?
Assessment: 100% coursework

HIST2120. International trade and finance in the early-modern world (6 credits)

The modern economic world of international trade and finance is the result of developments which took place in Europe from the early Renaissance through to the Industrial Revolution. This course will examine the foundations of these developments focusing particularly on the pre-modern industrial base of Europe, the change in European trading patterns from a Mediterranean to an Atlantic dominance during the Renaissance, the growth of banking and other financial institutions in the early modern period, and the role of urbanisation as a background to the major economic advances which took place during the Industrial Revolution. This course is open to students from all faculties.
Assessment: 75% coursework, 25% examination
Non-permissible combination: HIST1014

HIST2122. The history of sport in modern Europe (6 credits)

The course will focus on the development of modern sport in Europe (with a strong British focus), and develop historical themes of class, gender, age, 'race' and locality. Particular emphasis will be given to the history of sport in relation to themes such as nationalism, empire and public health, in addition to the role of the state, the media and business in shaping and controlling the nature of contemporary sport. In brief, the course examines how and why sport has been located at the interstices of gender, race and class and has produced, and been generated by, multiple and contested social identities.
Assessment: 100% coursework
Non-permissible combination: HIST2042

HIST2125. Hitler's Germany (6 credits)

Adolf Hitler was an extreme nationalist who wanted a reawakened, racially united Germany to expand eastward at the expense of the Slavs. After finally seizing power in 1933, he installed a totalitarian state wiping out all democratic institutions. The Nazi persecution of the Jews and occupation, exploitation and domination of much of continental Europe in World War II became one of the blackest chapters in the history of Europe. In our course we will not concentrate on Hitler alone but study the outcome of World War I and the revolution of 1918-19 on the mentality of the German people, consider the problems of the fledgling Weimar Republic, and discuss the era of fascism in Germany and Italy, the nazification of culture and society, the Holocaust, and German aggression against Europe in World War II.
Assessment: 100% coursework
Non-permissible combination: HIST2134

HIST2126. The American family: Histories, myths, and realities (6 credits)

This course is an introduction to topics and themes within the broad domain of the history of the American family. It engages an archive of material that illuminates various aspects of family life in the US via speeches and documents, sociological surveys, popular culture, and life narratives. Lectures will touch upon pivotal events and demographic shifts over the course of three centuries with particular emphasis on the period from 1900 to the present. Drawing heavily on works and theoretical approaches within the fields of social and cultural history, the course considers diverse accounts of family life as well as stereotypes and generalizations about "America" and "American families" that circulate inside and outside of the US. Students will consider their own family history in relation to lectures, readings, and insights gleaned throughout the term.
Assessment: 100% coursework

HIST2127. Qing China in the world: 1644-1912 (6 credits)

This course examines Qing China's frontier and foreign relations from the beginning to the end of the dynasty, addressing specific administrative policies, their ideological and ritual background, and their wider political, military, and economic context. Particular attention is paid to local variations on individual Qing frontiers in response to differences in economic and trade conditions, terrain, and prevailing religious and cultural norms.
Assessment: 100% coursework

HIST2129. Living through war: Society, culture and trauma (6 credits)

This course analyses war as a historical, social and cultural phenomenon. It goes beyond political and military dimensions of war to explore its long-term effects on society. The wars caused death, destruction, trauma, suffering and profound social change. War experiences unified and alienated people, fostering unique popular cultures, which will be examined through war narratives by witnesses, war reporters, writers and historians, who exposed the human costs of military conflicts. This course will examine several themes and case studies drawn from the major international wars of the 20th century, including the Russo-Japanese War (1904-5), the Great War (1914-1918), World War Two (1939-1945), the Korean War (1951-3), the Vietnam War (1954-1975), the Afghan War (1979-89), and the Global War on Terror (2001-present).
Assessment: 100% coursework

HIST2130. The civilizing mission and modern European imperialism (6 credits)

This course introduces students to the history of the formation and dissemination of the discourse of civilizing mission, one of the master narratives European powers deployed to justify and legitimate their domination and exploitation of vast regions of the world during the heyday of high imperialism from the late 19th century to the interwar years. The course is divided into three modules. In the first part of the course, we engage in a critical study of the political, cultural, and scientific tenets underpinning the discourse of the civilizing mission through a close analysis of some of the core texts European politicians and thinkers had written on the subject. In module 2, we are going to examine how the idea of the civilizing mission was sold to the general public of the metropoles through a vast array of media ranging from textual and iconographic materials to state-sponsored propagandistic apparatuses such as colonial exhibitions, museums, and monuments. In the last module, we will look at the responses developed by both the colonized peoples as well as anti-colonial Europeans to challenge the claims that European colonization would help to bring progress to the underdeveloped nations and improve the lives of the subject peoples. The case studies of the course are based mainly

on primary textual and visual materials related to the British and French empires, the two leading imperial powers of the time.
Assessment: 100% coursework

HIST2136. The Graeco-Roman world: From Homer to Augustus (6 credits)

This course covers the history of the Graeco-Roman world from the Greek Archaic period to the rise of the Roman Empire. The main topics which will be explored include the Greek city-states, Persian Wars, tyranny and democracy, Athenian imperialism, Alexander the Great and his successors, Hellenistic kingdoms, the Roman Republic, and the emergence of Rome as an imperial power. While the focus is on Greece and Rome, attention will also be paid to their interaction with neighbouring cultures such as Persia and Asia Minor.
Assessment: 100% coursework

HIST2137. Pandemic!: Contagious histories (6 credits)

This course considers the social, cultural and political impact of catastrophic infectious disease outbreaks from the nineteenth to the twenty-first centuries. Focusing on specific case studies, including cholera in Europe, The Third Plague Pandemic in Asia, the 'Spanish Flu,' and HIV/AIDS, which to-date has claimed over 25 million lives, the course adopts a comparative approach to address four interrelated questions: to what extent were these crises the consequence of the globalisation of infectious disease? How have pandemics shaped development? In what ways have human societies produced the conditions for disease to flourish? And, finally, what can past pandemics teach us about the future?
Assessment: 100% coursework

HIST2138. Humanity in crisis: Humanitarianism in the modern world (6 credits)

This course charts the rise of humanitarianism from the formation of antislavery and missionary movements in the nineteenth century to the establishment of the Red Cross, the Geneva Convention, and peacebuilding interventions in the contemporary world. The course considers the relationship between humanitarianism, diplomacy and the military, exploring the forces that have shaped modern humanitarianism, including the development of the modern nation-state, warfare, terrorism, the media, NGOs, and global governance. Finally, it explores the ways in which humanitarian interventions have been justified in the name of justice, human rights, compassion, and expediency.
Assessment: 100% coursework

HIST2142. The German Empire, 1871-1918 (6 credits)

This course traces the rise and fall of the German Empire from its inception after the Franco-German War of 1870/71 to its demise, in defeat and revolution, in 1918. It examines crucial moments in the evolution of high politics, economy and society, and the actors explaining their meaning and significance for Germany, Europe, and the world. Figures such as the Empire's founder Bismarck, the three emperors Wilhelm I, Friedrich III, and Wilhelm II, the imperial chancellors, and the militaries will be studied, and major ideologies such as conservatism, liberalism, nationalism, socialism, and imperialism will be examined. A global and transnational perspective will be employed when studying the forces of unification, industrialisation, colonisation, and militarisation as they combined to propel the German Empire from new nation to European major power which found itself militarily defeated at the end of the First World War.
Assessment: 100% coursework

HIST2143. Love and Loyalty: Women and Gender in Chinese History (6 credits)

This course discusses two concepts – love and loyalty – in Chinese history through the perspective of women's history and gender studies. The purpose of this course is to provide students with a base of knowledge regarding the changing historical experiences and contexts of women and gender in Chinese history from ancient times to the present.
Assessment: 100% coursework
Non-permissible combination: SINO2013.

HIST2144. History of the Second World War in the West, 1939-1945 (6 credits)

This course will examine the Second World War in Europe and the Mediterranean. In exploring its significance the focus will be on international relations and military affairs.
Assessment: 100% coursework

HIST2145. Tokugawa Japan, 1600–1850 (6 credits)

The establishment of the Tokugawa shogunate marked a turning point in Japanese history, bringing peace to a country that had experienced centuries of civil and international warfare. The Japanese economy flourished at first, but later periods were marked by successive crises and attempts at reform by samurai rulers who saw an increasing gap between their ideal vision of Japanese society and the emergent social realities around them. This course will examine the political, economic, social and cultural life of the Tokugawa period, ranging from the intimate realm of the domestic sphere to Japanese relations with other countries in the region. We will consider the development of popular education, the structure and dynamics of the Tokugawa economy, the ways gender and social status shaped the daily lives of individuals, and the impact of interactions with China, Korea, and Europe. No prior knowledge of Japanese history is assumed, and students will be encouraged to think critically and comparatively about parallels between Tokugawa Japan and other early modern societies.
Assessment: 100% coursework

HIST2147. Germany's Weimar Republic, 1918-1933 (6 credits)

The course surveys the history of Germany's first republic named after the national assembly that convened in Weimar in 1919 and drew up a new constitution after the German Empire had been defeated at the end of the First World War. The Weimar Republic was influenced by changing parliamentary majorities but democracy was working. Ensuing economic recovery led to political pacification. With regard to the arts, science and culture some sections of the German people were for a short time able to refer to the "golden Twenties". It was a period characterised by an intense but brief flowering, since the fall of the Republic could already be foreseen in the great global economic crisis of 1929. As a result of the crisis, Hitler's national-socialist movement became the strongest political force in Germany. However, the turbulent fourteen years of the Weimar Republic were not only a desperate and grudging experiment in democracy but also offered a panoply of world-wide recognised political, economic, social, and cultural models, some of which blended imperceptibly into the Nazi ideology while others survived until nowadays.
Assessment: 100% coursework
Non-permissible combination: HIST2133

HIST2148. Sino-Southeast Asian connections in the age of maritime exploration (6 credits)

This course explores the historical connections between China and Southeast Asia that are often blurred by the established geographical divisions of East Asia, Southeast Asia, and South Asia. We will look at the circulation of people, goods, ideas, and institutions that foster Sino-Southeast Asian connectivity and examine how these exchanges further engendered societal, economic, and political changes. This course is broadly divided into two periods. In the first half of the course we will examine Sino-Southeast Asian connectivity before the arrival of Europeans by looking at, for example, the forging of overland and maritime trade routes, tributary relations, networks of diasporas, and the spread of religion. The second half of the course looks at how, due to enhanced maritime technology and Western presence, these connections are further expanded within a wider and global context.
Assessment: 100% coursework

HIST2149. Contemporary China (6 credits)

This is a multi-disciplinary history course that aims to provide a comprehensive introduction to contemporary developments in China using an analytical and forward-looking approach. The major areas of investigation include China's unique political system and the nation's dynamics of reform, growth strategy and its potential impacts on the world economy and global finance, social and cultural dimensions of recent change, and external relations especially in regard to Asia, the United States and the European Union. An introduction to China's different geographical regions will help students to understand and explore China's complex environment as a vast country with a very long history. There will be a two-day trip to Guangzhou and Shenzhen, the two major cities of southern China, while Hong Kong's position and relations with the Chinese mainland will also be considered. This course will be offered in the Summer Semester only.
Assessment: 100% coursework

HIST2150. Global capitalism: The last 100 years (6 credits)

This course will survey the fall and rise of global capitalism, from the first wave of globalization at the turn of the century, through its collapse in the interwar period, and its second globalizing wave after World War II. Any survey of capitalism is necessarily global, as all countries in one way or another were confronted with its powerful political and economic impulses, even those, like the Soviet Union, that were for a long time presumed to have laid outside of capitalism's ebbs and flows. These changes in capitalism included the Great Depression, the construction of the postwar financial and commercial regime known as Bretton Woods, the Cold War, decolonization, the financialization of the world economy that began in the 1970s, the Asian crisis of the 1990s and the recent global crisis, all of which will be covered in the course. We will explore the intersection between politics and economics, providing a lens for understanding these crucial structural changes in the international history of the 20th century and in the nature of capitalism. No prior knowledge of economics is required; the course aims instead to explain basic concepts so that students may read and understand with confidence any current events of contemporary international political economy, a crucial domain for understanding the world we live in.
Assessment: 100% coursework

HIST2154. American capitalism in the long nineteenth century (6 credits)

This course will examine the development of American capitalism, with a particular focus on the period from American independence in the 1780s until the First World War. In this period, the United States grew from an Atlantic outpost to a major figure in a globalizing economy. This period saw the rise of wage labor, the development of a market society, the emergence of corporations, the

construction of railroad networks, and the innovation of new financial and legal instruments. We will examine the reasons for and effects of these developments, examining the culture as well as the economy of capitalism. Writers ranging from popular pamphleteers to prominent novelists registered and commented on these changes, and we will look at how the development of capitalism changed family structures and ideas about the self. Finally, we will consider capitalism as a historiographical as well as a historical phenomenon, and consider why historians today are drawn to this field.
Assessment: 100% coursework

HIST2155. Slavery and democracy in the United States (6 credits)

One of the enduring questions of American history is how professed ideals of liberty and self-governance could, for so long, coexist with a brutal system of slavery. From the American War of Independence (1775-1783) to the American Civil War (1861-1865), the role of slavery in the American republic was the focus of near constant political debate. This course will look at the history of slavery in the United States, in its social, economic, and political dimensions. We will first consider how slavery functioned as a social system and what life was like for enslaved persons. The work they performed was critical to the growth of American capitalism, and we will consider next the place of slavery in a rapidly developing economy. The profitability of slave labor made its abolition a particularly controversial topic, and we will consider finally how debates over the future of slavery were central to American ideas of democracy and ultimately precipitated the Civil War. This course will help students think critically about race as a category of analysis, and ask them to consider the ways in which political ideology and economic practices are interrelated.
Assessment: 100% coursework

HIST2156. American urban history (6 credits)

This course examines the development of American cities from the early nineteenth century to the present, considering the governmental, infrastructural, and social challenges posed by urban growth. The history of the city provides a critical lens into American culture and society. As the United States urbanized in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries, cities became the subjects of political debate, engines of economic growth, and centers of cultural change. This course will trace the development of urban spaces from the compact walking city to the dense industrial metropolis and finally to the sprawling suburb of the late twentieth century. Using the United States as a case study, we will examine the ways in which social inequality manifests in the urban landscape, and consider how infrastructure created long ago continues to shape our lives. In order to do so, we will engage with a variety of primary texts, including urban newspapers, maps, and the built environment itself.
Assessment: 100% coursework

HIST2157. Globalisation and Asia (6 credits)

This is a course designed for students who wish to acquire a better understanding of the major world trends of development with special reference to Asian perspectives and experiences. The focus of inquiry is Globalization from past to present together with its many promises, problems and challenges, especially in the context of Asia's regeneration since the 1980's and its interactions with other parts of the world. Particular attention will be given to China's rise as a major economic power and its impacts. The course will also look into the cultural aspects of change and address the issues of political and social governance in a globalizing world.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

HIST2158. Women in Hong Kong history: Private lives and public voices (6 credits)

This course revisits Hong Kong's multifaceted history from a thematic approach with women as the focus of inquiry. Embedded in the very fabric of Hong Kong society, women's narratives, though often being left out in history writing, have documented the encounters of cultures, the politics of patriarchy and colonial rule, and the construction of class differences, gender inequality and cultural identities in social, political and economic changes.
Drawing from a wide range of sources, this course examines women's lives and experiences in colonial Hong Kong under the themes of sex, marriage and family; female education; women at work; and philanthropy and social activism. The course also discusses the role of narrative in historical understanding, the use of gender as a category of historical analysis, and the link of the personal to social change in writing Hong Kong's history.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

The following courses are classified as 'survey courses' and are counted towards the major and minor in History: AMER2053, CHIN2225, CHIN2226, EUST2017-2019, EUST3015, EUST3018, EUST3020, JAPN2089-2093 and SINO2013. Please refer to the relevant syllabuses for details.

(B) Seminar Courses

Seminar Courses involve more advanced study of special topics in History and a higher level of training in the use of primary documents or historiography. These courses will normally offer no more than one lecture per week, but will also include one hour of seminar, tutorial or workshop classes each week.

The seminar courses listed may not be offered every year. Students should consult the Department of History Office to find out which Seminars are to be offered each year**.**

HIST2046. The Modern European city: Urban living and open spaces (6 credits)

Over the past century and a half, the majority of Europeans have become urban dwellers. On an individual, civic, national and international level, every aspect of social life has been influenced by this evolution. Consequently, the study of cities provides a powerful perspective upon European history. An essential part of the process of urbanisation involved the allocation of urban open spaces to specific social and cultural functions. A key focus for public and private life, the city's open spaces – parks, gardens, streets and squares – had a fundamental influence upon the nature of urban living. As those in positions of power influenced the provision and purpose of these areas, important developments in European social, economic, cultural and political life were linked closely to the evolution of open spaces in cities.
In this course the changing use and allocation of urban open spaces and the evolution of meanings of public and private space will provide a lens through which the development of modern European cities will be analysed. The importance of open spaces will be addressed with recourse to a number of key themes, including the 'greening' of cities of the nineteenth century, the construction of ideal Fascist and Socialist cities in the 1930s, functionalism and post-war reconstruction, and the 'sustainable city' of the 1990s. By the end of the course the students will not only be more familiar with historical approaches to urban 'space' but will also have received an introduction to the evolution of European cities and the changing cultural importance of public and private open spaces.
Assessment: 100% coursework

HIST2048. The history of childhood and youth (6 credits)

Responses to and representations of young people provide a valuable insight into the values of the societies and cultures that generated them. The aim of this course will be to compare changing experiences of growing up with evolving representations of the life-stages used to identify the young (childhood, adolescence and youth) in the nineteenth- and twentieth century world. It therefore considers what it has meant to be young in different times and places. Through comparison of experiences and representations the course will reconsider the validity of terms used to describe the young, highlight the social, political and cultural motives for advancing different roles and representations of young people and generate a broad insight into regional patterns of similarity and difference in the history of this group. This course aims to teach students the importance of the historical context in shaping young people's lives by addressing variables such as class, gender and race. It will also introduce students to a variety of different methodological and theoretical approaches to the topic.
Assessment: 100% coursework

HIST2053. The Cold War (6 credits)

This course focuses upon the emergence and development of the Cold War in the 1940s and 1950s. It takes into account the new scholarship based on evidence from former Soviet, Eastern European, and Chinese archives since the early 1990s. Students are expected to make extensive use of documentary sources.
Assessment: 100% coursework

HIST2070. Stories of self: History through autobiography (6 credits)

Who has felt authorised to narrate their life history and what has compelled them to tell explanatory stories that make sense of their lives? How accurate is it to call autobiography the history of the self? Do we encounter other histories or selves in autobiography? What is the history of autobiography and how do we read it? Historians reading autobiography for documentary evidence of the past and endeavouring to write about it objectively will find that their task is complicated by the autobiographer's subjective and often highly creative engagement with memory, experience, identity, embodiment, and agency. This course is intended for students who wish to explore the interdisciplinary links between autobiography, history, literature, and personal narrative, and to acquire strategic theories and cultural understanding for reading these texts.
Assessment: 100% coursework

HIST2081. Gender and history: Beauty, fashion and sex (6 credits)

How do societies define what it means to be a man and a woman? Everyone, whatever their age, sex or social status, has an opinion on this issue, even if this is not always articulated consciously. Often, in fact, ideas about gender - the relations between the two sexes - are assumed to be 'natural' or 'normal' and timeless. However, by analysing the question of what being a 'man' and being a 'woman' means at different times and in different places this course sets out to illustrate how these identities are socially constructed. HIST2081 aims to introduce students to the various ways through which scholars have sought to understand gender over time. Beginning with the earliest efforts to write 'women's history,' selections from the recent deluge of historical writing and new research on gender will be highlighted.
The topics to be covered will include beauty norms, dress reform, prostitution, women's suffrage, the impact of War on constructions of manhood and womanhood, permissiveness in the 'swinging' sixties and so on, down to the present day. A comparative geographical focus will be used, and the course

will draw on a wide variety of material from the Early Modern period to the 21st Century, to facilitate the study of changing gender norms.
Assessment: 100% coursework

HIST2089. History's closet: Clothing in context (6 credits)

Fashion has been called the mirror of history, and this seminar course will examine how the growth of the fashion industry, the democratization and mass production of clothing, and changing dress styles in outer as well as underwear reflect new understandings of women, their bodies, sexuality, and roles in society from the mid-nineteenth century through to the present day. HIST2089 will introduce students to a large, complex and vibrant field of study and suggest how the relationship of women to fashion constitutes a complicated pattern of conformity, self-expression, resistance, and subversion in which issues of identity, ideology, nationality, race, ethnicity, religion, class, and socioeconomic aspirations compete for influence.
Assessment: 100% coursework

HIST2090. The Great Famine (1959-61) (6 credits)

The aim of this course is to introduce students to the history of famine through a sustained investigation of the Great Famine in China from 1959 to 1961. From a comparative perspective, the student will be introduced to a series of historical debates on the definition, causation and nature of famines with specific reference to some of the major famines of the nineteenth and twentieth century, including the Great Irish Famine of 1845-8, the Great Bengal Famine of 1943-4 and the Great Ukrainian Famine of 1932-33. From a methodological perspective, the student will work with a wide range of primary and secondary sources on the Great Famine in China (1959-61) in order to develop specific skills of documentary analysis and historical interpretation. While the seminar will look in detail at the nature of the famine and its political, economic, social and demographic dimensions, we will try to get closer to an understanding of the famine as it was experienced from the bottom up: how did ordinary people cope with hunger and death on such a large scale? A grassroots approach will lead us to consider not only a variety of experiences among victims and survivors across the social spectrum, but also a number of methodological issues on the use of primary sources, the nature of memory and the making of official historiography.
Assessment: 100% coursework

HIST2095. The World Wars through documents (6 credits)

This course focuses upon the two world wars. It aims at helping students to assess and analyze critically different types of documents generated in the process of war, and to enhance their ability to handle original sources. It is taught as a seminar course, with students required to attend one lecture and one seminar per week. The course focuses upon a variety of documentary materials, including: official reports; public statements; speeches; newspaper and media reports; propaganda; letters; diaries; memoirs; and oral histories.
Assessment: 100% coursework

HIST2097. Mao (6 credits)

The aim of this seminar is to critically examine existing accounts of the life of Mao Zedong, whether he is portrayed as a great revolutionary, a paranoid tyrant or a mass murderer. We will do so by exploring not only a variety of secondary sources, including texts, images and films produced by historians, but also by looking at some of the primary sources which have been used in biographies of

Mao Zedong, for instance his own writings, interviews with journalists, reminiscences by contemporaries and key documents from the campaigns he instigated.
Assessment: 100% coursework

HIST2099. Themes in the history of the post-Cold War world (6 credits)

This seminar course introduces students to the major developments in the post-Cold War history of the world. It breaks down the historical period around the Cold War, post-Cold War and post-9/11 eras and considers specific issues, themes and case studies to broaden students' understanding. The lectures and seminars will present information on the patterns of change in the major policy domains that have dominated recent history and influenced contemporary decision-makers and societies. The course places an emphasis on historical events between the first and third worlds, as these events often led to dramatic shifts and changes in contemporary international relations. Moreover, the course looks at various historiographical debates over the nature of historical interpretation of socio-political trends and does not treat history as a series of discrete 'facts' but seeks to contextualize the theoretical basis of different historical viewpoints and how these contribute to our understanding of post-Cold War diplomatic history, war and society. The course covers a broad range of areas that include the 'causes' of the end of the Cold War, the Middle East and international oil wars, East Asia's economic miracle, the rise of China, European unification, ethnic strife in post-communist Europe, the third wave of democratization and post-9/11 political and military developments.
Assessment: 100% coursework

HIST2116. Oceans in History (6 credits)

This seminar explores the historical role of oceans as spaces of human interconnection and global transformation. Oceans have long been studied as linear conduits of exploration, imperialism, piracy, etc. Beneath these currents, historians have also taken new soundings in the depths, revealing stories of voluntary and forced migrations, of resistance and empowerment, of sudden fluctuations and centuries-long patterns, and of loss and gain. Focusing on the 'Age of Exploration' (1450~1800), we will read noteworthy historical scholarship that has made the ocean its unit of analysis, its transformational element. As our point of departure, we begin with Fernand Braudel's vision of the Mediterranean as a coherent region unified by its internal sea. We shall then navigate the new history of the Atlantic, with its emerging stories of transatlantic slavery, radicalism, changing ecologies, and diasporas. We conclude on the latest frontiers of Pacific history, and in humanity's first ocean, the Indian Ocean.
Assessment: 100% coursework

HIST2118. Chinese and Americans: A cultural and international history (6 credits)

China and the United States are two very important nations in the world today. Their interactions and relations have had deep impact on both Chinese and American lives and the rest of the world. This course will explore Sino-American relations in the last several hundred years with special focus on their shared values and experiences and emphasize both diplomatic and people-people relations from cultural and international history perspectives.
Assessment: 100% coursework

HIST2119. Changing lives: Women's history from Fin-de-Siècle to the interwar years (6 credits)

The decades of late 19th and early 20th centuries had witnessed the emergence of new identities for women variously described as "Eve nouvelle," "the New Woman," "xin nuxing," or "la garçonne." In this course students will be introduced to the historical formation of these new images of women through a critical reading of a diverse range of primary sources such as advice literature, women's self-writings, fiction, visual arts, and periodicals. A comparative cross-cultural perspective which draws on case studies from different national and cultural contexts will be adopted in this course.
Assessment: 100% coursework

HIST2123. Meiji Japan, challenges and transformations, 1853-1912 (6 credits)

This course examines the transformation of Japan from a decentralized semi-feudal society to that of a highly centralized nation state and burgeoning regional power from 1853 to 1912. In essence, this seminar course explores the challenges, successes, and failures of nation building in Japan at a time of heightened international imperialism in East Asia and the Pacific and upheaval at home. It explores how Japan's governing elites attempted to create a stable state and society that balanced oligarchic rule with participatory democracy, economic authoritarianism with international capitalism, cosmopolitanism and internationalism with traditional cultural values, beliefs, and practices, and local and regional identities with those of the emerging Japanese nation state. Moreover, this course focuses on the writings, ideas, hopes and fears of people, elites and non-elite actors, who helped forge and maintain the institutions that helped make Japan a modern state and society.
Assessment: 100% coursework
Non-permissible combination: HIST2008

HIST2124. Taishō and Shōwa Japan: Perfecting state, society and nation, 1912 to 1989 (6 credits)

This course examines efforts undertaken by elites, institutions and citizen groups to overcome problems—perceived and real—that many believed modern Japan faced in both the domestic sphere as well as internationally. At home, these problems included: urbanization and poverty, exploitative industrialization, pollution, and labor unrest, socialism and ideological threats, moral degeneracy, crime and juvenile delinquency, agrarian decline and economic depression. Abroad, these threats included international diplomatic and economic isolation, racial inequality and discrimination, and foreign imperialism. Apart from exploring the perceived problems of Japan, this seminar also examines the various prescriptions advocated by officials and non-governing elites to ameliorate the afflictions that many believed threatened state, society, and the Japanese nation and empire. In doing so, this course will examine how and why concepts of reform, reconstruction, restoration, and even radical revolt and warfare influenced politics, economics, society, and Japan's relations with foreign powers during much of the twentieth century.
Assessment: 100% coursework
Non-permissible combination: HIST2009

HIST2131. Growing up 'girl': Histories, novels, and American culture (6 credits)

This course focuses on novels about girlhood/womanhood, with a particular emphasis on growing up in the US. Accompanying films will be considered as will the ways in which these texts concurrently "teach" history and are themselves historical documents. Noting various critical responses to (and public debates surrounding) these novels, lectures will explore diverse types of cultural/historical work the novels do as they tell stories about particular times, places, people, and episodes in US

history. Supplementary reading/discussion considers author biography/autobiography, conduct literature, myths, visual art, and recent theoretical works on youth and gender. The course considers the ways in which novels reflect and influence historical changes and will underscore connections between "real" and imagined girls, and how both have helped to shape and are shaped by notions of race, nation, gender, sexuality, and consumption in both the US and Hong Kong.
Assessment: 100% coursework

HIST2133. The Weimar Republic through documents (1918-1933) (6 credits)

In this seminar course students learn to assess and analyse critically different types of documents generated in the period of Germany's Weimar Republic (1918-1933). Students' ability to handle original sources will be enhanced by identifying documents clearly, set them in their historical context, comment on specific points, and sum up the documents' historical significance. A variety of documentary materials is used, including: official reports; public statements; speeches; newspaper and media reports; letters; diaries; and memoirs. Students' presentations in a weekly seminar are combined with one lecture per week.
Assessment: 100% coursework
Non-permissible combination: HIST2147

HIST2134. The Third Reich through documents (1933-1945) (6 credits)

In this seminar course students learn to assess and analyse critically different types of documents generated in the period of Germany's Third Reich (1933-1945). Students' ability to handle original sources will be enhanced by identifying documents clearly, set them in their historical context, comment on specific points, and sum up the documents' historical significance. A variety of documentary materials is used, including: official reports; public statements; speeches; newspaper and media reports; letters; diaries; and memoirs. Students' presentations in a weekly seminar are combined with one lecture per week.
Assessment: 100% coursework
Non-permissible combination: HIST2125

HIST2135. Cold War Germany through documents (1945-1990) (6 credits)

In this seminar course students learn to assess and analyse critically different types of documents generated in West Germany and East Germany during the Cold War (1945/49-1990). Students' ability to handle original sources will be enhanced by identifying documents clearly, set them in their historical context, comment on specific points, and sum up the documents' historical significance. A variety of documentary materials is used, including: official reports; public statements; speeches; newspaper and media reports; letters; diaries; and memoirs. Students' presentations in a weekly seminar are combined with one lecture per week.
Assessment: 100% coursework
Non-permissible combination: HIST2076

HIST2139. Greek religion, society and culture in the Classical Age (6 credits)

This seminar course focuses on the social, cultural and religious life in ancient Greece in the fifth century B.C., a period also known as the 'Golden Age of Athens'. It will approach Classical Greece from its political, social and cultural contexts, paying particular attention to the interaction between religion and politics and other categories in the historical process. Major themes that will be discussed include ethnicity and identity, gender relations, the Athenian invention of democracy, mythology and

religion, Greek drama, archaeology of sacred space, Greek art and architecture, and the monumentalization of the Greek past. Students will encounter a range of evidence from literary texts to Greek poetry and drama, archaeology of cult, Greek art and iconography. Classical Athens will be the focus because of the preponderance of surviving evidence from Athens, but other Greek cities will also be considered.
Assessment: 100% coursework

HIST2140. Health, medicine and society in late imperial and modern China (6 credits)

This course will first examine the historiography of the history of health, medicine and society in the West and in China. It will then look at the changing meaning of disease, health, and the body in traditional and modern Chinese society. The course will be composed of lectures and discussions based on English publications in the history of medicine, with occasional reference to Chinese primary sources. Students are required to read assigned materials and participate in discussions.
Assessment: 100% coursework

HIST2141. Reproduction and culture in the modern world (6 credits)

This seminar course explores the history of human reproduction from the early nineteenth century to the late twentieth century. Over time, human ability to reproduce and control fertility led to the rise and fall of civilisations across the globe. Using case studies from various national contexts, the course inspects how the state, medical professionals and social activists strove to encourage births and regulate fertility. It demonstrates the interactive influence of political, social and cultural factors on pregnancy, childbirth and birth control practices. Through small group discussion, it also provides an opportunity for students to explore different ways of tackling existing and future population problems.
Assessment: 100% coursework

HIST2146. The Cultural Revolution (1966-76) (6 credits)

Over the past decade or so, a whole diversity of new sources have changed the ways in which historians approach the Cultural Revolution. We will work very closely with these sources, which range from archival evidence to oral history, in order to develop specific skills of documentary analysis and historical interpretation. The student will also be introduced to a series of historical debates about the Cultural Revolution. What was the Cultural Revolution? Why did Mao launch it? What did it achieve? Why did so many students respond to his call? What role did the army play? Historians are divided over these issues, and many other historiographical problems as well. One way to making these questions more interesting will be to move beyond the narrow confines of elite politics in Zhongnanhai, the headquarters of the party in Beijing, and take into account the many ways in which the Cultural Revolution was experienced by people of all walks of life. The skills to be acquired during the seminar are not specific to the Cultural Revolution, but are part of the baggage of the historian that can be used in other fields of the arts and humanities, from a critical reflection about the nature of one-party states to an awareness of the huge diversity of human behaviour in times of extreme terror and violence.
Assessment: 100% coursework

HIST2151. God, guns, sex: Religion, revolution, and gender in late imperial and modern China (6 credits)

This course discusses the interrelationship between religion, revolution, and gender in Chinese local society from the late imperial to modern times. The purpose of this course is to provide students with

a base of knowledge regarding the changing historical experiences and contexts in Chinese history in the past three centuries. It aims to help students better understand how politics and revolutions constructed, challenged and transformed religious identity and gender relations in local communities. The course will be organized chronologically with specific thematic focus on different regions of China. We pay particular attention to analyze how power relations in local society are shaped by the negotiation between the state and local discourses of gender and religion.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

HIST2152. Late socialismand the 1989 revolutions (6 credits)

This course covers the history of late socialism from the late 1960s to the collapse of communism around the world in the 1980s. Despite its origins in the Russian Revolution and in Stalinism, the Communist world underwent important changes in this period that more immediately explain the political and social reality today of Russia, Eastern Europe, Central Asia and other countries that adopted Communism. The course will explore these changes—from the rise of mafia networks in Eastern Europe to the ideological and cultural changes toward individualism and the free market—as well as the historical currents that flowed into the revolutions of 1989. We will look at the different interpretations scholars have developed to explain these revolutions, examine witness accounts, and consider their ongoing influence and changing meaning in post-socialist societies as well as their significance to us today.
Assessment: 100% coursework

HIST2153. Stalin (6 credits)

Stalin looms large in the imagination of people everywhere. In the West, he came to be a part of a democratic identity that often understood itself in contrast to that ruthless, totalitarian dictator. In Russia itself, Stalin is increasingly seen as a ruthless, but historically necessary leader. The one issue everyone agrees on is that his will changed the fate of a vast Eurasian landmass stretching from Central Europe to the Pacific, encompassing what are today dozens of countries. Since the collapse of the Soviet Union in 1991, a wealth of archival documents has come to light that have reshaped our understanding of both Stalin and Stalinism. This seminar will look at the different, contentious accounts of both his life and the society and system of rule that bear his name. We will examine these debates among historians, and consider the different methodologies and primary source bases that have served to analyze this Georgian of humble origins who so decisively shaped the 20th century.
Assessment: 100% coursework

HIST3022. History by numbers: Quantitative methods in History (6 credits)

This course seeks to introduce students to the various quantitative approaches used by historians in research and to provide an opportunity for students to learn to use some of these methodologies in a workshop environment. Its focus is therefore both theoretical and practical, and students will learn skills which will be readily transferable to the workplace. This course is available only for History majors in their final year of study.
Note: For third-year and fourth-year History majors and minors only.
Assessment: 100% coursework

HIST3025. Hitler and the National Socialist ideology (6 credits)

Adolf Hitler's books *Mein Kampf* (My Struggle) and *Zweites Buch* (Second Book), both written in the 1920s, offer a clear and succinct statement of his views on the world. Preaching a message of hatred,

violence and destruction the books reveal both the presence of a genocidal mentality and the statement of an implicitly genocidal message. Much of the interpretative challenge lies in appreciating the significance of the simple but extensive sets of synonyms and antonyms that Hitler uses throughout his writing. However, if we wish to understand how the National Socialist genocide of the Jews occurred it is with Hitler's books that we must start. In the course we will concentrate on those writings and evaluate their intellectual and philosophical roots in a 19th and early 20th century tradition, and their background and motivation in Hitler's own biography.
Note: For third-year and fourth-year students only.
Assessment: 100% coursework

HIST3027. Natural disasters in history, 1700 to present (6 credits)

Natural disasters have had a destructive and often transformative impact on cities and rural landscapes, cultures and societies, and nation states for much of history. This course is designed to encourage students to look differently at natural disasters and their role in shaping the histories of peoples and nations across time and space from 1700 to the present. Using natural disasters as revealers or windows into the past this course will compel participants to think critically and creatively about fundamental relationships in society: What makes a natural phenomenon such as an earthquake, a cyclone, or a volcanic eruption a natural disaster; how have people interpreted disasters and what does this tell us about our relationships with religion, science and technology; how have disasters been portrayed or represented in art, literature, and the media and for what interpretative ends; and how have disasters and the reconstruction processes that followed been used by opportunistic leaders or non-governmental agencies to redevelop landscapes and remake societies? By focusing on case studies from around the globe from 1700 to the present, this course will cross cultures, disciplines, and time, and demonstrate how disasters and catastrophes are cultural constructions that reflect and reinforce, yet sometimes overturn our understanding of nature, science, society, and the cosmos.
Note: For third-year and fourth-year students only.
Assessment: 100% coursework

HIST3029. Transnational history: a new perspective on the past (6 credits)

How can we move beyond ethnocentric approaches to history focusing upon the nation? What is the significance of the movement of individuals and institutions through networks spanning places, spaces, regions and political units to processes of historical transformation? Recently, calls have been heard for historians to respond to critiques of the national and comparative paradigm by adopting what has been referred to as a "transnational" or "entangled" perspective on the past. This involves the study of the flow of ideas, people and commercial goods across the networks and institutions that linked and overlay particular political units, rather than the units themselves. This course allows students to become familiar with this new perspective. Through small group discussion it provides an opportunity to discuss the problems and possibilities of transnational history and to critically evaluate recent works advancing attempts to move "beyond the nation" from fields as diverse as the history of empire, migration, politics, and youth.
Note: For third-year and fourth-year students only.
Assessment: 100% coursework

HIST3065. Workshop in historical research (6 credits)

The research skills and methodologies used by historians are based on the critical analysis of primary and secondary sources. Competency in these skills and an acquaintance with the various methodologies of the historian are central to advanced studies in the historical discipline, but these skills and methodologies are also highly transferable to the workplace. In this course, students will

work in small groups on a research project. Learning will be through directed group discussions and coordinated individual research tasks. The course will introduce students to a wide range of historical sources, equip them with the skills to analyze and interpret those sources, and will also encourage students to develop leadership and team-work roles in solving real historical problems.
Note: For third-year and fourth-year students only.
Assessment: 100% coursework

HIST3075. Directed reading (6 credits)

The aim of this intensive reading course is to provide an opportunity for students to pursue a specialized topic of study with a faculty member. Throughout the semester, the student and teacher will consult regularly on the direction of the readings and on the paper or papers (not to exceed 5,000 words) that will demonstrate the student's understanding of the material. This course cannot normally be taken before the fifth semester of candidature and is subject to approval. Students wishing to take this course should consult with a teacher who is willing to supervise the reading project before enrolling.
Note: For third-year and fourth-year students only.
Assessment: 100% coursework

The following courses are classified as seminar courses and are counted towards the major and minor in History: CHIN2235, CLIT2076, CLIT2093, EUST3012 and JAPN3036. Please refer to the relevant syllabuses for details.

(C) Capstone Experience Courses

HIST4015. The theory and practice of history (capstone experience) (6 credits)

This course aims to acquaint students with some of the theoretical and practical considerations which underlie the study and writing of history by considering the development of the discipline of history from its beginnings in the ancient world through to the postmodernist critique. The course is especially recommended to those who wish to pursue history at the postgraduate level. All students taking **HIST4017. Dissertation elective (capstone experience)** are required to take **The theory and practice of history (capstone experience)**.
Note: For fourth-year students only.
Assessment: 100% coursework

HIST4017. Dissertation elective (capstone experience) (12 credits)

This is a research course which requires submission of an extended written dissertation. All students taking the **Dissertation elective** are required to take **HIST4015. The theory and practice of history (capstone experience)**.
Co-requisite/Prerequisite: HIST4015
Note: For fourth-year History majors only; a whole-year course.
Assessment: 100% coursework

HIST4023. History research project (capstone experience) (6 credits)

Students who wish to undertake a research project on a specialized historical topic in either semester of their final year of study may enroll in this course with the approval of the Head of the School of

Humanities on the recommendation of the departmental Undergraduate Coordinator. The course aims at providing an opportunity for intensive research leading to the production of a long essay (not exceeding 7,000 words) which will be supervised by a faculty member with expertise in the chosen area of study.
Note: For fourth-year History majors and minors only.
Assessment: 100% coursework

HIST4024. Writing Hong Kong history (capstone experience) (6 credits)

This course looks at various themes, problems, and issues in Hong Kong's history since the 1800s. Rather than focusing on historical events, we will look at the ways in which certain themes have been studied. Thus we will be less concerned with dates and facts than with analysis and interpretation. Topics include: general approaches to Hong Kong history, the Opium War and the British occupation of Hong Kong, colonial education, regulation of prostitution and the mui tsai system, colonial medicine, colonialism and nationalism, WWII and the Japanese occupation, industrialization and economic development, history and identity, legacies and artifices of colonial rule, and history and memory. The goals of the course are to introduce students to the ways in which scholars have approached Hong Kong history, assess how theories based on other historical experiences can be used to understand Hong Kong history, and help students learn to argue effectively in written and oral presentations.
Note: For fourth-year students only.
Assessment: 100% coursework

HIST4026. History publishing (capstone experience) (12 credits)

This course expects students to draw together the various strands in their undergraduate history training in a project which aims to (1) allow individual students to produce a professional piece of historical writing suitable for publication, and (2) bringing several of these written outputs together in a volume designed and produced by the course participants. The course will enable students to learn all the stages and methods of book production through practical involvement in creating a published volume of historical essays as a group project. Publishing professionals will be involved in teaching the course and professional standards will be encouraged throughout the project work. This course will be of particular interest to students who are interested in pursuing careers in any area of publishing, but it will also be valuable to those who intend to pursue postgraduate studies or careers in writing.
Note: For fourth-year History majors only; a whole-year course.
Assessment: 100% coursework

HIST4028. History without borders: Special field project (capstone experience) (6 credits)

Enrolment in this special course is extended to students majoring in History by invitation, and on a performance-related basis. For those students invited to apply for enrolment this exclusive capstone course will provide an opportunity to design their own field project in a subject related to the History discipline. It will also provide funding to support field work undertaken across geographical, political and cultural borders, in Hong Kong and/or overseas. The course thus provides History majors with a unique, funded opportunity to design, plan and make their own creative contribution to historical knowledge.
Students invited to submit a project proposal must do so by the specified deadline. The department panel will then notify applicants of approval or non-approval within the period specified. Those students eligible to enroll in the course who are interested in taking up the Department's invitation and whose project proposals are successful will be provided with financial support to be used for the

purpose agreed. A range of innovative activities may be designed by students, including, for example, travel overseas to conduct field research, the editing and publication of a special online journal, attendance or organisation of a conference, workshop, or specialist history summer course. Each student will be supervised by a staff member working in a related field.
Note: For fourth-year students only, and by invitation.
Assessment: 100% coursework

HIST4030. Europe fieldtrip (capstone experience) (6 credits)

This course will engage students in a particular historical theme or period of history, in one or more geographical areas of Europe through a field trip to examine historical sites and historical remains in the field or in museums and archives. The nature of the field trip will vary from year to year depending upon the expertise of the teacher and the needs of students.
Note: This course may be taken as a Summer Semester course before the commencement of the final year of studies.
Note: For fourth-year History majors and minors only.
Assessment: 100% coursework

HIST4031. East Asia fieldtrip (capstone experience) (6 credits)

This course will engage students in a particular historical theme or period of history, in one or more geographical areas of East Asia through a field trip to examine historical sites and historical remains in the field or in museums and archives. The nature of the field trip will vary from year to year depending upon the expertise of the teacher and the needs of students.
Note: For fourth-year majors and minors only.
Assessment: 100% coursework

HIST4032. Great Kanto earthquake and the reconstruction of Tokyo (capstone experience) (6 credits)

This course explores the most deadly and destructive natural disaster in Japan's history, the Great Kantō Earthquake of 1923 and the reconstruction of Tokyo. In a general sense, this course will encourage students to reflect on the interconnections between nature, science, religion, the media, arts, politics, economics, the built environment, and society that large-scale disasters reveal. In a specific manner, this course will challenge students to explore questions such as: what did this catastrophic earthquake mean to the residents of Tokyo, how did they and others interpret this calamity, how was this localized or regional disaster constructed as 'Japan's greatest tragedy,' why did grandiose plans for a reconstruction imperial capital fall victim to contentious political debates, how was the city rebuilt and what influences shaped its design, and how did people mourn and remember the dead and commemorate this catastrophe?
Assessment will focus on students developing an extended research essay drawn from a large collection of translated primary sources, images, and art.
Note: For fourth-year students only.
Assessment: 100% coursework

HIST4033. Museums and history (capstone experience) (6 credits)

Museums have become one of the most popular ways of telling history. Many scholars argue that museums are not neutral places; rather, they are often used for a wide range of strategic purposes: regulating social behavior, building citizenship and national identity, and expanding state power. But

museums also face a variety of constraints and challenges: culture, money, politics, physical space, locating and selecting appropriate artifacts, and forming narratives. This course considers these issues by looking at history museums and heritage preservation in Hong Kong. The goals of the course are to familiarize students with a range of theoretical approaches to museum studies; explore the ways in which museums and heritage preservation can be used to further certain political, cultural, and commercial agendas; and help students learn to write an analytical research essay based on readings and museum fieldwork.
Note: For fourth-year students only.
Assessment: 100% coursework
Non-permissible combination: HIST2094.

LINGUISTICS

In the Department of Linguistics, students can investigate a variety of different languages and through such investigations, come to a better understanding of the shared structure and broad variation of the world's languages. The BA programme provides a firm foundation so that those students who wish to do so can go on to pursue advanced studies in linguistics.

The undergraduate programme in Linguistics permits students to combine in a single field a variety of Arts and Social Science subjects and to develop their analytic skills in depth. Students are encouraged to explore with members of staff the many relationships of linguistics with other fields in order to discover the programme that best suits their individual goals and interests.

The department offers the following majors and minors:

I. Major in General Linguistics
II. Minor in General Linguistics

All courses, except LING1000, are assessed by 100% coursework. Coursework assessment may take a variety of formats, including projects, term-papers, essays, portfolios, class tests, and student presentations.

All are taught as one-semester courses. Course availability is subject to staffing considerations.

(I) MAJOR IN GENERAL LINGUISTICS

General Linguistics is a broad and varied field that covers the study of human language in all its aspects. In the Department of Linguistics, students may major in General Linguistics or may select among the specializations below.

(1) *General linguistics*
Language is infinitely varied; the General Linguistics option provides students with a strong foundational knowledge of the structural variety in human language, from the production and organization of sounds to the creation of words and sentences to the meanings of utterances.

(2) *Language documentation and description*
Language documentation and description involves the study of minority and endangered languages with a particular focus on East Asia and West Africa. The purpose is to investigate lesser-known languages and produce materials for a better understanding and preservation of linguistic diversity.

(3) *Empirical psycholinguistics*
Empirical psycholinguistics, conducted in collaboration with the *State Key Laboratory of Brain and Cognitive Sciences*, introduces students to the field of brain sciences as well as cognitive linguistics and language disorders. Here the focus is on the study of Chinese and East Asian languages.

(4) *Language and society*
Language and society involves the study of the social functions of language and the way in which speakers use language in relation to their identity, culture and society. In this field students can investigate aspects of political and educational significance in the use of languages.

(5) *Linguistic analysis*
Linguistic analysis introduces students to a variety of methodological approaches to language study, exploring different means of data collection, analysis, and interpretation.
Course selection depends on students' intended specialization. Students wishing to specialize are

encouraged to discuss with staff members which combination of courses is most relevant to their specific interests.

Students majoring in General Linguistics are required to complete 72 credits of Linguistics courses, including

(a) LING1000 with a grade C- or above, and 18 credits (three courses) from the following courses: LING2004. Phonetics, LING2009. Languages of the world, LING2034. Psycholinguistics, LING2050. Grammatical description, and LING2056. Sociolinguistics; and
(b) 48 credits (eight courses) of Advanced courses, including at least 6 credits (one course) of a Capstone course.

Students should enroll in the 'English in the Discipline' course for Linguistics. This course provides a learning experience which combines English enhancement with the acquisition of disciplinary knowledge and skills.

(II) MINOR IN GENERAL LINGUISTICS

Students minoring in General Linguistics are required to complete 36 credits of Linguistics courses, including

(a) LING1000 with a grade D or above, and 12 credits (two courses) from the following courses: LING2004. Phonetics, LING2009. Languages of the world, LING2034. Psycholinguistics, LING2050. Grammatical description, and LING2056. Sociolinguistics; and
(b) 18 credits (three courses) of Advanced courses.

First-year Courses – Introductory

LING1000. Introduction to language (6 credits)

This course is an introduction to linguistics. The first half of the course introduces the field, starting with a brief history of the ideas that lead to our current theories of language. We also introduce you to the main areas of inquiry in the field, including language variation and change over time, language and the brain, language acquisition and linguistic diversity. The second half of the course is devoted to what have been traditionally regarded as "core" areas in linguistics, i.e. the foundations required for the theory and analysis of human language: these include the study of (i) sound patterns (phonetics and phonology), (ii) word and sentence structure (morphology and syntax), (iii) meaning (semantics). These are some of the more fundamental tools that linguists use to analyze language. The aim is for students to get an overview of our diverse field as well as understand the foundations of its theory and practice.
Assessment: 50% coursework, 50% examination
Note: This course is a prerequisite for the majors and minors in General Linguistics and all Introductory and Advanced Linguistics courses, except for LING1004.

LING1004. Language structure for language learning (6 credits)

Learning a foreign language can be daunting; teaching a foreign language to bewildered students can be frustrating. This course is for the learner and teacher alike; we will look at general properties of how language is structured -- both generically and through specific examples -- starting with the sounds that make up languages and moving to how those sounds form word, how those words form sentences, and how those sentences are interpreted to have both specific and contextual meanings.

Prerequisite: none
Assessment: 100% coursework.

Second- and Third-year Courses – Introductory

LING2004. Phonetics: Describing sounds (6 credits)

Phonetics studies the sounds of speech, as a topic in itself and as a basis for studying other levels of language structure such as Phonology and Morphology. This course focuses on articulatory phonetics; the speech mechanism; the description and classification of sounds of languages; sounds in context; prosodic features; tone and intonation; and practical work.
Prerequisite: LING1000
Assessment: 100% coursework.

LING2009. Languages of the world (6 credits)

This survey of the world's languages covers how languages are classified into families and types as well as issues of linguistic diversity and endangered languages. The course involves regular practical work. The course satisfies the prerequisite for the advanced course, Language typology, and also provides useful background for all courses in linguistics.
Prerequisite: LING1000
Assessment: 100% coursework.

LING2034. Psycholinguistics (6 credits)

This course is an introduction to psycholinguistics and will examine issues concerning how language is acquired and processed in the mind. Essential concepts of the mental processes involved in language comprehension and production and contemporary research will be covered in this course. There will also be practical laboratory classes.
Prerequisite: LING1000
Assessment: 100% coursework.

LING2050. Grammatical description (6 credits)

This course aims at giving the student a comprehensive introduction to basic concepts used in the description of morphology and syntax, independent of any model of grammar. Exercises accompany the topics introduced. Example analyses are drawn from various languages. The following topics in morphology and syntax will be covered: words, morphemes and morphs, word classes, immediate constituents, phrase structure, functional relations, sentence structure. The course provides a grounding in grammatical concepts useful for further study in grammatical theory, typology and language teaching.
Prerequisite: LING1000
Assessment: 100% coursework.

LING2056. Sociolinguistics (6 credits)

This course introduces students to the study of the relationship between language and society. The course includes topics like language variation and change, language and gender, multilingualism and language contact, and language policy. Aspects like the distinction between language and dialect will be covered next to how language attitudes shape our communicative behaviour and the way we perceive speakers. The course has both theoretical and empirical content and includes many case studies and practical exercises from languages and regions around the world. This course is recommended for linguistics majors and is an important asset for anyone who seeks to understand how language affects how we relate to each other in society.
Prerequisite: LING1000.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

Second-, Third- and Fourth-year Courses – Advanced

LING2001. Computational Linguistics (6 credits)

Computational linguistics is an interdisciplinary field of study drawing both on linguistics and computer science. Computational linguistics research thus involves some knowledge of both fields. The goal of this course is to provide a thorough introduction to the basic methods and issues in computational linguistics for students with some background in linguistics, but none in programming and computer science. The focus will be on hands-on experience learning, using a human-level programing language, Python. Students with no prior computational programming experience will be introduced to basic computational techniques for language data analysis and linguistic research. They are expected to acquire basic skills in using a programming language for practical applications such as data mining, searching corpora, text analysis, and modeling linguistic processes mainly in phonology, morphology, and syntax.
Pre-requisite: LING1000
Assessment: 100% coursework.

LING2003. Semantics: Meaning and grammar (6 credits)

This course focuses on structural and cognitive aspects of meaning which are relevant to the description and theory of grammar. Examples will be drawn from Cantonese, Mandarin and English together with some other European and Asian languages.
Prerequisite: LING1000
Assessment: 100% coursework.

LING2011. Language and literacy in the information age (6 credits)

This course aims at helping students gain an understanding of the role of language and literacy education in the socio-economic development of many societies. After the introduction of basic concepts in sociolinguistics and in literacy, we will compare linguistic situations in selected parts of the world and then take up major issues such as multilingualism, literacy education, including definitions and types of literacies, language planning policies, and how to integrate linguistic and educational issues in development projects.
Prerequisite: LING1000
Assessment: 100% coursework.

LING2012. Experimental phonetics (6 credits)

The course covers the theoretical and instrumental study of the acoustic properties of speech sounds; classificatory criteria; speech analysis and synthesis; experimental techniques; and laboratory work.
Prerequisite: LING1000 and LING2004
Assessment: 100% coursework.

LING2013. Language typology: The study of linguistic diversity (6 credits)

Typology investigates the structural diversity of the world's languages. Topics covered include: notions of language type with particular reference to morphology case marking, and word order; areal distribution of features; universals of language and their explanation.
Prerequisite: LING1000 and LING2009
Assessment: 100% coursework.

LING2018. Lexical-functional grammar (6 credits)

The course offers an intensive introduction to the architecture of Lexical-Functional Grammar, with a discussion of how this syntactic theory addresses issues such as levels of representation, lexical integrity, complex predicates, serial verbs, optimality, and the syntax - semantics interface.
Prerequisite: LING1000 and LING2050
Assessment: 100% coursework.

LING2022. Pragmatics (6 credits)

The course introduces students to Pragmatics, the study of meaning in context. Topics include: linguistic meaning, speaker intention, interpretation and understanding, context, deixis, reference, conversational implicature, inference, presupposition, speech acts, politeness, and relevance theory.
Prerequisite: LING1000
Assessment: 100% coursework.

LING2023. Discourse analysis (6 credits)

This course covers fundamental concepts and methods in Discourse Analysis. Several approaches that describe and explain the structure and function of spoken, written and other types of discourses will be presented (e.g. ethnomethodological approach, conversation analysis, and interactional sociolinguistics). Examples will be drawn from different discourse genres, such as everyday conversations and various professional encounters to investigate how language is used. Many examples for this course will come from the unique sociocultural context of Hong Kong. Data collection and handling and practical applications of discourse analytic approaches will constitute an important part of the course as well as the assessment for the course.
Prerequisite: LING1000
Assessment: 100% coursework.
Non-permissible combination: EDUC2204 or EDUC3202.

LING2027. Phonology: An introduction to the study of sound systems (6 credits)

The goal of the course is to introduce students to the basic concepts in phonology and various phonological systems of human languages. Students acquire experience in analyzing language data and formulating phonological rules.
Prerequisite: LING1000 and LING2004
Assessment: 100% coursework.

LING2030. Morphological theory (6 credits)

This course is an introduction to morphological theory which deals with the structure of words. The course offers an introduction to some of the current models of morphology, including Paradigm Function Morphology, Prosodic Morphology and Optimality Theory, among others, and considers how morphology interacts with other fields of linguistics such as syntax, semantics and phonology.
Prerequisite: LING1000
Assessment: 100% coursework.

LING2032. Syntactic theory (6 credits)

The course explores recent theoretical approaches to syntax, focusing on generative grammar.
Prerequisite: LING1000 and LING2050
Assessment: 100% coursework.

LING2036. Child language (6 credits)

The focus of this course is on how children acquire a first language, including a consideration of the stages of language development, the biological basis of language acquisition, language disorders and cross-linguistic differences in language acquisition.
Prerequisite: LING1000
Assessment: 100% coursework.

LING2037. Bilingualism (6 credits)

This course aims to provide a theoretical understanding of bilingualism from a psycholinguistic and neuropsycholinguistic perspective, with emphasis on bilingual language development and mental representations of the two languages. Various aspects of bilingual behavior such as code-switching and language mixing and various factors that may affect bilingual behavior such as age-related differences, the influence of the first language, the role of attitudes, motivation and learning contexts will be discussed and examined.
Prerequisite: LING1000
Assessment: 100% coursework.
Non-permissible combination: PSYC0038.

LING2040. Languages in contact (6 credits)

This course is an introduction to the linguistic and social dimensions of language contact and change. Topics include multilingualism, lexical and grammatical borrowing, code-switching, language shift and the emergence of new languages, among them the creole languages of Asia, the Americas and Africa. Presentations, film viewings, in-class discussions and online and offline exercises during

lectures and tutorials will provide the opportunity to apply and learn concrete techniques of linguistic analysis. The course is especially relevant to students interested in East-West contacts, the Americas and Africa, colonialism and globalization, and linguistic and cultural change.
Prerequisite: LING1000 and LING2056
Assessment: 100% coursework.

LING2047. Optimality theory (6 credits)

This course introduces current issues in Optimality Theory, a formal theory of grammar applicable to phonology, morphology, and syntax.
Prerequisite: LING1000
Assessment: 100% coursework.

LING2048. Language and cognition (6 credits)

This course examines various issues regarding cognition and language. Topics to be covered are:

- How is language processed and represented in the mind and the brain?
- Commonalities and particularities of cognitive and neuro-cognitive processing of different languages (e.g., English and Chinese).
- First and second language learning. What are the critical factors that facilitate language learning?
- The Chinese language and the brain; language and reading disorders.
- Applied cognitive psychology of language. Headline designs for newspaper, TV program, and advertisement. Cognitive basis of persuasion.

Prerequisite: LING1000 and LING2034
Assessment: 100% coursework.

LING2053. Language and the brain (6 credits)

This course is an introduction to the representation and processing of language in the human brain, the systems and processes that enables us to speak, understand speech, learn languages, and read and write. Through attending the course, students will acquire in-depth knowledge of how language is developed, processed, and organized in the brain. Traditional as well as most recent research from linguistics, cognitive neuroscience (e.g. brain imaging) and the study of language disorders will be reviewed.
Prerequisite: LING1000 and LING2048
Assessment: 100% coursework.

LING2055. Reading development and reading disorders (6 credits)

This course aims to provide a deep understanding of reading development and reading disorders in different written languages. Through attending the course, students should be able to understand how different cognitive processes contribute to the development of skilled word reading and text comprehension and what possible problems children may encounter during the course of reading development. Effective treatment and instruction approaches will also be discussed.
Prerequisite: LING1000
Assessment: 100% coursework.

LING2057. Language evolution (6 credits)

Questions concerning the origins and evolution of language and the relevant learning mechanisms in humans to process language arise naturally after one learns the fundamental features of language in areas such as phonetics, syntax, semantics and pragmatics. These questions belong to the realm of evolutionary linguistics, which has recently become a resurgent academic field, due in part to the application of knowledge and techniques from a variety of disciplines besides linguistics. This course will provide a general introduction to evolutionary linguistics. Following an interdisciplinary perspective, the course will introduce fundamental concepts of some relevant disciplines that could shed light on language origin and evolution, including archaeology and anthropology, comparative studies of humans and other animals, genetics, neuro- and psycho-linguistics, and computer simulation.
Prerequisite: LING1000.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

LING2058. Topics in Cantonese linguistics (6 credits)

This course focuses on distinctive aspects of the Cantonese language as spoken in Hong Kong. The language will be viewed in its areal and historical context. Grammatical topics will include parts of speech in Cantonese, verbal aspect, noun classifiers, and sentence-final particles, with a particular focus on aspects of syntax which diverge from written Chinese and Putonghua such as dative, passive and comparative constructions. Topics of sociolinguistic interest such as the use of Cantonese as a written language, 'lazy pronunciation' and the growth of 'trendy language' will also be addressed.
Prerequisite: LING1000.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

LING2059. Writing systems (6 credits)

Writing is probably the most significant and fundamental cultural invention in the human world. It provides the means to record all aspects of spoken language in a permanent form, to convey information to others, to aid memory, to record historical events and to communicate to others across space and time. This course will investigate different features of writing, from its development, aspects of its classification, and its role in civilization and society. Students will be introduced to familiar and unfamiliar writing systems from around the world and will be able to understand and objectively assess different writing types during the course.
Prerequisite: LING1000.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

LING2060. Languages of China (6 credits)

This course surveys languages spoken in China (including Taiwan). These languages belong to various families such as the Sinitic, Tibeto-Burman, Tai-Kadai, Hmong-Mien, Mongolic, Turkic, Tungusic and Austronesian etc. The emphasis of the course will rest on the structure of selected languages from these families rather than the historical relationship between them. The course involves practical work and provides useful background for other courses in linguistics.
Prerequisite: LING1000.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

LING2061. Linguistic fieldwork (6 credits)

In this course, students will learn techniques and strategies for eliciting, recording, and archiving data about an unfamiliar language. These skills are necessary for adding to our knowledge of the world's languages. Students will work with a native speaker of an unfamiliar language throughout the semester, both in class and in tutorial sessions, to identify interesting properties of the language, collect data, and ultimately write up a grammar of a subpart of the language.
Prerequisite: LING1000, LING2004, LING2027 and LING2050.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

LING2062. Linguistic research methods (6 credits)

In this course, students will learn techniques and strategies for different research methods in linguistics, including eliciting, recording, and archiving data, as well as several other experimental techniques and approaches to data collection. These skills are necessary for adding to our knowledge of the world's languages. Lectures as well as in-lab demonstrations will be given, as well as assignments to solidify the students' understanding of the methods. These will be discussed in the context of linguistic issues, both in class and in tutorial sessions, to identify interesting properties of the language, collect data, and ultimately write a report of a piece of original research to be carried out during the semester using one or more of the introduced methods.
Prerequisite: LING1000, LING 2004, LING2027 and LING2050.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

LING2064. Language in Africa (6 credits)

Over 2000 languages belonging to six major language families are spoken in Africa, making it the linguistically most diverse continent. This course covers the linguistic diversity of Africa in its social and cultural context in order to foster a multidimensional understanding of the role of language in society in general. The course includes the study of the linguistic structure and social functions of specific African languages (e.g. Swahili, Arabic, Zulu), covers language contact and language loss, European colonial languages spoken in Africa (English, French, Portuguese, Spanish), and the use of African languages and African writing systems in the media, education, and their role in nation-building.
Pre-requisite: LING1000
Assessment: 100% coursework.

LING2065. Endangered languages: Issues and methods (6 credits)

This course introduces students to current issues in the field of endangered languages. Students gain an understanding of current theories of language change, shift and death. We examine the nexus between globalisation and loss of linguistic diversity, as well as the tension between modernity and decrease of minor traditional cultures. Students tackle current responses and methodologies involved in language documentation and language revival which aim at slowing down, or preserving, endangered languages. We also discuss skeptical responses to the discourse of endangerment and analyse their foundations. After this course students will be able to understand the reasons that cause language use to change and languages to die out. They will be able to engage in the basic practices of documentation, and have a nuanced understanding of the methods used in revitalisation.
Pre-requisite: LING1000
Assessment: 100% coursework.

Third- and Fourth-year Courses – Capstone

Students majoring in Linguistics should choose at least one capstone course in their third or fourth year.

LING3002. Extended essay(capstone experience) (6 credits)

This is a one-semester capstone course for individual research on a topic chosen by the student in consultation with staff, in preparation for possible postgraduate work and is offered for majors only. Students intending to study this course are required to attend an interview at the beginning of their third year to give a short presentation on their proposed topic. The thesis should normally be 5,000-6,000 words in length. There is no written examination but an oral exam will be required.
Prerequisite: LING1000
Assessment: 100% coursework
Note: For General Linguistics majors only.

LING3003. Linguistics field trip (capstone experience) (6 credits)

This is a capstone course for students majoring in General Linguistics. The field trip typically takes place in the summer between the third and fourth year. Students majoring in General Linguistics should plan their courses with this in mind. The aim of the course is to provide an opportunity for students of linguistics to have first-hand experience with languages as they are spoken and used in particular settings, and to carry out an empirical investigation on some aspect of a language 'on-site' (e.g. structural, cognitive, socio-cultural, or technological aspects of a language). The field trip is the best way of putting knowledge about language structure and use into practice, and forms an essential part of a linguist's training.
To satisfy the requirements of the course, students should (1) participate in a field trip of one to two weeks (e.g. to Asia, Europe, or Africa), led and supervised by members of staff; (2) carry out an empirical investigation of a linguistics topic in consultation with their supervisors; and (3) write up and hand in a report upon return from the field trip.
Prerequisite: LING1000
Assessment: Participation in the pre-trip course and the field trip and a written report.
Note: For General Linguistics majors only.

LING3004. Senior Seminar (capstone experience) (6 credits)

This capstone course is available by invitation to students with outstanding records and/or those considering postgraduate study and research. Participants will read and present primary research literature and debate issues in the field.
Prerequisite: LING1000
Assessment: 100% coursework
Note: For General Linguistics majors only.

LING3005. Advanced topics in reading, language and cognition (capstone experience) (6 credits)

This course is a continuation of the course "Reading Acquisition and Developmental Dyslexia". It aims to provide an in-depth understanding of key issues and up-to-date research topics in reading and language. Specific focus will be on the cognitive and neural processes in word reading and reading comprehension, and the development of these processes. Topics such as models and theories of fluent reading and reading development, biliteracy development, biological bases of reading, types of

reading disorders (e.g., developmental and acquired dyslexia), teaching of reading, assessment and treatment of developmental dyslexia, and experimental and quantitative methodologies for obtaining data in reading research will be covered. Through attending the course, students will learn to read and write scientific research reports, evaluate methodologies and interpret empirical data, design and conduct experiments on reading processing, and analyze research data using statistical packages such as SPSS. This course will help students to develop a range of skills essential for doing research in reading and language.
Pre-requisites: LING1000 and LING2055.
Assessment: 100% coursework.
Non-permissible combination: LING2063.
Note: For General Linguistics majors only.

MUSIC

The Department of Music offers courses designed to meet the needs of students reading for a degree with either a specialist or non-specialist emphasis on music. Our curriculum has been designed with the following aims in mind:

- To deepen students' understanding of the functions, concepts, structures, and values of music and its role in society;
- To broaden students' knowledge of the diverse musical cultures of the world and their histories, styles, and ideas;
- To train students to think critically about music and equip them with the verbal skills which will enable them to articulate their thinking;
- To promote creative activity in the composition and performance of music as a mode of discourse that uniquely complements other modes of discourse in the humanities;
- To provide a comprehensive education that integrates the activities of scholarship, composition, and performance, connecting them to the larger world of learning in the humanities, the sciences, and commerce.

The curriculum consists of a series of courses covering a wide range of topics and approaches at introductory and advanced levels. Cross-cultural and cross-disciplinary interests are particularly encouraged.

All courses carry 6 credits unless otherwise specified. Prerequisites, if required, are stated in the course descriptions. In exceptional cases, these requirements may be waived. All major and other course selections are subject to the approval of the Head of the School of Humanities on the recommendation of the Department's Undergraduate Coordinator.

Music Majors and Specialists

First year music specialists and intending majors must take:

MUSI1004 Introduction to musics of the world (6 credits)
MUSI1023 Materials and structures of music (6 credits)
an introductory course taken from any Arts programme (6 credits)

A major in Music shall consist of 54 credit units of Level 2000, 3000, and 4000 courses from the music syllabus taken in the third to eighth semesters. As a prerequisite, music majors and specialists must take:

MUSI2010 Music of China (6 credits)
MUSI2070 Fundamentals of tonal music (6 credits)
MUSI2071 Topics in Western music history I (6 credits)
MUSI2074 Introduction to contrapuntal styles and techniques (6 credits)

and at least ONE of the following two courses:

MUSI2072 Topics in Western music history II (6 credits)
MUSI2073 Topics in Western music history III (6 credits)

In addition, all music majors and specialists must take at least 24 elective credits from Level 2000, 3000, or 4000 advanced courses, of which at least one course should be a Capstone Experience course (see below), and no more than two courses can be performance courses (MUSI2047, MUSI2066, MUSI2068, MUSI3019, MUSI3021, MUSI3032, MUSI4001, and MUSI4002).

Capstone Courses

Capstone Experience is a graduation requirement for music majors and specialists. Capstone Experience courses are designed to allow students to advance their analytical thinking by permitting the application of disciplinary knowledge and principles learned in the first and second years. The requirement can be fulfilled by taking at least one of the following courses:

MUSI3022	Topics in Asian music history (capstone experience)
MUSI3028	Red is the colour: music and politics in post-1949 China (capstone experience)
MUSI3029	Music and scientific thoughts: past and present (capstone experience)
MUSI3030	Tonal counterpoint (capstone experience)
MUSI3031	Special study (capstone experience)
MUSI3032	Special performance study (capstone experience)
MUSI3033	Topics in ethnomusicology (capstone experience)
MUSI3034	The *qin* (capstone experience)
MUSI3035	Music analysis II (capstone experience)
MUSI4002	Advanced music performance 4 (capstone experience)
MUSI4003	Dissertation (capstone experience)

Music Minors

To obtain a minor in Music, students are required to take MUSI1004 Introduction to musics of the world (6 credits) and MUSI2071 Topics in Western music history I (6 credits), as well as at least 24 elective credits of Level 2000, 3000, and 4000 courses from the music syllabus taken in the third to eighth semesters, of which at least three courses should be advanced courses, and no more than two courses can be performance courses (MUSI2047, MUSI2066, MUSI2068, MUSI3019, MUSI3021, MUSI3032, MUSI4001, and MUSI4002).

Level 1000 Courses

All Level 1000 courses are introductory courses and are normally taken in the first year.

MUSI1004. Introduction to musics of the world

This course introduces a range of musical traditions from around the world and examines them in their social, cultural, and historical contexts. The course explores music as both a reflection and creation of society, discusses issues raised by cross-cultural research, and provides a theoretical framework for understanding the relationship between music and culture. Formal lectures will be supplemented by in-class demonstrations and hands-on experience of selected musical styles.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

MUSI1018. Advanced music performance 1 (for students in their first year of study)

This one-year course provides students with the opportunity to develop their musicianship and perform in public. The coordinator offers the students advice in choosing repertoire, helps them plan their rehearsals and performances, and invites both local and overseas visitors to conduct two-hour masterclasses. The students offer two public recitals, one in the Autumn semester and one in the Spring; attend all masterclasses; write programme notes for their chosen pieces; and discuss their selection of works with the course coordinator. Repertoire changes every year and reflects the students' abilities as well as interests. Places in this course are limited and admission is by audition.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

MUSI1022. Performance study 1 (for students in their first year of study)

Students taking this course have to enrol in two performance ensembles or workshops offered by the Music Department over two semesters. Ensembles include the HKU Chamber Singers, HKU Gamelan, and HKU Percussion Ensemble. Performance workshops offered vary from year to year and may include classes in voice, percussion, or any instrument of the student's choice, as approved by the Music Department.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

MUSI1023. Materials and structures of music

This course develops students' conceptual and perceptual understanding of the basic materials and structures of music, including rhythm and meter, intervals and scales, modes and keys, as well as melody, harmony, and contrapuntal practices. The course integrates ear training with the analysis of a wide array of musical examples. Students completing this course are expected to have established a clear and solid understanding of the rudiments of music, and be able to make practical demonstrations of this knowledge. The course will serve as a thorough review of aural and theoretical skills necessary for those intending to major or minor in music. It is also available as an elective to students in other departments who seek a solid foundation in music fundamentals.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

MUSI1024. Jazz: history and appreciation

This course will examine jazz from its origins to the present, its relation to other forms of music including blues, gospel, R&B, soul, etc. Different styles within the jazz genre will also be explored, including Early Jazz, Swing, Bebop, Cool Jazz, Hardbop, Soul Jazz, Bossa Nova, Post-bop, Avant Garde, etc. Special attention will also be given to pivotal figures in the history of jazz such as Louis Armstrong, Bix Beiderbecke, Duke Ellington, Count Basie, Coleman Hawkins, Lester Young, Charlie Parker, Dizzy Gillespie, Thelonious Monk, Miles Davis, John Coltrane, and Ornette Coleman. Representative and monumental instrumental and vocal recordings from the past one hundred years will also be explored. Class time will be spent listening to, analyzing, and discussing a wide variety of recorded jazz performances and watching jazz videos. Visiting artists may also be invited to perform in class and lecture on relevant topics.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

Level 2000 Courses

Except for the three introductory courses MUSI2010, MUSI2070, and MUSI2071, all Level 2000 courses are advanced courses. Introductory courses are normally taken within the second year. Advanced courses may be taken in either the second or third or fourth year, except MUSI2047 and MUSI2066, which are for students in their second year of study only.

MUSI2010. Music of China

This course presents the essential features of the music of China, its role in Chinese culture and history, and its position in world music. Subjects will include the *qin* and other musical instruments, theatrical genres such as *kunqu*, Peking opera and Cantonese opera, narrative songs such as Peking drum song, Suzhou *tanci*, and Cantonese *nanyin*, folk songs, and music in Confucian, Buddhist, and Taoist rituals. The course aims not only to introduce students to traditional Chinese music, but also to explore the nature of Chinese culture through its musical practices. Important works of Chinese music will be introduced, as well as issues such as change/stasis, politics/aesthetics, theory/practice,

literati/masses, professional/amateur, ritual/entertainment, home-grown/foreign-influenced, and Han/Minority.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

MUSI2015. Popular music

This course covers a wide variety of popular musics ranging from the latest trends in the global market to locally produced music such as Cantopop. The course surveys the development of key genres of popular music, such as blues, country, rock and roll, hard rock, disco, heavy metal, techno, and rap. In addition, the course examines themes and concepts that can be applied to the serious study of popular musics beyond those discussed. These themes and concepts concern the ways in which popular music is defined, produced, disseminated, and consumed across the world. Students will learn the basic critical tools to examine popular music from a scholarly perspective.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

MUSI2026. Fundamentals of music composition

This course seeks to provide understanding of various musical techniques through writing music. It covers topics in notation, instrumentation, melodic writing, harmonization, timbral control, expansion and refinement of raw materials, and structural design. The course comprises lectures, tutorials, individual supervision, and composer/performer workshops. Students are required to attend some concerts specified by the lecturer and to participate in the performance of their own works. Students are expected to submit their composition scores (sometimes parts as well) in professional presentation (i.e., using the appropriate paper size, photocopy formatting, binding, programme notes, performance instructions, page-turning considerations, good visibility, and legibility).
Assessment: 100% coursework.

MUSI2029. Chinese music history

This course introduces the history of China through an examination of selective source material including bells from the bronze period, the *Book of Music* attributed to Confucian philosophy, the earliest known musical notation of a composition from the 6th century A.D., major encyclopaedic compilations of musical sources from the Song dynasty, and Mao Zedong's Talks at the Yan'an Conference on Literature and Art in 1942.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

MUSI2044. Film music

What does music contribute to a fiction film? When is it used? And why is it there in the first place? Directors use music with an effect in mind and it is music's force in the "here and now" of the movie-going experience that we will try to describe. To do so, we will study films from various cinematic traditions through the various ways in which music functions within them as a powerful meaning-making element. Under the assumption that film is an *audio-visual* medium, we will examine individual works representative of different genres—musicals, horrors, dramas, comedies, and cartoons. Consideration will be given to the relationship between music and image as well as music and sound as they emerge from close readings of individual scenes. We will also look at how music is represented in the story world of the film, whether a character performs, listens to, or ignores it.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

MUSI2047. Advanced music performance 2 (for students in their second year of study)

This one-year course provides students with the opportunity to develop their musicianship and perform in public. The coordinator offers the students advice in choosing repertoire, helps them plan their rehearsals and performances, and invites both local and overseas visitors to conduct two-hour masterclasses. The students offer two public recitals, one in the Autumn semester and one in the Spring; attend all masterclasses; write programme notes for their chosen pieces; and discuss their selection of works with the course coordinator. Repertoire changes every year and reflects the students' abilities as well as interests. Places in this course are limited and admission is by audition.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

MUSI2054. The piano

The course is open to all students with either some experience with, or interest in, the piano. It offers an overview of the history of the piano through a montage of lectures that focus on the personalities that were involved with it, the repertories they either composed for or performed on it, and the social and cultural milieus that provided the context for its extraordinary rise as arguably the most important instrument in the history of Western classical music. Students will be given the opportunity to study the piano as a medium of musical exploration and expression, the occasion for the display of virtuosity, a staple of the 19th-century bourgeois home, and an object of almost maniacal veneration. The course will end with an overview of the dissemination of the piano in East Asia, with particular reference to the piano culture of Hong Kong.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

MUSI2055. Chinese opera

This course starts with an exploration of the structural and theoretical aspects of Chinese Opera, including the classification of tune types, text setting, and performance practice. While examples are mostly drawn from *kunqu*, Peking opera, and Cantonese opera, other regional derivatives will also be introduced for comparison and analysis. The second half of this course comprises a series of reading and examination of representative operas and their performances, through which the interplay between Chinese opera and its religious, social, cultural, and political contexts is investigated.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

MUSI2059. Music and the mind

This course considers music as a phenomenon of human behaviour and the human psyche, and examines issues concerning the relationship between music and the mind. We begin with an introduction to the psychoacoustical groundwork and auditory/musical perception, and move to issues in the cognitive psychology of music, such as how we represent the musical structure in the mind, and what roles expectation and memory play during the process of listening to music. Particular focus will be placed upon the psychological accounts of music-theoretical phenomena, such as consonance and dissonance, rhythm and meter, tonality, harmony, and voice-leading. Moreover, the significance of social and cultural contexts will be underlined, and ecological psychology of music and cross-cultural approaches to music perception will be introduced. The course will also touch upon more recent developments in the field of music psychology, including music and emotion, music performance, the social psychology of music, as well as neuro-scientific research.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

MUSI2063. Opera

This course will chart the history of opera in the Western world in both its relationship to social and political history and that of other major musical and theatrical genres. Through the close reading of the genre, students will learn about opera as the art of singing, poetry, and stagecraft, and make their acquaintance with some of the remarkable protagonists of its history, be they singers or composers, poets or designers, impresarios or monarchs. Attention will also be placed on the strength and resilience of local, as opposed to national or continental, traditions, such as the ones that flourished in Rome and London in the 17th century, Naples in the 18th, or St. Petersburg in the 19th, to name a few. The course will also provide students with an appealing and vivid demonstration of the diversity of musical and literary traditions in Europe during the period between ca. 1600 and 1900. The course will end with a reflection on the current state of Western opera as performed and consumed in East Asia, with particular reference to China.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

MUSI2066. Performance study 2 (for students in their second year of study)

Students taking this course have to enrol in two performance ensembles or workshops offered by the Music Department over two semesters. Ensembles include the HKU Chamber Singers, HKU Gamelan, and HKU Percussion Ensemble. Performance workshops offered vary from year to year and may include classes in voice, percussion, or any instrument of the student's choice, as approved by the Music Department.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

MUSI2067. Introduction to electroacoustic music

This course is a hands-on introduction to the use of music technology and the creation of electroacoustic music. Topics covered include sound recording, digital audio mixing, music acoustics, synthesizer techniques, MIDI, MAX/MSP, interactive music making, score printing, and music databases. Students are required to do laboratory projects as well as attend lectures.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

MUSI2068. University gamelan

This one-year course introduces students to the exciting world of Balinese *gamelan*. Students will learn to play all the instruments of the *gamelan gong kebyar* while working together as an ensemble to perform both traditional and contemporary music. The *gamelan* performs on a regular basis and frequently collaborates with composers and other instrumentalists. No prior musical experience is needed for this course.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

MUSI2070. Fundamentals of tonal music

This course further explores tonal procedures, of which the fundamentals were introduced in MUSI1023 Materials and structures of music. It examines the tonal logic and the voice-leading principles of diatonic and basic chromatic harmonic practices. Simple formal structures such as binary, ternary, and sonata forms are explored. Students completing this course are expected to have attained a thorough understanding of tonal syntax in the context of diatonic and simple chromatic harmony and to be able to analyze music in simple forms.
Prerequisite: MUSI1023.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

MUSI2071. Topics in Western music history I

The course examines selected topics in musical practices, works, and aesthetic ideas representative of the 20th and 21st centuries. Various musical styles as well as conceptual ideas behind the musical practices are examined. The course emphasizes the socio-cultural context in which the music was created, performed, and consumed, as well as its relationship to the other art forms. The course is also designed to enhance students' ability to think, read, and write in English within the discipline of music, and to teach them the fundamental processes involved in music research. By promoting foundational knowledge in music history, as well as basic research and writing skills, this course prepares students for other courses in the curriculum, such as MUSI2072 and MUSI2073. The focus of the course content may vary from year to year.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

MUSI2072. Topics in Western music history II

The course examines selected topics in musical practices, works, and aesthetic ideas representative of the 18th and 19th centuries. Various musical styles as well as conceptual ideas behind the musical practices are examined. The course emphasises the socio-cultural context in which the music was created, performed, and consumed, as well as its relationship to the other art forms. The focus of the course content may vary from year to year.
Prerequisite: MUSI2071.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

MUSI2073. Topics in Western music history III

The course examines selected topics in musical practices, works, and aesthetic ideas representative of the era before 1750. Various musical styles as well as conceptual ideas behind the musical practices are examined. The course emphasizes the socio-cultural context in which the music was created, performed, and consumed, as well as its relationship to the other art forms. The focus of the course content may vary from year to year.
Prerequisite: MUSI2071.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

MUSI2074. Introduction to contrapuntal styles and techniques

This course examines the principles of linear structure and voice-leading through an intensive study of species counterpoint. Investigation of various contrapuntal skills are made through analytic and written exercises, with emphasis on writing for keyboard, voices, or instrumental combinations that can be performed in class.
Prerequisite: MUSI2070.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

MUSI2076. Instrumentation and orchestration 1

This course provides students with a comprehensive knowledge of the range, timbre, and characteristics of string and woodwind instruments and the techniques of combining these instruments when writing for small orchestral forces. Timbral contrast, mixing, balance, doubling, and some

aspects of psycho-acoustics will also be studied. The teaching materials will be derived from examples of classical and contemporary music, as well as film scores.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

MUSI2077. Music and culture: an overseas field trip

This course focuses on the study of music and its cultural context during an overseas field trip. Students may study performance in a traditional setting or conduct an ethnographical study. Students will be required to produce a field-trip report after their return.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

MUSI2079. Introduction to arts administration

This yearly course is designed to provide students with a comprehensive overview of arts administration, with a supervised practicum element. Through discussions, interaction with guest speakers, and project-based internships, major topics to be explored include planning, development, marketing, artist relations, organizational structure, outreach, venue management, as well as issues and challenges commonly faced by arts administrators today.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

MUSI2080. Music analysis I

This course endeavours to develop students' understanding of tonal procedures in the melodic and harmonic construction of music during the 18th and 19th centuries, focusing in particular on the music of the Classical period. Students are expected to develop skills in music analysis, primarily through examining Schoenberg's ideas of motif, phrase, period, sentence, and developing variation, in order to understand the construction of tonal form.
Prerequisite: MUSI2070.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

Level 3000 and 4000 Courses

Level 3000 and 4000 courses are all advanced courses. All Level 3000 courses can be taken in either the third or fourth year, except MUSI3019 and MUSI3021, which are for students in their third year of study only. All Level 4000 courses can only be taken in the fourth year.

MUSI3019. Advanced music performance 3 (for students in their third year of study)

This one-year course provides students with the opportunity to develop their musicianship and perform in public. The coordinator offers the students advice in choosing repertoire, helps them plan their rehearsals and performances, and invites both local and overseas visitors to conduct two-hour masterclasses. The students offer two public recitals, one in the Autumn semester and one in the Spring; attend all masterclasses; write programme notes for their chosen pieces; and discuss their selection of works with the course coordinator. Repertoire changes every year and reflects the students' abilities as well as interests. Places in this course are limited and admission is by audition.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

MUSI3021. Performance study 3 (for students in their third year of study)

Students taking this course have to enrol in two performance ensembles or workshops offered by the Music Department over two semesters. Ensembles include the HKU Chamber Singers, HKU Gamelan, and HKU Percussion Ensemble. Performance workshops offered vary from year to year and may include classes in voice, percussion, or any instrument of the student's choice, as approved by the Music Department.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

MUSI3022. Topics in Asian music history (capstone experience)

Selected topics in the history of Asian musical cultures will be examined.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

MUSI3023. Composing for the concert world

This course encourages students to write music using 20th-century techniques. It introduces students to organising and manipulating various musical parameters such as pitch, rhythm, meter, texture, colour, form, etc. It also helps students to experiment with the incorporation of extra-musical inspiration and alternative aesthetics. The course is offered in alternate years with MUSI3024 Composing for the commercial world.
Prerequisite: MUSI2026.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

MUSI3024. Composing for the commercial world

This course helps students to write music that works for a given practical application such as film music, theatre music, multimedia performances, radio/television commercials, web pages, New Age music, and popular songs. Students are required to work on topics that vary from year to year. The course is offered in alternate years with MUSI3023 Composing for the concert world.
Prerequisite: MUSI2026.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

MUSI3027. Instrumentation and orchestration 2

This course provides students with a comprehensive knowledge of the range, timbre, and characteristics of orchestral instruments, in particular, brass, percussion, and keyboards. It also covers the techniques of combining these instruments when writing for large orchestral forces. Timbral contrast, mixing, balance, doubling, and some aspects of psycho-acoustics will also be studied. The teaching materials will be derived from examples of classical and contemporary music, as well as film scores.
Prerequisite: MUSI2076.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

MUSI3028. Red is the colour: music and politics in post-1949 China (capstone experience)

This course examines the relationship between music and politics in post-1949 China. It aims to provide students with a critical perspective on the complex role that politics has played in shaping contemporary Chinese musical culture. Major issues explored include music and national identity in

modern China, the conflict between Western-style conservatories and Chinese traditional genres, music as propaganda under the Maoist regime, music of the Red Guards and Jiang Qing's model works during the Cultural Revolution, music in post-Mao China, and the politics of globalization since the 1990s.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

MUSI3029. Music and scientific thoughts: past and present (capstone experience)

This course investigates the link between music and science in Western history. Music has been frequently associated with science, but the way the two realms have been interconnected with each other varies throughout history. In exploring each case of scientific thoughts on music in history, students are expected to obtain a contextual understanding of music and science as socio-cultural products and to gain insight into the interdisciplinary nature of the study of music.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

MUSI3030. Tonal counterpoint (capstone experience)

This course investigates the contrapuntal styles of the 18th century with special reference to the works of J.S. Bach. Students are expected to develop a comprehensive understanding of the techniques and stylistic features of 18th-century counterpoint through score analysis and compositional projects. A substantial original work in 18th-century style is required as a final project.
Prerequisite: MUSI2074.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

MUSI3031. Special study (capstone experience)

In this course, the student works on a one-to-one basis with a supervisor throughout the year. The project may be an extensive research paper or a composition portfolio. Students planning to take this course must demonstrate competence in the particular area in which they wish to work. Entry to this course is at the discretion of the Head of the School of Humanities on the recommendation of the Department's Undergraduate Coordinator.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

MUSI3032. Special performance study (capstone experience)

Students taking this course have to enrol in two performance ensembles or workshops offered by the Music Department over two semesters. Ensembles include the HKU Chamber Singers, HKU Gamelan, and HKU Percussion Ensemble. Performance workshops offered vary from year to year and may include classes in voice, percussion, or any instrument of the student's choice, as approved by the Music Department. This course may be taken to fulfil the capstone requirement. Entry to the course is at the discretion of the Head of the School of Humanities on the recommendation of the Department's Undergraduate Coordinator.
Prerequisite: Completed at least one of MUSI1022, MUSI2066, or MUSI3021.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

MUSI3033. Topics in Ethnomusicology (capstone experience)

This course is an introduction to the theories and methods of ethnomusicology, which is the study of music in its sociocultural context. Historically, ethnomusicologists have tended to focus on non-

Western musical traditions, although more recent trends have opened the field to include any music culture, regardless of origin or place, including popular musics, Western art and contemporary musics, as well as folk and traditional music cultures. This course will provide an overview of the history of the discipline, as well as introduce students to the key themes and issues that have shaped ethnomusicology up to the present time. The focus of the course content may vary from year to year.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

MUSI3034. The *qin* (capstone experience)

Redolent of the scholar, aristocrat, and literatus, the *qin* has a deep and distinguished lineage within the pantheon of Chinese musical traditions. This course is a survey of *qin* music from the late Bronze Age to the present times. Several themes are examined in detail: basic playing skills, semiotics of notation and the earliest known *qin* score, different styles and pivotalfigures, representative works from the repertoire, typological analysis of historical instruments, and transmission and appropriation of the *qin* in East Asia. Readings from musicology, anthropology, archaeology, and art history introduce a variety of approaches to the interpretation of *qin* music.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

MUSI3035. Music analysis II (capstone experience)

This course is an in-depth introduction to Schenkerian analysis. Through a series of assignments, students will learn voice-leading procedures and concepts of tonal coherence, as well as engage in critical and historical reflection on such theories.
Prerequisite: MUSI2070.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

MUSI3036. Chromaticism and post-tonal techniques

This course examines chromatic harmonies and larger forms in classical music, and is a continuation of MUSI2070. The later part of the course will focus on the post-tonal techniques, using the pitch-class set theory and other methods to analyze contemporary music.
Prerequisite: MUSI2070.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

MUSI4001. Performance study 4 (for students in their fourth year of study)

Students taking this course have to enrol in two performance ensembles or workshops offered by the Music Department over two semesters. Ensembles include the HKU Chamber Singers, HKU Gamelan, and HKU Percussion Ensemble. Performance workshops offered vary from year to year and may include classes in voice, percussion, or any instrument of the student's choice, as approved by the Music Department.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

MUSI4002. Advanced music performance 4 (capstone experience) (for students in their fourth year of study)

This one-year course provides students with the opportunity to develop their musicianship and perform in public. The coordinator offers the students advice in choosing repertoire, helps them plan their rehearsals and performances, and invites both local and overseas visitors to conduct two-hour

masterclasses. The students offer two public recitals, one in the Autumn semester and one in the Spring; attend all masterclasses; write programme notes for their chosen pieces; and discuss their selection of works with the course coordinator. Repertoire changes every year and reflects the students' abilities as well as interests. Places in this course are limited and admission is by audition.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

MUSI4003. Dissertation (capstone experience)

This two-semester research course requires submission of a musicological dissertation or a substantial composition portfolio. Students wishing to take the course must contact their proposed supervisor(s) in advance to secure agreement for the project. It is recommended that this be done before the end of June. Entry to this course is at the discretion of the Head of the School of Humanities on the recommendation of the Department's Undergraduate Coordinator, and is contingent on the student providing a working title, plan, and bibliography no later than 1 September.
Prerequisite: MUSI3031 or supervisor's recommendation.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

PHILOSOPHY

Studying philosophy improves our critical and creative thinking. It helps us understand our society, and our system of beliefs and values. In addition, philosophy provides excellent training for a variety of professions. Most philosophy courses are organized as lectures or seminars and typically include tutorials. All courses, except PHIL1068, are assessed by 100% coursework.

Major in Philosophy (72 credits)

Students wishing to major in Philosophy must complete 72 credits of courses, including:

- Either PHIL1012 or PHIL1034 (6 credits);
- 12 credits of introductory courses taken from any Arts programme(s), which may include additional credits in 1000-level Philosophy courses;
- 54 credits of Philosophy courses from among those at the 2000-, 3000-, and 4000-levels, including PHIL3920 or PHIL4810 or PHIL4920 (capstone experience).

Minor in Philosophy (36 credits)

Students wishing to minor in Philosophy must complete 36 credits of courses, including:

- Either PHIL1012 or PHIL1034 (6 credits);
- 30 credits of Philosophy courses from among those at the 2000- and 3000-levels.

Recommendations about Course Selection

- The Department welcomes students who want to study philosophy but have no intention to major or minor in Philosophy. We do recommend that they complete PHIL1012 or PHIL1034 before enrolling in courses at the 2000- level or above.
- PHIL1012 or PHIL1034 is usually taken in the first year of study, but students may also take them in other years.
- Courses at the 2000- level are divided into four groups according to their subject matter:
    - Knowledge and reality
    - Mind and language
    - Moral and political philosophy
    - History of philosophy

  We strongly recommend major students to select courses from all four groups to ensure a broader training in philosophy.

1000-LEVEL COURSES

All 1000-level courses are introductory courses with no prerequisites. They are open to students in all years of study.

PHIL1012. Mind and knowledge: an introduction to philosophy (6 credits)

This course is an introduction to philosophical issues about mind and knowledge. These include metaphysical questions about what minds are, such as whether the mind is something non-physical or whether it is some kind of computer, and questions about what knowledge is and how we can obtain it. We also address epistemological questions about the limitations of human knowledge, such as whether we can really know what other people's experiences are like or whether God exists. Assessment: 100% coursework.

PHIL1034. Ethics and politics, East and West: an introduction to philosophy (6 credits)

This survey course is a comparative introduction to philosophy focusing primarily on topics in ethics and politics. Lectures and readings will draw equally on the Chinese and Western philosophical traditions and indicate various respects in which the two can be put into dialogue. Readings include Confucius, Mòzǐ, Mencius, *Dàodéjīng,* Xúnzǐ, Zhuāngzǐ, and Hán Fēi, on the Chinese side, along with Plato, Aristotle, Epictetus, Hobbes, Locke, Hume, Kant, Hegel, Bentham, Mill, Marx, Nietzsche, Bakunin, Russell, Berlin, Hart, Wolff, Rawls, Nozick, Taylor, and Scanlon, on the Western side. Assessment: 100% coursework.

PHIL1068. Elementary logic (6 credits)

This is a web-based self-study course on elementary formal logic. Formal logic uses special symbolic notations to study reasoning and arguments systematically. In this course we shall look at some basic concepts in logic, and learn how to use special logical symbols to construct and evaluate arguments. There are no lectures in this course, and all teaching material is available online for self-study. There are, however, optional tutorials for students to ask questions. Registered students should visit the philosophy department web site at the beginning of the semester to find out how they can obtain access to the learning material.
Assessment: 60% coursework, 40% examination.
Note: Students who have taken PHIL2510 may not take this course.

2000- LEVEL COURSES

The following courses are normally open to students in the second, third, and fourth years of study. Please note that not all of them are offered every year. The Department will publish on its website the list of courses that will be offered in the coming academic year.

The courses are divided into four groups. Philosophy majors are recommended to select courses from different groups to ensure a broader exposure to different areas of philosophy.

Group I: Knowledge and Reality

PHIL2000. Tools for Philosophers (6 credits)

This course is an introduction to some of the basic logical and formal techniques and concepts in contemporary analytic philosophy. Very often they are taken for granted in specialist philosophical writing. The aim of the course is to explain the meaning and application of these ideas clearly without the less important details, focusing on their philosophical relevance to show how these ideas can improve the clarity of various debates. The ideas to be discussed are taken from areas such as formal logic, probability theory, mathematics, linguistics, and the philosophy of language.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

PHIL2100. Paradoxes of decision (6 credits)

The aim of the course is to introduce a variety of tools from decision theory. Decision theory is arguably one of the most important topics in philosophy because of its pervasive influence on a wide range of traditional philosophical topics, including ethics and epistemology. The central question is: which actions are rational in the face of risk or uncertainty? Some of the writings on this topic are very technical, but the course will try to skip over technicalities as much as possible and introduce

most of the main topics via a series of paradoxes or puzzles. Topics which will be covered include objective and subjective expected utility theory; Newcomb's problem and causal decision theory; game theory and the Nash equilibrium; and evolutionary game theory and the evolution of the social contract.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

PHIL2105. Vagueness, indeterminacy, and uncertainty (6 credits)

Many major areas of philosophy somehow have to deal with imprecision, or the absence of various facts. For example, many of the terms of ordinary language, such as `is bald', are vague. Many questions, such as when a human being becomes a person, do not seem to have determinate answers. Even when there are facts, we are often uncertain of them. But we need to reason about these topics; we need to be precise about imprecision. This course will examine a variety of tools for doing this. Some of these tools have a technical flavour, such as nonclassical logic and probability theory. While the course does not presuppose mathematical knowledge, it does assume that students are prepared to philosophically engage with such tools.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

PHIL2110. Knowledge (6 credits)

Theory of knowledge deals with the nature and possibility of knowledge and its limits. We shall address questions that include: Is Scepticism possible? Are some kinds of knowledge more basic than others? Are our views of the world really true or just elaborate stories that serve our purposes? Can philosophers learn about knowledge from psychology and physiology? What could philosophers add to their stories? Is there one concept of justification (reason) or many (social and cultural differences)? Is truth an important goal of knowledge?
Assessment: 100% coursework.

PHIL2115. Skepticism and relativism (6 credits)

Is knowledge of the world possible? And is there even an objective world for our knowledge to be about? These are the topics of skepticism and relativism. Skeptics challenge our ability to know anything about the world. Relativists contest that there is no absolute, objective truth. In this class, we will study both historical and contemporary thinking about these perennial topics. We will address ancient arguments for skepticism, but also look to more contemporary relativistic thinking about science, morality, and other matters.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

PHIL2120. Topics in analytic philosophy (6 credits)

An advanced introduction to contemporary philosophy, this course will focus on a few areas of lively current debate. Students will have an opportunity to critically examine a sample of the best recent work in analytic philosophy. Careful attention will be paid to the roots of these debates in early analytic philosophy.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

PHIL2130. Philosophy of the sciences (6 credits)

If we want to find out about the world around us, we look to science to provide the answers to our questions. But why? What justifies our faith in this enterprise? In this course, we shall investigate three related questions. First, what is the scientific method? We shall examine answers ranging from the rigid prescriptions of Popper to the anarchism of Feyerabend. Second, what reason do we have to think that the explanations provided by science are true? Here the answers range from optimism based on the success of science, to pessimism based on our repeated rejection of past theories. Along the way, we shall critically consider notions such as progress, objectivity, and the difference between science and non-science. We shall examine how philosophical questions arise in actual scientific practice. Third, what is the relation between science and society?
Assessment: 100% coursework.

PHIL2140. Philosophy of social science (6 credits)

The social sciences have descriptive and normative components. They attempt to understand and explain human life and activities. But they also provide the basis for, or make, recommendations about how human life and activity should be. The course will look at one or both of these aspects of the social sciences. Some of the social sciences, such as economics, are quite mathematical. In years in which these are studied, students should be prepared to discuss the interpretation and implications of major theorems, such as Arrow's impossibility theorem in social choice theory, or Harsanyi's aggregation theorem in welfare economics.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

PHIL2150. Philosophy and biology (6 credits)

Charles Darwin’s theory of evolution had a huge impact on the way we think about mankind’s place in the world. In this course we will discuss some of the philosophical consequences of this impact. No previous knowledge of the theory is required as we will begin with a critical introduction to its development and main features. Later in the course we will also consider the contemporary debate concerning the scope and limits of evolutionary theory.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

PHIL2210. Metaphysics (6 credits)

Metaphysics is perhaps the broadest area of philosophy because it takes everything as its subject: metaphysics is the study of reality. This class, of course, cannot cover everything, but we will tackle some of the most persistent metaphysical questions that have troubled thoughtful people for centuries. At the same time, metaphysics is one of the most contested areas of philosophy. Different philosophers mean very different things by ‘metaphysics’, and a vast number of topics and questions are classified as ‘metaphysical’. While some philosophers regard metaphysics as the most fundamental philosophical discipline, others have rejected metaphysics as meaningless or misguided. In this class, we will explore a variety of metaphysical topics, and come to better understand this controversial area of philosophy. Among the questions we might explore are: What makes an object identical across time and change? What is the nature of space and time? Does God exist? Do we have free will? Are there universals, or just particular objects? Does everything exist in the same way, or are there different ways of being? Why does anything exist at all? Many of us think that we know the answers to these questions, but do we have good reasons for these beliefs? In this class, we will learn to appreciate the difficulties that these questions pose, and develop the sort of critical skills necessary to come to have good reasons for our beliefs about these fundamental and timeless philosophical issues.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

PHIL2216. Philosophy of physics (6 credits)

In this course we will explore the relationship between physics and philosophy at various points in the history of the two disciplines. By using particular physical theories, both classical and contemporary, we will explore issues that emerge at the intersection of physics and metaphysics, and the changes in our understanding of these ideas and concepts. Topics might include the nature of space and time, determinism, causation, laws of nature, the nature of material substance and others.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

PHIL2217. Issues in contemporary metaphysics (6 credits)

Metaphysics is a very broad subject area, within which different, more specific debates can be distinguished. This course will focus on one or two specific, longstanding such debates in metaphysics. Examples of such topics include: the nature of properties, theories of modality (necessity, possibility), realism and antirealism. For the exact topics in a given year, contact the course coordinator.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

PHIL2312. Probability, epistemology, and ethics (6 credits)

This course provides an introduction to topics in ethics and epistemology which involve questions about probability. Traditional views about ethics and epistemology say little about probability. But at least in epistemology, a more recent view is that just about all epistemology should be understood in terms of probability. It is at least arguable that probability is just as important for ethics. The course will survey a number of topics in ethics and epistemology where the "traditional versus probabilistic" contrast arises, and will examine the strengths and weaknesses of each.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

PHIL2420. Chinese philosophy: metaphysics (6 credits)

We study Chinese views of reality, human nature, language, wisdom and the relation of each to human society. Our main texts will be Daoist texts from the classical period, but we shall also discuss Neo-Daoism, Buddhism and Neo-Confucian metaphysics.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

Group II: Mind and Language

PHIL2070. Pragmatism (6 credits)

This course is in two unequal parts. In the first and longer part, we shall study the writings of the classical pragmatists: Peirce, Dewey and James; in the second, we shall look more briefly at some of the so-called 'neo-pragmatists' such as Quine, Davidson and Putnam. We shall then consider the question of the relationship between these two schools, and think seriously about the recent suggestion that the earlier is in fact the better.
Topics to be discussed include: truth and knowledge; religion and science; and rationality, personality and aesthetics.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

PHIL2075. The semantics/pragmatics distinction (6 credits)

One of the central issues in contemporary philosophy of language and linguistics concerns whether and where one should draw the line between semantic meaning and pragmatic meaning, or the meanings of the words and sentences a speaker uses, and what a speaker means in using those words and sentences. One reason the issue is central is that there are debates over the semantic meanings of certain expressions, e.g. names and definite descriptions. Without a general account of the difference between semantic and pragmatic meaning, these debates cannot be settled. Another reason the issue is central is that there are some who, in a roughly Wittgensteinian manner, deny that there is any real sense to be made of the notion of semantic, or literal, meaning. According to them, there is, therefore, no line between pragmatic and semantic meaning at all. In this course we will try to determine whether the distinction can be drawn, and, if so, where.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

PHIL2220. The mind (6 credits)

The human mind is the nexus of a number of great mysteries. What is the nature of self? Is the mind identical to the brain, or is it an immaterial substance? Is Artificial Intelligence possible, and can computers experience emotions and other feelings? Are our actions free, or are they determined by our genes and upbringing? We shall be exploring some of these issues and other related topics in this course.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

PHIL2230. Philosophy and cognitive science (6 credits)

We shall look at some of the philosophical issues involved in studying minds and behaviour scientifically. We might discuss questions such as: Can we explain all mental phenomena in computational terms? What is consciousness? What is the role of language in thinking? How useful are neural networks in understanding the mind?
Assessment: 100% coursework.

PHIL2245. Philosophy and emotions (6 credits)

What is an emotion? Is it a feeling, like the sensation of butterflies in the stomach that we experience when we are in love, or is it something more complex, something like a thought or a judgement? What is the relationship between emotions and knowledge? Why do we form emotions in response to things that we know are not real, like literature and movies for example? These and other questions will be the focus of this course.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

PHIL2260. Seminar in mind and language (6 credits)

The philosophy of mind and language occupies a central place within analytic philosophy. This course provides an advanced introduction to selected topics in the area, through intensive reading of recent publications. The course will be conducted mainly as a seminar, and students are required to give presentations and to participate in discussion. This format is intended to help students deepen their understanding of analytical and argumentative skills in philosophy. Topics might include: the semantics of natural language, philosophical foundation of linguistics, consciousness, philosophical issues relating to mental representation.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

PHIL2410. Mind and language in Chinese thought (6 credits)

The philosophy of mind and language plays a crucial role in the philosophical dialectic of classical China. This course will guide students in reconstructing this dialectic and exploring its philosophical significance by interpreting and critically evaluating selected early Chinese philosophical texts that treat mind, language, and interrelated aspects of psychology. Issues to be discussed include the nature and functions of the heart-mind (*xīn*), its relation to other organs, the nature of perception and knowledge, semantic theories, and the role of language in knowledge and action. Texts may include the *Analects, Mozi, Mencius, Daodejing, Xunzi, Zhuangzi,* and *Lushi Chunqiu.* Students will be encouraged to read the original sources in Chinese, but translations will be made available for those without reading knowledge of classical Chinese.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

PHIL2460. Philosophical Chinese (6 credits)

In this course, we shall learn to analyse grammatically and semantically the language used in the classical texts of Chinese philosophy. The analysis will help us construct arguments in favour of or against various interpretations and translations. We briefly discuss texts from the *Analects* of Confucius, the *Mozi*, the *Zhuangzi* and then do a detailed analysis of the *Daode Jing*.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

PHIL2510. Logic (6 credits)

This is an introduction to formal logic. We will cover sentential and predicate logic. Time permitting, we will discuss theorems about formal systems of logic, including soundness and completeness. Also, time permitting, we will discuss advanced topics such as Gödel's incompleteness theorems, computability, Tarski's theorem, or modal logic. Students are not expected to know any elementary formal logic before enrolling in this course.
Note: students who have completed PHIL1068 are not eligible to enroll in the course.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

PHIL2511. Paradoxes (6 credits)

Paradoxes are arguments which proceed from highly plausible assumptions, through highly plausible and usually simple steps to highly implausible conclusions. Some examples: Zeno's paradoxes of motion, Kant's antinomies, the Liar and the paradox of the surprise examination. What such paradoxes show is that there is something deeply wrong with some of our most fundamental ways of thinking. We shall attempt to find solutions to certain of these paradoxes. Students are expected to know some elementary formal logic before studying this course. To prepare for the course, they can either take PHIL2006, or study the online material on logic produced by the department. For further details, please contact the department.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

PHIL2520. Philosophy of logic (6 credits)

When thinking about inference, a number of concepts come to our attention, such as *truth, logical constants, propositions, necessity, consequence, logical form*. Various questions with which the course deals include: "What is the relation of Logic to reasoning?"; "What does the existence of paradoxes tell us about our accepted logical principles?"; "What is the best way to represent arguments in ordinary language if we wish to study the validity of such arguments?" "Are there types

of discourse which are by nature fuzzy, demanding a fuzzy logic for their representation?"; "Must logic fit empirical facts, or is it a 'pure' discipline?" Students are expected to know some elementary formal logic before studying this course. To prepare for the course, they can either take PHIL2006, or study the online material on logic produced by the department. For further details, please contact the department.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

PHIL2530. Metaphilosophy (6 credits)

This course will consist in a critical examination of various recent topics in metaphilosophy - that is, the philosophy of philosophy. Our focus will be on the nature of philosophical knowledge, and the possible methods for acquiring it. We will begin by looking at theories of a priori knowledge, from modern philosophy to early analytic to contemporary. Then, we will examine more recent debates surrounding the use of intuition in philosophical theorizing, as well as discussions of the methods of conceptual analysis, reflective equilibrium, and thought experimentation. Finally, we will look at the rise of a recent methodological movement known as 'experimental philosophy', and examine several critical responses to it.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

PHIL2610. Philosophy of language (6 credits)

What is a language, and what is involved in knowing or understanding a language? In this course we will see how philosophers and linguists answer such questions as the following: What is a language? What makes linguistic expressions meaningful? What can logic tell us about the grammar of natural languages? Are human beings born with a universal grammar? What is the difference between what we mean and what we convey when we say something? How does a metaphor work?
Assessment: 100% coursework.

Group III: Moral and Political Philosophy

PHIL2080. Marxist philosophy (6 credits)

The world has changed a great deal since the time of Marx. But Marxism, duly updated and refined, still has a lot to teach us about the nature of human society and historical change, the capitalist organization of society, the foundation and limits of liberal democracy, the constitution of power and the political. These and other issues raised by Marxism are, or ought to be, among the central concerns of political philosophy or philosophy of history. We will examine how Marxism, especially contemporary Marxism, can serve as a useful critique of liberal political philosophy and liberal political institutions. We will also discuss how Marxism itself needs to be transformed or reconceived in order to create an appealing democratic vision of genuine contemporary relevance.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

PHIL2101. Paradoxes of Cooperation (6 credits)

The course deals with applications of game theory and decision theory to important philosophical problems to do with cooperation. These problems arise especially in ethics, epistemology, political philosophy, philosophy of social science, and social choice theory. Problems of cooperation arises between different people, and also the same person at different times. Many of the problems to be discussed take the form of simple and easily understood paradoxes. Puzzles about cooperation include: How does language arise? Can rational agents make credible threats or promises? How does what a

group believes depend on what its members believe? Do rationality and common interest guarantee cooperation?
Assessment: 100% coursework.

PHIL2310. Theories of morality (6 credits)

Moral judgments are about what is good or bad, right or wrong, and virtuous or vicious. Normative theories (like utilitarianism) try to explain what sorts of behaviors and actions are good or bad, or right or wrong. The topic of this course, however, is metaethics. Metaethical theories are about normative ethical theories: they try to explain what is distinctive about moral judgments, and how they are similar to or different from other kinds of judgments. In this course, we shall explore the nature of moral judgments, and how they are related to motivation, truth, and objectivity. Do moral judgments always accompany motivation to act in a certain way? How can moral judgments be true or false? Is morality relative or absolute? These are the key metaethical questions we shall explore together in the course.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

PHIL2315. Value theory (6 credits)

The aim of the course is to examine a variety of questions about goodness. It will cover three main topics: goodness for people; the distribution of goodness for people; and the goodness of creating new people. Topics to be covered include: the quality of experience, desire satisfaction, and objective goods; interpersonal comparisons, primary goods and capability sets; the measurement of goodness for people; utilitarianism; fairness and equality; giving priority to the worse off; the impartial spectator argument; veil of ignorance arguments; Harsanyi's aggregation theorem; the nonidentity problem; and the repugnant conclusion. The course will pay special attention to the way the utilitarian and contractualist traditions treat these topics, and what they agree and disagree about.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

PHIL2320. Happiness (6 credits)

Happiness is something we all strive for, despite the fact that we have only hazy and inconsistent notions of what it would involve. Is it a psychological state or the condition of living a good life? Is it to be gained by withdrawing from the world, or engaging in it? Are we, in some sense, designed to be happy, or is it always an impossibility? This course will lead students through some of the most influential conceptualisations of happiness in the Western tradition. We will consider, in detail, the work of Aristotle (*Nicomachean Ethics*), J.S.Mill (*Utlitarianism*) and Freud (*Civilisation and Its Discontents*). This focus will allow us to explore a range of ideas about the nature of happiness and the possibility (or impossibility) of our achieving it. Particular emphasis will be placed on the ongoing influence of these conflicting ideas in our contemporary world.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

PHIL2340. Moral problems (6 credits)

Many practical problems give rise to moral controversies. Among the questions to be considered in this course are "Should one person treat all others equally?"; "Is abortion a type of killing, and is it acceptable?", "Should certain types of pornography be banned?"; "Can capital punishment be justified?"; "Is it right to take affirmative action in favour of groups who have been discriminated against in the past?"; "Should old people be helped to die, if that is what they wish?". These are all

"large-scale" questions, but we shall also be discussing less grand, but no less important moral dilemmas that we each confront from time to time.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

PHIL2341. Bioethics (6 credits)

This course will examine some of the most debated questions in bioethics both from the perspective of individual decision-making and population level policy making. Some of the questions to be discussed are, 'Can researchers conduct medical experiments on human beings?'; 'Should parents have a right or a duty to create genetically enhanced "designer babies"?'; 'Should we have a market for organs?'; 'Should the government "nudge" people to eat healthy and exercise?'; and 'What are the limits of personal responsibility in health?'. While discussing these questions, this course will also explore concepts that are often encountered in arguments in bioethics such as coercion, dignity, and autonomy.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

PHIL2345. Social contract theories (6 credits)

In this course we study the major modern theories of social contract, starting with the seventeenth-century *Leviathan* of Thomas Hobbes, which places the state above its subjects. Later in the same century John Locke's *Second Treatise of Government* argued that the contracting parties to the state would seek protection of their property above all, and that they could dismiss a non-performing government, an inspiration for the American Revolution. Jean-Jacques Rousseau rejected the positions of Hobbes and Locke, basing his social contract on the will of all jointly to secure the common good, or "general will". John Rawls' *A Theory of Justice* in the twentieth century bases the democratic system on a conception of social justice grounded in equality of basic rights and regard for the least advantaged members of society.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

PHIL2350. Philosophy of law (6 credits)

We shall set the scene by contrasting classical Western and Chinese views of law. Then we shall focus on what moral and political presuppositions are required to justify the rule of law. This will guide our view of how one ought to reason in interpreting the law, and finally see what the implications of theory of law are for our views of punishment, rights, justice, equality, responsibility, insanity, and negligence. This course should help you evaluate the arguments for the importance of the rule of law in Hong Kong.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

PHIL2355. Theories of justice (6 credits)

All of us care about justice but perhaps you seldom pause to reflect on the nature of justice and the many difficult issues which justice raises. This course introduces you to these issues and systematic ways of thinking about them. In a nutshell, justice is concerned with the question, How should the benefits and burdens of social cooperation be distributed among members of society under conditions of scarcity and conflicting values? Or, as Serge-Christophe Kolm puts it, "What should be done when different people's desires or interests oppose one another and cannot all be fully satisfied? Justice is the justified answer to this question and its science is the theory of justice." We will think about this question at two levels: the distribution of fundamental rights and duties in the basic structure of society; and the distribution of goods in particular domains, such as health care. Since controversy

abounds at both levels, we will discuss and compare a variety of positions, including those of John Rawls, Brian Barry, Amartya Sen, Ronald Dworkin, Robert Nozick, Serge-Christophe Kolm, Norman Daniels, and Francis Kamm. We will also consider whether, and to what degree, Western theories of justice such as these are useful for thinking about issues of justice in Hong Kong and the PRC at large.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

PHIL2360. Political philosophy (6 credits)

This survey course addresses fundamental questions in the history of political philosophy. Questions about government, justice, property and rights will be addressed through the work of a range of historical and contemporary thinkers. Philosophers to be studied may include Aristotle, Hobbes, Marx, Rawls, and others.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

PHIL2362. Liberal democracy (6 credits)

Liberal democracy is the dominant political value and form of government in terms of power and influence in the world today. It is supposed to be a coherent combination of liberalism and democracy, and yet there are deep tensions between these two components. It is by identifying these tensions that we can best understand the workings of liberal democracy as a form of government and assess its plausibility and appeal as a political value. Within this context, such familiar topics as political agency, freedom, rights, and private life will be seen in a fresh light.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

PHIL2365. Philosophical problems of modernity (6 credits)

This course will focus on responses to one of the key questions that is posed by twentieth century European philosophy: that is, what is the nature of this modernity in which we live? According to Marx, the experience of modernity is one in which "all that is solid melts into air"; while according to some contemporary philosophers this is precisely the experience of *post*-modernity. In this course, we will examine the responses of key 20th century philosophers to the question of modernity and postmodernity (these may include, Benjamin, Adorno & Horkheimer, Habermas, Foucault, Lyotard and Bauman). Particular attention will be paid to the way this questioning has led to a reconceptualisation of ethics and politics in contemporary societies.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

PHIL2369. Philosophy of nature (6 credits)

In this course we will develop an understanding of historically and philosophically significant approaches to the environment such as *anthropocentrism* (mainstream environmentalism) and *biocentrism* (deep ecology). We will read authors both from the history of philosophy (Bacon, Descartes and Locke) as well as modern philosophers. We will look at the implications of these philosophies in recent environmental controversies in Hong Kong.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

PHIL2375. Philosophy of art (6 credits)

This course focuses on the philosophical issues which arise when we consider the nature of aesthetic appreciation and judgement. These are some of the questions which will be discussed in the course:

What is *mimesis*? Does art simply mirror nature? Is beauty merely "in the eye of the beholder"? What differences might there be between aesthetic appreciation of art and aesthetic appreciation of nature? What is the relation between art and society? What is the difference between the sublime and the beautiful? These and other questions will be explored through the work of philosophers such as Plato, Aristotle, Hume, Kant, Dewey, Heidegger Foucault and Lyotard.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

PHIL2380. Philosophy and literature (6 credits)

This course introduces two ways of studying philosophy and literature in relation to each other. On the one hand, we shall try to illuminate a range of philosophical, particularly ethical, problems through a close reading of literary texts (which may include the work of Dostoevsky, Henry James, Franz Kafka, and James Joyce). On the other hand, we shall bring the resources of philosophy to bear on questions of literary theory and interpretation (for example, the role of the reader, the position of the writer and the ethics of reading). Both philosophical essays and literary works will be used in the course.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

PHIL2390. Philosophy of religion (6 credits)

Topics discussed will include: the nature of religious experience, the existence of God, life after death, religion and morality, religion and reason.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

PHIL2430. Chinese philosophy: ethics (6 credits)

An introduction to comparative moral philosophy, with readings drawn from the classical Chinese tradition as well as from modern, analytical sources. Figures likely to be taken up include Confucius, Mencius, Mo Tzu and Han Fei Tzu. Attention will be given to the historical development of Chinese moral thinking through these key representatives. Questions to be taken up include the question of whether traditional Chinese thought can have relevance to us in the modern world, and how our beliefs about our nature may shape our beliefs about what is moral or immoral.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

PHIL2435. Traditional Chinese political thought (6 credits)

What justifies the existence of political authority? Who should rule? By what means should rulers govern? What is the proper relation between people and the state? How much freedom should people have? To what extent can the state justifiably exert control over them?
These are among the major questions explored in political philosophy. Traditional Chinese thinkers from the classical, late imperial, and early modern periods had intriguing, sophisticated views about all of them—views that are distinct from yet intersect with those influential in the Western tradition. This course will guide students in exploring and evaluating Chinese philosophers' answers to these questions, as presented in broad selection of texts from different periods in Chinese history. We will work mainly with primary texts, which will be available in both the original Chinese and English translation, supplemented by expositions in contemporary secondary sources.
The course will emphasize student participation, with roughly half of the time devoted to lecture and half to discussion. Students will be asked to prepare to discuss primary source texts and participate actively in class discussion.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

PHIL2480. Confucianism and the modern world (6 credits)

This course introduces some of the central ideas of Confucianism, particularly as they have been developed by Neo-Confucian thinkers, and considers the contemporary meaning and relevance of these ideas for societies with a Confucian tradition. The thematic focus of the course is on whether and how (Neo-)Confucianism promotes or hinders economic, political and cultural modernization. We shall also discuss how (Neo-)Confucianism interacts with Western ideas, and (in the case of the PRC) Marxism in the process of social transformation.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

Group IV: History of Philosophy

PHIL2001. The beginnings of philosophy (6 credits)

The contents of this course will vary from year to year, but it is likely to include important early thinkers like Plato and Aristotle in the West, and/or Confucius and Lao Tze in China.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

PHIL2002. Early modern philosophy (6 credits)

This course is an introduction to the thought of the major figures of Western philosophy of the 17th and 18th centuries. We will read major works from among Descartes, Spinoza, Leibniz, Locke, Berkeley, Hume, and some lesser known pieces by some women writing in the era. In particular, we will focus on the topics of *self*, *world*, and *God*. What is the self? What makes me the same person over time? What is the nature of reality, and what can we know about it? What is the nature of God, and can we know whether he exists? We will explore how these important thinkers thought about these questions, and other important philosophical topics such as free will, causation, science, and skepticism.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

PHIL2005. Hellenistic philosophy (6 credits)

After the classical period of Plato and Aristotle Greek philosophy saw a number of new developments with decisive consequences for the western philosophical tradition. It is in the Hellenistic age that we see the re-emergence of atomist physics, the origins of the debate over free will and determinism, and a turn towards scepticism concerning the possibility of knowledge both in Plato's Academy and in Sextus Empiricus' Pyrrhonian response to the epistemological optimism of the Stoics and Epicureans. This course will examine these developments as they played out not only in metaphysics, logic, and ethics, but also in physics, medicine, grammar, and even music.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

PHIL2010. Plato (6 credits)

This course offers a general introduction to the central concerns of Plato's philosophy. It focuses on Plato's early and middle dialogues in which the enigmatic character of Socrates is central. It addresses Plato's teachings on the role of philosophy in the life of the individual, the relation between knowledge and virtue, and his contribution to questions about the nature of love and desire.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

PHIL2011. Aristotle (6 credits)

The ancient Greek philosopher Aristotle (384-322 BCE) researched virtually every aspect of human knowledge, producing works that influence philosophy and many other fields down to the present. This course looks at his political and social philosophy; we will read his *Parts of Animals*, *Politics* and *Constitution of Athens*, examining his concepts of nature, human nature, slavery, property, citizenship, democracy, education and the ideal city.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

PHIL2020. Descartes (6 credits)

The standard accounts of Descartes' philosophy have tended to focus on his late metaphysics and epistemology, but this course is intended as an introduction to many more of the interesting aspects of Descartes' thought. We shall, of course, discuss some of the standard issues in their rightful place (and discuss what that place might be), but we shall also consider Descartes' contributions to, and philosophical thoughts about, e.g. physics, mathematics, and medicine. (*N.B.* No specialist knowledge of these areas is required). The reading will be a combination of Descartes' primary texts (recently published in a very clear translation) and contemporary secondary material.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

PHIL2025. Hume (6 credits)

David Hume (1711 – 1776) was one of the great founders of modern empiricism. This course will serve not only as an introduction to Hume's philosophy, but also as an introduction to modern empiricism as developed especially in the analytical tradition of modern philosophy. The course will appeal especially to students interested in the theory of knowledge, metaphysics and philosophy of mind, as well as to students interested primarily in the history of philosophy.
The course takes up key topics in Hume, such as: Hume's theory of ideas; the formation of reason and imagination; knowledge of the external world and skepticism with regard to the senses; induction; causation, probability and the idea of necessary connection; personal identity; freedom and determinism, reasoning in animals; miracles; virtue and vice in the context of Hume's naturalism. Readings will be drawn primarily from Hume's *A Treatise on Human Nature* and *An Enquiry Concerning Human Understanding*.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

PHIL2027. Political philosophy of Jean-Jacques Rousseau (6 credits**)**

Jean-Jacques Rousseau (1712-1778), author of the *Social Contract*, reflected deeply on inequality, citizenship and political life. As a native of the independent city-state of Geneva (Switzerland), he advocated self-determination in the face of absolutism. In his late work, *Considerations on the Government of Poland* (used for the 1791 Polish constitution), Rousseau put patriotism on the political agenda. These reflections give us much food for thought today.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

PHIL2030. Kant's critical philosophy (6 credits)

The topic of this class is Kant's Critical Philosophy, a period of Kant's work beginning with the publication of the Critique of Pure Reason in 1781. The focus of the course will be either on his

"theoretical philosophy", especially the *Critique of Pure Reason*, or his "practical philosophy", especially the *Groundwork for the metaphysics of morals*.
For the former we will discuss central claims and arguments in the *Critique*: the distinction between a priori and a posteriori, analytic and synthetic judgments, space and time, concepts and objects, the nature of causation, the nature of the self, Kant's critique of metaphysics.
For the latter we will discuss important concepts like the categorical imperative, acting from duty, and the good will. We will contrast Kant's approach to the foundation of morality with competing moral systems.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

PHIL2035. Philosophy of the Enlightenment (6 credits)

The eighteenth-century European philosophical movement known as "The Enlightenment" called all previous philosophy into question, destabilizing conventional views of humanity, nature, society and the cosmos; the Enlightenment influences philosophy to this day. This course examines important European thinkers such as Francis Bacon, Bernard Mandeville, Denis Diderot, Jean le Rond D'Alembert, Julien Offrray de La Mettrie, Jean-Jacques Rousseau and Immanuel Kant from a *historical* as well as philosophical perspective.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

PHIL2039. Kierkegaard (6 credits)

Søren Kierkegaard (1813-1855) is a profoundly original thinker, philosophically distinctive for his pseudonymous polemics, Socratic interrogation of contemporary Danish 'Christendom', Pascalian critique of Cartesian doubt, and existential attack on rationalism and idealist speculation, particularly the Hegelian philosophical 'system'. This course will focus on how these dialectical engagements and exchanges help to structure Kierkegaard's conception of three 'stages' or 'spheres' of existence (aesthetic, ethical, and religious) around the interrelated questions of truth and paradox, immediacy and reflection, anxiety and despair, irony and humour, freedom and necessity.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

PHIL2040. Nietzsche (6 credits)

Nietzsche occupies a special place in Western thought, both as a wholesale critic of the philosophical tradition that went before him (e.g. Socrates, Kant), and as a precursor of certain philosophical trends that are important today (e.g. Foucault, Derrida). This course offers an overview of Nietzsche's philosophy (including the will to power, perspectivism, nihilism, eternal return) and discusses Nietzsche's influence on contemporary thought.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

PHIL2050. Philosophy of history (6 credits)

This course looks at ideas of a universal, "sacred history" stemming from Judaism and Christianity, as articulated by St. Augustine, and moves on to the secular idea of an underlying, universal pattern to the seeming chaos of human history expressed in the writings of thinkers from the eighteenth to the twentieth centuries. Readings will include excerpts from the writings of Herder, Kant, Condorcet, Hegel, Popper and Fukuyama.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

PHIL2060. Wittgenstein (6 credits)

Wittgenstein said that his aim in philosophy was "to show the fly the way out of the fly bottle". By this he meant that certain preconceptions, oversimplifications and poor analogies had led philosophers to construct misguided theories about such things as sensation, meaning, understanding and the nature of language, and that it was his task not to construct alternative theories but to point out the ways in which the theorists (including his earlier self) had become entrapped. This programme may appear modest, but Wittgenstein's approach has had far-reaching consequences and his work has received more discussion than that of any other twentieth century philosopher and has influenced philosophy and many other disciplines.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

PHIL2077. Habermas (6 credits)

The important German philosopher Habermas, combining strengths of the Continental and Anglo-American philosophical traditions, has developed a highly influential theory on a wide range of moral, political and historical issues. This course is designed to provide a general introduction to Habermas's interdisciplinary, comprehensive, and politically engaged way of doing philosophy. Topics covered include discourse ethics, the public sphere, social action and rationality, technology and science as ideology, the nature of modernity, and legitimation problems in late capitalism.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

PHIL2085. Contemporary European philosophy (6 credits)

The contents of this course will vary from year to year, but it is likely to cover various important twentieth century thinkers (these may include Husserl, Heidegger, Sartre, Foucault, Derrida) and/or major movements in twentieth century European thought (such as phenomenology, existentialism, structuralism and poststructuralism). Details will be announced in good time in the departmental booklet '*Choices in Philosophy*'.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

PHIL2090. Foucault (6 credits)

The work of French philosopher Michel Foucault (1924-1984) has been enormously influential in many fields: from philosophy and politics to social theory and gender studies. This course offers a general introduction to this work, with particular focus on power, knowledge and sexuality. It will end with a consideration of Foucault's contribution to a contemporary re-thinking of subjectivity and ethics.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

PHIL2440. Confucius (6 credits)

This course will look at modern interpretations of traditional Confucianism, primarily from the perspective of modern analytical philosophy, but with some attention also to the sociological literature, and to modern applications of Confucianism, for example in Singapore.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

PHIL2442. Mencius (6 credits)

Mencius, the most influential of Confucian philosophers, presents interesting challenges to interpretation. Does his philosophy provide a basis for a Chinese theory of human rights? Is his conception of human nature defensible today? Which tradition of interpretation (mind or principle) gives the most plausible interpretation? We shall discuss these questions while looking at some modern scholarly interpretations of Mencius in his ancient context.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

PHIL2443. Xunzi (6 credits)

Xunzi was an extremely influential Confucian of the late Warring States period whose writings are among the most elegant and tightly argued in the history of Chinese philosophy. The Xunzi covers a wide range of topics, including ethics, moral psychology, political philosophy, epistemology, philosophy of language, philosophy of mind, and even economics and military affairs. The aim of this course is to guide students in close reading, interpretation, and analysis of the Xunzi, in order to develop students' ability to interpret and critique primary sources in Chinese philosophy. Class discussion will focus on Xunzi's epistemology, philosophy of language, ethics, political philosophy, and moral psychology. Class meetings will be devoted to joint interpretation of passages from the Xunzi, reconstruction of their arguments, and small-group discussion of topics assigned by the instructor. We will also call attention to relations between Xunzi's views and contemporary ethics, epistemology, philosophy of language, and moral psychology.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

PHIL2445. Mohism (6 credits)

The Mohists were the first Chinese philosophers to attempt to develop systematic ethical and political theories and arguments. They came to advocate a Way that, they thought, best promoted benefit and reduced harm. It called for an end to warfare, exclusive moral attitudes, moderation in social expenditure, a rejection of traditional ritual extravagance, and conformity in moral judgment. In defending this Way, the Mohists developed a philosophical vocabulary that became fundamental to early Chinese philosophy. In this course we will study Mohist writings and some Confucian and Daoist responses to them. The issues we discuss will include the role of government and the justification of political authority; the integration of particular relationships within universalist moral frameworks; the demandingness of ethics, especially of ethical or political views according to which the current state of things is massively unjust; the nature of consequentialism; and Mohist ideas about language, knowledge, and argument.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

PHIL2450. Zhuangzi (6 credits)

In this course we shall explore different lines of interpretation of Zhuangzi's Daoist philosophy. Students will participate in defending either relativist, sceptical or mystical readings of key passages. We shall start our analysis with the historical context and some textual theory. Then we shall discuss several chapters in some detail, including the historical account of the development of Daoism in "Tianxia", the relativism in "Autumn Floods" and "Free and Easy Wandering", and finally the analytic scepticism and pluralism of the "Essay on Making Things Equal".
Assessment: 100% coursework.

PHIL2451. Philosophers' views of China in early-modern Europe (6 credits)

This course examines the varied views of China, its philosophy and government in the writings of seventeenth- and eighteenth-century ("early-modern") philosophers ranging from Leibniz to Rousseau. The debates broached at the time (e.g. is China a model for Europe or not?) resonate down to the present day.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

PHIL2470. Moral psychology in the Chinese tradition (6 credits)

Issues pertaining to moral psychology played a central role in the philosophical discourse of ancient China. This course will guide students in reconstructing this role and exploring its philosophical significance by interpreting and critically evaluating selected early Chinese philosophical texts related to motivation, moral education, moral cultivation, moral reasoning, and action. Class time will be divided between lecture and discussion. Students will be asked to read primary source texts and participate actively in class discussion. They will be encouraged to read the original sources in Chinese, but translations will be available for those without knowledge of classical Chinese.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

PHIL2800. Buddhist philosophy (6 credits)

This course will introduce students to Buddhist philosophy. Topics to be covered will likely include the philosophy of the Pali sutras, early Mahayana philosophy, and Chinese Chan Buddhism. We will focus on understanding Buddhist ideas and arguments, thinking about them critically, and reflecting on the issues they raise.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

3000- and 4000-LEVEL COURSES

The following courses are open only to philosophy majors. Only one of them should be chosen to fulfill the capstone requirement.

PHIL3920. Senior essay (capstone experience) (6 credits)

This is a one-semester capstone course for third- and fourth-year Philosophy majors. Each student will be required to audit and attend a 2000-level philosophy course (on top of the 54 credits of level 2000/3000/4000-level courses), and to write a substantial philosophy essay on a topic related to the course under the supervision of an adviser of the student's choosing. The student must obtain the approval of the course teacher and supervisor before the semester. (The supervisor may be the teacher for the audited course, but need not be.) The essay is expected not to exceed 5,000 words, and should be submitted in accordance with a schedule agreed upon with the supervisor. Assessment will be based entirely on the completed thesis.
Assessment: 100% coursework.
Non-permissible combination: PHIL4810 and PHIL4920.

PHIL4810. Senior seminar (capstone experience) (6 credits)

This is a one-semester capstone course for fourth-year Philosophy majors. The course will focus on readings tailored to students' interests. Students will be required to give a presentation and to complete a 2,500 word essay on a topic approved by the course teacher.

Assessment: 100% coursework.
Non-permissible combination: PHIL3920 and PHIL4920.

PHIL4920. Senior thesis (capstone experience) (12 credits)

This is a full-year capstone course only for fourth-year Philosophy majors. Each student will write a substantial philosophy thesis based on independent research, supervised by a teacher in the Philosophy Department. A student must obtain prior approval in the third year from a teacher, who would agree to supervise the project, and approve the thesis topic by June 15. Approval will only be given to students with exceptionally good grades. The student will then have to work on the thesis over the summer and be able to demonstrate progress made. If the progress is adequate, work on the thesis may continue; if not, the student will have to take two other courses instead. The length of the thesis is expected to be around 10,000 words, to be confirmed by the supervisor. It should normally be submitted not later than the last day of classes of the second semester of the final year. Assessment will be based entirely on the completed thesis.
Assessment: 100% coursework.
Non-permissible combination: PHIL3920 and PHIL4810.

SCHOOL OF MODERN LANGUAGES AND CULTURES

AFRICAN STUDIES

The African Studies Programme at the University of Hong Kong offers a Bachelor of Arts Minor in African Studies, through which students can explore Africa as a study area from interdisciplinary perspectives.

To obtain a Minor in African Studies students are required to take AFRI1001 "Foundations in African Studies", 12 credits from introductory courses, 18 credits from advanced courses totaling 36 credits.

Pre-requisite Course:

AFRI1001. Foundations in African Studies (6 credits)

This course will introduce the complex nature of the African continent from a wider interdisciplinary perspective. Students will be exposed to Africa's geo-political particularities; multiple histories; diverse languages, peoples, culture and music, and rich literary and artistic traditions. The course is also designed to give an overview of major theoretical debates on Africa such as the questions of nation-building or the perception of Africa. It will also shed light on the current economic and socio-political challenges that the continent faces as well as the opportunities it presents.
Assessment: 100% coursework

Introductory Courses:

AFRI2003. Proficiency course in an African language Kiswahili I (6 credits)

This course introduces students to the basic components of standard Kiswahili. It is specifically designed to help students who have no prior knowledge of Kiswahili to begin carrying out basic conversations in Kiswahili about themselves, their world, their friends and Swahili land. Whereas the course has a special place for structural and cultural aspects of the language, emphasis is particularly placed on the four language skills namely: speaking, writing, reading and listening. Basic lexicon, grammatical structures and aspects of Swahili/African culture will be introduced and highlighted as necessary components towards achieving communicative competence.
Assessment: 100% coursework

AFRI2004. Introduction to African linguistics (6 credits)

This course will cover basic aspects of the phonology, morphology, syntax and semantics of major African languages, such as vowel harmony, tone, click sounds, the noun class system, verbal extensions, serial verbs, and other complex constructions. Some sociolinguistic features about various regions in Africa will also be included.
Assessment: 100% coursework

AFRI2006. Music and society in African (6 credits)

This course will introduce various music cultures and traditions from Africa. Lectures will discuss the cultural contexts in which various musical and performance genres have emerged in the African continent. It will include an exploration of the musical landscape of the continent by discussing in details the griot traditions, mbalax and high-life in Western Africa; the azmari tradition in Ethiopia; Rai in North Africa; Soukous in Central Africa as well as Mbaqana in Southern Africa. The course

will enable students to critically view and challenge existing perceptions of African music, Africans and Africa. No previous musical experience is necessary.
Assessment: 100% coursework

Advanced Courses:

AFRI2007. African Nobel Laureates in literature (6 credits)

This course introduces students to the literature of Africa by way of its Nobel Prize-winning authors and their work, and will expose students to the major issues surrounding it. It will begin by questioning the very meaning of the term "African literature," before examining some of its most salient features and issues such as its complex relationship with colonialism that made languages of Europe become the literary languages of Africa; the various forms of narration in Africa; colonialism and resistance; the tension between traditionalism and the African novel; as well as the complex relationship between African continental and diasporic literature. It will also look at major contemporary African literary Movements and their historical significance.
Assessment: 100% coursework

AFRI3002. Africa studies workshop (6 credits)

This course involves attending seminars and workshops on advanced topics in African Studies (including history, literature, linguistics, education, music, law, science, technology, and international relations) by leading Africanist scholars.
Prerequisite: **AFRI1001**
Assessment: 100% coursework

AFRI3005. Africa-China relations (6 credits)

In recent years, Africa and China have renewed their relations at many different levels. From political engagement to increased trade and economic relations, and perhaps more importantly, to increased contacts between ordinary Africans and Chinese. The figures of Chinese living in Africa, and Africans living in China, have increased to a point that has no parallel in the history between these two regions. What are the implications of contemporary Afro-Chinese engagements? What does this mean for the future of these regions and the world? In order to provide answers to these questions, this course introduces the main debates around Afro-Chinese engagements and analyses some of the associated sociocultural, political and economic processes. Instead of simply reviewing the main literature on Africa – China relations, this course takes you into a critical and interdisciplinary journey in which crucial aspects of these relations are analysed through various texts and documentaries. Through discussion and analysis, this course will challenge extant narratives about Africa – China relations and will delve into the possibilities (i.e. opportunities and challenges) that this renewed engagement entails.
Assessment: 100% coursework

AFRI3006. Representations of Blackness in Asia (6 credits)

This course introduces students to the ways in which blackness has been constructed and represented in Asia. While examining the historic involvement and place of Black people in the region, the course explores the politics and dynamics behind contemporary discourses and media representations of blackness. The course focuses on cases of regional and global media and literature considering them in light of narratives such as the 'rise of Asia' and 'China in Africa'.

Assessment: 100% coursework

AFRI4001. Field trip to an African country (6 credits)

In this course, an experienced faculty member will lead students on a supervised two-week educational field trip to an African country. The rationale is to closely observe and study an aspect of Africa introduced in one of the courses on Africa Studies or in a related course. Leading up to the field trip, students must participate in the intensive preparation that will take place in Hong Kong. After their return, students will be required to complete a written report of about 5,000 words based on the experience and knowledge they have acquired during the field trip.
Assessment: 100% coursework

AFRI4002. Readings in African Studies (6 credits)

In this course, a student will work with a faculty member to read a selection of primary and secondary materials in an aspect of African Studies over a semester. Students will be required to complete a written report of about 4,000 words based on a review of the literature provided.
Assessment: 100% coursework

The following non-AFRI introductory courses are also counted towards the minor:

ENGL1044. Introduction to literary theory (6 credits)
LING2064. Language in Africa (6 credits)
SOWK1013. Introduction to social policy and development studies (6 credits)

The following non-AFRI advanced courses are also counted towards the minor:

ENGL2155. Literature of the African city (6 credits)
EUST2018. Early modern Atlantic worlds, c. 1500-1800 (6 credits)
EUST2019. Atlantic revolutions, c. 1760-1830 (6 credits)
SOWK3092. Migration and mobility (6 credits)

AMERICAN STUDIES

The major and minor in American Studies provides an interdisciplinary approach to the study of United States culture, considered in relation to the Americas and in the context of global languages, cultures, and creative industries represented in the School of Modern Languages and Cultures (SMLC). Students gain admittance to the programme by taking **AMER1050. Foundations of American Studies, I: The origins of the nation (6 credits).** Normally students should take this course in their first or second years, although they may take it at any time in order to complete the requirements for the major. There are three more courses required for a major (**AMER2021, AMER2050, AMER3050**). For a minor, there are only two more required courses (**AMER2050, AMER3050**). The remaining credits that are required to fulfill the total number of credits of a major or minor will be taken from electives offered (listed below) in the American Studies Programme and in collaborating departments across the Faculty of Arts.

The Major (72 credits)

In order to ensure reasonable coverage and interdisciplinary understanding, students who intend to pursue a major in American Studies must take a minimum of 72 credits from the list below. Only in exceptional cases may a waiver be granted for a core course.

- **Prerequisite course (6 credits):**
  AMER1050. Foundations of American Studies, I: The origins of the nation (6 credits)

- **Other Arts Faculty introductory courses to be taken from any Arts programmes (12 credits)**

- **Core courses (12 credits):**
  AMER2021. On the road again: Field trip in American Studies (6 credits)
  AMER2050. Foundations of American Studies, II: Reconstructing the nation (6 credits)

- **Capstone experience course (6 credits):**
  AMER3050. Foundations of American Studies, III: Capstone experience (6 credits)

- **Interdisciplinary electives courses (36 credits):**
  6 courses from the following list of approved courses including at least 3 American Studies courses.
  {Note:
  Not all courses are offered in a given semester; students should check with individual units on course availability; students should also check on course prerequisites and other enrollment restrictions.}

  <u>American Studies</u>

  AMER2002. The road in American culture (6 credits)
  AMER2014. A dream in the heart: varieties of Asian American culture (6 credits)
  AMER2015. The American city (6 credits)
  AMER2022. What's on TV? Television and American culture (6 credits)
  AMER2029. Current perspectives on the U.S. (6 credits)
  AMER2033. Asia on America's screen (6 credits)
  AMER2035. Addicted to war? The US at home and abroad (6 credits)
  AMER2037. Institutions in American life: home, education, work and play (6 credits)
  AMER2038. American film, from Golden-Age Hollywood to New Hollywood and beyond (6 credits)

AMER2039. The art of crime and its detection in the United States (6 credits)
AMER2040. Creating culture in the world: American creative industries in the age of globalization (6 credits)
AMER2041. How the West was won: The frontier in American culture and literature (6 credits)
AMER2042. Consuming culture: decoding American symbols (6 credits)
AMER2043. Born in the USA: U.S. youth cultures (6 credits)
AMER2044. Wall Street: Issues in American business (6 credits)
AMER2045. Film beyond the mainstream: American art cinema (6 credits)
AMER2046. Legal fictions: United States citizenship and the right to write in America (6 credits)
AMER2047. Religion in America (6 credits)
AMER2048. American literature (6 credits)
AMER2049. Immigrant nation: The cultural legacy of immigration in the United States (6 credits)
AMER2051. Extended essay in American Studies (6 credits)
AMER2052. Studies in American culture and society (6 credits)
AMER2053. History of US-China relations (6 credits)
AMER2054. Business and culture in the 21st century: US/Greater China connections (6 credits)
AMER2055. From Slavery to the White House: African American History and Culture (6 credits)
AMER3007. Dissertation in American Studies (12 credits)
AMER3008. American Studies internship (6 credits)

Comparative Literature

CLIT2045. Colonialism/postcolonialism (6 credits)
CLIT2076. Fashioning femininities (6 credits)
CLIT2084. "New" cinemas across national boundaries (6 credits)
CLIT2092. Modern American poetry: Politics and aesthetics (6 credits)

English

ENGL2055. American gothic: Haunted homes (6 credits)
ENGL2089. Making Americans: Literature as ritual and renewal (6 credits)
ENGL2099. Language, identity, and Asian Americans (6 credits)
ENGL2104. Language in the USA (6 credits)
ENGL2139. American modern (6 credits)
ENGL2149. American dreaming (6 credits)

European Studies

EUST2018. Early modern Atlantic worlds, c. 1500-1800 (6 credits)
EUST2019. Atlantic revolutions, c.1760-1830 (6 credits)
EUST3018. European empire: Comparative British and French imperialism (6 credits)
EUST3020. The making of the West: From Descartes to Rorty (6 credits)

Fine Arts

FINE2020. American art (6 credits)
FINE2029. Modernity and its discontents (6 credits)
FINE2031. Modern Western architecture (6 credits)

Global Creative Industries

GCIN2001. Creative industries in practice: Labor, organization and management (6 credits)
GCIN2002. Commercializing creativity: A cultural critique (6 credits)
GCIN2003. Cultural policy: A complex marriage of business, politics and culture (6 credits)
GCIN2006. Fashion and luxury: Cultural and organizational dynamics (6 credits)
GCIN2007. Film and media: Cultural and organizational dynamics (6 credits)
GCIN2008. Advertising: Cultural and organizational dynamics (6 credits)
GCIN2009. Art worlds: Aesthetics, money, and markets (6 credits)
GCIN2010. Fairs, festivals and competitive events (6 credits)
GCIN2012. Introduction to video games studies (6 credits)
GCIN2014. Communication strategies in advertising (6 credits)
GCIN2015. Entrepreneurship in creative industries (6 credits)
GCIN2017. Luxury markets in East Asia (6 credits)
GCIN2018. Publishing industry in digital age (6 credits)

Hong Kong Studies

HKGS2009. We are what we eat: Hong Kong cuisine here and in America (6 credits)

History

HIST2015. The United States before 1900 (6 credits)
HIST2016. The United States since 1900 (6 credits)
HIST2031. History through film (6 credits)
HIST2053. The Cold War (6 credits)
HIST2069. History of American popular culture (6 credits)
HIST2092. The United States and Asia (6 credits)
HIST2107. The Second World War in Asia and the Pacific, 1931-1952 (6 credits)
HIST2113. New worlds: Exploring the history of Latin America (6 credits)
HIST2118. Chinese and Americans: A cultural and international history (6 credits)
HIST2126. The American family: Histories, myths, and realities (6 credits)
HIST2131. Growing up ‘girl’: Histories, novels and American culture (6 credits)

Japanese Studies

JAPN2068. Japan, the United States and the international relations of Asia-Pacific (6 credits)

Music

MUSI1024. Jazz: history and appreciation (6 credits)

Philosophy

PHIL2002. Early modern philosophy (6 credits)
PHIL2035. Philosophy of the Enlightenment (6 credits)
PHIL2360. Political philosophy (6 credits)
PHIL2380. Philosophy and literature (6 credits)

Politics and Public Administration

POLI2105. Introduction to comparative politics (6 credits)
POLI2106. Introduction to international relations (6 credits)
POLI3005. Capitalism and social justice (6 credits)
POLI3010. Democracy and its critics (6 credits)
POLI3044. American democracy (6 credits)
POLI3047. United States foreign policy (6 credits)
POLI3079. Global justice (6 credits)
POLI3080. Global political economy (6 credits)

Sociology

SOCI2011. Gender and crime (6 credits)

The Minor (36 credits)

Students may take American Studies as a minor by completing 30 credits of second-, third-, and fourth-year courses. Of these courses, students must take:

Prerequisite course (6 credits):
AMER1050. Foundations of American Studies, I: The origins of the nation (6 credits)

Core courses (12 credits):
AMER2050. Foundations of American Studies, II: Reconstructing the nation (6 credits)
AMER3050. Foundations in American Studies, III: Capstone experience (6 credits)

The remaining 3 courses may be drawn from the following (18 credits):
AMER2002. The road in American culture (6 credits)
AMER2014. A dream in the heart: varieties of Asian American culture (6 credits)
AMER2015. The American city (6 credits)
AMER2022. What's on TV? Television and American culture (6 credits)
AMER2029. Current perspectives on the U.S. (6 credits)
AMER2033. Asia on America's screen (6 credits)
AMER2035. Addicted to war? The US at home and abroad (6 credits)
AMER2037. Institutions in American life: home, education, work and play (6 credits)
AMER2038. American film, from Golden-Age Hollywood to New Hollywood and beyond (6 credits)
AMER2039. The art of crime and its detection in the United States (6 credits)
AMER2040. Creating culture in the world: American creative industries in the age of globalization (6 credits)
AMER2041. How the West was won: The frontier in American culture and literature (6 credits)
AMER2042. Consuming culture: decoding American symbols (6 credits)
AMER2043. Born in the USA: U.S. youth cultures (6 credits)
AMER2044. Wall Street: Issues in American business (6 credits)
AMER2045. Film beyond the mainstream: American art cinema (6 credits)
AMER2046. Legal fictions: United States citizenship and the right to write in America (6 credits)
AMER2047. Religion in America (6 credits)
AMER2048. American literature (6 credits)
AMER2049. Immigrant nation: The cultural legacy of immigration in the United States (6 credits)
AMER2051. Extended essay in American Studies (6 credits)
AMER2052. Studies in American culture and society (6 credits)

AMER2053. History of US-China relations (6 credits)
AMER2054. Business and culture in the 21st century: US/Greater China connections (6 credits)
AMER2055. From Slavery to the White House: African American History and Culture (6 credits)
AMER3007. Dissertation in American Studies (12 credits)
AMER3008. American Studies internship (6 credits)

CORE COURSE

AMER1050. Foundations of American Studies, I: The origins of the nation (6 credits)

This is the first of three foundation courses in American Studies (including AMER2050 and AMER3050). It focuses on the historical period beginning with Columbus's voyage and concluding with the Civil War. Our goal will be to develop a definition and understanding of American culture by reading, viewing and discussing documents and images that are central to the theory and reality of the United States as a nation. Texts will include political and legal documents, novels, poems, an autobiography, a slave narrative, speeches, visual art and contemporary films. We will consider the ways in which the story of the United States has changed over time as we look for consistent ideas in what it means to be American. We will identify the authors' various claims of American distinctiveness and evaluate these claims in relation to the legacies of slavery and Manifest Destiny in an international context. As we study the past, we will see how important it is to understand the present and thereby enrich our skills of interpreting contemporary literature, film and current political events. The course will also introduce theories of nationalism and print culture that students will find extremely useful in other courses and in interpreting the world today.
Prerequisite: Nil
Assessment: 100% coursework

AMER2021. On the road again: Field trip in American Studies (6 credits)

Concentrating on North American points of interest from cities to landscape to cultural sites—this course will explore the variety and complexity of American life. Locations to be visited in the summer will typically vary in the years the course is offered. We will trace important historical developments of the United States through site visits as well as explore contemporary issues of American society and culture.
Prerequisite: Nil
Assessment: 100% coursework

AMER2050. Foundations of American Studies, II: Reconstructing the nation (6 credits)

This is the second of three foundation courses in American Studies (including AMER1050 and AMER3050). In this course, we will focus on period from after the Civil War to the twenty-first century and on the internal problems and international conflicts that shape the face of the United States today. Among the topics for study and discussion may be the post-Civil War Reconstruction Era, the changing terms of civil rights, policies of racial segregation and desegregation, the Gilded Age, immigration at the turn of the 20th century, the gangster-friendly Jazz Age, the Great Depression, World War II, the worldwide Cold War and the conformist '50s, the struggle for civil rights, the psychedelic flower-power '60s, and the Vietnam War and its aftermath, the wars on terror, and the influence of multinational corporations on United States electoral politics. Through lectures and class debates we will attempt to compare our popular knowledge of America with the sometimes different historical reality behind it. From documentary sources and literary nonfiction, through film, novels,

comic books and rap music, we will lay foundations for a better understanding of the United States and its changing relation to the world.
Prerequisite: Nil
Assessment: 100% coursework

AMER3050. Foundations of American Studies, III: Capstone experience (6 credits)

This course is the third of three foundation courses in American Studies (including AMER1050 and AMER2050). It required of all majors in the American Studies Programme and is designed to cap students' university careers with a rigorous, interdisciplinary and theme-based program of study. The specific area of study may vary from year to year depending on students' background, interests and the expertise of the instructor. Students will deepen their research and writing skills, conduct discussion sessions, participate in intensive group work, get involved in a mentoring program and continue to hone the critical thinking skills nurtured during their education in American Studies. The seminar will seek ways to prepare students to make the transition from the university setting to a variety of employment settings.
Prerequisite: **AMER1050**
Assessment: 100% coursework

ELECTIVE COURSES

AMER2002. The road in American culture (6 credits)

The popular hit song, "Hit the road, Jack," is as much a part of American culture and slang as Jack Kerouac's bestselling account of his life on the American highway, *On the Road*. For better or worse, North Americans have always been on the road, pushing westward towards California, Oregon and British Columbia, moving around the country in pursuit of the American Dream, or just driving along Route 66 to escape the mundane suburban life. This restlessness and the ease with which large segments of the population move and resettle characterizes many aspects of US and Canadian life, turning the road into one of the most powerful symbols in North American literature and culture. Through the analysis of various media forms, which may include film, fiction, music, material culture and architecture, this course will consider the road in America as reality and icon, extending it to the recent emergence of the Internet and the "information highway."
Prerequisite: Nil
Assessment: 100% coursework

AMER2014. A dream in the heart: varieties of Asian American culture (6 credits)

Like so many other immigrants to the United States, Asians – Chinese, Japanese, Filipinos, Vietnamese, Koreans, etc. – were also drawn by the dream of Golden Mountain. Yet once in America, they would confront not only promise and possibility but the dream's betrayal: hostility, rejection and exclusion. This course will explore the varieties of Asian American cultures that emerge out of the painful, disruptive struggles between expectation and reality faced by these immigrants and their children, and the representation of their experiences in the arts, media, politics and popular culture. Asian Americans are frequently stereotyped as model minorities for striving after the American dream of education, wealth and political representation. We will examine and challenge this "model minority" idea in American life and politics, especially as it relates to inter-minority conflict and cooperation, as individual American minority groups attempt to achieve their own version of American success.
Prerequisite: Nil
Assessment: 100% coursework

AMER2015. The American city (6 credits)

In 1800 only 6% of Americans lived in cities; in 2000 this number was more than 80%. As a center of growth, power and cultural diversity, the American city has always occupied a crucial place in America's vision of itself as a new nation. "A cruel city, but a lovely one, a savage city, yet it had such tenderness"–this quote from Thomas Wolfe's *A Vision of the City* is representative of the varied cultural representations of the American urban environment as a place where fortunes and lives are made or lost. Through an examination of literature, art, architecture, photography, film and music, this course will take a closer look at some of the greatest as well as the "baddest" American metropolises, looking for a way to understand the people who live, commute, work, create, govern, commit crime and conduct business in them.
Prerequisite: Nil
Assessment: 100% coursework

AMER2022. What's on TV? Television and American culture (6 credits)

Television has been a powerful force in US history and culture. American TV shows and programming styles have been exported globally, and are modified to suit diverse cultural settings, including Hong Kong. The United States exerts significant global influence, in part because of its success in marketing itself, both domestically and abroad, through media and entertainment. While many contest the content or perspective of American media, few are exempt from its impact. This course offers students a chance to consider the impact of television inside and outside of the US and explore how the American media-machine reaches into every facet of the nation's life as well as into the lives of people around the world. Topics to be discussed in the course may include the history of television, strategies for critical viewing, war and TV, educational television, television's domination of politics, youth culture and TV, the technology behind television programming, and finally TV programming in Hong Kong.
Prerequisite: Nil
Assessment: 100% coursework

AMER2029. Current perspectives on the U.S. (6 credits)

Students in this course will be discussing current and past events as reported in newspapers, magazines, television, literature, films and on the internet. The course will focus on domestic issues facing Americans at home as well as on political, economic and cultural links between the United States and other nations. Pedagogy will be student-centered and require students to participate regularly in (and at times lead) discussions. Typical topics may include the analysis of the American political system and the presidency, the relationship between business and politics, the role of sports in American life, the fallout from September 11, the rise of rap and hip-hop, manufacturing media, regionalism, stand-up comedy and social satire, and the US university system. These and other issues will form the basis of the course taught, on occasion, with the help of representatives of various disciplines across the spectrum of the arts, humanities and social sciences.
Prerequisite: Nil
Assessment: 100% coursework

AMER2033. Asia on America's screen (6 credits)

"The Orient" has always held a dual attraction of romance and danger outside Asia, and this tradition has since been reinforced by Hollywood. The allure of wealth, trade and exoticism that brought millions of Americans across the Pacific provided rich material for movie drama. This combination of geographical attraction and cultural appeal was further reinforced during the wars the United States

fought in Asia. War, violence and romance fill America's movie screens, pulling in vast crowds and in the process shaping and mis-shaping America's view of Asia. Asking what is Asia and how far it extends, this course will explore cinematic representations of the continent and its people as constructed by Hollywood during more than a century of selling romantic myths to a public that often has no first-hand experience of Asian culture and no firm grasp of its history.
Prerequisite: Nil
Assessment: 100% coursework

AMER2035. Addicted to war? The US at home and abroad (6 credits)

The Vietnam War was the first war in the age of the television and the first war that America lost. The emotions aroused by the loss of American lives and the images of violence and brutality made TV and Hollywood important actors in the war for hearts and minds. This course will examine the multiple wars, police actions, military invasions, armed "liberations," coups d'etat, political assassinations, "regime changes" and other euphemisms for military aggression and intervention on an international scale. Among other issues discussed may be international weapons trade, the Cold War, the two World Wars, international peace keeping, "wars" on drugs and/or terrorism, and the state of civil liberties in the US. In the process we will also examine the role of movies, television and journalistic reportage in shaping public opinion and thus indirectly the American perception and misperception of the rest of the world.
Prerequisite: Nil
Assessment: 100% coursework

AMER2037. Institutions in American life: home, education, work and play (6 credits)

Institutions structure the lives of all Americans. While institutions can be thought of in terms of discreet organizations—Harvard University, the New York Stock Exchange, National Basketball Association, the Metropolitan Museum of Art—or even the buildings in which these organizations are housed, in the broader sense, institutions are the forms into which social activity is organized. Among the most fundamental institutions of this latter type are the family, school, business and leisure. Each of them is associated with values, beliefs and practices which, taken together, help to constitute American culture. The course will examine these and other types of institutions in order to understand the origins of the values, beliefs and practices which they embody. We will also study how these values, beliefs and practices may have been influenced by such factors as ethnicity, race, class, religion and geographic region, and how the institutions and the ideas they embody have persisted or changed over time. In the process, we will seek to identify common themes, and to consider how certain tensions—for example between individualism and community, democracy and excellence, service and profit—have shaped each of these institutions, and through them, American society. Finally, we will consider the extension of these institutions, and their values and practices, beyond the United States, asking how American ideas about home, school, work and play have impacted and interacted with other cultures, including Asian.
Prerequisite: Nil
Assessment: 100% coursework

AMER2038. American film, from Golden-Age Hollywood to New Hollywood and beyond (6 credits)

Hollywood is known to spin dreams, visions and illusions but, caught-up in the big-screen experience, viewers often forget that these dreams and illusions are spun within particular social and cultural contexts. Films are woven into national myths, myths are woven into the society that builds them, and society is woven into the people that create and recreate America everyday as they live, work and go

to the movies. This course will look at many of the biggest, most famous and most representative Hollywood blockbusters—films and their movie-star icons—that in many ways define American culture. We will consider films from the so-called Golden Age of Hollywood win the studios ruled the theater to the era of New Hollywood when directors drew increasing inspiration from European films. Students will be introduced to various genres that have become synonymous with Hollywood, among them the action thriller, classic and revisionist western, MGM musical, film noir and police story, science fiction, romantic comedy, Disney animation, and others. The experience of these films and their contexts will broaden our knowledge of American cultural values and help us critique these values, so that the reality of American life is explored alongside its ideals. The course will also aim to enhance critical and creative thinking as well as speaking and writing skills.
Prerequisite: Nil
Assessment: 100% coursework

AMER2039. The art of crime and its detection in the United States (6 credits)

Images of the police permeate our international world of news and entertainment. In our daily lives we expect them to protect us in moments of distress but might not trust their authority to carry guns or to exercise physical power over us. This course considers the police as a modern institution of law enforcement by taking a close look at how they get represented in films, television shows, and journalism for audiences in the United States, the Americas and throughout the world. The course emphasizes contemporary depictions of the policing, but we will also consider the philosophical basis for law enforcement and the literary precedents that have shaped ways of telling a good story about solving a crime and arresting the perpetrator. The texts we read, watch and discuss may include: early literary stories of solving crimes; instructional materials that train police officers; procedural police dramas in TV and film; legal documents outlining the rules of arrest and interrogation and use of force; journalistic accounts of sensational police events; and early rock and roll music and music videos by contemporary hip-hop artists.
Prerequisite: Nil
Assessment: 100% coursework

AMER2040. Creating culture in the world: American creative industries in the age of globalization (6 credits)

American creative industries companies exist primarily as for profit businesses. This course critically examines the relationship between American media and cultural content and the business context of its production and distribution. The seminar will introduce students to the business structures and practices of major American media industries such as film, television, music, comics, theme parks, and video games. As the United States are the most dominant global producer of media and cultural content, the course will give particular attention to overseas distribution strategies both conventional and online. The course will then critically examine examples of contemporary media and cultural content in light of their commercial origins and global distribution and consumption such as Hollywood movies, HBO Original Series, Disney comics and theme parks, animated television series, popular music, or massively multiplayer online games. Students will research a case study of one American creative industries company in which they will follow one cultural product form its inception to production, distribution and consumption.
Prerequisite: Nil
Assessment: 100% coursework

AMER2041. How the West was won: The frontier in American culture and literature (6 credits)

The United States grew into a trans-continental nation stretching from the Atlantic to Pacific Oceans as settlers and citizens fixed their attention on frontiers of land and technological ability. In the process, the West was mythologized as a place of economic opportunity and agricultural virtue as well as a battleground to be claimed in the conquest of Native American peoples. In the early nineteenth century, expansion into the West also raised the question of how far slavery would extend and how long its practice would continue. This course looks at representations of the frontier and the West in literature and film. How did the idea of the West inspire people to move progressively inland? What were the politics and aesthetics of living in the frontier in the midst of agricultural innovation, railroad construction, the rise of American cities and suburbs, and the pursuit of valuable raw materials such as oil and gold? How has the West changed over time as the United States looked beyond North America to the Asian Pacific and even beyond the earth to the "final frontier" of space? Through an interdisciplinary approach that includes history, sociology, literature and film, this course charts the dynamically imaginative energy of the West in the United States.
Prerequisite: Nil
Assessment: 100% coursework

AMER2042. Consuming culture: decoding American symbols (6 credits)

Images of America (as revealed in Hollywood films, television, advertisements, music and music videos, news media and consumer products) shape our vision of US culture. In a course specifically designed with Hong Kong students in mind, we will study and decode cultural products mediated to us by the increasingly global American media. We will approach national culture, including popular culture, as an extension and creation of national myths and propaganda and explore why Americans are so attached to certain symbols, and what these symbols mean for the United States as a whole. In the course of our discussions we may touch on the symbolism and reality of the American Dream and the myth of "rags to riches," the notion of success, materialism and consumerist culture, as well as on the national and international symbols that for many define the image of America. We may also consider distinctions between high and low/popular cultures and see how class, gender and race affect notions of culture.
Prerequisite: Nil
Assessment: 100% coursework

AMER2043. Born in the USA: U.S. youth cultures (6 credits)

Baby boomers, Beats, Hippies, Yuppies and Gen (eration) Xers are labels assigned to various generations of American youth. This survey course will explore the connection between historical change and adolescence/early adulthood in the United States during the second half of the 20th century. Throughout the term we will consider youth culture through the interdisciplinary mix of history, politics, literature and popular culture. From these diverse perspectives, we will discover how young people in America are defined and how they attempt to define themselves by their subcultures, fashion, leisure, music, use of the internet, slang, education and other expressions of identity. While teaching about American youth cultures, the course will offer students a chance to reflect on their own experiences as adolescents/young adults and will focus on improving critical thinking, speaking and writing skills.
Prerequisite: Nil
Assessment: 100% coursework

AMER2044. Wall Street: Issues in American business (6 credits)

This course will draw on selected issues in American business in order to teach us about the essential characteristics of US society, including its character, values, as well as written (e.g. legal) and unwritten codes of behaviour. Every day, decisions are made on Wall Street which affect how business is conducted in America, Asia and everywhere else around the globe. How did one address become so influential in, and such an icon of, American business? This course seeks to examine the Wall Street phenomenon, as well as its culture, influence and impact on specific components of American business. Issues under discussion may involve the nature of American business, its place in the national life ("the business of America is business," affirmed President Coolidge), its code of ethics and failures to live by that code. Case studies will be drawn from the famous and infamous examples of American entrepreneurial spirit as they made headlines up to, and including, the 21st century. Furthermore, issues such as the rise of the Internet and the information age will be examined to explore the reverse—how they shape Wall Street and the way business is conducted in America.
Prerequisite: Nil
Assessment: 100% coursework

AMER2045. Film beyond the mainstream: American art cinema (6 credits)

While American and international cinema has been dominated by large Hollywood productions, some of America's most important, most popular, and most critically acclaimed films from the 1910s to the present have been art films, which were often produced independently from the major Hollywood studios. This course will first consider approaches to conceptualizing the art film and examine the question whether art films constitute a separate film genre or whether they are better defined by their production and distribution. We will discuss how art films distinguish themselves from classical Hollywood film and find out which formal characteristics they have in common despite their apparent heterogeneity. In addition to careful analysis of film form, we will consider the films' meanings in their historical contexts and discuss how they represent the American experience differently compared to mainstream film. Films discussed may include independent art house, experimental, documentary, and low budget films, as well as Hollywood productions, which exhibit the director's auteur style. Selected films may include examples from directors such as D.W. Griffiths, F.W. Murnau, John Ford, Maya Deren, Orson Welles, Alfred Hitchcock, Stanley Kubrick, Terrence Malick, Martin Scorsese, Francis Ford Coppola, Robert Altman, John Cassavetes, Sam Raimi, Spike Lee, Jim Jarmush, David Lynch, Abel Ferrara, Gus van Sant, John Sayles, the Coen brothers, Paul Thomas Anderson, Todd Solondz, Richard Linklater, Quentin Tarantino, Darren Aronofsky, and Christopher Nolan.
Prerequisite: Nil
Assessment: 100% coursework

AMER2046. Legal fictions: United States citizenship and the right to write in America (6 credits)

In 1776, the idea of self-evidence grounded the philosophical assertion that "all men are created equal." And yet, political, economic and social equality in the democratic republic of the United States has often proven less of a guarantee and more of a promise. Beginning with Thomas Jefferson's writing of the "Declaration of Independence," the recognition of a person as fully human in the United States has depended on assumptions regarding race, class and gender. The course examines the changing definition of United States citizenship by putting legal texts (the U.S. Constitution, federal and state laws, Executive Orders, Supreme Court decisions) in dialogue with literary writings and film. In this course we will read stories by people whom federal and or state law barred from full citizenship. Through autobiographies, fiction, poetry and speeches, we will examine the cultural legacy of legal terms such as "domestic dependent nation," "illegal alien" and "unlawful enemy combatant." The course themes may include: property and democracy, slavery, westward expansion and Indian

Removal, immigration (with particular focus on China and Asia), the right of women to vote, and the wartime powers of the Executive Office. Our goal will be to pay careful attention to the language and genres of the American legislative and judicial system, and conversely to contextualize literature in relation to the legal history through which the U.S. Constitution has been reinterpreted and amended to broaden its terms of equality. We will read writers who used words to protest against and revise the historical circumstances in which they had to fight for legal standing. We will also consider how different kinds of writing -- legal, scientific, autobiographical and fictional -- employ different rhetorical strategies to reach audiences, affect readers and influence the world.
Prerequisite: Nil
Assessment: 100% coursework

AMER2047. Religion in America (6 credits)

This course surveys the history of religion in America, with a focus on the ways in which religious beliefs, movements, and conflicts have shaped—and continue to shape—how Americans view the world, their country, and ideals of self and society. The course provides the necessary religious context to understand defining moments in American history, characteristics of American culture, and the critical issues being debated in contemporary American society. It uses religion as a lens for viewing the lives of ordinary Americans from the 17th century to the present through primary sources such as sermons, heresy trial transcripts, diaries, sacred texts, advertisements, and novels, with the additional use of multimedia and reading from secondary scholarship.
Prerequisite: Nil
Assessment: 100% coursework

AMER2048. American literature (6 credits)

This course considers a selection of essays, novels, poetry and short stories by great American authors in the twentieth century. The course will offer a survey of excellent literature by interpreting themes that are important to American culture and that will allow us to compare and contrast styles of writing and patterns of narrative development. The reading list will embrace the rich cultural, ethnic and racial diversity of the twentieth-century literary scene in the United States and the class discussion will pay careful attention to the social context in which these authors wrote and published their work. The reading list may include a manageable amount of reading chosen from important authors such as Henry James, Robert Frost, W.E.B. Dubois, F. William Faulkner, Allen Ginsberg, Langston Hughes, James Baldwin, and Toni Morrison.
Prerequisite: Nil
Assessment: 100% coursework

AMER2049. Immigrant nation: The cultural legacy of immigration in the United States (6 credits)

From its very foundation, the American culture has been fundamentally shaped by the arrival of immigrants who for many varied reasons decided to live and work in the United States in search of economic opportunity. This course considers the cultural, social, economic and political consequences of immigration as well as the changing patterns of immigration over the past nearly two hundred and fifty years. We will consider the shifting trends of peoples' arrivals from Europe, Africa, South and Central Americas, and Asia, and compare and contrast their accounts of becoming "American." We will trace the ways that many immigrants maintain ties with their original homeland or even travel back and forth between nations. Keeping in mind the changing legal contexts of immigration, we will analyze contemporary debates about who deserves citizenship and explore connections between contemporary conflicts over immigration policy and the early historical

developments of the nation's borders. The syllabus will include a manageable amount of reading from writers such as Jacob Riis, Willa Cather, Anzia Yezierska, Louis Chu, Henry Roth, Sandra Cisneros, Chang-Rae Lee, Gish Jen, Edwidge Dandicat, Frank McCourt, and Jhumpa Lahiri.
Prerequisite: Nil
Assessment: 100% coursework

AMER2051. Extended essay in American Studies (6 credits)

This is a directed reading and research course aimed at students who would like to pursue an individualized programme of research in American Studies under the supervision of a mentor, typically (though not necessarily) an American Studies Programme instructor or an American Studies Board member. The student is responsible for approaching the instructor in advance and obtaining consent for supervision. The coursework will normally consist of designing the project around a topic relevant to the Programme, compiling a bibliography, research and reading, and finally writing a research paper. The student has to submit a research paper proposal (at least 500 words), a detailed outline, and a working bibliography no later than the first school day after reading week. The full research paper (at least 7500 words) shall be completed and presented for examination by the end of the examination period of the semester in which the course is taken.
Students enrolled in this course may not enroll in **AMER3007**.
Prerequisite: **AMER1050**
Co-requisite: **AMER2050**
Assessment: 100% coursework

AMER2052. Studies in American culture and society (6 credits)

This course will explore rotating themes in American culture and society and is typically taught by a visiting professor from the United States. Discipline and thematic focus of the course will vary from year to year depending on the area of expertise of the instructor and will be announced on the website of the American Studies programme during the years in which it is offered.
Prerequisite: Nil
Assessment: 100% coursework

AMER2053. History of US-China relations (6 credits)

This course is a survey of economic, cultural and political relations between China and the United States from a historical perspective from 1784 to today. Main themes include modern US and Chinese pursuits of wealth and power, the changing international conditions of bilateral US-Chinese relations, the influence of domestic politics and ideology, the effects of prejudice and misunderstanding on relations, and political and strategy today. Topics include but are not limited to US-China trade, the US urge to change China, Chinese immigrant experiences in the US, US imperialism in Asia, China's modernization and forced opening to the West, World War II, the Chinese Revolution, the Cold War, post-Cold War Chinese Communism and the structure of US-Chinese strategic, economic and political relations today.
Prerequisite: Nil
Assessment: 100% coursework

AMER2054. Business and culture in the 21st century: US/Greater China connections (6 credits)

This course is designed to familiarize students with business practice in the United States and in American corporations operating in Hong Kong, laying foundations for a better understanding of the individuals and institutions driving the economy. Weekly sessions will include lectures and, whenever possible, discussions with members of the American business community in the Asia-Pacific region. Topics may include: U.S. business history and economic cycles, American entrepreneurs, the ethics and etiquette of U.S. corporate culture, government/business relationships, gender and business, glass ceilings and opportunities for advancement, and business and technological change.
Prerequisite: Nil
Assessment: 100% coursework

AMER2055. From Slavery to the White House: African American History and Culture (6 credits)

African Americans are central to the American experience. This course will explore African American history and culture. We will focus on the work of individual black artists, authors, activists, musicians, and politicians. Each contribution will be studied in its historical context. We will look at a wide range of media and genres of creative expression, such as poetry, literary fiction, memoir, visual art, music, speeches, film, and historiography. As the course will move chronologically from the early days of slavery to the presidency of Barack Obama, students will obtain a solid sense of African American history and how it relates to US history. The focus will be on the contribution of African Americans to American thought, society, and arts. This course will introduce students to seminal achievements by African Americans, such as Frederick Douglass, Zora Neale Hurston, W.E.B. Du Bois, Langston Hughes, Martin Luther King, Jr., Toni Morrison, Richard Wright, Sojourner Truth, Duke Ellington, Spike Lee, Michael Jackson, Prince, Malcolm X, Rosa Parks, Miles Davis, Muhammad Ali, John Coltrane, and Barack Obama.
Prerequisite: Nil
Assessment: 100% coursework

AMER3007. Dissertation in American Studies (12 credits)

This is a directed reading course aimed at top students in American Studies who would like to pursue an individualized program of research under the supervision of a mentor, typically (though not necessarily) an American Studies Programme instructor or an American Studies Board member. The student is responsible for approaching the instructor in advance and obtaining consent for supervision. The coursework will normally consist of designing the project around a topic relevant to the Programme, compiling a bibliography, research and reading, and finally writing the dissertation. A project proposal consisting of a thesis statement, preliminary outline of research (typically 3-5 pages), timetable for completion, and working bibliography will be filed with the Programme Coordinator no later than November 30. The full dissertation (approximately 40-80 pages) shall be completed and presented for examination by April 30 of the academic year in which the course is taken.
Prerequisites: **AMER1050** and **AMER2050**
Assessment: 100% coursework

AMER3008. American Studies internship (6 credits)

The internship course provides top American Studies students with an opportunity to gain valuable working experience in an American business or non-governmental organization. During the semester prior to the internship (internship duration must be at least three weeks full time or comprise a minimum of 120 hours part-time), students will pursue individualized research related to the industry of their hosting organization under the supervision of a mentor, typically (though not necessarily) an American Studies Programme instructor or board member. Through readings students will study theoretical frameworks from American Studies disciplines that are suited to analyzing the industry in question. Students will present their preparatory research in a short essay, which includes their expectations for the internship. During the internship, students will write a journal in which they reflect critically on their day-to-day experiences. To conclude, students write a second essay after the internship in which they summarize their experiences and compare them to their expectations as stated in the first essay. The host institution's evaluation of the intern's performance will be included in the assessment. The final essay shall be submitted no later than two weeks following the completion of the internship. Please note: Although we will do our best to assist you in your search, students are responsible for obtaining the internship position and must present the internship offer by the last day of the add/drop period to the programme director of American Studies. All students who fail to fulfill this requirement will automatically be dropped from the course.
Prerequisite: **AMER1050**
Assessment: 100% coursework

**Other courses, offered from time to time by the component departments and approved by the Programme Director in American Studies in conjunction with the department concerned, may be used to fulfill programme requirements.

CHINA STUDIES

The China Studies programme addresses the growing interest in the academic study of Greater China (including Taiwan and Hong Kong/Macau) from a multi-disciplinary approach that includes methodologies from fields in both the humanities and social sciences. Given China's place in the world today an intensive study of the country and its peoples that focuses on its history, language, culture, politics, economics and society is crucial. As they prepare for their future careers, students will benefit from multi-disciplinary knowledge of historical and social change and development in China informed by rigorous empirical research in the humanities and social sciences. In addition to rigorous training in China studies, the programme also allows students a) to pursue a possible second major with a better understanding of China as an empirical case, and b) to develop their interest and to enhance their academic ability in area studies.

This joint cross-Faculty programme with two streams – one in Arts and the other in Social Sciences – is a suitable learning platform for both international and local students. Courses introduce China's political, economic, social, and cultural traits in the past and present through various disciplinary and topical perspectives. International students in both streams, if they are interested in studying the Chinese language, may take Chinese language courses. All students are encouraged to develop holistic mastery of Chinese language, culture and improved understanding of China's social institutions through a real-life context through the major's exchange programmes, The programme also offers experiential learning opportunities and exchanges that focus on China studies on the mainland, Taiwan, or any China studies center overseas. [Note: every Social Sciences student is required to undertake an internship and an out-of-Hong Kong program to graduate.]

Students should follow their respective Faculties' regulations and syllabus governing the degree. Students of the Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Social Sciences who declare the stream of China Studies major outside their home Faculty should select an additional major offered by their home Faculty. BA students wish to opt for the Social Sciences streams should refer to the Social Sciences syllabus.

The Major

The Arts stream and Social Sciences stream in the China Studies programme are mutually exclusive.

Major in China Studies: Arts stream

Candidates who wish to major (72 credits) in China Studies must complete:

a) Introductory courses (24 credits)
   These should be completed in the junior years (i.e. Years 1 and 2)
   i) Compulsory course (6 credits):
      SINO1003. Greater China: a multi-disciplinary introduction (6 credits)

   ii) Arts requirement (18 credits):
      Three introductory courses from any Arts programme(s) (18 credits)

b) Advanced courses (48 credits)

   i) Compulsory courses (12 credits):
      SINO2002. China in the world: critical paradigms (6 credits); AND
      SINO2004. Research skills for China Studies (6 credits)

   ii) Capstone experience course (6 credits):

SINO3001. China Studies research project (capstone experience) (6 credits)

iii) Disciplinary elective courses (30 credits):
Arts stream Majors shall select 24 to 30 credits of 'core electives' from the course list(s) provided by the Faculty of Arts and/or the Faculty of Social Sciences.

They may select 0 to 6 credits of 'other electives' from the course list(s) provided by the Faculty of Arts or the Faculty of Social Sciences.

The Minor

Candidates who wish to minor (36 credits) in China Studies must complete:

a) Introductory course (6 credits)

Compulsory course (6 credits):
SINO1003. Greater China: a multi-disciplinary introduction (6 credits)

b) Advanced courses (30 credits)

i) Compulsory courses (6 credits):
SINO2002. China in the world: critical paradigms (6 credits); OR
SINO2004. Research skills for China Studies (6 credits)

ii) Disciplinary elective courses (24 credits):
Arts stream Minors shall select 24 credits of 'core electives' from the course list(s) provided by the Faculty of Arts and/or the Faculty of Social Sciences.

They cannot select any credits of 'other electives' from the course list(s) provided by the Faculty of Arts or the Faculty of Social Sciences.

Major in China Studies: Social Sciences stream

Candidates who wish to major (96 credits) in China Studies must complete:

a) Introductory courses (18 credits)

i) Compulsory course (6 credits):
SINO1003. Greater China: a multi-disciplinary introduction (6 credits)

ii) Pre-requisite course (12 credits):
Two 6-credit courses from the Faculty of Social Sciences (12 credits)
These courses should be from the following five units, but not more than one from a single unit (12 credits):
Geography
Politics and Public Administration
Psychology
Social Work and Social Administration
Sociology

b) Advanced courses (78 credits)

i) Compulsory courses (12 credits):

The following should be taken in the first semester of second year

SINO2003. Contemporary China Studies: issues and perspectives (6 credits)
AND
One of the following courses that must be taken before the commencement of SINO3002 Directed project.
GEOG2120. Introductory spatial analysis (6 credits); or
POLI2104. Research methods in politics and public administration (6 credits); or
SOCI3030. Quantitative sociological analysis (6 credits); or
SOWK3129. Research method in social work and social administration I (6 credits); or
A disciplinary elective course for students who have taken one of the above four methodology courses for their other major requirements.

ii) Capstone experience (6 credits)

T*he following course must be taken in Year 3 or above*
SINO3002. Directed project (capstone experience) (6 credits)

iii) Disciplinary elective courses (60 credits)

For Social Sciences students

Social Sciences students shall select at least 30 credits (including the credits transferred from exchange studies) of core electives for a major (Social Sciences stream) from the course list provided by the Faculty of Social Sciences and/or the Faculty of Arts.

Disciplinary elective courses	24 credits of disciplinary elective courses
Exchange studies*	- 12 credits for fulfilling Global Citizenship requirement - 12 credits counted towards disciplinary electives
Social innovation requirement	12 credits for FOSS2018 Social Innovation internship or a combination of FOSS4003 The political economy of global Asia **and** FOSS2021 Comparative East Asian Studies internship

***** Compulsory one-semester exchange programme in China Studies for Social Sciences students with transfer of a minimum of 24 credits (taken in the 2nd Semester of Year 2 or 3 and for major students only). The 24 credits should be closely related to disciplinary elective courses listed below, and these courses will be identified from the partnering universities in Mainland China, Taiwan and overseas universities or China studies centres, by the Programme Coordinator.

Major students must obtain prior approval from the Programme Coordinator on the course selection for credit transfer.

Candidates who opt to declare double majors in China Studies (Social Sciences stream), Geography, Politics and Public Administration, Psychology, Sociology and Social Work and Social Administration are allowed to undertake 24 credits of free electives, to fulfil the Faculty off-campus learning courses for the second major.

For non-Social Sciences students

Non-Social Sciences students shall select at least 36 credits (including the credits transferred from exchange studies) of core electives for a major (Social Sciences stream) from the course list provided by the Faculty of Social Sciences and/or the Faculty of Arts.

Disciplinary elective courses	24 credits of disciplinary elective courses
Exchange studies#	Transfer of a minimum of 24 credits (taken in the 2nd Semester of Year 2 or 3 and for major students only). The 24 credits should be closely related to disciplinary elective courses provided by the Faculty of Social Sciences and/or the Faculty of Arts, and these courses will be identified from the partnering universities in Mainland China, Taiwan and overseas universities or China studies centres, by the Programme Coordinator ***or*** 24 credits of disciplinary elective courses
Social innovation#	12 credits for FOSS2018 Social Innovation internship or 12 credits of disciplinary elective courses

Both social innovation and exchange opportunities are optional for non-Social Sciences students.

Major students must obtain prior approval from the Programme Coordinator on the course selection for credit transfer.

Minor in China Studies: Social Sciences stream

Candidates who wish to minor (36 credits) in China Studies must complete:

a) Introductory courses (6 credits)

Compulsory courses (6 credits):
SINO1003. Greater China: a multi-disciplinary introduction (6 credits)

b) Advanced courses (30 credits)

i) Compulsory courses (12 credits):

SINO2003. Contemporary China studies: issues and perspectives (6 credits)
AND
GEOG2120. Introductory spatial analysis (6 credits); ***or***
POLI2104. Research methods in politics and public administration (6 credits); ***or***
SOCI3030. Quantitative sociological analysis (6 credits); ***or***
SOWK3129. Research method in social work and social administration I (6 credits)

ii) Disciplinary elective courses (18 credits):

Social Sciences and non-Social Sciences students shall select not fewer than 6 credits of core electives for a minor (Social Sciences stream) from the course list provided by the Faculty of Social Sciences and/or the Faculty of Arts.

CORE COURSES

SINO1003. Greater China: A multi-disciplinary introduction (6 credits)

This course adopts multi-disciplinary perspectives to examine significant and complex issues of China in the past and present. With a general survey of China, this course discusses China's historical development, revolutionary past, cultural traditions, formal political structure, the market-oriented economic reform, and geographic, demographic and linguistic diversity, as well as contemporary issues of environment, resistance and mass media. Central themes throughout the course include China's cultural identity, ethnicity, state-society relations, continuities and changes in China's socio-political values, and China's role in the global order. The purpose of this course is to provide students with a base of knowledge of China's historical and contemporary experiences and contexts. It aims to help students understand how China's historical legacy impacted on today's society, and how contemporary politics and economics transformed China in a comprehensive way.
Assessment: 100% coursework

SINO2002. China in the world: critical paradigms (6 credits)

This course surveys the history of the international scholarship on China from 1945 through to the present as it transformed around the major academic centres in North America, Europe, Australia, and Asia. We explore how these new paradigms have transformed China studies and brought the field into productive engagements with broader intellectual currents and debates.
Prerequisite: Nil
Assessment: 100% coursework

SINO2003. Contemporary China studies: issues and perspectives (6 credits)

This course examines and unravels the key features and outcomes of China's experiences/ model in reforms and development. After introductory lectures on the macro-development framework, students are required to form project groups and select key issues for presentations in a series of research seminars. Under the guidance of the course instructor, project groups are expected to make investigation and data search on the selected issues. Current and emerging specific political, economic, and social issues/ phenomena may include: globalization and the Chinese economy, environmental protection, income disparity and poverty, civil service reform and corruption, population mobility and migrant workers, human resources and employment, regional development (Pearl River Delta), civil society, rural development, protest movements and social unrest, and various dimensions of integration in Greater China. Guest lecturers may be invited to participate in research seminars.
Assessment: 100% coursework

SINO2004. Research skills for China Studies (6 credits)

This course provides students with the opportunity to develop their research skills using Chinese language sources. Students will use a variety of Chinese-language texts (e.g. audio, video, documents, blogs, academic articles) that explore specific issues crucial to modern China's transformation.
Prerequisite: **SINO2001 or SINO2002**
Assessment: 100% coursework

CAPSTONE EXPERIENCE COURSES

SINO3001. China Studies research project (capstone experience) (6 credits)

Students in this course pursue independent research and produce a research paper under the supervision of a China Studies affiliated faculty member. This course is designed to provide students with the opportunity to explore in depth a topic of interest to them in relation to China's development and position in the world. It can either adopt a single disciplinary methodology OR a multidisciplinary problem-oriented perspective. Students undertaking the course will negotiate the topic in conjunction with the program coordinator to determine its feasibility and ensure academic rigor. This course is a capstone course.
Prerequisite: **SINO2004**
Assessment: 100% coursework

SINO3002. Directed project (capstone experience) (6 credits)

A directed study project involves an independent and empirical investigation on a specific political, economic and social issue in contemporary China. Being an empirical study, data can be secondary (review of existing data, government and research reports) or directly collected (through participant observation, interviews, focus groups and surveys). Through the application of social science theories and concepts, the project will assess and analyze the background and impact of the issue as well as government policy responses. Students have to submit their project titles and proposals to the programme coordinator for approval and assignment of supervisors at the beginning of the academic year. Students have to submit their final project reports by the end of the academic year of study. The directed project will be individually supervised by a China Studies affiliated faculty member. The length of the directed project report will be a minimum of 5,000 words (excluding tables, bibliographies and appendices).
Assessment: 100% coursework

DISCIPLINARY ELECTIVE COURSES

(Note:
Not all courses are offered in a given semester; students should check with individual units on course availability; students should also check on course prerequisites and other enrollment restrictions.)

SINO2001. China in the world: from sinology to China Studies (6 credits)

This course introduces students to the discipline of studying China which is known as Sinology in western academic traditions and has more recently been re-styled as China Studies. Emphasizing methodological issues and disciplinary dialogues, the course encourages students to reflect on the historical and political conditions of knowledge production while training students in innovative and boundary-crossing modes of inquiry.
Prerequisite: Nil
Assessment: 100% coursework

SINO2005. Readings in China Studies (6 credits)

'Readings in China Studies' is designed to provide students with a platform to extend their reading and analysis skills in Chinese. Students will negotiate appropriate specific lists of readings relevant to their degree composition and academic interests in consultation with their lecturers.
Prerequisite: **SINO2001 or SINO2002**

Assessment: 100% coursework

SINO2006. China Studies dissertation (12 credits)

Students in this course will be expected to submit a written dissertation (about 9000 words) based on research into an aspect of China's development. Students will be expected to conduct field work in either China or Taiwan as part of this course. The dissertation must demonstrate the student's capacity to formulate a research problem and answer this research problem using interdisciplinary methods.
Prerequisite: **SINO2004**
Assessment: 100% coursework

SINO2007. Creative industries in China in a global context (6 credits)

Students in this course examine the cultural industry sector in China and its interactions with the international cultural industry scene. The course is designed to give students the opportunity to examine a diverse range of media—including music, art, literature, film, advertising, blogs and tweets—in relation to the society and industrial practices that propel ideas into commercialized or widely circulating cultural products. The course places these cultural and commercial concerns in the changing social and political context of contemporary China and its interactions with the rest of the world.
Prerequisite: Nil
Assessment: 100% coursework

SINO2008. World heritage in Asia (6 credits)

Students in this course examine the various UNESCO's World Heritage Listings in a range of countries in the Asian region. The cultural, commercial and political aspects of World Heritage processes are explored. Students develop an understanding of the contemporary significance of 'tradition' in the formation of contemporary national identity as it is performed on an international stage. It examines the challenges in managing, operating and protecting world heritage (environmental, historical and intangible) as well as the associated political (domestic and international) disputes that surround each heritage item. Students also explore the historical and cultural value of each listing.
Prerequisite: Nil
Assessment: 100% coursework

SINO2009. Popular protest and social movements in China (6 credits)

This course explores social movements in Hong Kong, Taiwan, and the People's Republic of China through key social movement scholarship with these questions: when and why do social movements occur; who joins or supports movements; how are movements organized; how do movements make tactical choices; how do institutions influence movements; and what changes do movements bring about? We examine these questions by focusing primarily on movements for democracy, labor movements, and women's movements.
Prerequisite: Nil
Assessment: 100% coursework

SINO2010. China regional studies – Northeast (6 credits)

This course is one of several courses in the China Studies curriculum that introduces the historical and contemporary characteristics of a particular region in China. Like other regional studies courses, this class will emphasize the importance of conceptualizing China as more than just as a national entity and looking beyond the traits of major cities such as Beijing, Shanghai, and Guangzhou to understand what is "Chinese". This course focuses on China's Northeast, which includes Liaoning, Jilin, and Heilongjiang provinces and the Inner Mongolia Autonomous Region. Students will explore the political, economic, social, and cultural dimensions of this region, and analyze its development from the 16th century to the present day. The course content will guide students to view the region from within as well as to discern its relations with other regions and contributions to the rest of China.
Prerequisite: Nil
Assessment: 100% coursework

SINO2011. Taiwan Studies (6 credits)

This course is about the past and contemporary characteristics of Taiwan, which includes the main island of Taiwan and the adjoining Matsu (Mazu), Kinmen (Jinmen), Penghu, and other minor islands. Students will explore the political, economic, social, and cultural dimensions of this region, and analyze its development from Dutch occupation in the 17th century to the present day. The course content will guide students to view the region from within as well as to better understand its relations with other regions and China.
Prerequisite: Nil
Assessment: 100% coursework

SINO2012. Chinese martial studies (6 credits)

This course introduces various features of China's martial heritage and current practices of martial culture. It gives students a distinctive opportunity to explore how martial arts and philosophy have shaped many dimensions of Chinese life, including but not limited to war. Students will learn how martial thought and behavior fulfill the needs for self-defense, health, intellectual enrichment, spiritual development, entertainment, and cultural expression. Expert practitioners of martial arts and scholars working in related areas such as Chinese medicine in Hong Kong will be invited as guest lecturers to demonstrate how martial ethics and customs continues to affect Chinese social and cultural identity in the present day.
Prerequisite: Nil
Assessment: 100% coursework

SINO2013. Women and gender in Chinese history (6 credits)

This course discusses two concepts – love and loyalty – in Chinese history through the perspective of women's history and gender studies. The purpose of this course is to provide students with a base of knowledge regarding the changing historical experiences and contexts of women and gender in Chinese history from ancient times to the present.
Prerequisite: Nil
Assessment: 100% coursework

SINO2014. **Muslim Connections across Asia (6 credits)**

Many introductions to Islam take the Arabian Peninsula as the starting point and origin of historical processes of Muslim community formation. These are, in turn, assembled under one umbrella term and genealogically fixed to territories in the Middle East. In this course we will explore Islam from a different perspective, namely as made up of a complex web of connections which Muslims establish through interaction. By looking at the results of historical and anthropological research we will, departing from Hong Kong, follow these connections across different parts of Central, East, South, Southeast and West Asia. In this regard, we will analyze and critically discuss the local, transnational and transregional anchoring of Muslim connections under the conditions of trade, empire, pilgrimage, and conquest.
Prerequisite: Nil
Assessment: 100% coursework

SINO2015. China Studies summer institute (6 credits)

This course offers students an opportunity to engage in experiential learning in a setting outside of Hong Kong. Students will study the physical and human communities of the summer institute locales through intensive learning activities including academic lectures and seminars, professional and site visits, and research fieldwork. Students will complete projects based on the observations they make during group activities and the execution of their independently designed research plans.
Prerequisite: Nil
Assessment: 100% coursework (graded on a distinction/pass/fail basis)

SINO2016. **Anthropology of Central Asia (6 credits)**

This course seeks to introduce students to Central Asia – a region including the five former Soviet republics as well as parts of Afghanistan, China and Pakistan – through the lens of historical and social anthropology. By reading core texts in the study of Central Asia we will first go back in history, to a period when the region had not yet been dissected by the boundaries of modern nation-states. We will then work towards an analysis of societal processes that led from colonialism to socialist revolutions and different forms of nationalism. We will do so by looking at these processes as embedded in contexts of everyday life in which social practices linked to economy, gender, law, religion, ethnicity, politics, and local history intersect and entangle.
Prerequisite: Nil
Assessment: 100% coursework

SINO3003. **Internship in China Studies (6 credits)**

This course offers students a learning experience in which they take this classroom knowledge into the community. Students will apply their intellectual skills to practical situations and make concrete contributions to the organizations that sponsor and supervise their work. Internships may be conducted at any point between the summer before a student enters Year 3 and the second semester of Year 4. The duration of the internship will depend on the arrangement made between the student and organization, but should involve approximately 120 contact hours. Internships can be conducted during the semester or at full-time equivalent during the lecture-free period.
Prerequisite: Nil
Assessment: 100% coursework (graded on a distinction/pass/fail basis)

SINO3004. **City and countryside in China (6 credits)**

This field trip course supplement the programme's home-campus based curriculum by enhancing students' experiential knowledge of various parts of mainland China. Each field study course will generally be structured to include study and residence in one urban area and an adjoining rural area to show the symbiotic relationship between "city" and "countryside." Students participating in field study courses must attend preparatory seminars to learn about the sites they are visiting and the skills they need to perform their instructor-guided independent research, be fully engaged in all the activities that they undertake during their 7-10 days field study, and then present their research in oral and written forms after they return to HKU.
Prerequisite: Nil
Assessment: 100% coursework

Faculty of Arts

a) Core electives

Arts stream Majors shall select at least 24 credits of 'core electives' from the following course list provided by the Faculty of Arts and/or the Faculty of Social Sciences listed below.

Arts stream Minors shall select 24 credits of 'core electives' from the following course list provided by the Faculty of Arts and/or the Faculty of Social Sciences listed below.

School of Chinese
(The following courses require proficiency in Chinese)
CHIN2130. Modern Chinese literature (1917-1949): fiction (6 credits)
CHIN2132. Contemporary Chinese literature (since 1949): fiction (6 credits)
CHIN2138. Chinese etymology (6 credits)
CHIN2149. Chinese language from social perspectives (6 credits)
CHIN2150. A comprehensive survey of Chinese linguistics (6 credits)
CHIN2153. Sinophone literature and film (6 credits)
CHIN2243. History of Chinese science and civilization (6 credits)

School of English
ENGL2075. The idea of China (6 credits)
ENGL2133. Topics in cross-cultural studies: disciplinarity, methodology and politics (6 credits)

School of Humanities
CLIT2037. Gender and sexuality in Chinese literature and film (6 credits)
CLIT2052. Chinese urban culture (6 credits)
CLIT2074. Film and ideology in contemporary China (6 credits)
CLIT2087. Modern Chinese culture and society: rebellions and revolutions (6 credits)
CLIT2090. Orientalism, China, and globalization (6 credits)
CLIT2091. Gender, feminism and modern China (6 credits)
FINE2049. Art and gender in China (6 credits)
FINE2051. Art, politics, and society in modern China (6 credits)
FINE2053. Beauties and the beasts: Song and Yuan painting (6 credits)
FINE2055. Crossing cultures: China and the outside world (6 credits)
FINE2061. Contemporary Chinese art (6 credits)
FINE2062. Land and garden in Chinese art (6 credits)
FINE2067. Architecture of East Asia (6 credits)
FINE2083. The histories of printmaking and visuality in China (6 credits)
FINE2085. Chinese calligraphy: Form, materiality and history (6 credits)
HIST2003. Twentieth-century China (6 credits)

HIST2018. The foreign relations of China since 1949 (6 credits)
HIST2053. The Cold War (6 credits)
HIST2068. The intellectual history of twentieth-century China (6 credits)
HIST2090. The Great Famine (1959-61) (6 credits)
HIST2096. The history of European business in China (6 credits)
HIST2097. Mao (6 credits)
HIST2110. China and the West (6 credits)
HIST2114. China and the wider world since 1600 (6 credits)
HIST2115. Sports and Chinese society (6 credits)
HIST2117. Nanyang: The Chinese experience in Southeast Asia (6 credits)
HIST2118. Chinese and Americans: A cultural and international history (6 credits)
HIST2127. Qing China in the world: 1644-1912 (6 credits)
MUSI2010. Music of China (6 credits)
MUSI2055. Chinese opera (6 credits)
MUSI3028. Red is the colour: music and politics in post-1949 China (6 credits)
PHIL2420. Chinese philosophy: metaphysics (6 credits)
PHIL2430. Chinese philosophy: ethics (6 credits)
PHIL2451. Philosophers' views of China in early-modern Europe (6 credits)
PHIL2460. Philosophical Chinese (6 credits)
PHIL2480. Confucianism and the modern world (6 credits)

School of Modern Languages and Cultures
AFRI3005. Africa-China relations (6 credits)
AMER2053. History of US-China relations (6 credits)
AMER2054. Business and culture in the 21st century: US/Greater China connections (6 credits)
EUST3012. The EU as a global actor and EU-China relations (6 credits)
ITAL2025. 700 years of Sino-Italian relations (6 credits)
JAPN2045. Sex, gender and technology in Japan (6 credits)
JAPN2046. Critical inquiries into Japanese and East Asian modernities (6 credits)
JAPN2050. Creative industries in East Asia (Hong Kong, Taiwan, Korea and Japan) (6 credits)
JAPN2052. Business strategy in Asia: Japan and China (6 credits)
JAPN2058. Understanding popular culture in Japan (6 credits)
JAPN2059. Family and social institutions in Japan and Greater China (6 credits)
JAPN2060. Contemporary Sino-Japanese relations (6 credits)
JAPN2068. Japan, the United States and the international relations of Asia-Pacific (6 credits)
JAPN3018. Japan and China as great powers in international security and global affairs (6 credits)
SINO2001. China in the world: from Sinology to China Studies (6 credits)
SINO2002. China in the world: critical paradigms (6 credits)
SINO2004. Research skills for China Studies (6 credits)
SINO2005. Readings in China Studies (6 credits)
SINO2006. China Studies dissertation (12 credits)
SINO2007. Creative industries in China in a global context (6 credits)
SINO2008. World heritage in Asia (6 credits)
SINO2009. Popular protest and social movements in China (6 credits)
SINO2010. China regional studies – Northeast (6 credits)
SINO2011. Taiwan Studies (6 credits)
SINO2012. Chinese martial studies (6 credits)
SINO2013. Women and gender in Chinese history (6 credits)
SINO2014. Muslim connections across Asia (6 credits)
SINO2015. China Studies summer institute (6 credits)
SINO2016 Anthropology of Central Asia (6 credits)
SINO3001. China Studies research project (capstone experience) (6 credits)
SINO3003. Internship in China Studies (6 credits)
SINO3004. City and countryside in China and Taiwan (6 credits)

b) Other electives

Arts stream Majors may select 0 - 6 credits of 'other electives' from the Faculty of Arts or the Faculty of Social Sciences listed below.

Arts stream Minors cannot select any credits of 'other electives' from the Faculty of Arts or the Faculty of Social Sciences list below.

CHIN2139. Chinese phonology (6 credits)
CHIN2154. Taiwan literature from the Japanese colonial period to the 1990s (6 credits)
CHIN2155. Topical studies of Sinophone literature (6 credits)
CHIN2156. Topical studies of literary theory (6 credits)
CHIN2157. Topical studies of ethnic minority literature from China (6 credits)
CHIN2162. Cantonese linguistics (6 credits)
CHIN2168. Modern Chinese grammar (6 credits)
CHIN2169. Modern Chinese rhetoric (6 credits)
CHIN2332. Translation in Hong Kong society (6 credits)
CLIT2064. Hong Kong culture: popular arts and everyday life (6 credits)
CLIT2065. Hong Kong culture: representations of identity in literature and film (6 credits)
CLIT2075. Modern poetry: Hong Kong and beyond (6 credits)
CLIT2085. Hong Kong: community and cultural policy in the global context (6 credits)
ENGL2097. Imagining Hong Kong (6 credits)
ENGL2119. English in Hong Kong: making it your own (6 credits)
ENGL2123. Language and identity in Hong Kong (6 credits)
HIST2034. A history of education in Hong Kong (6 credits)
HIST2098. A history of modern Taiwan (6 credits)
HIST3024. Writing Hong Kong history (6 credits)
HKGS2001. Speaking of Hong Kong: Global voices (6 credits)
HKGS2002. Hong Kong identities in local, national and global contexts (6 credits)
HKGS2004. Hong Kong's economic growth: a modernisation and internationalisation miracle (6 credits)
HKGS2005. An anthropology of Hong Kong's belief systems and religious practices (6 credits)
HKGS2006. Engendering Hong Kong: sociological and demographic perspectives (6 credits)
HKGS2007. Geographic Challenges: the 'space premium' and Hong Kong society (6 credits)
HKGS2008. Introduction to Hong Kong Cantopop lyrics (6 credits)
HKGS2009. We are what we eat: Hong Kong cuisine here and in America (6 credits)
HKGS2011. Hong Kong: Whose city is it? (6 credits)
HKGS2012. Shop till you drop: the symbols of consumer culture in Hong Kong (6 credits)
HKGS3001. Hong Kong Studies research project (capstone experience) (6 credits)

Faculty of Social Sciences

a) Core electives

Social Sciences students shall select at least 30 credits (including the credits transferred from exchange studies) of core electives for a major (Social Sciences stream) or 6 credits for a minor (Social Sciences stream) from the following list and/or the core electives list provided by the Faculty of Arts:

Non-Social Sciences students shall select at least 36 credits (including the credits transferred from exchange studies) of core electives for a major (Social Sciences stream) or 6 credits for a minor (Social Sciences stream) from the following list and/or the core electives list provided by the Faculty of Arts:

GEOG2082. Economic development in rural China (6 credits)
GEOG2125. China's natural environment and resources (6 credits)
GEOG2126. Globalizing China: the land and the people (6 credits)
GEOG3101. China's tourism resources and management (6 credits)
GEOG3102. China: environment and sustainable development (6 credits)
GEOG3104. Globalizing China: development issues (6 credits)
JMSC3009. Covering China (6 credits)
POLI3022. Contemporary Chinese politics (6 credits)
POLI3023. Special topics in Chinese politics (6 credits)
POLI3031. Politics of economic reform in China (6 credits)
POLI3034. Public administration in China (6 credits)
POLI3059. China and the world (6 credits)
SINO2003. Contemporary China studies: issues and perspectives (6 credits)
SINO3002 Directed project (6 credits)
SOCI2003. Contemporary Chinese society (6 credits)
SOCI2013. Gender in Chinese societies (6 credits)
SOCI2052. Traditional Chinese society (6 credits)
SOCI2070. Chinese identities and global networks (6 credits)
SOCI2077. Media, culture and communication in contemporary China (6 credits)
SOWK2134. Social development in modern China (6 credits)

b) Other electives

Social Sciences students shall select 0 to 6 credits (including the credits transferred from exchange studies) for a major (Social Sciences Stream) and 6 credits for a minor (Social Sciences stream) from the following list and/or the other electives list provided by the Faculty of Arts:

Non-Social Sciences students shall select 0 to 12 credits (including the credits transferred from exchange studies) for a major (Social Sciences Stream) and 6 credits for a minor (Social Sciences stream) from the following list and/or the other electives list provided by the Faculty of Arts:

GEOG2127. Environmental management (6 credits)
GEOG3207. Environmental management: impact assessment (6 credits)
GEOG3306. Protected areas and their management (6 credits)
GEOG3307. Cultural tourism in Hong Kong, Macau and South China (6 credits)
GEOG3403. Urban planning in practice in Hong Kong (6 credits)
GEOG3413. Urban development and evolution in Hong Kong (6 credits)
POLI3012. East Asian political economy (6 credits)
POLI3019. Hong Kong and the world (6 credits)
POLI3020. Hong Kong politics (6 credits)
POLI3024. Special topics in public administration (6 credits)
POLI3025. Managerial skills in public organizations (6 credits)
POLI3035. Public administration in Hong Kong (6 credits)
POLI3037. Managing people in public organizations (6 credits)
POLI3039. Public policy analysis (6 credits)
POLI3061. Hong Kong and South China: the political economy of regional development and cooperation (6 credits)
POLI3070. Language and advice in politics and public administration (6 credits)
POLI3115. Politics and public opinion (6 credits)
SOCI2002. Social stratification and social class: finding and knowing your place (6 credits)
SOCI2015. Hong Kong popular culture (6 credits)
SOCI2016. Hong Kong society (6 credits)
SOCI2036. Anthropology of South China (6 credits)
SOCI2075. Hong Kong: community and cultural policy in the global context (6 credits)
SOWK2023. Social policy issues in Hong Kong (6 credits)

SOWK2029. Comparative social administration (6 credits)
SOWK2050. Government and politics of social services in Hong Kong (6 credits)
SOWK2084. Theoretical foundations in social policy and planning (6 credits)
SOWK2102. Social work in school settings (6 credits)
SOWK2109. Working with ethnically diverse communities in Hong Kong (6 credits)
SOWK2122. Community building and the civil society (6 credits)
SOWK2123. Community partnership and political dynamics (6 credits)
SOWK2124. Urban development and community engagement (6 credits)
SOWK2209. Issues and interventions in mental health settings (6 credits)

EUROPEAN STUDIES

Brief description:

- The European Studies Programme is an interdisciplinary area studies programme which focuses on European politics and governance, history and culture, Europe's economy and its role in the world, as well as its intellectual tradition, philosophy, and literature. The programme provides a comprehensive and holistic introduction to Europe and the European tradition.
- This programme is designed to provide students with the opportunity to develop their expertise on European affairs, acquire sound knowledge of key developments in human history and institutions that emanated from Europe, critically reflect on the contemporary challenges Europe faces, assess the changing ways how Europe has engaged with the world including Asia and China, and analyse and apply the ideas and philosophical traditions that emerge out of Europe. The focus is on interdisciplinary learning. There is also a language requirement which enables students to become conversant in one European language of their choice, thereby allowing for a more concise appreciation of the culture and society of one particular European country. At the end of the programme, students should be able to demonstrate a well-rounded and nuanced understanding of the major tenets of the European traditions, as well as the continent's current political and economic structures in Europe and their development over time.
- It consists of introductory and advanced courses. Introductory courses are normally taken within the first two years while advanced courses are normally taken in subsequent years.
- It is offered both as a major or a minor.

Major (72 credits)

Students are expected to take a total of 72 credits with the following components:

- **Prerequisite courses (18 credits):**
  EUST1010. Foundations of European Studies (6 credits) and

  FREN1001. French I.1 (6 credits) and
  FREN1002. French I.2 (6 credits)
  or
  GRMN1001. German I.1 (6 credits) and
  GRMN1002. German I.2 (6 credits)
  or
  GREK1001. Greek I.1 (6 credits) and
  GREK1002. Greek I.2 (6 credits)
  or
  ITAL1001. Italian I.1 (6 credits) and
  ITAL1002. Italian I.2 (6 credits)
  or
  PORT1001. Portuguese I.1 (6 credits) and
  PORT1002. Portuguese I.2 (6 credits)
  or
  SPAN1001. Spanish I.1 (6 credits) and
  SPAN1002. Spanish I.2 (6 credits)
  or
  SWED1001. Swedish I.1 (6 credits) and
  SWED1002. Swedish I.2 (6 credits)

- **Core courses (30 credits):**
  EUST2010. European identity (6 credits)
  EUST2020. European Studies in Europe (6 credits) (field trip)
  EUST3010. European political and economic institutions and processes (6 credits)
  FREN2001. French II.1 (6 credits) and
  FREN2002. French II.2 (6 credits)
  or
  GRMN2001. German II.1 (6 credits) and
  GRMN2002. German II.2 (6 credits)
  or
  GREK2001. Greek II.1 (6 credits) and
  GREK2002. Greek II.2 (6 credits)
  or
  ITAL2001. Italian II.1 (6 credits) and
  ITAL2002. Italian II.2 (6 credits)
  or
  PORT2001. Portuguese II.1 (6 credits) and
  PORT2002. Portuguese II.2 (6 credits)
  or
  SPAN2001. Spanish II.1 (6 credits) and
  SPAN2002. Spanish II.2 (6 credits)
  or
  SWED2001. Swedish II.1 (6 credits) and
  SWED2002. Swedish II.2 (6 credits)

- **Capstone experience courses (6-12 credits):**
  This is a graduation requirement only for a major and can be fulfilled by taking one of the courses listed under "Capstone experience courses".
  EUST3003. European Studies dissertation (capstone experience) (12 credits)
  EUST3004. European Studies research project (capstone experience) (6 credits)

- **Interdisciplinary electives courses (12-18 credits):**
  2 to 3 courses from the list of interdisciplinary elective courses below.

Minor (36 credits)

Students are expected to take a total of 36 credits with the following components:

- **Prerequisite courses (6 credits):**
  EUST1010. Foundations of European Studies (6 credits)

- **Core courses (12 credits):**
  EUST2010. European identity (6 credits)
  EUST3010. European political and economic institutions and processes (6 credits)

- **Interdisciplinary electives courses (18 credits):**
  3 courses from the list of interdisciplinary elective courses below.

CORE COURSES

EUST1010. Foundations of European Studies (6 credits)

This first year course serves as an introduction to European Studies. It is a core requirement for students wishing to major in European Studies, but it is also suitable for anyone seeking a broad understanding of European society and culture. The course examines the forces which have led to Europe becoming increasingly integrated (not the least being the sheer devastation of two world wars) as well as the subsequent tensions and objections to that process. We study the processes and structures of the specific institutions of the European Union and the Council of Europe as well as some of the major issues confronting the EU now. We will also look at some major European domestic concerns as well as divergent foreign policy issues between Europe and the US. The approach is multidisciplinary, embracing politics, economics, history, culture and religion.
Assessment: 50% coursework, 50% examination

EUST2010. European identity (6 credits)

This course, which is required of all European Studies majors in their second year, will introduce students to the linkages between modern Europe, its historical foundations and its various national identities. Issues of identity will include history, politics, society, languages, religion and culture from the ancient to contemporary periods. Each week we will concentrate on one country. We will be asking the question 'What are the major characteristics of identity of a particular country?' That is not an easy or straightforward question and we will explore why the question is itself something of a problem.
Assessment: 100% coursework

EUST2020. European Studies in Europe (6 credits)

(This course is offered to European Studies majors only.)
This summer course, conducted for three weeks in Europe, is offered to European Studies majors between their second and third years of study. This course gives students a direct experience of the culture and politics of parts of Europe. In addition to visiting a number of European countries we will be visiting key political European institutions in Brussels and Strasburg, and attending lectures by their representatives. We will also be hearing lectures from political analysts, university lecturers and representatives of other organizations. There will also be a range of cultural activities including visiting historical sites, museums and art galleries.
Prerequisite: **EUST1010. Foundations of European Studies AND EUST2010. European identity**
Assessment: 100% coursework

EUST3010. European political and economic institutions and processes (6 credits)

This course, which is required of all European Studies majors in their third year, will further familiarise students with the major international economic and political institutions in Europe such as the European Union and NATO. The organisation of the institutions will be explored along with the processes by which decisions are made and changes can be introduced. Included in the syllabus will be an examination of Europe in the international setting. Taught within a seminar type framework, students will be encouraged to select, in consultation with a staff member, subject areas within the area of focus for deeper examination.
Assessment: 100% coursework

CAPSTONE EXPERIENCE COURSES

EUST3003. European Studies dissertation (capstone experience) (12 credits)

Students in this course will be expected to submit a written dissertation based on research into an aspect of European politics, history, culture or economics. The dissertation must be supervised by a teacher, either in European Studies or in another department of the university. Students enrolled in this course may not enroll in **EUST3004**.
Assessment: 100% coursework

EUST3004. European Studies research project (capstone experience) (6 credits)

Students in this course pursue independent research and produce a research paper under the supervision of a teacher, either in European Studies or in another department of the university. Students enrolled in this course may not enroll in **EUST3003**.
Assessment: 100% coursework

ELECTIVE COURSES

EUST2011. Modern European lifestyle: Fashion, food, music and sex in Europe (6 credits)

This course provides students with an in depth look at major issues surrounding some of the fundamentals of modern European lifestyle in Europe. The subject takes both a historical and contemporary approach, concentrating mainly, though not exclusively, on the change of habits that came out of the style revolution of the 1960s.
Assessment: 100% coursework

EUST2012. Problems of contemporary European politics and society (6 credits)

This is an optional course aimed at second year undergraduate students. The course familiarises students with European political systems, examines current issues which shape public debate and illustrates the continent's different political cultures. The aim of the course is to analyse how and why different political systems and political cultures have formed in Europe and what implications this has for contemporary European societies.
Assessment: 100% coursework

EUST2014. Classical roots of European civilization (6 credits)

This course looks at how European society and thought has been shaped by the contributions of the classical age. Using an interdisciplinary approach, it examines the influence the Ancient Greeks and Romans have had on different aspects of European civilization, including philosophy, art, literature, science, politics, and language. The course is taught in lecture/small group format to allow students to develop critical analysis and communication skills.
Assessment: 100% coursework

EUST2015. From cinema to society: Understanding Europe through film (6 credits)

This survey course is designed to give students an insight into key European issues as portrayed in a representative selection of European films by major directors. The course will be tackled in two ways. First, by reading a selection of films as representative of European culture and history, students will learn about issues and events that are instrumental for understanding contemporary European society such as the effects of immigration, the question of national identity, the role of women, the tolerance to differences in sexual identity, the rise of fascism, the post war reconstruction and the fall of the Berlin Wall. Second, by focusing on the formal analysis of the films, students will develop their critical and analytical thinking skills. The language of instruction is English, but tutorials may be conducted in English and any of the following languages, depending on students' linguistic abilities (French, German, Italian, Swedish and Spanish).
Assessment: 100% coursework

EUST2016. Creative industries in Europe in a global context (6 credits)

Students in this course examine the cultural industry sector in the European countries such as France, Germany, Spain, etc. depending on students' interest and the expertise of the instructor. and its interactions with the international cultural industry scene. The course is designed to give students the opportunity to examine a diverse range of media—including music, art, literature, film, advertising, blogs and tweets—in relation to the society and industrial practices that propel ideas into commercialized or widely circulating popular cultural products. The course places these cultural and commercial concerns in the changing social and political context of contemporary Europe and its interactions with the world.
Assessment: 100% coursework

EUST2017. World War I (6 credits)

This course considers the First World War, one of the most important events in 20th century Europe, from an interdisciplinary perspective combining history, literary studies, and art and film criticism. Students will consider the origins of the war, daily life during the war, feminism, propaganda, the war in the European literary experience and in contemporary film, memory, and the war's consequences in visual art and international politics (including the rise of Soviet Communism). Geographic coverage includes not only the Western Front, but also Italy, Austria, the Balkans, Russia, Turkey and the United States.
Assessment: 100% coursework

EUST2018. Early modern Atlantic worlds, c. 1500-1800 (6 credits)

This course considers the early modern Atlantic world, one of the most significant fields of inquiry in European and American studies, covering the period from the European "discovery" of the Americas until the Americas began to achieve political independence at the end of the 1700s. Many of the interactions which spanned the Atlantic were imperial in character, and this course considers the British, French, Spanish, Dutch and Portuguese imperial encounters with the Atlantic. However, these encounters were not just imperial, they were also economic, environmental, intellectual, political and literary, encompassing not only transatlantic empire, but also transatlantic commodities (such as sugar and mahogany), transatlantic labor migration (including African slavery and European servitude), transatlantic merchants and consumers, transatlantic political upheaval, and literature.
Assessment: 100% coursework

EUST2019. Atlantic revolutions, c. 1760-1830 (6 credits)

This course considers the wave of revolutions which rocked France and the British, French and Spanish empires in the New World at the end of the 1700s and the beginning of the 1800s. These inter-connected revolutions transformed France, and led to independence and revolutionary change in the United States, Haiti, and much of Spanish-speaking Latin America. This course considers these revolutions both as discrete national phenomena and as interrelated events fundamentally linked by Atlantic connections.
Assessment: 100% coursework

EUST2021. The European revolutions (6 credits)

This seminar will introduce students to modern European revolutions and different ways of analyzing and understanding them. Eugen Rosenstock-Huessy's theory of revolutions will play a key role in illuminating why some men start to fight while others keep quiet. The guiding questions are: What kind of factors contribute to the outbreak of a revolution and what are the differences between revolutions, uprisings, rebellions, civil wars etc? Last but not least, this course will enable students to understand why Europe is not a universe but a pluriverse in social and cultural terms.
Assessment: 100% coursework

EUST2022. European transitions – Germany and Central Europe after the Second World War (6 credits)

In this unit we focus on the turbulent history of Central Europe after 1945. The emergence of communism and its demise both at the level of ideas and as a political system will be studied. While the primary focus will be on Czech, German, Polish and Slovak societies, the unit is relevant to Europe at large. In fact, Central Europe 'as an idea, a state of mind, a worldview' (Konrad) cannot be reduced to a geographic notion, and is better understood as a cultural and political project. We will study different formulations of this project, and see how the ideals of dissident intellectuals, such as Vaclav Havel, shaped the political development in Central Europe and beyond. The ideas developed in the specific context of peaceful resistance against communism in Central Europe, for example, inspired the protagonists of the Ukrainian 'Orange Revolution' in 2004. In addition to a set of essential reading, students will be encouraged to study literary works, films and TV-documentaries.
Assessment: 100% coursework

EUST2030. The modern imagination in Europe (6 credits)

This course is an introduction to the modern imagination and changing aesthetic sensibility in the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries in Europe. It emphasises some of the major stylistic innovations and intellectual currents that have transformed the way in which Europeans (and now increasingly the world at large) perceive and shape the world around them. The course combines examples from literature (including drama), visual art and film. We will explore how the styles, currents and works we are studying have emerged as creative responses to the great upheavals that have taken place in European society with the rise of modernity.
Assessment: 100% coursework

EUST2031. Introduction to the syntax of Romance languages (6 credits)

This course will introduce students to the syntax of Italian and other Romance Languages (e.g. French, Spanish, Portuguese). We will examine and analyze a range of topics such as word order, question

formation, dislocation phenomena, etc. We will adopt a comparative approach using tools of the most recent theoretical linguistic analysis.
Assessment: 100% coursework

EUST3011. European values in conflict (6 credits)

While Western Europe has presently experienced a rare if not completely unprecedented period of prolonged peace that peace is far from being assured as it faces serious divisions along ethnic, religious, cultural and political lines. We will be examining the hot spots and flash points today in Europe by taking account of the deep historical roots of these problems.
Assessment: 100% coursework

EUST3012. The EU as a global actor and EU-China relations (6 credits)

This is an optional course aimed at final year undergraduate students. The course sheds light on the history of the EU and the mechanisms and institutions through which it frames and administers its external relations. It also explores the problems and challenges the EU faces in making its voice heard in global affairs with particular attention being paid to the relations between the EU and China.
Assessment: 100% coursework

EUST3015. The dark side of European civilization: the Holocaust and its legacies (6 credits)

This course explores one of the most traumatic events of modern European history: the Holocaust. It illustrates the complex interlinkage in the 19th and early 20th centuries between Europe's rapid socio-economic, demographic, military, and technological development on the one hand, and the gradual emergence of dangerous racial, religious, ethnic, and nationalist cleavages and mindsets on the other. The course examines 1) the political, cultural, and ideological currents that served as enabling factors for the Holocaust, 2) the institutionalized mobilization of resources for mass genocide in the shadows of World War II, and 3) the important political, legal, social, and attitudinal repercussions and legacies of the Holocaust that affect and characterize European politics, philosophy, and culture until today. Particular attention will be paid to the 'politics of memory' and its relevance for contemporary European societies.
Assessment: 100% coursework

EUST3016. Europe and Scandinavia: Economies, business cultures, and social models (6 credits)

This course analyzes the ideational foundations, structural conditions, and cultural contexts shaping the European and Scandinavian economy, its social welfare systems, and its diverse business cultures. It elucidates why and how European economies and companies have been successful in achieving a very high level of competitiveness while developing extensive welfare systems. By focusing specifically on Scandinavian countries, the course illustrates how cultural predilections and public attitudes influence the ways of organizing the economy and society. The course also explores major future challenges to these economic and social models (demographic decline, rising global competition, and economic fragility of some welfare systems) and asks what China and Hong Kong can learn from the Nordic experience.
Assessment: 100% coursework

EUST3018. European empire: Comparative British and French imperialism (6 credits)

This course will deepen your understanding of European imperialism and the Chinese experience with European imperialism by exploring the broader currents of European imperial expansion from 1800 to 1945. This course emphasizes the British and French imperial missions in two countries: China and Egypt. In addition, French and British imperial expansion in Southeast Asia, Japan, Madagascar, and the Levant (present-day Turkey) will also be considered. Though many European countries participated in Europe's colonial expansion, this course will focus on the British and French experiences. The main learning outcome of the course is for you to be able to assess critically the European colonial experience and to examine critically its broader political, economic, historical, literary and artistic legacy.
Assessment: 100% coursework

EUST3020. The making of the West: From Descartes to Rorty (6 credits)

The main purpose of this course is to introduce students to ideas and concepts that have shaped Western civilisation, particularly Europe. It seeks to demonstrate that the current project of European unification is best understood against a specific historical background which made it possible conceptually and feasible politically. For example, the evolution of the concept of European citizenship can be traced back to Rene Descartes, who presaged the notion of moral autonomy; to Jean Jacques Rousseau, who conceptualised a Social Contract and the republican notion of citizenship; Immanuel Kant, who foresaw the need for transcending the boundaries of nation-states; and finally and more recently to Jürgen Habermas, who revived these ideals after the devastating experience of the two world wars in Europe.
Assessment: 100% coursework

INTERDISCIPLINARY ELECTIVES COURSES

European Studies majors must take twelve to eighteen credits from the following list, including courses from at least two disciplines/programmes. European Studies minors must take eighteen credits of any courses from the following list.

{Note:
Not all courses are offered in a given semester; students should check with individual units on course availability; students should also check on course prerequisites and other enrollment restrictions.}

1. EUROPEAN STUDIES COURSES

EUST2011. Modern European lifestyle: Fashion, food, music and sex in Europe (6 credits)
EUST2012. Problems of contemporary European politics and society (6 credits)
EUST2014. Classical roots of European civilization (6 credits)
EUST2015. From cinema to society: Understanding Europe through film (6 credits)
EUST2016. Creative industries in Europe in a global context (6 credits)
EUST2017. World War I (6 credits)
EUST2018. Early modern Atlantic worlds, c. 1500-1800 (6 credits)
EUST2019. Atlantic revolutions, c. 1760-1830 (6 credits)
EUST2021. The European revolutions (6 credits)
EUST2022. European transitions – Germany and Central Europe after the Second World War (6 credits)
EUST2030. The modern imagination in Europe (6 credits)
EUST2031. Introduction to the syntax of Romance languages (6 credits)
EUST3011. European values in conflict (6 credits)

EUST3012. The EU as a global actor and EU-China relations (6 credits)
EUST3015. The dark side of European civilization: the Holocaust and its legacies (6 credits)
EUST3016. Europe and Scandinavia: Economies, business cultures, and social models (6 credits)
EUST3018. European empire: Comparative British and French imperialism (6 credits)
EUST3020. The making of the West: From Descartes to Rorty (6 credits)

2. DEPARTMENTAL COURSES

China Studies

SINO2002. China in the world: critical paradigms (6 credits)

Comparative Literature

CLIT2003. Modern drama in comparative perspective (6 credits)
CLIT2045. Colonialism/postcolonialism (6 credits)
CLIT2058. Histories of sexuality (6 credits)

Economics and Finance

ECON2252. Theory of international trade (6 credits)
ECON2253. International Macroeconomics (6 credits)
ECON2272. History of economic thought (6 credits)
ECON2276. State, law and the economy (6 credits)
ECON2278. Great events in history: an economic analysis (6 credits)

English

ENGL2010. English novel I (6 credits)
ENGL2011. English novel II (6 credits)
ENGL2012. Contemporary literary theory (6 credits)
ENGL2022. Women, feminism and writing I (6 credits)
ENGL2030. World Englishes (6 credits)
ENGL2045. Travel writing (6 credits)
ENGL2076. Romanticism (6 credits)
ENGL2078. The novel today (6 credits)
ENGL2079. Shakespeare (6 credits)
ENGL2080. Women, feminism and writing II (6 credits)
ENGL2112. An introduction to the history of English (6 credits)
ENGL2128. Modernism (6 credits)
ENGL2131. The critic as artist (6 credits)
ENGL2134. World literature (6 credits)
ENGL2135. The cosmopolitan imagination (6 credits)
ENGL2143. Religion and the flourishing of English: 1382-1611 (6 credits)
ENGL2150. The city and modernity (6 credits)
ENGL2151. The city and postmodernity (6 credits)
ENGL2152. Theory of the novel (6 credits)
ENGL2153. Literary London (6 credits)
ENGL2154. Modernism, blitz and after (6 credits)

Fine Arts

FINE2012. Italian Renaissance art and architecture (6 credits)
FINE2013. Northern Renaissance art (6 credits)
FINE2025. The art of the Baroque (6 credits)

FINE2026. The age of revolution: Art in Europe, 1770-1840 (6 credits)
FINE2027. The formation of modernity: Art in Europe, 1840-1890 (6 credits)
FINE2028. Vision in crisis (6 credits)
FINE2029. Modernity and its discontents (6 credits)
FINE2032. Art and the portrayal of women (6 credits)
FINE2072. Western architecture from Antiquity to Enlightenment (6 credits)
FINE2073. Visual culture in the age of European expansion (6 credits)
FINE2075. Collecting and display in early modern Europe, c.1500-1850 (6 credits)
FINE2077. The European city in the early modern world (6 credits)
FINE2082. Decorative arts in Europe (6 credits)
FINE3011. The image in the era of religious reformations (6 credits)

History

HIST2013. Twentieth-century Europe, Part I: the European Civil War, 1914-1945 (6 credits)
HIST2014. Twentieth-century Europe, Part II: Europe divided and undivided, 1945-1991 (6 credits)
HIST2021. Nineteenth century Russia, 1800-1905 (6 credits)
HIST2046. The Modern European city: Urban living and open spaces (6 credits)
HIST2048. The history of childhood and youth (6 credits)
HIST2053. The Cold War (6 credits)
HIST2062. From empire to EU: Culture, politics and society in twentieth century Britain (6 credits)
HIST2063. Europe and modernity: Cultures and identities, 1890-1940 (6 credits)
HIST2072. A history of modern European warfare (6 credits)
HIST2073. Prussia in the age of absolutism and reform, 1648-1815 (6 credits)
HIST2076. Germany and the Cold War (6 credits)
HIST2078. Renaissance Europe 1453-1648 (6 credits)
HIST2079. Early modern Europe 1648-1789 (6 credits)
HIST2082. Europe and its others (6 credits)
HIST2085. The history of modern sexual identity and discourse (6 credits)
HIST2086. Bismarck: The Iron Chancellor (6 credits)
HIST2099. Themes in the history of the post-Cold War world (6 credits)
HIST2103. Russian state and society in the 20th century (6 credits)
HIST2108. Empire and the making of modern France (6 credits)
HIST2109. Modern France: Society, politics and culture (6 credits)
HIST2111. War and medicine in Europe, 1800-1950 (6 credits)
HIST2120. International trade and finance in the early-modern world (6 credits)
HIST2122. The history of sport in modern Europe (6 credits)
HIST2125. Hitler's Germany (6 credits)
HIST2133. The Weimar Republic through documents (1918-1933) (6 credits)
HIST2134. The Third Reich through documents (1933-1945) (6 credits)
HIST2135. Cold War Germany through documents (1945-1990) (6 credits)
HIST3025. Hitler and the National Socialist ideology (6 credits)

Language Programmes

FREN2027. French culture and society (6 credits)
FREN2221. A profile of contemporary France (6 credits)
FREN2222. Wine culture in France (6 credits)
FREN3001. French III.1 (6 credits)
FREN3002. French III.2 (6 credits)
FREN3021. Francophone literatures and identities (6 credits)
FREN3022. French and Francophone cinema (6 credits)
FREN3023. Media watch: Tracking French news (6 credits)
FREN3024. Modern French literature (6 credits)
FREN3025. French-speaking comic strip culture (6 credits)

FREN3026. Conveying otherness: French imaginings of Asia (6 credits)
FREN3027. Decoding commercials in French (6 credits)
FREN3028. The art of brevity in French (6 credits)
FREN3030. Guided writing in French (6 credits)
FREN3031. Maupassant's short stories (6 credits)
FREN3032. French in the economic context (6 credits)
FREN3033. French popular music (6 credits)
GREK3001. Greek III.1 (6 credits)
GREK3002. Greek III.2 (6 credits)
GRMN2023. Contemporary German society in the media (6 credits)
GRMN2027. Understanding Germany and her German-speaking neighbours (6 credits)
GRMN3001. German III.1 (6 credits)
GRMN3002. German III.2 (6 credits)
GRMN3022. German project (capstone experience) (6 credits)
GRMN3026. Fairytale princes, nature lovers and revolutionaries – The German Romantics (6 credits)
GRMN3028. Kino! Studies in German cinema (6 credits)
GRMN3029. History of the German language and German linguistics (6 credits)
GRMN3033. Gender equality in German-speaking countries and the European Union (6 credits)
ITAL2021. Italian reading course (6 credits)
ITAL2022. Italian for business (6 credits)
ITAL2023. Italian lifestyle and culture (6 credits)
ITAL2024. Italian cinema (6 credits)
ITAL2025. 700 years of Sino-Italian relations (6 credits)
ITAL2026. A comparative overview of the Romance languages (6 credits)
ITAL3001. Italian III.1 (6 credits)
ITAL3002. Italian III.2 (6 credits)
ITAL3021. Contemporary Italian literature (6 credits)
ITAL3022. Society and politics of modern Italy (6 credits)
PORT2221. Portuguese reading course (6 credits)
PORT3001. Portuguese III.1 (6 credits)
PORT3002. Portuguese III.2 (6 credits)
SPAN2025. Spanish-writing workshop I (6 credits)
SPAN2026. Spanish-writing workshop II (6 credits)
SPAN2027. Cultural icons from the Hispanic world (6 credits)
SPAN2028. Spanish for professional purposes (6 credits)
SPAN3001. Spanish III.1 (6 credits)
SPAN3002. Spanish III.2 (6 credits)
SPAN3023. Hispanic film and literature (6 credits)
SPAN3025. Spanish-American cultures and civilizations (6 credits)
SPAN3028. Spanish for business and intercultural communication (6 credits)
SPAN4003. Developing autonomy in Spanish language learning (capstone experience) (6 credits)
SWED2003. Nordic lights: Introduction to cultures and societies in Scandinavia (6 credits)
SWED3001. Swedish III.1 (6 credits)
SWED3002. Swedish III.2 (6 credits)
(Note: some language culture courses have a third year language course prerequisite, students are advised to check with the relevant programmes)

Music

MUSI2054. The piano (6 credits)
MUSI2063. Opera (6 credits)
MUSI2071. Topics in Western music history I (6 credits)
MUSI2072. Topics in Western music history II (6 credits)
MUSI2073. Topics in Western music history III (6 credits)
MUSI3029. Music and scientific thoughts: past and present (6 credits)

Philosophy

PHIL2002. Early modern philosophy (6 credits)
PHIL2010. Plato (6 credits)
PHIL2011. Aristotle (6 credits)
PHIL2020. Descartes (6 credits)
PHIL2025. Hume (6 credits)
PHIL2030. Kant's critical philosophy (6 credits)
PHIL2035. Philosophy of the Enlightenment (6 credits)
PHIL2040. Nietzsche (6 credits)
PHIL2060. Wittgenstein (6 credits)
PHIL2077. Habermas (6 credits)
PHIL2080. Marxist philosophy (6 credits)
PHIL2085. Contemporary European philosophy (6 credits)
PHIL2090. Foucault (6 credits)
PHIL2210. Metaphysics (6 credits)
PHIL2360. Political philosophy (6 credits)
PHIL2380. Philosophy and literature (6 credits)

Politics and Public Administration

POLI2105. Introduction to comparative politics (6 credits)
POLI2106. Introduction to international relations (6 credits)
POLI3004. Bureaucracy and the public (6 credits)
POLI3005. Capitalism and social justice (6 credits)
POLI3010. Democracy and its critics (6 credits)
POLI3067. Liberalism and its limits (6 credits)
POLI3091. History of western political thoughts (6 credits)

Sociology

SOCI2001. Classical social theory (6 credits)
SOCI3024. Modern social theory (6 credits)

GLOBAL CREATIVE INDUSTRIES

The creative industries have become one of the fastest-growing and increasingly influential sectors of the global economy. The Global Creative Industries Major constitutes an interdisciplinary framework to the study of the complex relation and interaction between commerce and culture. It examines and analyzes the intertwined cultural, economic, social and political forces behind the commercialization of creativity and the culturalization of commerce at an industry-level. Through its global and comparative emphasis, the programme aims primarily to engage students in examining different perspectives on culture and to reflect critically on its changing roles, forms and contents in today's society in which culture and commerce increasingly overlap with each other.

This programme provides an East-West global framework to the comparative study of the creative industries in Asia and the West. It provides students with a panoramic view of the emergence, development and prospect of the creative industries at the global, regional, national as well as local levels. It aims to examine the broader system of production, distribution, marketing, consumption, and regulation of the key creative industries including but not limited to advertising, fashion, art, antiques and crafts, publishing, music, performing arts, digital entertainment, design, film and video, software and computing, and television and radio. It covers topics ranging from the cultural critique on the development of the creative industries, the examination of the process of cultural production to the assessment of cultural policy to provide students chances to explore and analyze the interplay of culture, business and politics.

A major in Global Creative Industries consists of a prerequisite core course (**GCIN1001**) and 12 other introductory credits from any Arts programme(s) normally taken in the first year, and 54 credits taken in the remaining years of the programme. These 54 credits consist of 24 credits of core courses (**GCIN2001**, **GCIN2002**, **GCIN2003** and **GCIN4001**), 6 credits of an Entrepreneurship Foundation course (**GCIN2015 or GCIN2016 or GCIN2026**) and a further 24 credits of elective courses listed below. **GCIN4001** is the capstone course designed to allow students to advance their analytical thinking by permitting the application of disciplinary knowledge and principle.

A minor in Global Creative Industries consists of the 6-credit prerequisite core course (**GCIN1001**) and other courses in the programme, including 12 credits of core courses (**GCIN2001** or **GCIN2002** and **GCIN2003**) and a further 18 credits of elective courses as listed below totaling 36 credits.

The Major

A major in Global Creative Industries consists of 72 credits with the following components:

- **Prerequisites courses (6 credits):**
  GCIN1001. Introduction to global creative industries (6 credits)
- **Other Arts Faculty introductory course to be taken from any Arts programmes (12 credits)**

- **Core courses (24 credits):**
  Global Creative Industries courses:
  GCIN2001. Creative industries in practice: Labor, organization and management (6 credits)
  GCIN2002. Commercializing creativity: A cultural critique (6 credits)
  GCIN2003. Cultural policy: A complex marriage of business, politics and culture (6 credits)
  GCIN4001. Global creative industries research project (capstone experience) (6 credits)

- **Entrepreneurship Foundation courses (6 credits):**
  GCIN2015. Entrepreneurship in creative industries (6 credits)
  or
  GCIN2016. Financing for creative industries (6 credits)
  or
  GCIN2026. Applied law to creative industries and laws: An introduction (6 credits)

- **Interdisciplinary elective courses (24 credits):**
  Elective courses totally 24 credits selected from the list below.

- **Capstone experience course:**
  GCIN4001. Global creative industries research project (capstone experience) (6 credits)
  This course will be offered to undergraduates in their fourth year.

  NB 1: The capstone course designed to allow students to advance their analytical thinking by permitting the application of disciplinary knowledge and principles learned in the earlier years.
  NB 2: Students may take Introductory Level courses at any point in their degree.

The Minor

A minor in Global Creative Industries consists of 36 credits with the following components:

- **Prerequisite courses (6 credits):**
  GCIN1001. Introduction to global creative industries (6 credits)

- **Core courses (12 credits):**
  GCIN2001. Creative industries in practice: Labor, organization and management (6 credits)
  or
  GCIN2002. Commercializing creativity: A cultural critique (6 credits)
  GCIN2003. Cultural policy: A complex marriage of business, politics and culture (6 credits)

- **Interdisciplinary elective courses (18 credits):**
  Elective courses totally 18 credits selected from the list below.

CORE COURSES

GCIN1001. Introduction to global creative industries (6 credits)

This introductory course will adopt an interdisciplinary approach to examine significant and complex issues related to the emergence, development and prospect of the global creative industries. This course is a prerequisite for all students intending to declare a major or minor in Global Creative Industries, but it is also suitable for anyone seeking a broad understanding of the interplay between culture and creative economy.
We will examine the concept of the 'global creative industries' by offering a brief overview of the industries of advertising, art, fashion, antiques and crafts, publishing, music, performing arts, digital entertainment, design, film and video as well as television and radio. We will survey and identify the key players and characteristics of the emerging global creative economy by exploring the development of creative industries in different regions, such as East Asia, North America and Europe. We will also analyze the impact and implication of the growth of global creative industries on the role and function of culture in society today. Our goal is to help students examine and reflect critically on

the cultural, economic, social as well as political forces that shape the form and content of global creative industries.
Prerequisite: Nil
Assessment: 100% coursework

GCIN2001. Creative industries in practice: Labor, organization and management (6 credits)

This course is required of all students intending to major in Global Creative Industries. It examines the actual operation and practices of the cultural and creative industries. We will investigate the roles of cultural worker, the complex organizational networks of the industries as well as the management principles of people, resources and creativity embedded in the production system. We will analyze and explain the social logics of a variety of prevailing business models of public and private cultural enterprises. We will discuss theoretical and practical issues facing entrepreneurs, artists and managers in the industries, for instance, funding, piracy, sustainability and marketing and branding. Our goal is to help students understand the concrete details of the division of labor, institutional arrangement and business principles of the global creative industries and challenge them to seek new solutions to the existing problems.
Prerequisite: **GCIN1001**
Assessment: 100% coursework

GCIN2002. Commercializing creativity: A cultural critique (6 credits)

This course is required of all students intending to major in Global Creative Industries. This course will provide students an in-depth understanding of the mechanism of production, circulation, consumption, regulation and representation of the global creative industries. We will examine the process of commercialization of creativity and culture. We will focus particularly on how cultural products are being produced, branded and reproduced at the industry-level. By drawing examples from a variety of areas such as Korea, China, Hong Kong, Japan, America and Europe, we will demonstrate how the business activities of the creative industries are shaped by and reshaping respective cultural traditions. Our goal is to encourage students to critique the increasingly complex relationship and interaction between culture and commerce.
Prerequisite: **GCIN1001**
Assessment: 100% coursework

GCIN2003. Cultural policy: A complex marriage of business, politics and culture (6 credits)

This course is required of all students intending to major or minor in Global Creative Industries. This course will examine the relationship between cultural policy and the development of the global creative industries. We will analyze why and how the state intervenes in the production, distribution and consumption of cultural goods and ideas. We will trace the development of cultural policies in different countries through a comparative approach. We will also explore the impact and limitation of national cultural policy in the global arena. Our goal is to help students identify and explain the complex interaction among business, politics and culture behind the operation of the global creative industries. Taught within a seminar type framework, students will be encouraged to select, in consultation with a staff member, a country or an area of focus for deeper examination.
Prerequisite: **GCIN2001 or GCIN2002**
Assessment: 100% coursework

CAPSTONE EXPERIENCE COURSE

GCIN4001. Global creative industries research project (capstone experience) (6 credits)

Students in this course pursue independent research and produce a research paper under the supervision of a teacher in Global Creative Industries. Students will be expected to explore in depth a topic of interest to them in relation to the development of the global creative industries and the interaction between culture and commerce. We will provide a research skills workshop for students undertaking this course.
Prerequisite: **GCIN2001** and **GCIN2002**
Assessment: 100% coursework

ENTREPRENEURSHIP FOUNDATION COURSES

GCIN2015. Entrepreneurship in creative industries (6 credits)

Creative entrepreneurs bridge the gap between arts/culture and economy/consumption. They are keys in defining what culture to be consumed and promoted. This course discusses the most critical essences of a successful Creative entrepreneur. It showcases a holistic approach of entrepreneurial process and the importance of creativity and innovation in modern cultural industrial world. Through this interdisciplinary program that covers theoretical and functional areas of recent development in global and China creative industries, together with coherent and detailed knowledge of creative entrepreneurship, students will learn how creative ideas, inventions, and skills are generated and transformed into commercial and social ventures. Special emphasis will be placed on China context where the industry is undergoing a booming time.
Prerequisite: Nil
Assessment: 100% coursework

GCIN2016. Financing for creative industries (6 credits)

Cultural industries often receive many supports from the government. However, what makes a creative enterprise grow is its ability to get strong financial supports in the market. As the cultural industries are characterised by a high level of volatility and a strong dependence on human capital, its fundraising solutions are unique and innovative. This course discusses and examines different financing solutions to high-growth creative industries and how they are different from the traditional solutions for manufacturing-based industries. With in-depth discussions on theories and case studies, students will have gained comprehensive understanding on business plan evaluation, economics of different financial solutions for creative industries and the key to a successful financing. Students will be also encouraged to critically examine the interplay of cultural, economic and governmental influences upon financing effectiveness. Special attention will be placed on China where the industries are booming.
This course is designed for non-business major students who are assumed to have limited background in fundamental concepts and practices of financing. Interaction is encouraged in classes, and fundamental theories are followed by practical suggestions and opportunities to apply them to the case studies discussed in class.
Prerequisite: Nil
Assessment: 100% coursework

GCIN2026. Applied law to creative industries and laws: An introduction (6 credits)

The development of creative industries requires a business-friendly environment plus a legal environment which respect the rule of law. This course explores the changing interface between the creative industries and law. By studying the fundamental legal principles behind the economic development of the creative industries such as contracts, the company, competition and intellectual property, students will be able to learn about how the changes in laws may facilitate or hamper the business environment for creative industries, or whether these laws may stimulate more creativity in the work place or hinder the creativity by putting more legal restrictions. Apart from Hong Kong materials, discussion may also be extended to some jurisdictions such as Greater China region and Asia Pacific countries.
Prerequisite: Nil
Assessment: 100% coursework

INTERDISCIPLINARY ELECTIVE COURSES

Majors must select courses totaling 24 credits from the following list of electives with at least 6 credits from each category.
Minors must select courses totaling 18 credits from the following list of electives with at least 6 credits from each category.

{Note:
Not all courses are offered in a given semester; students should check with individual units on course availability; students should also check on course prerequisites and other enrollment restrictions.}

GCIN2005. Internship in global creative industries (6 credits)

This course enables students to understand the creativity and innovation process of cultural production. It gives students chances to experience the practical business environment through onsite work and interaction with creative and support personnel in creative institutions and companies. Students are required to complete a report which examines the socio-cultural factors which affect the business strategies and success of the creative enterprises. The major aim of the course is to develop students' in-depth understanding of the interplay among the business operation of the creative industries and other social, cultural and political forces. Students intending to undertake this course have to pass the assessment for the confirmation of placement.
Prerequisite: **GCIN2001**
Assessment: 100% coursework

GCIN2006. Fashion and luxury: Cultural and organizational dynamics (6 credits)

This course enables students to study the cultural and organizational dynamics of the fashion and luxury industry to understand the economic, social, cultural and material processes that underpin the whole industry. Through an in-depth and comparative study of the creative processes, technology adaptation, value chains, overall organizational structures, and consumer images of the industry, the course aims to engage students in a critical discourse on the complex interplay between the economic and cultural forces which drive the development of the fashion and luxury industry in the global market.
Prerequisite: Nil
Assessment: 100% coursework

GCIN2007. Film and media: Cultural and organizational dynamics (6 credits)

This course enables students to study the cultural and organizational dynamics of the film and media industry to understand the economic, social, cultural and material processes that underpin the whole industry. Through an in-depth and comparative study of the creative processes, technology adaptation, value chains, overall organizational structures, and consumer images of the industry, the course aims to engage students in a critical discourse on the complex interplay between the economic and cultural forces which drive the development of the film and media industry in the global market.
Prerequisite: Nil
Assessment: 100% coursework

GCIN2008. Advertising: Cultural and organizational dynamics (6 credits)

This course enables students to study the cultural and organizational dynamics of the advertising industry to understand the economic, social, cultural and material processes that underpin the whole industry. Through an in-depth and comparative study of the creative processes, technology adaptation, value chains, overall organizational structures, and consumer images of the industry, the course aims to engage students in a critical discourse on the complex interplay between the economic and cultural forces which drive the development of the advertising industry in the global market.
Prerequisite: Nil
Assessment: 100% coursework

GCIN2009. Art worlds: Aesthetics, money, and markets (6 credits)

The overall aim of the course is to analyse and understand the functioning of art worlds in a global context. It is taught primarily by lectures, with accompanying tutorials, and focuses on the different attitudes and values brought to bear on art works by different people in an art world. Because such works are not just appreciated in aesthetic and historical terms, but are also traded as part of an art market, the course seeks to tease apart the strictly cultural and aesthetic from other, social and economic, aspects that affect the production, distribution and consumption of art works.
Prerequisite: Nil
Assessment: 100% coursework

GCIN2010. Fairs, festivals and competitive events (6 credits)

The overall aim of the course is to analyse and understand the function of fairs, festivals, and other competitive events in the creative industries. It is taught primarily by lectures, with accompanying tutorials, and focuses on the different values that people in different creative industries bring to bear during the course of their work. In this respect, the course seeks to tease apart the strictly economic from other, more cultural aspects that go into the production, distribution and sales of cultural goods.
Prerequisite: Nil
Assessment: 100% coursework

GCIN2011. Understanding Hong Kong TV industry (6 credits)

This course provides a critical overview of the Hong Kong TV industry. Watching TV has been a major entertainment for Hong Kong people since Redifussion TV started up in 1957. The controversies resulting from the new TV licenses in 2013 shows that the Hong Kong TV industry, while gradually declining from its glorious past, still matters to many locals as more than a mere entertainment option. The course starts with an introduction to Television Studies, before shifting its

focus to Hong Kong. The course traces the history and development of the local TV industry, and provides an overview of the process of creation, production, circulation, and consumption of TV programmes in Hong Kong. Attention will be also paid to local and overseas TV dramas, using case studies to critically examine how these TV dramas have shaped and re-shaped values and identities in Hong Kong society.
Prerequisite: Nil
Assessment: 100% coursework

GCIN2012. Introduction to video games studies (6 credits)

This course is an introduction to the exciting new field of video game studies. The course starts with tracing the historical background and recent development of the video game industry, followed by discussions on the major methods and approaches used to analyze video games as a cultural product. Through in-depth and comparative study of video games in social, economic, aesthetic, psychological, and gender perspectives, the course aims to engage students in a critical discourse on the major debates surrounding the medium.
Prerequisite: Nil
Assessment: 100% coursework

GCIN2013. Understanding Japanese video game industry (6 credits)

This course is a critical overview of the Japanese video game industry. Once a dominant force in video game industry, the Japanese video game developers are now facing stiff challenges from both the overseas developers and other emerging media of entertainment. The course starts with tracing the history and development of the industry, followed by an overview of the process of creation, development, marketing, circulation, and consumption locally in Japan. Then the focus will be shifted across the borders, examining how Japanese video game products adapt and compete in the overseas markets according to different local social, economic, and cultural circumstances.
Prerequisite: Nil
Assessment: 100% coursework

GCIN2014. Communication strategies in advertising (6 credits)

This course examines the cultural and social dynamics of advertising industry in a global context. By studying various cultural differentiators when developing competitive branding and advertising strategies, this course adopts a local setting to evaluate cultural and social impacts on the development of international advertising strategy. With in-depth case analysis of successful global and emerging brands, students will be able to identify the unique set of opportunities and challenges faced by advertising industry under a global arena. The course also enables students to differentiate between various advertising creative strategies, appeals and execution approaches that are culturally bounded.
Prerequisite: Nil
Assessment: 100% coursework

GCIN2017. Luxury markets in East Asia (6 credits)

The course examines and compares the development of the luxury markets in different regions in East Asia including Hong Kong, Taiwan, China, Japan and Korea. Through in-depth case studies, the course enables students to analyze various branding and marketing, business management, pricing and product assortment strategies of luxury brands operating in East Asia. This course aims at enabling students to identify the cultural specificity of the production, circulation and consumption of luxury

goods in East Asia and to reflect on the cultural concepts of pleasure and beauty embedded in the specific industrial and social contexts.
Prerequisite: Nil
Assessment: 100% coursework

GCIN2018. Publishing industry in digital age (6 credits)

The Media Publishing industry, including traditional printed media, multimedia sectors, web publishing, social media, has evolved tremendously in recent years. Technology has made a major impact in this evolution. News publishing, used to be owned by a privileged few in the past, is now available to everyone with a few clicks on his smartphone. Through in-depth discussions on concepts, sharing by industry experts and case studies, the course aims to give students a comprehensive understanding of how the industry is evolving in the Internet age. It is also designed to inspire students to critically examine how new media, including multimedia, social media, and mobile lifestyle have affected media publishing. Special emphasis will be placed on Web 2.0 culture context where the reader has become the publisher. This course is designed for non-business or non-journalism major students who are assumed to have a limited background in fundamental concepts and practices of media publishing. Interaction is encouraged in classes, and fundamental theories are followed by practical suggestions and opportunities to apply them to the case studies discussed in class.
Prerequisite: Nil
Assessment: 100% coursework

GCIN2019. The arts entrepreneurship in Hong Kong (6 credits)

Students will learn from a variety of art professionals about their roles in the creative industry and how they earn their living in Hong Kong. They will need to critically evaluate the industry structure from different theoretical frameworks, formulate their own ideas and learn how to function in a sustainable way in Hong Kong society. By the end of the course students should be able to assess the structure of an individual organization, the industry and how it functions in the broad economic, cultural and social system.
Prerequisite: Nil
Assessment: 100% coursework

GCIN2020. New media and social media (6 credits)

Digitalization has become a central part of consumer life and the business world. Our economy, society and culture are being significantly shaped by the development of digitalization and the Internet. Nowadays, new media and social media have become two very important pillars of marketing and management practices for both consumer and business, from hiring to reputation management to customer service. Different forms of new media, including QR codes, Facebook page, Google+, Pinterest and Amazon, etc. are dramatically changing creative processes, technological development, value chains, buying behavior and customer service in our society. The course aims to provide students with an insight into how new media and social media affect consumers and the society, as well as the cultural and organizational dynamics of the business world.
Prerequisite: Nil
Assessment: 100% coursework

GCIN2021. Creative industries, supply chain management and business model innovations (6 credits)

This course will provide students with an in-depth understanding of the role of creative industries in modern supply chain management, and business model innovations. We will examine the flow and process of supply chain management which includes product design and development, raw material sourcing, vendor selection, manufacturing, quality control, logistics, distribution and retailing. We will focus particularly on how creative industries play their roles in each node of the supply chain. By drawing examples from a variety of companies and field experiences from practicing experts, our goal is to demonstrate to students and encourage them to critique the increasingly complex relationship and interaction between creative industries and supply chain management. Guest speakers will be invited to share field experiences, where and when necessary.
Prerequisite: Nil
Assessment: 100% coursework

GCIN2022. Understanding fashion from interdisciplinary approaches (6 credits)

Fashion is not a discipline but a "field". It is connected dynamically with many disciplines and/or areas. This course aims to provide students with a full and basic comprehension of fashion from different interdisciplinary approaches through lectures, external guest speakers' seminars, workshops, and visits to museums, theatres, design studios and companies. The interdisciplinary approaches will broaden the views of the students about fashion, and their understanding of how fashion has been shaping the other aspects of the creative industry and society and vice versa.
Prerequisite: Nil
Assessment: 100% coursework

GCIN2023. Fashion entrepreneurship (6 credits)

The fashion industry does not only need good designers but also entrepreneurs who understand the language of design and designers. This course aims to provide the fundamental knowledge, skills and values to students who have the desire to become fashion entrepreneurs in the future, with a focus on start-up and small-scale business. The course will be taught through lectures, but will also include external guest speakers' seminars, workshops, projects on practical fashion businesses, visits to fashion companies / boutiques, exhibitions and fashion shows.
Prerequisite: Nil
Assessment: 100% coursework

GCIN2024. Design management in fashion industry (6 credits)

Design plays a significant role in distinguishing the creative industry from other industries. Not everyone can become a designer, but for people who work in the creative industry they shall understand the terms, concepts and strategies of design. This course offers to students an opportunity to learn the key terms, concepts and processes of design in the fashion industry, and how to establish design strategy, manage the design processing and evaluate the outcome of design. The course will be taught through lectures, seminars, workshops, visits to design studios and engagement in practical design projects.
Prerequisite: Nil
Assessment: 100% coursework

GCIN2025. Strategic fashion branding and marketing (6 credits)

This course allows students to learn the strategic theory and practices of branding and marketing in the fashion industry through lectures, external guest speakers' seminars and visits to fashion boutiques, design studios and fashion companies. The course covers consumers' behavior, branding through products development, fashion communication strategy, fashion advertising, celebrity endorsement, marketing events, public relations and sales promotion.
Prerequisite: Nil
Assessment: 100% coursework

GCIN2027. Intellectual property, knowledge and creativity: Mapping out the legal issues (6 credits)

The legal principles on the protection of international intellectual property form the basis of the values of creativity goods. These also provide the framework for national protection of intellectual property, though adaptations may be necessary taking into account of the different path of economic development in different countries. This course aims to provide basic legal principles of the international intellectual property rights protection at international level, such as the protection under TRIPs and WIPO. In addition, international and regional institutions aiming at protecting intellectual property rights would also be closely examined. Finally, in consideration of the technological innovations, this course will also examine the ways how different government authorities deal with on-line privacy and digital law enforcement.
Prerequisite: GCIN2026
Assessment: 100% coursework

List of electives from other Faculties/Schools

Category A: Culture and Social Context

I. Faculty of Arts

School of English
ENGL2101. Culture and society (6 credits)
ENGL2138. Language and globalization (6 credits)
LCOM2005. Language, communication and globalization (6 credits)

School of Humanities
Comparative Literature
CLIT2050. Globalization and culture (6 credits)

Fine Arts
FINE2054. Visual culture of modern Japan (6 credits)
FINE2056. Museum studies workshop (6 credits)
FINE2061. Contemporary Chinese art (6 credits)
FINE2079. History and theory of fashion (6 credits)
FINE3013. Hong Kong art workshop (6 credits)

School of Modern Languages and Cultures
GCIN2006. Fashion and luxury: Cultural and organizational dynamics (6 credits)
GCIN2007. Film and media: Cultural and organizational dynamics (6 credits)
GCIN2008. Advertising: Cultural and organizational dynamics (6 credits)

GCIN2020. New media and social media (6 credits)
HKGS2009. We are what we eat: Hong Kong cuisine here and in America (6 credits)
HKGS2012. Shop till you drop: the symbols of consumer culture in Hong Kong (6 credits)
ITAL2023. Italian lifestyle and culture (6 credits)
JAPN2058. Understanding popular culture in Japan (6 credits)
SINO2008. World heritage in Asia (6 credits)

II. Faculty of Social Sciences

Geography
GEOG2057. Leisure and recreation in modern society (6 credits)

Sociology
SOCI2008. Culture and society (6 credits)
SOCI2015. Hong Kong popular culture (6 credits)
SOCI2053. Youth culture (6 credits)
SOCI2055. Tourism, culture and society (6 credits)
SOCI2089. Japanese consumer society and popular culture (6 credits)

Category B: Creativity and Cultural Form

I. Faculty of Arts

School of English
ENGL2103. Language and new media (6 credits)
ENGL2121. Comedy, renewal, and cross-cultural drama (6 credits)
LCOM2004. Language, communication and the media (6 credits)
LCOM2007. Visual communication (6 credits)

School of Humanities
Comparative Literature
CLIT2086. Asia on global screens (6 credits)

Music
MUSI2015. Popular music (6 credits)
MUSI2044. Film music (6 credits)
MUSI2055. Chinese opera (6 credits)
MUSI2063. Opera (6 credits)
MUSI2079. Introduction to Arts administration (6 credits)

School of Modern Languages and Cultures
AMER2022. What's on TV? Television and American culture (6 credits)
AMER2033. Asia on America's screen (6 credits)
AMER2038. American film, from Golden-Age Hollywood to New Hollywood and beyond (6 credits)
AMER2045. Film beyond the mainstream: American art cinema (6 credits)
EUST2015. From cinema to society: Understanding Europe through film (6 credits)
FREN3033. French popular music (6 credits)
GCIN2009. Art worlds: Aesthetics, money, and markets (6 credits)
GCIN2010. Fairs, festivals and competitive events (6 credits)
GCIN2012. Introduction to video games studies (6 credits)
GCIN2022. Understanding fashion from interdisciplinary approaches (6 credits)
JAPN2031. The media and Japan (6 credits)
JAPN2082. Japanese film and society (6 credits)
JAPN3039. Japanese popular music and Hong Kong society (6 credits)

II. Faculty of Social Sciences

Sociology

SOCI2006. Critical issues in media studies (6 credits)
SOCI2077. Media, culture and communication in contemporary China (6 credits)
SOCI2080. Media and culture in modern societies (6 credits)
SOCI2085. Understanding media (6 credits)
SOCI2086. Sociology of art (6 credits)

Category C: Industry and Business Behavior

I. Faculty of Arts

School of Modern Languages and Cultures

GCIN2005. Internship in global creative industries (6 credits)
GCIN2011. Understanding Hong Kong TV industry (6 credits)
GCIN2013. Understanding Japanese video game industry (6 credits)
GCIN2014. Communication strategies in advertising (6 credits)
GCIN2017. Luxury markets in East Asia (6 credits)
GCIN2018. Publishing industry in digital age (6 credits)
GCIN2019. The arts entrepreneurship in Hong Kong (6 credits)
GCIN2021. Creative industries, supply chain management and business model innovations (6 credits)
GCIN2023. Fashion entrepreneurship (6 credits)
GCIN2024. Design management in fashion industry (6 credits)
GCIN2025. Strategic fashion branding and marketing (6 credits)
GCIN2027. Intellectual property, knowledge and creativity: Mapping out the legal issues (6 credits)
JAPN2010. Japanese business: an anthropological introduction (6 credits)
JAPN2052. Business strategy in Asia: Japan and China (6 credits)
JAPN2053. International marketing strategy: Focus on Japan (6 credits)
JAPN2054. Strategy management: Focus on Japan (6 credits)
JAPN2057. Multi-cultural advertising (6 credits)

II. Faculty of Social Sciences

Geography

GEOG3305. Geography of tourism and tourist behaviour (6 credits)

III. Faculty of Business and Economics

School of Business

MKTG3501. Consumer behaviour (6 credits)
MKTG3511. Advertising management (6 credits)
MKTG3523. Global marketing (6 credits)
MKTG3525. Services marketing (6 credits)

HONG KONG STUDIES

Hong Kong Studies is an interdisciplinary programme aimed at giving students a broad-based education on Hong Kong—its society, culture, creative industries, economy, politics, history and environment. The programme combines the perspectives and curricular strengths of a variety of disciplines, including literature, art history, history, sociology, politics, economics, journalism and communications.

The goal for Hong Kong Studies is to adopt a "problem-based" approach where students engage with core issues in Hong Kong's evolution such as the interaction between citizens/subjects and rulers (imperial, colonial, communist); the importance of symbols in creating Hong Kong identity within colonial and communist eras; Hong Kong's global influence as a cultural and financial hub; the role of Chinese tradition in creating new meanings for modern Hong Kong; the role of Hong Kong as a transition zone for ideas, capital and people. Graduates will be prepared to enter a wide range of careers in the public and private sectors in which a comprehensive and sophisticated understanding of Hong Kong is essential to success.

A major in Hong Kong Studies consists of a prerequisite course **HKGS1001**, plus 12 introductory credits from any other Arts programme, and 54 credits taken in the subsequent years. These 54 credits consist of 18 credits of core courses (two courses from **HKGS2001**, **HKGS2002** and **HKGS2011**, plus **HKGS3001**) and a further 36 credits of elective courses listed below. **HKGS3001** is the capstone course designed to allow students to advance their analytical thinking by permitting the application of disciplinary knowledge and principle.

A minor in Hong Kong Studies consists of the 6-credit prerequisite course (**HKGS1001**), 12 credits of core courses (two courses from **HKGS2001, HKGS2002 and HKGS2011**) and a further 18 credits of elective courses as listed below totaling 36 credits.

The Major

A major in Hong Kong Studies consists of 72 credits with the following components:

- **Prerequisite course (6 credits):**
  HKGS1001. Hong Kong's long twentieth century (6 credits)

- **Other Arts Faculty introductory courses to be take from any Arts programmes (12 credits).**

- **Core courses (12 credits):**
  Select two courses from the list below.
  HKGS2001. Speaking of Hong Kong: Global voices (6 credits)
  HKGS2002. Hong Kong identities in local, national and global contexts (6 credits)
  HKGS2011. Hong Kong: Whose city is it? (6 credits)

- **Interdisciplinary elective course (36 credits**):
  Elective courses totaling 36 credits as listed below

- **Capstone experience course (6 credits):**
  HKGS3001. Hong Kong Studies research project (capstone experience) (6 credits)
  This course will be offered to undergraduates in their third and fourth years.

  NB 1: The capstone course is designed to allow students to advance their analytical thinking by permitting the application of disciplinary knowledge and principles

learned in the earlier years.
NB 2: Students may take Introductory Level courses at any point in their degree.
NB3: Students are strongly advised to take CLIT1009. Introduction to Post-colonialism and Culture and HIST1017. Modern Hong Kong in their first or second year.

The Minor

A minor in Hong Kong Studies consists of 36 credits with the following components:

- **Prerequisite course (6 credits):**
  HKGS1001. Hong Kong's long twentieth century (6 credits)

- **Core courses (12 credits):**
  Select two courses from the list below.
  HKGS2001. Speaking of Hong Kong: Global voices (6 credits)
  HKGS2002. Hong Kong identities in local, national and global contexts (6 credits)
  HKGS2011. Hong Kong: Whose city is it? (6 credits)

- **Interdisciplinary elective courses (18 credits):**
  Elective courses totaling 18 credits from the list below.

CORE COURSES

HKGS1001. Hong Kong's long twentieth century (6 credits)

This is a topical course that adopts multi-disciplinary perspectives to examine significant and complex issues in Hong Kong's modern century. It serves as a gateway course that introduces students to the interdisciplinary approach to Hong Kong studies.
We examine both popular and scholarly materials that deal with the historical, political, social, and artistic aspects of Hong Kong and phenomenon in order to understand modern Hong Kong at its politico-cultural core, in its relations with Britain and the People's Republic of China, and its symbolic function in the new global order.
The purpose of this course is to give students a good grounding in the key symbolic sites of Hong Kong in a global context. It provides you with the analytical tools for thinking more deeply about the way such sites are infused with diverse, competing and evolving political and cultural meanings.
Topics to be covered include the following sites and discussion revolves around their symbolic significance and their meanings to Hong Kong's evolving identity: Peninsula Hotel, Kowloon Walled City, Public Housing Estates, Statue Square, Historic Mansions, Country Parks and Sitting Out Areas, MTR & Peak Tram, the Old Star Ferry terminal and Victoria Harbour, and Street Stalls and Markets.
Prerequisite: Nil
Assessment: 100% coursework

HKGS2001. Speaking of Hong Kong: Global voices (6 credits)

We explore the key international and local scholarship and commentary on Hong Kong from before its transition to a colony, through to the present. The course provides students with insights into the significance of the diverse range of voices speaking about Hong Kong.
The purpose of the course is to facilitate in students a sophisticated appreciation of the importance of perspective when analyzing materials. At the completion of this course students will be able to explain how the 'speaking position' of either an individual or an institution alters the significance of a given text and alters according to historical moment and genre. The materials below comprise a corpus of global voices that speak of Hong Kong in relation to its position in the Empire, as a Colony,

and in the People's Republic: Travelers' records, missionary letters, administrators' diaries, and reminiscences of war-time internees. These materials will be examined alongside documents such as cartographic records, gazetteers, policy statements, planning documents, photographs, census documents, and posters.
Assessment: 100% coursework

HKGS2002. Hong Kong identities in local, national and global contexts (6 credits)

HKGS2002 explores the creation of a uniquely Hong Kong identity and the contested notions of this identity from inside and outside of Hong Kong. Core aspects of local identity markers are examined. The course aims to instill in students a deep appreciation of the evolution and transformation of Hong Kong's identity in a global and national context. At the end of this course students will have developed foundational knowledge in the politics of identity formation in the context of changing political milieus.
Assessment: 100% coursework

HKGS2011. Hong Kong: Whose city is it? (6 credits)

This course will discuss various ways of conceptualizing the city. Drawing on different aspects of humanities and related disciplines, it begins with an overview of key developments in recent studies of the city. Students will explore the influence of forces shaping contemporary cities and tactics to deal with them. They will also examine related theories and their relation to contemporary Chinese cities as centers of modernization as well as conflicts. It will then focus on the shaping forces of global capitalism and examine "Hong Kong" as a marketable brand – "Asia's world city" – in the global context. Case studies will be used to shed light on the transformation of Hong Kong cityscape.
Assessment: 100% coursework

CAPSTONE EXPERIENCE COURSE

HKGS3001. Hong Kong Studies research project (capstone experience) (6 credits)

This course is required of all students intending to major in Hong Kong Studies. Students in this course pursue independent research and produce a research paper under the supervision of a teacher in Hong Kong Studies. This course is designed to provide students with the opportunity to conduct in-depth research on a topic of interest to them. Students have to synthesize their understanding of the discipline in a critical research paper on the topic. It can either adopt a single disciplinary methodology or a multidisciplinary problem-oriented perspective, demonstrates all that has been learned in his or her major, undertaking the course will negotiate the topic in conjunction with the programme coordinator to determine its feasibility and ensure academic rigor.
Prerequisite: **HKGS2001**
Assessment: 100% coursework

INTERDISCIPLINARY ELECTIVE COURSES

Majors must select courses totaling 36 credits from the following list of electives.
Minors must select courses totaling 18 credits from the following list of electives.

{Note:
Not all courses are offered in a given semester; students should check with individual units on course availability; students should also check on course prerequisites and other enrollment restrictions.}

HKGS2004. Hong Kong's economic growth: a modernisation and internationalisation miracle (6 credits)

This course explores the dramatic transformations in Hong Kong's political economy as it evolved from an Opium trading port to a global financial hub. It addresses core questions about the relationship between economic transformations and social, cultural and political change. The course does not require expertise in economic theory but it will introduce students to such common economic concepts as students would expect to encounter on news and current affairs media. Topics to be discussed include codification and transformation of trading regulations, negotiations between colonial and Chinese elites on business matters, the origins and impact of the Independent Commission Against Corruption on the political economy and cultural life of Hong Kong, the transformation in the legal and regulatory systems and their role in propelling Hong Kong to international financial centre status, labour rights and workers benefits, banking and stock-market cultures as experienced by ordinary people and financiers, the impact of industrialisation and de-industrialisation on the employment profile and livelihoods of Hong Kong people, the effects of China's 'opening up and reform' on Hong Kong's economy.
Assessment: 100% coursework

HKGS2005. An anthropology of Hong Kong's belief systems and religious practices (6 credits)

Hong Kong's population has a rich array of religious practices and beliefs systems. Some of these arrived with the migration of diverse peoples from around the world and others emerged locally as residents interacted with their environment and the life challenges it presented. Many Hong Kong people experience their spiritual life in an eclectic fashion – visiting Daoist temples as frequently as Christian churches. Others remain singular in their adherence to one faith such as Buddhism or Islam. In contrast to the secularization that has marked western societies with economic development Hong Kong sustains a vibrant religious culture. The course adopts an anthropological approach to the study of how Hong Kong people find meaning in their lives through religion, how spirituality informs their social support system and the myriad ways it creates their sense of cultural identity. Apart from providing an overview of the diverse religions manifest in Hong Kong, specific topics explored in the course include the role of folk religions in Hong Kong family life, the interaction between religious beliefs and notions of essential Chinese cultural preferences, the experience of Overseas Domestic Workers in Hong Kong's religious life, the significance of overseas religious in Hong Kong's cultural and ethical life (e.g. Vietnamese nuns, Irish Priests, Taiwanese Monks), religion or non-religion as a marker of class status or cultural capital, the role of religious organizations in social welfare and international outreach. The course will also introduce students to the core concepts operating in the anthropology of religion.
Assessment: 100% coursework

HKGS2006. Engendering Hong Kong: sociological and demographic perspectives (6 credits)

Hong Kong is currently unique among the world's Chinese communities for the preponderance of females relative to males in the population. It is also remarkable for its low birth rate and growing proportion of unmarried adults. How did this remarkable situation emerge and what are its implications for the way Hong Kong people perceive of their identities in gendered terms? Using sociological and demographic approaches this course explores key issues in the transformation of Hong Kong's gender norms. Topics include: increases in international marriages, changing attitudes to sexual morality, tensions in work-family balance, competition-aversion as contraception, changing expectations of marital partner relationships, the prohibition on concubinage but continued prevalence 'second wives', the significance of patriarchal gender norms as inhibitors to marriage, understanding Hong Kong's divorce patterns, changing ideals of parenthood, transformations in expectations of

childhood and the impact of China's opening and reform on marriage choices through such phenomenon as 'mainland mothers'.
Assessment: 100% coursework

HKGS2007. Geographic Challenges: the 'space premium' and Hong Kong society (6 credits)

Hong Kong is the most densely populated area on earth—space is at a premium. As pedestrians jostle for space on pavements, residents contemplate rising apartment prices, and leisure seekers struggle to find space to relax Hong Kong's leaders face challenges that no other government around the world experience. This course explores the challenges that Hong Kong's geography has posed for its leaders (indigenous, colonial and SAR), its residents and its wildlife. The course uses approaches from geography and urban planning but does not require specialist expertise—rather, it will introduce students to such common geographic and planning concepts as students would expect to encounter on news and current affairs media. The course explores key issues in the management of space in Hong Kong. Topics include: changing concerns of key planning bodies (e.g. influx of refugees from China in the 1950s), changing demands from residents as their expectations of 'a decent life' evolve (e.g. access to recreational space and country-parks), public debates about the impact of facilities related to death and waste disposal (e.g. real estate values, fengshui), environmental deterioration (e.g. public health concerns, economic damage, loss of habitat).
Assessment: 100% coursework

HKGS2008. Introduction to Hong Kong Cantopop lyrics (6 credits)

Since the mid 1970s, Hong Kong popular music has been very much identified with Cantopop, a distinctive genre with lyrics written in standard modern Chinese as well as Cantonese. Cantopop lyrics have exerted a profound impact on Hong Kong people over the past forty years. The course will be divided into two parts. The first half will introduce renowned Hong Kong Cantopop lyricists and examine their typical styles. The second half will discuss Cantopop lyrics from cultural perspectives. The course will enhance students' understanding of Cantopop through close textual readings.
Assessment: 100% coursework

HKGS2009. We are what we eat: Hong Kong cuisine here and in America (6 credits)

This course traces the crystallization of a conscious distinction of Hong Kong food among the residents of the city as well as in regional and global communities. We will explore material and cultural factors that continuously transform the menus and practices of diners in Hong Kong and in Chinese communities overseas. In addition, we will examine how Hong Kong culinary practices paralleled, reinforced, and/or transformed general perceptions of the people of Hong Kong as well as of overseas Chinese (especially Chinese Americans).
Assessment: 100% coursework

HKGS2012. Shop till you drop: the symbols of consumer culture in Hong Kong (6 credits)

Economic prosperity in Hong Kong allows its residents a vast array of consumption choices. These choices, though made by individuals, come under the heavy influence of debates on ethnicity and modernity, as well as comparisons with other developing communities. Our discussion will focus on the development of certain department stores in Hong Kong. Unlike individual retail establishments with defined areas of specialty, department stores present shoppers with entire packages of lifestyle choices that encompass products in such areas as fashion, household goods, food items, as well as

health and beauty merchandise. Some of these department stores owed their origin to British merchants or overseas Chinese entrepreneurs while others were established as extensions of Japanese chains or outlets for merchandise from mainland China. We will explore these issues of material culture by examining print and television advertisements, company brochures, corporate documents, as well as records of consumer experience.
Assessment: 100% coursework

HKGS2013. Law, history and culture (6 credits)

This course will enable students to research and examine the history of law and its connection with social, political and economic development of Hong Kong and China in the 19th and 20th centuries through students' first-hand exploration of archival documents and images stored in libraries and the Public Records Office. Students, through a close reading of archival materials, will be asked to reflect critically on their conventional basic ideas about the legal system, social customs and culture of Hong Kong and China. These ideas include, among others: 'Imperial China lacks the rule of law'; 'Hong Kong's rule of law is a British colonial legacy'; and 'Chinese traditionally preferred settling disputes through mediation than resorting to the law'. Adopting an interdisciplinary approach, this course will explore how the notion of law functions as a site of discourse in the expression of identity as well as the articulation of ethnic, cultural and socio-economic differences.
Assessment: 100% coursework

List of electives from other Faculties/Schools

I. Faculty of Arts

School of Chinese
- CHIN2153. Sinophone literature and film (6 credits)
- CHIN2332. Translation in Hong Kong society (6 credits) (requires advanced knowledge of Chinese)

School of English
- ENGL2097. Imagining Hong Kong (6 credits)
- ENGL2119. English in Hong Kong: Making it your own (6 credits)
- ENGL2123. Language and identity in Hong Kong (6 credits)

School of Humanities

Comparative Literature
- CLIT2064. Hong Kong Culture: Popular arts and everyday life (6 credits)
- CLIT2065. Hong Kong Culture: Representations of identity in literature and film (6 credits)
- CLIT2075. Modern Poetry: Hong Kong and beyond (6 credits)
- CLIT2085. Hong Kong: Community and cultural policy in the global context (6 credits)

Fine Arts
- FINE3013. Hong Kong art workshop (6 credits)

History
- HIST2034. A history of education in Hong Kong (6 credits)
- HIST2094. Museums and history (6 credits)
- HIST4024. Writing Hong Kong history (6 credits)

Music

MUSI2015. Popular music (6 credits)

School of Modern Languages and Cultures

Global Creative Industries

GCIN2007. Film and media: Cultural and organizational dynamics (6 credits)
GCIN2009. Art worlds: Aesthetics, money, and markets (6 credits)
GCIN2010. Fairs, festivals and competitive events (6 credits)
GCIN2011. Understanding Hong Kong TV industry (6 credits)
GCIN2016. Financing for creative industries (6 credits)
GCIN2017. Luxury markets in East Asia (6 credits)
GCIN2018. Publishing industry in digital age (6 credits)
GCIN2019. The arts entrepreneurship in Hong Kong (6 credits)

Japanese Studies

JAPN2050. Creative industries in East Asia (Hong Kong, Taiwan, Korea and Japan) (6 credits)
JAPN2058. Understanding popular culture in Japan (6 credits)
JAPN3039. Japanese popular music and Hong Kong society (6 credits)

China Studies

SINO2002. China in the world: critical paradigms (6 credits)
SINO2004. Research skills for China Studies (6 credits)
SINO2007. Creative industries in China in a global context (6 credits)
SINO2008. World heritage in Asia (6 credits)

II. Faculty of Architecture

CONS2004. History of urban Hong Kong and its built heritage (6 credits)
RECO2028. Planning and development (6 credits)

III. Faculty of Social Sciences

Geography

GEOG3307. Cultural tourism in Hong Kong, Macau and South China (6 credits)
GEOG3403. Urban planning in practice in Hong Kong (6 credits)
GEOG3413. Urban development and evolution in Hong Kong (6 credits)

Politics and Administration

POLI3019. Hong Kong and the world (6 credits)
POLI3020. Hong Kong politics (6 credits)
POLI3035. Public administration in Hong Kong (6 credits)
POLI3118. Special topics in NGO studies (6 credits)

Sociology

SOCI2015. Hong Kong popular culture (6 credits)
SOCI2016. Hong Kong society (6 credits)
SOCI2075. Hong Kong: community and cultural policy in the global context (6 credits)

JAPANESE STUDIES

The Japanese Studies Major has two programmes of study:

1. Japan Studies
2. Japanese Language

Students should identify their particular programme in their second year of study.

1. Japan Studies Programme

Japan Studies is an interdisciplinary programme aimed at giving students a broad-based education on Japan—its language, culture, history, society, economy, governance, environment, and people. The programme combines the perspectives and curricular strengths of a variety of disciplines, including literature, linguistics, art history, history, anthropology, sociology, geography, politics, international relations, economics, journalism and popular culture. Graduates will be prepared to enter a wide range of careers in the public and private sectors in which a comprehensive and sophisticated understanding of Japan is essential to success.

For the 4-year curriculum students in the major are required to complete 72 credits of courses.

- **Prerequisite courses (18 credits):**
  All students seeking to complete the Major in the programme of Japan Studies are required to take 18 credits in their first year or second year.

  Students with *no* prior qualifications in the Japanese language must take 18 credits from List A below.
  Students with prior qualifications in the Japanese language must take 18 credits from List B below.

  List A (no prior Japanese language experience required)
  JAPN1011. Introduction to Japanese Studies (6 credits)
  JAPN1088. Japanese language I (Part 1) (6 credits)
  JAPN1099. Japanese language I (Part 2) (6 credits)

  List B (prior Japanese language experience required)
  JAPN1011. Introduction to Japanese Studies (6 credits)
  JAPN1188. Japanese language II (Part 1) (6 credits)
  JAPN1199. Japanese language II (Part 2) (6 credits)

  First year students with prior qualifications in the Japanese language should contact the School's general office for information on the date and time of the placement test, usually held in early September.

  The above courses will fulfill the 18 introductory credits requirements.

- **Core courses (12 credits):**
  JAPN2088. Japanese language II (Part 1) (6 credits) and
  JAPN2099. Japanese language II (Part 2) (6 credits); OR
  JAPN3088. Japanese language III (Part 1) (6 credits) and
  JAPN3099. Japanese language III (Part 2) (6 credits)

- **Interdisciplinary elective courses (36 credits):**
  36 credits of interdisciplinary elective courses as listed below.

- **Capstone experience courses (6 credits):**
  JAPN3031. Japan in Hong Kong: Capstone experience (6 credits); OR
  JAPN4002. The literature of Japanese empire: Capstone experience (6 credits); OR
  JAPN4003. Japan: Earthquake nation: Capstone experience (6 credits): OR
  JAPN4101. Japanese Studies research project: Capstone experience (6 credits)

The Minor in Japanese Culture (36 credits)

Students seeking to complete the Minor in Japanese Culture in the programme of Japan Studies must complete 36 credits of courses.

- **Prerequisite courses (6 credits):**
  JAPN1011. Introduction to Japanese Studies (6 credits)

- **Interdisciplinary elective courses (30 credits):**
  30 credits of interdisciplinary elective courses as listed below.

CORE COURSES

JAPN1011. Introduction to Japanese Studies (6 credits)

Introduction to Japanese Studies is a survey course of Japan, examining various aspects of Japanese history, culture, literature, film, politics and contemporary society. Students will not only learn about Japan, but also learn how to analyse it critically. By the end of the course, students should have a broad understanding of Japan and the different approaches and questions posed by the diverse disciplines making up Japanese Studies.
This course is targeted primarily at those Faculty of Arts' students who have enrolled in Japanese language courses, but students from other faculties may take the course subject to availability.
Assessment: 100% coursework (presentations, essay assignments, etc.)

JAPN1088. Japanese language I (Part 1) (6 credits)

This introductory course is designed for complete beginners in the study of the Japanese language. The fundamentals of the language will be presented through a carefully graded syllabus. While the emphasis is on a thorough understanding of basic Japanese grammar and vocabulary, it also aims to develop communicative competence in order to prepare students for smooth transition to the study of Japanese at a more advanced level.
Assessment: 100% coursework (including tests, quizzes, assignments/class performance and final oral test)
N.B. Since Chinese characters are an integral part of this course and will be given no separate introduction by the course instructors, students with no prior knowledge of Chinese characters should ensure that they discuss this issue with their class teacher at the beginning of the semester.

JAPN1099. Japanese language I (Part 2) (6 credits)

This elementary Japanese course focuses on proficiency-based foreign language learning. While the emphasis is on a thorough understanding of basic Japanese grammar and vocabulary, it also aims to develop communicative competence in order to prepare students for a smooth transition to the study of Japanese at a more advanced level.

Prerequisite: **JAPN1088. Japanese language I (Part 1)**

Assessment: 100% coursework (including tests, quizzes, assignments/class performance and final oral test)

N.B. Since Chinese characters are an integral part of this course and will be given no separate introduction by the course instructors, students with no prior knowledge of Chinese characters should ensure that they discuss this issue with their class teacher at the beginning of the semester.

JAPN1188. Japanese language II (Part 1) (6 credits)

This course is open to first year students who have completed approximately 150 hours of Japanese language learning at other institutions prior to entering HKU, or who, at the time of their admission to HKU, have attained a level of Japanese proficiency equivalent to that of students who have successfully completed the course **JAPN1099. Japanese language I (Part 2)**.

Students will learn elementary vocabularies, grammar patterns and linguistic knowledge in grammar classes, which provides the linguistic foundation for the acquisition of the four language skills of speaking, listening, reading and writing in Japanese. These four skills are to be consolidated and enhanced by various activities in skills groups.

Prerequisite: Course instructors' approval

Assessment: 100% coursework

N.B.

1) *This course is designed for students who are still at the elementary level. Students with an intermediate or upper level should check with the applicable teachers as to their suitability for the course before enrolling in it. Students may be required to take a placement test.*
2) *This course and JAPN2088 refer to the same course. The difference in course codes is for registration purposes only.*

JAPN1199. Japanese language II (Part 2) (6 credits)

This course is a continuation of **JAPN1188. Japanese language II (Part 1)**. The course is open to first year students who have successfully completed **JAPN1188**, or first year students who can demonstrate that they have attained a comparable level of ability in the Japanese language.

Students will learn most of the vocabularies and grammar of the elementary level, and proceed gradually to the intermediate level. By attending regular skills classes, students will develop the four language skills of speaking, listening, reading and writing by applying what they have learnt in grammar classes.

Prerequisite: **JAPN1188. Japanese language II (Part 1)**

Assessment: 100% coursework

N.B.

1) *This course is designed for students who are still at the elementary level. Students with an intermediate or upper level should check with the applicable teachers as to their suitability for the course before enrolling in it. Students may be required to take a placement test.*
2) *This course and JAPN2099 refer to the same course. The difference in course codes is for registration purposes only.*

JAPN2088. Japanese language II (Part 1) (6 credits)

This course is a continuation of **JAPN1099. Japanese language I (Part 2)**. Students will learn elementary vocabularies, grammar patterns and linguistic knowledge in grammar classes, which provides the linguistic foundation for the acquisition of the four language skills of speaking, listening, reading and writing in Japanese. These four skills are to be consolidated and enhanced by various activities in skills groups.
Prerequisite: **JAPN1099. Japanese language I (Part 2)** or equivalent
Assessment: 100% coursework
N.B. This course is designed for students who have successfully passed the first year language course JAPN1099, and are still at the elementary level. Students with an intermediate or upper level should check with the applicable teachers as to their suitability for the course before enrolling in it. Students may be required to take a placement test.

JAPN2099. Japanese language II (Part 2) (6 credits)

This course is a continuation of **JAPN2088. Japanese language II (Part 1)**. Students will learn most of the vocabularies and grammar of the elementary level, and proceed gradually to the intermediate level. By attending regular skills classes, students will develop the four language skills of speaking, listening, reading and writing by applying what they have learnt in grammar classes.
Prerequisite: **JAPN2088. Japanese language II (Part 1)**
Assessment: 100% coursework
N.B. This course is designed for students who have successfully passed JAPN2088, and are still at the elementary level. Students with an intermediate or upper level should check with the applicable teachers as to their suitability for the course before enrolling in it. Students may be required to take a placement test.

JAPN3088. Japanese language III (Part 1) (6 credits)

This course is a continuation of **JAPN2099** or **JAPN1199**. **Japanese language II (Part 2)**, and aims at developing a more integrated proficiency in the Japanese language by building on the foundations students have already acquired. The course consists of three modules: structure and reading, writing, and oral expressions. Practical training will be given using a wide range of materials and activities. Students who took part in a one-year exchange programme to Japan are not eligible to take this course.
Prerequisite: **JAPN2099. Japanese language II (Part 2)** or **JAPN1199. Japanese language II (Part 2)** or equivalent
Assessment: 100% coursework (test, quizzes, presentation and homework)

JAPN3099. **Japanese language III (Part 2) (6 credits)**

This course is a continuation of **JAPN3088. Japanese language III (Part 1)** and focuses on further developing integrated proficiency in the Japanese language, with an emphasis on increasing accuracy and fluency. The course aims at helping students acquire synthetic Japanese abilities. Students who have taken part in a one-year exchange programme to Japan are not eligible to take this course.
Prerequisite: **JAPN3088. Japanese language III (Part 1)**
Assessment: 100% coursework (test, quizzes, presentation and homework)

CAPSTONE EXPERIENCE COURSES

JAPN3031. Japan in Hong Kong: Capstone experience (6 credits)

This is an experiential learning programme in which HKU students will work on a group project with visiting students from Japan. The first part of the programme includes seminars and talks given by professors and business leaders, as well as field trips to stores, factories and business federations. The second part of the programme requires students to work on group presentations on topics that are related to Japanese products and services in Hong Kong. A student group composed of members from Hong Kong and Japan will identify interviewees, conduct interviews, and analyze issues from multicultural perspectives. Upon completion of the group presentations, students will write their reflective reports individually.
Priority is given to students in Japanese Studies and related majors and minors.
Prerequisite: (i) **JAPN1011. Introduction to Japanese Studies;** (ii) **JAPN2099. Japanese language II (Part 2)** or equivalent; (iii) permission from the instructor
Assessment: 100% coursework

JAPN4002. The literature of Japanese empire: Capstone experience (6 credits)

This course is an advanced seminar on the literature of Imperial Japan. Moving between the colonies and the metropole, it examines the complex relationship between identity (political, linguistic, ethnic, racial) and space (urban, rural, national, imperial). Students should have completed at least one 2000-level literature course.
Prerequisite: **JAPN2081. Japanese literature** or **JAPN2086. Writing cities: Urban space in modern Japanese literature** or **JAPN2087. Introduction to Japanese literature: Beginnings to 1900**
Assessment: 100% coursework

JAPN4003. Japan: Earthquake nation: Capstone experience (6 credits)

Japan's long history of destructive earthquakes has shaped the nation in significant ways. Using earthquakes as a window into Japanese society, students will explore the interconnections between nature, politics, economics, ideology, and the built environment in new and exciting ways. This course will also examine how and why disaster preparedness has become entrenched in the infrastructure, mindset and culture of Japanese state and society over the course of the twentieth century.
Assessment: 100% coursework

JAPN4101. Japanese Studies research project: Capstone experience (6 credits)

The Japanese Studies research project will allow students to pursue independent research under the supervision of a Japanese Studies teacher. The course is designed to provide students with the opportunity to explore in depth a topic related to Japanese Studies. They may choose to adopt a disciplinary approach (e.g. history, politics, literature, film, anthropology) or engage in a multi-disciplinary approach, depending on the nature of the question or issue of inquiry. Students wishing to take this capstone course should consult with a teacher who is willing to supervise them before enrolling. Students must also complete a research proposal template and submit to their proposed supervisor before the beginning of semester.
Assessment: 100% coursework (presentations, essay assignments, etc.)

INTERDISCIPLINARY ELECTIVE COURSES

There are three types of courses in the elective pool:

I. English language medium courses offered in the School of Modern Languages and Cultures
II. Japanese language medium courses offered in the School of Modern Languages and Cultures
III. English language medium courses offered in other Schools and Faculties

{Note:
Not all courses are offered in a given semester; students should check with individual units on course availability; students should also check on course prerequisites and other enrollment restrictions.}

I. English Language medium courses offered in School of Modern Languages and Cultures

JAPN2010. Japanese business: an anthropological introduction (6 credits)

Japanese economic growth has been one of the most remarkable success stories of the past century. Japanese management practices have emerged from Japan's particular path to modernization and its capitalist conditions. What are the characteristics of Japanese capitalism? In what ways do capitalist economies differ from one another in their social organization, institutional embeddedness, gendered relations, and modes of governance? What are the challenges of such differences for management and economic performance in a competitive global economy? How have Japanese corporations responded to the processes of globalization and neo-liberalization? In tackling these questions, we will analyze the issues of industrialization, globalization and neoliberalism as well as a broad range of topics, including those related to labor, industrial organization, management, the theory of the firm, gender, and economic reforms in Japanese society. Thus this course challenges the common views of "Japanese management" and "Japanese corporations." It introduces the complex development of Japanese capitalism from the early 19th century to the present and examines ongoing transformations within Japanese capitalism.
Assessment: 100% coursework

JAPN2011. Anthropology of Japan (6 credits)

This course explores the major institutions, ideas, and historical and contemporary issues that shape Japanese culture and society today. Using an anthropological perspective, this course focuses on the three major social institutions in Japan of home, school, and work in order to ground students in the primary sociocultural structures of life in Japan, and also to think about how these institutions are changing under new socioeconomic, demographic, and global transformations. In addition, the course will examine ethnographic case studies to show how anthropologists have examined a variety of social and cultural issues such as religion and ritual, ethnicity and immigration, youth and subculture, gender and sexuality, and globalization in Japan.
Assessment: 100% coursework

JAPN2031. The media and Japan (6 credits)

This course introduces students to the workings of the media in Japan. The course will focus on the following three areas: coverage of the Hong Kong handover; TV documentary features on international affairs; and Japanese TV entertainment programmes available in Hong Kong. It will examine how the Japanese media covered the 1997 handover and will contrast its coverage of the

event with that of other international media organisations. Students will watch and analyse feature-length documentaries whose broadcasting subsequently influenced the decisions of high-ranking Japanese Government officials. The course will also look at the distribution and consumption of Japanese cartoons, dramas and entertainment shows amongst the local Hong Kong Chinese population from the 1970s onwards.
Assessment: 100% coursework (projects, and essays)

JAPN2045. Sex, gender, and technology in Japan (6 credits)

This course introduces the social scientific study of gender, sexuality, and family in Japan from the postwar to the contemporary period from a comparative perspective. For many people, Japan represents a sweeping stereotype of extreme gender norms vis-à-vis contemporary Euro-American gender norms and manifestations. Such stereotypes are employed not only by outsiders to critique the society ethnocentrically, but also by some natives as well. Both sides frequently comment on the ways gender and gendered expectations shape and even determine contemporary experiences of "being Japanese." Furthermore, stereotypes about gender and sexuality in Japan frequently overlap with and draw from broader stereotypes about Japan vis-à-vis other Asian societies and Asian societies vis-à-vis Western societies. By identifying these stereotypes and also critically questioning what gender means and how it is being shaped in and shaping contemporary Japan, this course will offer an entry into theories of gender studies and sexuality, and also introduce tools to critically analyze cultural differences manifested in the issues of gender, sexuality, and family while at the same time learning more about Japanese society and your own society.
Assessment: 100% coursework (presentations, essay assignments, etc.)

JAPN2046. Critical inquiries into Japanese and East Asian modernities (6 credits)

This course will examine the role of "Japan" in "Asia," beginning with an "Area Studies" inquiry to investigate the boundaries and purposes of "Japanese Studies" and "Asian Studies." This inquiry will lead to a further examination of how the modern experiences of "Japan" and "Asia" were seen by both non-Asians and Asian. What does it mean to be the first "modern" nation of Asia? What is the significance of Japan's modern experience for "Asia?" The topic covered will include (but are not limited to): Japan, Orientalism, colonialism and decolonization, inventions of traditions, modernity, nationalism and identity.
Assessment: 100% coursework (presentations, essay assignments, etc.)

JAPN2050. Creative industries in East Asia (Hong Kong, Taiwan, Korea and Japan) (6 credits)

Previously, research in media or cultural studies has paid much attention to the consumption of cultural and media texts. This course, however, calls for their production to be examined, by focusing on the creative industries in East Asia including Hong Kong, Japan, Korea, and Taiwan. While it is important to examine the inter-relation between production, circulation, consumption, regulation, and representation when we study the meaning of a cultural text, production remains a primary and vital moment in creating the meaning of a cultural text. Furthermore, while there are studies on the creative industries outside East Asia, the production of media and cultural texts within the region has been little studied. Given the fact that media and cultural texts in East Asia, such as Japanese comics, animation and pornography, Korean and Hong Kong movies, and the Taiwanese performing arts, have spread and had tremendous impact globally, an understanding of their production is increasingly important.
In this course, we shall explore how the recent trends in the political economies in East Asia have influenced the production of media and cultural texts in the region; several important sectors within

the creative industries, including comics and animation, pornography, movie, popular music, and performing arts in East Asia; the production and marketing strategies of several major corporations in the region such as TVB in Hong Kong, Sony in Japan; and the manufacture of idols in the creative industries.
Assessment: 100% coursework

JAPN2052. Business strategy in Asia: Japan and China (6 credits)

This course starts with an overview of the various business strategies adopted by Asian companies, with a focus on those favoured by Japanese and Chinese corporations in a variety of industries. It then examines the organizational behaviour and business philosophy of selected companies in Japan and China from a comparative perspective before moving onto a cross-cultural analysis of Western and Eastern management practices.
This course is taught using a combination of lecture, tutorial, small group discussion, and case analysis. Practical business applications and case studies of Japanese and Chinese corporations are integrated into the lectures and tutorials throughout the course. The course also requires students to work effectively as a team (4-6 persons) in the preparation of their group presentation. This exercise is designed to enable students to develop practical presentation skills, as well as to enhance their interpersonal, leadership, negotiation and organisational capabilities.
Assessment: 100% coursework

JAPN2053. International marketing strategy: Focus on Japan (6 credits)

This course looks at the marketing strategies and innovative solutions that have made Japanese corporations successful in the global arena and asks whether these are sufficient to face the competitive threat posed by Chinese and Korean companies in the 21st century.
This course is taught using a combination of lecture, tutorial, small group discussion, and case analysis. Practical business applications and scenario analyses of Japanese, Chinese and Korean business models are integrated into the lectures and tutorials throughout the course. The course requires students to work effectively as a team (4-6 persons) in the preparation of their group presentation. This exercise is designed to enable students to develop practical presentation skills, as well as to enhance their interpersonal, leadership, negotiation and organisational capabilities.
Assessment: 100% coursework

JAPN2054. Strategy management: Focus on Japan (6 credits)

This course provides a detailed examination of various aspects of the Japanese management system, including the formulating of vision and mission statements, the setting of objectives, as well as the implementation of corporate strategies and adoption of organizational frameworks that have distinguished Japanese corporations from those of other countries around the world.
This course is taught using a combination of lecture, tutorial, small group discussion, and case analysis. Practical business applications and scenario analyses of Japanese corporations are integrated into the lectures and tutorials throughout the course. The course requires students to work effectively as a team (4-6 persons) in the preparation of their group presentation. This exercise is designed to enable students to develop practical presentation skills, as well as to enhance their interpersonal, leadership, negotiation and organizational capabilities.
Assessment: 100% coursework

JAPN2057. Multi-cultural advertising (6 credits)

This course examines how the cultures of different countries or regions, more specifically those of the United States, Europe, Japan, Hong Kong and China, impact on product advertising, marketing and consumer behaviour at both a local and global level.
This course is taught using a combination of lecture, tutorial, small group discussion, and case studies. Practical business applications and scenario analyses of American, European, Japanese, Chinese and Hong Kong marketing models are integrated into the lectures and tutorials throughout the course. The course requires students to work effectively as a team (4-6 persons) in the preparation of their group presentation. This exercise is designed to enable students to develop practical presentation skills, as well as to enhance their interpersonal, leadership, negotiation and organizational capabilities.
Prerequisite: **JAPN2053. International marketing strategy: Focus on Japan**
Assessment: 100% coursework

JAPN2058. Understanding popular culture in Japan (6 credits)

Why do people like (or dislike) particular kinds of popular culture? What is "special" about Japanese popular culture? How can we understand Japanese society and culture by studying Japanese popular culture? Japanese popular culture is popular not only in Japan, but it has also become recognized as a distinct and attractive form of consumption and fandom around the world—from the U.S. to Europe to Asia. In this class we learn about how to understand and analyze Japanese popular and mass culture from historical, sociological and anthropological perspectives. In other words, this is not a survey course of different kinds of popular culture in Japan, but rather this course requires us to theoretically engage in social scientific theories of popular/mass culture and to analyze the interpretations of meanings and forms of particular "popularly massified" socio-cultural phenomena in Japan, and what analyzing them can tell us about Japanese society more broadly. It further pushes us to examine how popular/mass culture is embedded in the socioeconomic conditions of Japan, and how they affect and are affected by global forces.
Assessment: 100% coursework

JAPN2059. Family and social institutions in Japan and Greater China (6 credits)

The course starts with an examination of traditional Chinese families and introduces the basic concepts of "qi" (breath), "xing" (form), and "fang/jia-zu" which are fundamental to an understanding of Chinese family life and kinship. The course critically reviews current understandings of the traditional Japanese family before moving onto an analysis of the social institution of marriage and the social expectations it engenders in Chinese and Japanese societies. The final part of the course focuses on how traditional Chinese and Japanese family systems impact on non-kinship organizations, the running of family firms, and post-war nation-building in Hong Kong, Taiwan, Mainland China and Japan. It also examines how the traditional family system orders the concepts of "public" and "private" in contemporary Chinese and Japanese society.
Assessment: 100% coursework

JAPN2060. Contemporary Sino-Japanese relations (6 credits)

Contemporary Sino-Japanese Relations is a course specializing in the study of one of the most intriguing sets of bilateral relations in East Asia: Sino-Japanese relations. The overall theoretical approach of the course is interdisciplinary in nature and draws heavily from the discipline of history and international relations. The course aims to provide the students with an understanding of how geopolitics and regional processes are complexly interlinked with the fate of these two nations since the industrial revolution brought to Western powers to East Asia. It examines the evolution and

experimentation by Japan and China the philosophies and ideas that have underpinned the political and economic systems during the different eras. Departing from their feudal systems, Japan and China flirted with republicanism, liberal democracy, capitalism authoritarianism, imperialism, colonialism, militarism and nationalism before engaging each other in a protracted and disastrous conflict that lasted for several decades. The course then examines contemporary Sino-Japanese relations broadly conceived. Students are introduced to topics by means of two broad survey lectures, and are invited to examine in greater detail, the various controversial topics within this set of bilateral relations. It examines the following themes from the perspective of Sino-Japanese relations: legacy of history (e.g. textbook writing, disposal of chemical weapons, wartime apologies), nationalism and identity, the Pinnacles (Senkaku/Diaoyu) Islands dispute, the Taiwan issue, the Korean Peninsula crisis and the competition for energy sources between China and Japan.
Assessment: 100% coursework

JAPN2068. Japan, the United States and the international relations of Asia-Pacific (6 credits)

This course seeks to scrutinize the political and security developments within the Asia-Pacific region by contextualizing at the centre of its enquiry Japan's foreign policy, in particular her alliance with the United States. In doing so, the course utilizes basic International Relations' theories, concepts and analytical frameworks to help students acquire an introduction to Japanese foreign policy and to the international politics of this fascinating region. Given the relative peace and prosperity that the Asia-Pacific region enjoys, it is ironic that the security architecture of region today is underpinned principally by the US-Japan alliance, an institution born out of the Cold War. The continued existence of the US-Japan Security Treaty should not be taken for granted as developments in the domestic politics of the countries involved as well as regional politics have continually highlighted a need for Japan and the US to rethink and reevaluate the existence of this partnership. This course is also designed to give students an understanding of the main aspects of Japan's key political aspirations of becoming a "normal" nation six decades after the Pacific War, and the implications this has for today's Japanese foreign policy. Students completing the course will acquire a good knowledge of the international relations of Asia-Pacific in the post-1945 period, and a thorough appreciation of the strategic difficulties and political-economic challenges faced by Japan and the United States in the region's evolving politics.
Assessment: 100% coursework

JAPN2080. Globalizing Japanese food (6 credits)

This course explores the processes of globalization in relation to Japanese food and food technology. The class begins with a discussion of food and identity politics by asking what is Japanese food. It then moves on to a consideration of global inflows by examining how modern Japanese cuisine has evolved, incorporating and transforming elements from an imagined "West" and China. This will be followed by an examination of global outflows by looking at how Japanese food products and technology went regional and then global starting in the 1960s. The course also focuses on the particular example of sushi, including a discussion of the highly specialized system of apprenticeship for sushi chefs, the way in which ingredients are sourced globally, and how international consumers and distributors have localized its taste. As has been the case since 2005, Hong Kong currently imports more Japanese food items than any other country or region in the world. The territory, therefore, provides extraordinary opportunities to consider globalization and localization in action.
Assessment: 100% coursework

JAPN2081. Japanese literature (6 credits)

This course is a survey of Japanese literature. Material will be presented in a chronological and thematic fashion, with the aim of providing students with an overall view of literary trends. Content may include: selected classical poetry and literature (Noh drama, poetry, diaries, and epic histories of the early feudal and Warring States Period, scenarios of puppet drama and kabuki drama, novellas, feudal period poetry); post-Meiji literature, and post WWII literature. The class format will include lectures and discussion. Preparation for class (i.e. doing the reading) is an important part of your grade. All materials are in English translation; no knowledge of Japanese is required.
Prerequisite: **JAPN1011. Introduction to Japanese Studies**
Assessment: 100% coursework

JAPN2082. Japanese film and society (6 credits)

This course traces the development of Japanese film, from silent movies to the present, including anime. In addition to covering the works of famous directors (Ozu, Mizoguchi, Kurosawa, Oshima, et al), the birth of the Pure Film movement, Japanese imperialism, the American Occupation, and the postwar "new wave" and the role of film criticisms may be examined in this course. This exploration of Japanese cinema will offer a perspective on the genre's development in specific socio-cultural-historical contexts. No prior knowledge of Japanese history, language or film is presumed. All readings on the course are in English, and the films have English subtitles.
Prerequisite: **JAPN1011. Introduction to Japanese Studies**
Assessment: 100% coursework

JAPN2083. Contemporary Japanese society and culture (6 credits)

This course is about contemporary Japanese society and culture. This course will provide students with an understanding of key aspects of contemporary Japanese society and culture. Major concepts necessary for the understanding of contemporary Japan will be introduced, and students will gain an understanding of key problems faced by contemporary Japan, and the structures, practices, and dynamics that inform these issues. Topics may include, but are not limited to: postwar politics, economics, international relations, social and cultural movements, popular culture, demographics, war and memory, gender and sexuality, minority issues.
Assessment: 100% coursework

JAPN2084. Studies in Japanese culture (6 credits)

This course offers an introduction to the culture, history, and society of Japan. The primary goal is to develop a broad understanding of Japanese cultural, political, and social identities. In addition to a variety of secondary sources, students will work with primary source materials (both non-fictional and fictional works, i.e. laws, memoirs, essays, fictional stories, films, art, theater, etc.).
Assessment: 100% coursework

JAPN2085. The films of Ozu Yasujirō (6 credits)

As one of Japan's most famous directors, Ozu Yasujirō occupies a position of great prominence in Japanese cinematic history. This course provides an overview of Ozu's films, familiarizing students with the director's style and key themes. Through secondary readings, we will also consider Ozu's status as a cultural icon.
Assessment: 100% coursework

JAPN2086. Writing cities: Urban space in modern Japanese literature (6 credits)

This course examines representations of urban space in Japanese literature from 1890 to 1945. The profound transformation of Japanese society during these years was marked by rapid modernization, urban development, cultural fluidity, and imperial conquest. We will discuss the different ways in which the modern city was experienced and imagined, attending closely to themes of subjectivity, gender, sexuality, fantasy, and the grotesque.
Assessment: 100% coursework

JAPN2087. Introduction to Japanese literature: Beginnings to 1900 (6 credits)

This course offers a panoramic view of Japanese literature – of representative authors, works, genres and themes – from the beginnings in the 8th century through the early 19th century. In addition to introducing students to the major traditions of pre-twentieth century narrative, poetry and theater, the class also explores the rich cultural and social worlds of premodern and early modern Japan, such as the Heian period imperial court, medieval warrior society, or Edo-period urban commoner culture.
Assessment: 100% coursework

JAPN2089. Twentieth century Japan: History, state and society (6 credits)

This course offers a broad historical survey of Japan and its society from the 1850s to the beginning of Japan's lost decades of deflation that began in the early 1990s. Students who complete this course will have a deeper understanding of the key social, political, economic, international, and demographic changes that have transformed Japan.
Assessment: 100% coursework

JAPN2090. Growing up in Japan: Youth, culture and society (6 credits)

This course explores the important question: What has "growing up" in Japan meant for different generations of children, the state, and society throughout the twentieth century? Looking at various aspects of childhood in different decades and in different settings, this course aims to give students an insight into "history from below". It also explores how the state has attempted to construct and define youth culture. Students will examine experiences of childhood from the perspective of youth using various texts and mediums including essays, diaries, film, photographs, textbooks, storybooks and websites.
Assessment: 100% coursework

JAPN2091. Introduction to Pre-Modern Japan (6 credits)

This course offers an introduction to the history of Japan up to the mid-nineteenth century. Topics to be covered include: archaeological findings concerning the earliest cultures of the Japanese islands, the influence of contacts with China and Korea, the development of writing and literary culture, varieties of religious thought and practice, and the structures of economic and political power. This course assumes no previous knowledge of Japanese language or history, and all required readings will be in English.
Assessment: 100% coursework

JAPN2092. Early modern Japan: Age of the Samurai? (6 credits)

The establishment of the Tokugawa shogunate marked a turning point in Japanese history, bringing peace to a country that had experienced centuries of civil and international warfare. The Japanese economy flourished at first, but later periods were marked by successive crises and attempts at reform by samurai rulers who saw an increasing gap between their ideal vision of Japanese society and the emergent social realities around them. This course will examine the political, economic, social and cultural life of the Tokugawa period. We will consider the development of popular education, the structure and dynamics of the Tokugawa economy, and the ways gender and social status shaped the daily lives of individuals. All required readings will be in English, but there will also be opportunities for students with appropriate levels of linguistic ability to take advantage of available primary and secondary sources in Japanese and classical Chinese.
Assessment: 100% coursework

JAPN2093. Japan and the World, 1550-1850 (6 credits)

Tokugawa Japan (1600-1868) is often thought of as a "closed country" (sakoku), but recent scholarship has revealed that trade and cultural contacts with the external world continued throughout this period and played a crucial role in Japan's development. All required readings will be in English, but there will also be opportunities for students with appropriate levels of linguistic ability to take advantage of available primary and secondary sources in Japanese, Chinese, and Korean.
Assessment: 100% coursework

JAPN2094. Japanese Studies internship (6 credits)

This course offers students an internship learning experience by allowing them to take their classroom knowledge into the community. Students will have an opportunity for experiential learning, earn credits towards their degree, and engage in a rich experience by working in an organisation or company that has a real impact on society. The internship experience draws on coursework offered by the Department of Japanese Studies and allows students to work in Japanese companies, or in companies which have a strong connection to Japan and demonstrates the use of Japanese in the community.
Prerequisite: **JAPN2088. Japanese language II (Part 1) or JAPN3088. Japanese language III (Part 1)**
Assessment: 100% course work (graded on a distinction/pass/fail basis)

JAPN2095. Gender and sexuality in modern Japanese literature (6 credits)

This course examines representations and constructions of gender and sexuality in Japanese literary texts from the late 17th century to the contemporary moment, with a strong emphasis on 20th century Japan. While offering an introduction to major authors, works and developments in modern Japanese literature, the class also seeks to question and reevaluate critically theoretical concepts such as gender, sex, femininity, masculinity, feminism, homosociality, and desire.
Assessment: 100% coursework

JAPN2096. Young Leaders Tour of Japan Field Trip (6 credits)

In this course, students will be led by an experienced faculty member on a supervised one-week visit to Japan. Students will have the opportunity to use their Japanese language skills and apply their knowledge of Japanese history, culture and society, in a range of real-life business, corporate,

educational and cultural settings. As future leaders, students will be encouraged to think about global problems such as recovering from natural disasters, reconstruction, and corporate social responsibility initiatives in society. Students will also have opportunities to meet Japanese business executives and gain insights in to corporate life in Japan.
Prerequisite: **JAPN2099. Japanese language II (Part 2)** or equivalent
Assessment: 100% coursework

JAPN3014. Project in Japanese business (9 credits)

This course is designed to provide students with an opportunity to apply their knowledge of Japanese language, society and culture to a project commissioned by a Japanese business organization. Through this project, students will gain real life experience in dealing with Japanese organizations at a managerial level, while perfecting their communication and interpersonal skills. Upon completion of their projects, students will make use of various theoretical frameworks to analyze the problems encountered during their tasks and will write these up in the form of an essay. Enrolment in this course involves a selection process and requires the approval of the course instructor.
Co-requisite: Either **JAPN3088. Japanese language III (Part 1)** or **JAPN4088. Japanese language IV (Part 1)**
Assessment: 100% coursework (report, project portfolio, presentation, etc.)

JAPN3018. Japan and China as great powers in international security and global affairs (6 credits)

This course aims to provide students with a theoretical as well as a policy-oriented introduction to the study of International Security and Global Affairs, paying special attention to the role of Japan and China as strategic and security actors in the world. The ascendance of China and Japan in the post Cold War era has major repercussions as their economic clout, diplomatic stature and political influence are already felt way beyond the Asia-Pacific region. Their rise not only signifies the ascendance of new global Great Powers, but heralds a new period in the history of both Japan's and China's foreign relations. For the first time in history, we witness a strong China co-existing next to a strong Japan. As both Japan and China seek to carve out new roles for themselves worldwide, this course invites students to re-examine how China and Japan could and should contribute to global affairs. In particular, this course examines how China and Japan are making their presence felt in various parts in the world. At the same time, students are invited to consider regional and international security through the study of Japanese and Chinese foreign relations by looking at their record of direct military and political participation, and also through their multilateral diplomacy and institution-building activities.
Assessment: 100% coursework
Note: Students should *ideally* have taken **JAPN2060** and/or **JAPN2068** before taking this course. Alternatively, they should have prior knowledge of Japan's and China's Foreign Policy.

JAPN3029. Readings in Japanese Studies (6 credits)

This course is designed to provide students with a platform to extend their reading and analytical skills in Japanese. Students will negotiate appropriate specific lists of readings relevant to their degree composition and academic interests in consultation with their lecturers. Students wishing to take this course should consult with a teacher who is willing to supervise the reading project before enrolling.
Prerequisite: **JAPN1011. Introduction to Japanese Studies**
Assessment: 100% coursework

JAPN3032. The formation of literary modernity in Japan: The Meiji period (1868-1912) (6 credits)

This course offers insights into the complex formation process of literary modernity in Japan through an examination of the tremendous transformations in writing and representation that occurred throughout the Meiji period (1868-1912). In addition to discussing a variety of representative texts and genres (travelogues, poetry, short stories, essays, novels) through English translations, we will also closely read and translate from original texts to get a sense of the linguistic complexity but also of the beauty of Meiji period writings.
Prerequisite: **JAPN2099. Japanese language II (Part 2)** or equivalent
Assessment: 100% coursework

JAPN3034. Introduction to classical Japanese (*bungo*) (6 credits)

This course provides a systematic introduction to the grammar of classical Japanese (bungo), which was used up until World War II in much of Japanese writing. In addition to honing our understanding of the classical Japanese language, we will also be reading and translating from original Japanese texts, covering diverse historical periods (up to the modern period) and a broad range of genres (poetry, narrative texts, essays, historical documents, etc.).
Prerequisite: **JAPN2099. Japanese language II (Part 2)** or equivalent
Assessment: 100% coursework

JAPN3035. Revolutionary origins of modern Japan (6 credits)

This course will examine the major political, economic, social, cultural and international developments that occurred during the revolutionary 45-year period of late nineteenth and early twentieth century Japan. In addition to exploring the creation of key national institutions including military conscription, tax, and education, we will examine Japan's emergence in East Asia as a colonial and military power, as well as the role of different makers of modern Japan ranging from the Emperor and the Meiji oligarchs, to the farmers and female factory workers.
Assessment: 100% coursework

JAPN3036. Medicine and disease in Japanese history (6 credits)

Studying the history of disease and healing requires that we ask some of the most basic and intimate questions about the lives of people in the past. What social, environmental, and behavioural factors determined who fell sick and who recovered from sickness? How did people understand the nature of disease and the methods for treating it? How did new medical knowledge develop and what determined whether new medical ideas would be accepted or rejected? How was medical knowledge disseminated into the broader society? Addressing these questions offers us the opportunity to explore little-studied aspects of Japanese culture and society.
Assessment: 100% coursework

JAPN3037. Readings in early modern Japanese historical sources (6 credits)

This course develops students' knowledge of pre-modern Japanese language by introducing them to the study of historical sources from the Tokugawa period. We will engage in close readings of texts written in classical Japanese (bungo), epistolary style (sorobun) and classical Chinese (kanbun). Depending on student interest, we may also cover the basics of cursive character forms (hantaigana,

kuzushiji) so that students can learn to read early modern printed and manuscript sources that have not yet been transcribed into modern editions.
Interested students should contact the instructor prior to enrolment to ensure they have appropriate background language training and ability.
Assessment: 100% coursework

II. Japanese language medium courses offered in the School of Modern Languages and Cultures

JAPN1013. Situational Japanese conversations (6 credits)
JAPN2041. Comprehensive basic grammar (6 credits)
JAPN2061. Japanese for effective communication (6 credits)
JAPN2069. Basic translation (Chinese↔Japanese) (6 credits)

III. English Language medium courses offered in other Schools and Faculties

Faculty of Arts

Fine Arts

FINE2048. Arts of Japan (6 credits)
FINE2054. Visual culture of modern Japan (6 credits)
FINE2067. Architecture of East Asia (6 credits)

History

HIST2105. The rise of modern Japan, 1830s to 1950s (6 credits)
HIST2106. Imperial Japan: Its modern wars and colonial empire (6 credits)
HIST2107. The Second World War in Asia and the Pacific, 1931-1952 (6 credits)
HIST2123. Meiji Japan, challenges and transformations, 1853-1912 (6 credits)
HIST2124. Taishō and Shōwa Japan: Perfecting state, society and nation, 1912 to 1989 (6 credits)
HIST4032. Great Kanto Earthquake and the Reconstruction of Tokyo (6 credits)

School of Modern Languages and Cultures

GCIN2013. Understanding Japanese video game industry (6 credits)
SINO2008. World heritage in Asia (6 credits)

Faculty of Social Sciences

Department of Sociology

SOCI2017. Japanese economic institutions (6 credits)
SOCI2018. Japanese society (6 credits)
SOCI2090. World city Tokyo (6 credits)

---

2. Japanese Language Programme

The Japanese Language Programme provides students with well-balanced instruction in speaking, writing, listening, and reading from basic to high levels of proficiency. The courses are designed with proficiency-oriented language learning in mind, and coursework includes task-based activities that enhance the development of students' communicative abilities in Japanese. Many of the Japanese language courses also aim at the training of "Japanese for specific purposes" such as business

Japanese, translation, and interpretation. Another area that the programme emphasizes is inquiries into the culture, people, and society in Japan, which are incorporated into the language courses as well as the Japanese-medium theme-based courses that have strong links with the language. Selected students are sent to Japanese universities to participate in exchange programmes. Furthermore, the students who attain a high level of Japanese proficiency will qualify for the programme of Special Honours in Japanese Language.

Course structure

(i) *Japanese language core* courses:
Japanese language forms the backbone of the programme in Japanese Studies. The courses that make up this component are designed to provide balanced training in reading, writing, speaking and listening and to take students from an elementary to an advanced level of competence in each of these skills.

(ii) *Japanese language elective* courses:
Courses in this category are used to back up the core language courses and are designed to further enhance students' language skills. They also broaden students' knowledge of the Japanese language and Japanese culture/society through the examination of a wide range of materials, including excerpts from newspaper articles, essays, animation films, comic books, TV programmes, web pages and so on. All *language elective* courses require some knowledge of the Japanese language.

(iii) *Japanese-medium interdisciplinary content* courses:
Interdisciplinary content courses in the Japanese Language Programme are conducted in Japanese. They provide students with a deeper understanding of different facets of Japanese society and culture through discussions and analyses in the language-related fields such as literature, linguistics, films, etc.

The Major (72 credits)

- **Prerequisite courses (18 credits):**
Students with no prior qualifications in the Japanese language are strongly encouraged to take a total of 18 credits of first year courses on **List A** below, and students with prior qualifications in the Japanese language are encouraged to take a minimum of 18 credits of first year courses on **List B** below.
Students who choose not to take these courses in their first year can take them in their second year.
List A
JAPN1011. Introduction to Japanese Studies (6 credits)
JAPN1088. Japanese language I (Part 1) (6 credits)
JAPN1099. Japanese language I (Part 2) (6 credits)

List B
JAPN1011. Introduction to Japanese Studies (6 credits)
JAPN1188. Japanese language II (Part 1) (6 credits)
JAPN1199. Japanese language II (Part 2) (6 credits)

First year students with prior qualifications in the Japanese language should contact the School's general office for information on the date and time of the placement test, usually held in early September.

JAPN1013. Situational Japanese conversation (6 credits)
(This course is an elective course offered to students who wish to improve their conversational skills and Japanese pronunciation.)

- **Core course (24 credits):**
  Students who have no prior qualifications in the Japanese language and have completed **JAPN1088. Japanese language I (Part 1) (6 credits), JAPN1099. Japanese language I (Part 2) (6 credits)** and **JAPN1011. Introduction to Japanese Studies (6 credits**) in the first or second year must normally take the language courses below in the following year:

  JAPN2088. Japanese language II (Part 1) (6 credits)
  JAPN2099. Japanese language II (Part 2) (6 credits)

  Students who do not choose to participate in a one-year exchange programme to Japan must normally take the courses below in the following year.

  JAPN3088. Japanese language III (Part 1) (6 credits)
  JAPN3099. Japanese language III (Part 2) (6 credits)

  Students who choose to participate in a one-year exchange programme to Japan must normally take the following courses in their fourth year:

  JAPN4088. Japanese language IV (Part 1) (6 credits)
  JAPN4099. Japanese language IV (Part 2): Capstone experience (6 credits)

  However, students who choose not to take **JAPN4088. Japanese language IV (Part 1)** (6 credits) may be exempted from taking the course if they pass a qualifying test.

  Students who choose to participate in a shorter (ex: semester-long) exchange programme to Japan must take a placement test before resuming study at the University of Hong Kong. They are normally required to take the following courses in their fourth year:

  JAPN4088. Japanese language IV (Part 1) (6 credits)
  JAPN4099. Japanese language IV (Part 2): Capstone experience (6 credits)

  Students who have prior qualifications in the Japanese language and have completed **JAPN1188. Japanese language II (Part 1) (6 credits), JAPN1199. Japanese language II (Part 2) (6 credits)** and **JAPN1011. Introduction to Japanese Studies (6 credits**) in their first year or **JAPN2088. Japanese language II (Part 1) (6 credits), JAPN2099. Japanese language II (Part 2) (6 credits)** and **JAPN1011. Introduction to Japanese Studies (6 credits**) in their second year must normally take the language courses below in the following years.

  JAPN3088. Japanese language III (Part 1) (6 credits)
  JAPN3099. Japanese language III (Part 2) (6 credits)
  JAPN4088. Japanese language IV (Part 1) (6 credits)
  JAPN4099. Japanese language IV (Part 2): Capstone experience (6 credits)

  Students who choose to participate in a one-year exchange programme to Japan must normally take the following courses after coming back from their host institutions:

  JAPN4088. Japanese language IV (Part 1) (6 credits)
  JAPN4099. Japanese language IV (Part 2): Capstone experience (6 credits)

  However, students who choose not to take **JAPN4088. Japanese language IV (Part 1) (6 credits)** may be exempted from taking the course if they pass a qualifying test.

Students who choose to participate in a shorter (ex: semester-long) exchange programme to Japan must take a placement test before resuming study at the University of Hong Kong. They are normally required to take the following courses in their fourth year:

JAPN4088. Japanese language IV (Part 1) (6 credits)
JAPN4099. Japanese language IV (Part 2): Capstone experience (6 credits)

- **Elective courses (30 credits):**
  - The students who have completed **JAPN1088. Japanese language I (Part 1) (6 credits**) and **JAPN1099. Japanese language I (Part 2) (6 credits**) in First or Second years must take at least one *Japanese language elective* course (6 credits) (to be selected from List D at the end of this section) in Second or Third year along with **JAPN2088. Japanese language II (Part 1) (6 credits**) and **JAPN2099. Japanese language II (Part 2) (6 credits**).

    The students who have completed **JAPN1188. Japanese language II (Part 1) (6 credits**) and **JAPN1199. Japanese language II (Part 2) (6 credits**) in First year must take at least one *Japanese language elective* course (6 credits) in Second or Third year along with **JAPN3088. Japanese language III (Part 1) (6 credits**) and **JAPN3099. Japanese language III (Part 2) (6 credits**).

  - All the students must take at least two more *Japanese language elective* courses (6 credits each) (to be selected from List D at the end of this section) in Third and/or Fourth year(s)

    N.B. **JAPN4088. Japanese language IV (Part 1) (6 credits)** and **JAPN4099. Japanese language IV (Part 2): Capstone experience (6 credits)** are categorized as *Japanese language elective* courses when they are taken after the student has fulfilled the credit requirement of *Japanese language core* courses.

  - All the students must take at least two *Japanese-medium interdisciplinary content* courses (6 credits each) (to be selected from List E at the end of this section).

- **Capstone experience courses:**
  All the students must take one **"capstone" course** from the following list in their Third or Fourth year. The credits given to the capstone course will be a part of the 72 credits required for the Major in Japanese Studies.

  JAPN3026. Directed study in Japanese: Capstone experience (6 credits)
  JAPN3028. Contrastive linguistics: Discourse analysis of Japanese and Cantonese: Capstone experience (6 credits)
  JAPN4099. Japanese language IV (Part 2): Capstone experience (6 credits)

Special Honours (SH) in Japanese Language

Goals and objectives of the SH programme

The SH provides students with opportunities to achieve upper-advanced levels of Japanese language proficiency, along with superior critical and analytical understanding in their study of Japanese culture and society. By the end of the programme, students will be able to:

- Use Japanese with high levels of accuracy and fluency in most formal and informal contexts and in the discussion of practical, social and abstract topics.
- Communicate effectively, express opinions, and hypothesize in oral/written communication.
- Read and fully comprehend a variety of literary texts and passage/pieces of expository prose.

- Follow the essentials of complex discourse in academic/professional settings, in lectures, speeches and reports.
- Display the ability to articulate a sophisticated level of critical and analytical argument about Japan in Japanese, sufficient to create a sound basis for postgraduate research.

Eligibility

- Students who are enrolled in **JAPN4088. Japanese language IV (Part 1) (6 credits)** and **JAPN4099. Japanese language IV (Part 2): Capstone experience (6 credits).**
- Students who are exempted from taking **JAPN4088. Japanese language IV (Part 1) (6 credits)** and enrolled in **JAPN4099. Japanese language IV (Part 2): Capstone experience (6 credits).**

Assessment for Special Honours

Exit assessment based on course grades: an average grade of B+ or above in Japanese Language Programme courses is required for the award of a Special Honours.

Course/credit requirements

The SH consists of 60 credits taken in Second, Third, and Fourth years as follows.

(i) Requirements of Compulsory Courses (*Japanese language core* courses) (24 credits):

This includes 6 credits from **JAPN4099. Japanese language IV (Part 2): Capstone experience (6 credits)**

(ii) Requirements of Elective Courses (36 credits):

- *Japanese language elective* courses

  18 credits including at least 6 credits from the following courses.

  JAPN4016. Advanced business Japanese (6 credits)
  JAPN4025. Advanced media Japanese (6 credits)

- *Japanese-medium interdisciplinary* content courses

  18 credits including at least 12 credits from the following courses.

  JAPN3026. Directed study in Japanese: Capstone experience (6 credits)
  JAPN4008. Contemporary Japanese popular music (6 credits)
  JAPN4021. Communication and society (6 credits)
  JAPN4022. Introduction to teaching Japanese as a foreign language (6 credits)
  JAPN4023. "Nihonjinron": The question of Japanese uniqueness (6 credits)
  JAPN4024. Japanese culture in films (6 credits)

- All the students in the SH programme must take one **"capstone" experience course** in their Third or Fourth year. The credits given to the capstone course will be a part of the 78 credits required for the Special Honours in Japanese Language.

The Minor (36 credits)

A minor in Japanese Language consists of 36 credit units.

- **Prerequisite courses (12 credits):**

Students with no prior qualifications in the Japanese language
JAPN1088. Japanese language I (Part 1) (6 credits)
JAPN1099. Japanese language I (Part 2) (6 credits)

Students with prior qualifications in the Japanese language
JAPN1188. Japanese language II (Part 1) (6 credits)
JAPN1199. Japanese language II (Part 2) (6 credits)

- **Core courses (24 credits):**
  Students with no prior qualifications in the Japanese language must take the following course:
  JAPN2088. Japanese language II (Part 1) (6 credits)
  JAPN2099. Japanese language II (Part 2) (6 credits)
  JAPN3088. Japanese language III (Part 1) (6 credits)
  JAPN3099. Japanese language III (Part 2) (6 credits)

  Students with prior qualifications in the Japanese language must take the following course:
  JAPN3088. Japanese language III (Part 1) (6 credits)
  JAPN3099. Japanese language III (Part 2) (6 credits)
  + at least two Japanese language elective courses (6 credits each) (to be selected from List D at the end of this section)

Note: Not all courses are offered in a given semester; students should check with individual units on course availability; students should also check on course co-requisites, prerequisites, and other enrollment restrictions.

CORE COURSES

JAPN1011. Introduction to Japanese Studies (6 credits)

Introduction to Japanese Studies is a survey course of Japan, examining various aspects of Japanese society and culture through the historical inquiry of key themes. Students will not only learn about Japan, but also learn how to analyse it critically. By the end of the course, students should have a broad understanding of Japan and the different approaches and questions posed by the diverse disciplines making up Japanese Studies.
This course is targeted primarily at those Faculty of Arts' students who have enrolled in Japanese language courses, but students from other faculties may take the course subject to availability.
Assessment: 100% coursework (presentations, essay assignments, etc.)

JAPN1088. Japanese language I (Part 1) (6 credits)

This introductory course is designed for complete beginners in the study of the Japanese language. The fundamentals of the language will be presented through a carefully graded syllabus. While the emphasis is on a thorough understanding of basic Japanese grammar and vocabulary, it also aims to develop communicative competence in order to prepare students for smooth transition to the study of Japanese at a more advanced level.
Assessment: 100% coursework (including tests, quizzes, assignments/class performance and final oral test)
N.B. Since Chinese characters are an integral part of this course and will be given no separate introduction by the course instructors, students with no prior knowledge of Chinese characters should ensure that they discuss this issue with their class teacher at the beginning of the semester.

JAPN1099. Japanese language I (Part 2) (6 credits)

This elementary Japanese course focuses on proficiency-based foreign language learning. While the emphasis is on a thorough understanding of basic Japanese grammar and vocabulary, it also aims to develop communicative competence in order to prepare students for a smooth transition to the study of Japanese at a more advanced level.

Prerequisite: **JAPN1088. Japanese language I (Part 1)**

Assessment: 100% coursework (including tests, quizzes, assignments/class performance and final oral test)

N.B. Since Chinese characters are an integral part of this course and will be given no separate introduction by the course instructors, students with no prior knowledge of Chinese characters should ensure that they discuss this issue with their class teacher at the beginning of the semester.

JAPN1188. Japanese language II (Part 1) (6 credits)

This course is open to first year students who have completed approximately 150 hours of Japanese language learning at other institutions prior to entering HKU, or who, at the time of their admission to HKU, have attained a level of Japanese proficiency equivalent to that of students who have successfully completed the course **JAPN1099. Japanese language I (Part 2)**.

Students will learn elementary vocabularies, grammar patterns and linguistic knowledge in grammar classes, which provides the linguistic foundation for the acquisition of the four language skills of speaking, listening, reading and writing in Japanese. These four skills are to be consolidated and enhanced by various activities in skills groups.

Prerequisite: Course instructors' approval

Assessment: 100% coursework

N.B.

1) This course is designed for students who are still at the elementary level. Students with an intermediate or upper level should check with the applicable teachers as to their suitability for the course before enrolling in it. Students may be required to take a placement test.
2) This course and **JAPN2088** refer to the same course. The difference in course codes is for registration purposes only.

JAPN1199. Japanese language II (Part 2) (6 credits)

This course is a continuation of **JAPN1188. Japanese language II (Part 1)**. The course is open to first year students who have successfully completed **JAPN1188**, or first year students who can demonstrate that they have attained a comparable level of ability in the Japanese language.

Students will learn most of the vocabularies and grammar of the elementary level, and proceed gradually to the intermediate level. By attending regular skills classes, students will develop the four language skills of speaking, listening, reading and writing by applying what they have learnt in grammar classes.

Prerequisite: **JAPN1188. Japanese language II (Part 1)**

Assessment: 100% coursework

N.B.

1) This course is designed for students who are still at the elementary level. Students with an intermediate or upper level should check with the applicable teachers as to their suitability for the course before enrolling in it. Students may be required to take a placement test.
2) This course and **JAPN2099** refer to the same course. The difference in course codes is for registration purposes only.

JAPN2088. Japanese language II (Part 1) (6 credits)

This course is a continuation of **JAPN1099. Japanese language I (Part 2)**. Students will learn elementary vocabularies, grammar patterns and linguistic knowledge in grammar classes, which provides the linguistic foundation for the acquisition of the four language skills of speaking, listening, reading and writing in Japanese. These four skills are to be consolidated and enhanced by various activities in skills groups.
Prerequisite: **JAPN1099. Japanese language I (Part 2)** or equivalent
Assessment: 100% coursework
N.B. This course is designed for students who have successfully passed the first year language course JAPN1099, and are still at the elementary level. Students with an intermediate or upper level should check with the applicable teachers as to their suitability for the course before enrolling in it. Students may be required to take a placement test.

JAPN2099. Japanese language II (Part 2) (6 credits)

This course is a continuation of **JAPN2088. Japanese language II (Part 1)**. Students will learn most of the vocabularies and grammar of the elementary level, and proceed gradually to the intermediate level. By attending regular skills classes, students will develop the four language skills of speaking, listening, reading and writing by applying what they have learnt in grammar classes.
Prerequisite: **JAPN2088. Japanese language II (Part 1)**
Assessment: 100% coursework
N.B. This course is designed for students who have successfully passed JAPN2088, and are still at the elementary level. Students with an intermediate or upper level should check with the applicable teachers as to their suitability for the course before enrolling in it. Students may be required to take a placement test.

JAPN3088. Japanese language III (Part 1) (6 credits)

This *language* course is a continuation of **JAPN2099. or JAPN1199. Japanese language II (Part 2)**, and aims at developing a more integrated proficiency in the Japanese language by building on the foundations students have already acquired. The course consists of three modules: structure and reading, writing, and oral expressions. Practical training will be given using a wide range of materials and activities. Students who took part in a one-year exchange programme to Japan are not eligible to take this course.
Prerequisite: **JAPN2099. Japanese language II (Part 2)** or **JAPN1199. Japanese language II (Part 2)** or equivalent
Assessment: 100% coursework (test, quizzes, presentation and homework)

JAPN3099. **Japanese language III (Part 2) (6 credits)**

This *language* course is a continuation of **JAPN3088. Japanese language III (Part 1)** and focuses on further developing integrated proficiency in the Japanese language, with an emphasis on increasing accuracy and fluency. The course aims at helping students acquire synthetic Japanese abilities. Students who have taken part in a one-year exchange programme to Japan are not eligible to take this course.
Prerequisite: **JAPN3088. Japanese language III (Part 1)**
Assessment: 100% coursework (test, quizzes, presentation and homework)

JAPN4088. Japanese language IV (Part 1) (6 credits)

This *language* course is for students who have taken part in a one-year exchange programme to Japan or who have a similar level of proficiency in Japanese. It consists of three two-hour classes per week, which focus on reading, writing, and oral/ aural skills respectively. Students in the Japanese Language Special Honours stream are required to complete this course. This course is categorized as a *Japanese language elective* course when it is taken after the student has completed the credit requirement for *Japanese language core* courses. Credit transfer for this course is not accepted.
Prerequisite: Course instructors' approval
Assessment: 100% coursework

CAPSTONE COURSES

JAPN3026. Directed study in Japanese: Capstone experience (6 credits)

This *interdisciplinary content* course is for third and fourth year students who have completed at least one *Japanese-medium interdisciplinary content* course in the programme. During the add/drop period, students must obtain their supervisor's approval for the research project that they wish to conduct. The research topic must be related to the content of the *Japanese-medium interdisciplinary content* course that the student took in the past. He/ she is required to meet with the supervisor regularly to receive tutorial guidance on the research and write a research paper in Japanese that contains at least 10,000 Japanese characters.
This course is a capstone experience course in Japanese Language Programme.
Prerequisite: One of the following courses: **JAPN3039. Japanese popular music and Hong Kong society, JAPN3064. *The Tale of Genji*, JAPN3065. Selected works in modern Japanese literature, JAPN3067. Japanese Pragmatics: Understanding the hidden meaning, JAPN4008. Contemporary Japanese popular music, JAPN4021. Communication and society, JAPN4022. Introduction to teaching Japanese as a foreign language, and JAPN4023. "Nihonjinron": The question of Japanese uniqueness.**
Assessment: 100% coursework

JAPN3028. Contrastive linguistics: Discourse analysis of Japanese and Cantonese: Capstone experience (6 credits)

This *Japanese-medium interdisciplinary content* course explores the structure and function of speech acts of the two languages. Examples will be drawn from everyday conversations that include request, acceptance, refusal, apology, etc. to investigate how people carry out conversations in order to accomplish their goals in speech acts. Research methods will be introduced through analysis of sample speech acts in Japanese. Students are required to collect conversation data in Japanese and Cantonese and analyze structures, expressions, and intensions of the discourse, based on major theories in pragmatics and present a comparative study on Japanese and Cantonese in the forms of written and oral report. This course is offered as a capstone experience course of the Japanese Language Program.
Prerequisite: **JAPN3067. Japanese pragmatics: Understanding the hidden meaning**
Assessment: 100% coursework

JAPN4099. Japanese language IV (Part 2): Capstone experience (6 credits)

Japanese language IV (Part 2) is for students who took part in a one-year exchange programme in Japan or who have a similar level of proficiency in Japanese. It consists of three two-hour classes per

week, which focus on reading, writing, and oral/ aural skills respectively. Skills acquired in **JAPN4088 Japanese language IV (Part 1)** will be continuously applied to the learning activities carried out in this course. Students in the Japanese Language Special Honours are required to complete the course. This course is categorized as a *Japanese language elective* course when it is taken after the student has completed the credit requirement for *Japanese language core* courses. Credit transfer for this course is not accepted. This is a capstone experience course in the Japanese Language Programme.
Prerequisite: **JAPN4088. Japanese language IV (Part 1)** and/or the course instructors' approval
Assessment: 100% coursework

ELECTIVE COURSES

JAPN1013. Situational Japanese conversation (6 credits)

This is an optional course for first year students who are also taking Japanese language I (Part 2).The course consists of two parts, namely conversation practice and pronunciation training. The overall aim of the course is to stimulate interest in learning more about Japanese culture and society, as well as its language, by travelling simulation exercises in which students need to communicate in Japanese to fulfill various needs, and Japanese customs are also introduced.
Co-requisite: **JAPN1099. Japanese language I (Part 2)**
Assessment: 100% coursework

JAPN2041. Comprehensive basic grammar (6 credits)

This course aims to consolidate and further expand students' grammatical knowledge. The course will start with a revision of basic grammar patterns taught in the first year, to ensure that they are fully understood. Following that, new patterns commonly used in daily life will be introduced. Though the course's focus will be on grammar, a wide range of vocabulary, will be incorporated to promote proficiency in Japanese.
Co-requisite: **JAPN2088. Japanese language II (Part 1)**
Assessment: 100% coursework

JAPN2061. Japanese for effective communication (6 credits)

This course aims to enhance students' previously acquired Japanese language skills through various activities and tasks, assignments and exercises. In addition to providing further training in accurate pronunciation and intonation, the course will concentrate on improving students' speaking and writing skills. Using various pedagogical approaches, students will be introduced to the characteristics of written and spoken Japanese, as well as given instruction in how to master different means of expression, and in how to present their ideas verbally and in writing.
Co-requisite: **JAPN2099. Japanese language II (Part 2)**
Assessment: 100% coursework

JAPN2069. Basic translation (Chinese↔Japanese) (6 credits)

This elective language course aims to provide students with the basic skills required for translating Chinese texts into Japanese and vice versa. Students will translate short, simple texts, chosen to illustrate a range of sentence patterns in both Chinese and Japanese. Texts with more complex structures will also be introduced to build up students' translation skills. ☆Students who have taken **JAPN3079**. **Japanese to Chinese translation** are NOT eligible to take this course.

Co-requisite: **JAPN2099. Japanese language II (Part 2) or JAPN3099. Japanese language III (Part 2)**
Assessment: 100% coursework

JAPN3007. Translation (Japanese–English): Reading and translating modern Japanese literature (6 credits)

In this course students will learn how to read and translate modern and contemporary Japanese fictional texts, from Yoshimoto Banana to Natsume Sōseki. The first half of the course concentrates on postwar and contemporary writers and the second half on pre-war writers. Objectives of the course are reading for speed and accuracy, understanding grammatical structure, learning the fundamental techniques of translation, and acquiring significant exposure to modern Japanese literature. We will not only pay close attention to the grammatically and syntactically correct reading and understanding of the Japanese texts but also in particular to problems pertaining to linguistic choice and idiomatic accuracy in English. The final project will aim at an impeccable translation of potentially publishable quality in English.
Co-requisite: **JAPN3088. Japanese language III (Part 1)** and **JAPN3099. Japanese language III (Part 2)**, or **JAPN4088. Japanese language IV (Part 1)** and **JAPN4099. Japanese language IV (Part 2): Capstone experience**
Assessment: 100% coursework

JAPN3017. Business Japanese (6 credits)

This is a *language elective* course for third-year Japanese language students. The course will concentrate on basic concepts of 'positive face' and 'negative face' as proposed under the 'Politeness theory' and will enable students to understand the underlying reasons why some behaviours are acceptable in Japanese society and others are not. Emphasis will be placed on the differences between Japanese and Hong Kong behaviours and practices. Students will also acquire basic spoken and written business Japanese skills and the behaviours appropriate to a Japanese business context with a focus on the language styles, vocabulary and phraseology needed to deal with a variety of business situations. By the end of the course, students are expected to effectively employ the basic concepts in Politeness theory and basic business language, as well as other knowledge acquired throughout the course, in the presentation of a short skit. Students are strongly recommended to take **JAPN3067. Japanese Pragmatics** in the first semester.
Students enrolled in **JAPN4088. Japanese language IV (Part 1) or JAPN4099. Japanese language IV (Part 2): Capstone experience** are not eligible to take this course.
Prerequisite: **JAPN3017.** is open to students who have successfully completed **JAPN3099. Japanese language III.2** in their **2nd year**. OR
Co-requisite: Students enroll in **JAPN3099. Japanese language III.2** in their **3rd year**.
Assessment: 100% coursework (assignments, quizzes and oral interview test)

JAPN3039. Japanese popular music and Hong Kong society (6 credits)

This *interdisciplinary content* course examines the way in which Japanese popular music was integrated into the Hong Kong music scene in the 1980s, a time when Japanese popular music was at its most influential stage. To understand this phenomenon, the course will first take a look at the popular music scene in Japan in the 1970s and the 1980s. Then, it will give students opportunities to examine how socio-political developments in Hong Kong shaped the local popular music industry and influenced the selection, import, and distribution of Japanese popular music in the territory. Lastly, students will analyze the transitional processes of how Japanese popular music has been accepted by consumers in Hong Kong from the 1990s to the present. In so doing, the course investigates the

transnational/ transcultural consumption in the contemporary popular music scene in both Hong Kong and Japan.

Co-requisite: **JAPN4088. Japanese language IV (Part 1)** or **JAPN4099. Japanese language IV (Part2): Capstone experience or JAPN3088. Japanese language III (Part 1) or JAPN3099. Japanese language III (Part2).** Enrolment in this course involves a selection process and requires the lecturer's approval

Assessment: 100% coursework (quiz, test and essay)

JAPN3049. Media Japanese (6 credits)

This *language elective* course enhances students' listening and reading capabilities in the Japanese language through the watching of Japanese TV programmes (primarily internet broadcasts), and the reading of Japanese newspapers and current affairs publications. It also introduces students to the most prominent Japanese media outlets.

Students who enrolled in or completed **JAPN4088. Japanese language IV (Part I)** or **JAPN4099. Japanese language IV (Part 2)** cannot take this course.

Prerequisite: **JAPN3088. Japanese language III (Part 1)** or **JAPN3099. Japanese language III (Part 2);** OR

Co-requisite: **JAPN3088. Japanese language III (Part 1)** or **JAPN3099. Japanese language III (Part 2)**

Assessment: 100% coursework (tests and projects/assignments)

JAPN3051. Interpretation I (6 credits)

This elementary course in interpretation is skill-oriented (listening and speaking) with a focus on rendering Cantonese/English into Japanese and vice versa. Students are introduced to different practical and theoretical aspects of interpreting, modes of interpretation, as well as the skills necessary to provide consecutive interpretation in a variety of settings. Emphasis is placed on generating equivalent messages in Japanese and the target language(s) and on correctly interpreting the nuances arising from the cultural differences that exist between Hong Kong and Japan. Students are to be given opportunities to undertake practical training/Interpreter Internships at selected Japanese institutions in Hong Kong.

Co-requisite: **JAPN3088. Japanese language III (Part 1) & JAPN3099. Japanese language III (Part 2)**

Assessment: 100% coursework

JAPN3056. Traditional stories in Japanese (6 credits)

This is a *language elective* course designed to give students opportunities to further enhance their reading and writing skills through close reading of Japanese traditional stories. Students will read Japanese traditional stories for text/grammatical analysis and narrate them to improve their oral skills. They will also improve their writing skills by choosing a non-Japanese story and reproduce it in a written form and an oral form in Japanese.

Co-requisite: **JAPN3088. Japanese language III (Part 1) or JAPN3099. Japanese language III (Part 2)**

Assessment: 100% coursework

JAPN3062. Japanese through *manga* (6 credits)

This is a *Japanese language elective* course designed for students who have received approximately 230 hours of formal instruction. It aims to help students further develop their basic levels of Japanese skills, using Manga as the primary learning material. The items that are introduced in the Manga will be expanded into various task-based activities such as story-telling and oral presentations. Through the course materials, students will also learn about some aspects of Japanese society and everyday lives of Japanese people.
Co-requisite: **JAPN3088. Japanese language III (Part 1)**
Assessment: 100% coursework

JAPN3063. Selected readings in Japanese (6 credits)

This tutorial-based elective language course provides students with an opportunity to read and discuss Japanese-language texts related to specific aspects of Japanese language. The course aims to enhance students' knowledge of the Japanese language and culture as well as their reading skills through the examination of works by various authors. The focus will be on the Japanese way of thinking and how it affects and forms the Japanese language. It is open to second, third and fourth year students who have successfully completed **JAPN1199** OR at least one 2000-level elective language course.
Co-requisite: **JAPN3099. Japanese language III (Part 2) or approval from the instructor**
Assessment: 100% coursework (short quizzes, presentation(s) and essay assignment)

JAPN3064. *The Tale of Genji* (6 credits)

This *Japanese-medium interdisciplinary content* course explores "*The Tale of Genji*", the world-famous Japanese classic written by Lady Murasaki. The novel consists of fifty-four chapters describing Genji's romantic involvement with a number of noble ladies who resided in the veiled imperial court in the 11th century Heian era. It has been widely read as a story of love and hatred that vividly epitomizes human nature that can be still observed in contemporary society. While focusing on the personalities and portraits of major female characters who were tossed about by fate, the course also provides students with an opportunity to study the background of "*The Tale of Genji*", including fashion, aesthetics, traditional events, and history. A range of familiar sources to students such as translations into modern Japanese, comics, and dramas is mainly used for analyses.
Students who enrolled in or completed **JAPN4088. Japanese language IV (Part I)** or **JAPN4099. Japanese language IV (Part 2)** cannot take this course.
Prerequisite: **JAPN3088. Japanese language III (Part 1) or JAPN3099. Japanese language III (Part 2);** OR
Co-requisite: **JAPN3088. Japanese language III (Part 1)** or **JAPN3099. Japanese language III (Part 2)**
Assessment: 100% coursework

JAPN3065. Selected works in modern Japanese literature (6 credits)

This *Japanese-medium interdisciplinary content* course looks at selected works of authors in Meiji through post-war Showa period, such as Natsume Soseki, Mori Ohgai, Kawabata Yasunari, Akutagawa Ryunosuke, Shiga Naoya, Muroo Saisei and Dazai Osamu. The themes, literary techniques and styles of the authors and works will be critically evaluated and discussed at length to give further insight into some of the major social and cultural elements of the period. Students will be expected to read and analyze the novels and poems in their original Japanese language version, and required to write critical essays in Japanese. The course also aims to provide students with basic training in writing academic analytical essays in Japanese.

Students who enrolled in or completed **JAPN4088. Japanese language IV (Part I)** or **JAPN4099. Japanese language IV (Part 2)** cannot take this course.
Prerequisite: **JAPN3088. Japanese language III (Part 1) or JAPN3099. Japanese language III (Part 2);** OR
Co-requisite: **JAPN3088. Japanese language III (Part 1)** or **JAPN3099. Japanese language III (Part 2)**
Assessment: 100% coursework

JAPN3067. Japanese pragmatics: Understanding the hidden meaning (6 credits)

This *Japanese-medium interdisciplinary content* course aims to help students acquire a basic understanding of Japanese Pragmatics through analysis of a native Japanese speakers' language usage in contrast with their own. Native Japanese speakers use implicatures in communication to express their true feelings and intentions (that only an informed listener can understand). For instance, one may choose to add or withhold information to exaggerate or soften the message. Through the pragmatic approach, students will have the opportunity to contrast Japanese with their own language in order to analyze the appropriate use of greetings. With Politeness theory, students will analyze why expressions in their own language may be found to be impolite in the Japanese context.
Students who enrolled in or completed **JAPN4088. Japanese language IV (Part I)** or **JAPN4099. Japanese language IV (Part 2)** cannot take this course.
Prerequisite: **JAPN3088. Japanese language III (Part 1) or JAPN3099. Japanese language III (Part 2);** OR
Co-requisite: **JAPN3088. Japanese language III (Part 1) or JAPN3099. Japanese language III (Part 2)**
Assessment: 100% coursework

JAPN3079. Japanese to Chinese translation (6 credits)

This *language elective* course aims to promote students' skills in translating Japanese texts into Chinese. Through discussions and regular practice, students will learn about the subtleties and complexities of Japanese expressions, and how to render them into fluent Chinese.
☆Students who enrolled in or completed **JAPN4099 Japanese language IV (Part2)** cannot take this course.
Co-requisite: **JAPN3088. Japanese language III (Part 1) or JAPN4088. Japanese language IV (Part 1)**
Assessment: 100% coursework

JAPN4008. Contemporary Japanese popular music (6 credits)

This *interdisciplinary content* course is for students who took part in one-year exchange programmes in Japan or who have similar levels of proficiency in Japanese. It looks at the contemporary Japanese popular music scene since World War Two using social scientific approach.
Prerequisite: **JAPN4088. Japanese language IV (Part 1)** or **JAPN4099. Japanese language IV (Part2): Capstone experience;** OR
Co-requisite: **JAPN4088. Japanese language IV (Part 1)** or **JAPN4099. Japanese language IV (Part2): Capstone experience**
Assessment: 100% coursework (tests, assignment, and presentation)

JAPN4016. Advanced business Japanese (6 credits)

This is an *advanced language elective* course for students who are enrolled in **JAPN4088. Japanese language IV (Part 1)** or **JAPN4099. Japanese language IV (Part 2): Capstone experience**. The class will meet twice a week, focusing on written and spoken business communications in Japanese. The two classes are integrated into a semester-long business simulation that allows students to play roles of company representatives.

Prerequisite: **JAPN4088. Japanese language IV (Part 1)** or **JAPN4099. Japanese language IV (Part 2): Capstone experience;** OR
Co-requisite: **JAPN4088. Japanese language IV (Part 1)** or **JAPN4099. Japanese language IV (Part 2): Capstone experience**
Assessment: 100% coursework (assignments, written/ oral quizzes, discussions and presentations)

JAPN4021. Communication and society (6 credits)

This *Japanese-medium interdisciplinary content* course explores the social behaviour of speakers of Japanese that is embedded in their language use. Sociolinguistic approaches to Japanese culture are promoted through students' active participation in the empirical analyses of language variations in modern Japanese. Coursework also includes reference to other languages such as English and Cantonese.

Prerequisite: **JAPN4088. Japanese language IV (Part 1)** or **JAPN4099. Japanese language IV (Part 2): Capstone experience;** OR
Co-requisite: **JAPN4088. Japanese language IV (Part 1) or JAPN4099. Japanese language IV (Part 2): Capstone experience**
Assessment: 100% coursework (project, presentations, journal writing and essays)

JAPN4022. Introduction to teaching Japanese as a foreign language (6 credits)

This *Japanese-medium interdisciplinary content* course introduces applied linguistics with a focus on teaching Japanese as a foreign language to students who are interested in teaching the Japanese language to various levels of learners. A wide range of topics will be covered in relation with language teaching and learning. The coursework will also include practical aspects such as observing language classes, preparing lesson plans, and conducting a lesson.

Prerequisite: **JAPN4088. Japanese language IV (Part 1)** or **JAPN4099. Japanese language IV (Part 2): Capstone experience;** OR
Co-requisite: **JAPN4088. Japanese language IV (Part 1) or JAPN4099. Japanese language IV (Part 2): Capstone experience**
Assessment**:** 100% coursework

JAPN4023. "Nihonjinron": The question of Japanese uniqueness (6 credits)

This *Japanese-medium interdisciplinary content* course looks at major influential "Nihonjinron" texts written in the post-war era. The term "Nihonjinron" refers to a genre of texts which discuss unique features of Japanese society and people and have been written by authors of various fields. Students will be expected to read a selection of key texts in their Japanese-language version in depth and examine them critically. The historical background of each text will be discussed thoroughly to provide students with critical perspectives on these texts.

Prerequisite: **JAPN4088. Japanese language IV (Part 1) or JAPN4099. Japanese language IV (Part 2): Capstone experience;** OR
Co-requisite: **JAPN4088. Japanese language IV (Part 1) or JAPN4099. Japanese language IV (Part 2): Capstone experience**

Assessment: 100% coursework

JAPN4024. Japanese culture in films (6 credits)

This *interdisciplinary content* course explores contemporary Japanese films and adaptations of the films for the market in the regions and countries with different social and cultural background. By analyzing the contents of the films, (such as interpretation and visualization of the main story depicted), and the popularity, the course investigates the peculiarity and universality of Japanese culture reflected in the films. To analyze the film contents, it employs the analytical framework advocated by structuralists such as Propp, Lacan, Barthes, and Uchida. To complement the analysis, it also examines domestic and foreign critiques of the films.

Prerequisite: **JAPN4088. Japanese language IV (Part 1) or JAPN4099. Japanese language IV (Part2): Capstone experience;** OR
Co-requisite: **JAPN4088. Japanese language IV (Part 1) or JAPN4099. Japanese language IV (Part2): Capstone experience**
Assessment: 100% coursework

JAPN4025. Advanced media Japanese (6 credits)

This *advanced language elective* course is for students who took part in one-year exchange programmes in Japan or who have similar levels of proficiency in Japanese. It focuses on training to conduct own investigation by collecting the information from a variety of Japanese media sources.

Prerequisite: **JAPN4088. Japanese language IV (Part 1) or JAPN4099. Japanese language IV (Part2): Capstone experience;** OR
Co-requisite: **JAPN4088. Japanese language IV (Part 1)** or **JAPN4099. Japanese language IV (Part 2): Capstone experience**
Assessment: 100% coursework (tests and projects/assignments)

List C. Japanese Language Core Courses

First and Second Years

JAPN1088. Japanese language I (Part 1) (6 credits)
JAPN1099. Japanese language I (Part 2) (6 credits)
JAPN1188. Japanese language II (Part 1) (6 credits)
JAPN1199. Japanese language II (Part 2) (6 credits)

Second and Third Years

JAPN2088. Japanese language II (Part 1) (6 credits)
JAPN2099. Japanese language II (Part 2) (6 credits)

Second, Third, and Fourth Years

JAPN3088. Japanese language III (Part 1) (6 credits)
JAPN3099. Japanese language III (Part 2) (6 credits)

Third and Fourth Years

JAPN4088. Japanese language IV (Part 1) (6 credits)
JAPN4099. Japanese language IV (Part 2): Capstone experience (6 credits)

List D. Language Elective Courses

Second and Third Years

JAPN2041. Comprehensive basic grammar (6 credits)
JAPN2061. Japanese for effective communication (6 credits)
JAPN2069. Basic translation (Chinese↔Japanese) (6 credits)

Second, Third, and Fourth Years

JAPN2094. Japanese Studies internship (6 credits)
JAPN3049. Media Japanese (6 credits)
JAPN3051. Interpretation I (6 credits)
JAPN3056. Traditional stories in Japanese (6 credits)
JAPN3062. Japanese through *manga* (6 credits)
JAPN3063. Selected readings in Japanese (6 credits)
JAPN3079. Japanese to Chinese translation (6 credits)

Third and Fourth Years

JAPN3007. Translation (Japanese–English): Reading and translation modern Japanese literature (6 credits)
JAPN3017. Business Japanese (6 credits)
JAPN4016. Advanced business Japanese (6 credits)
JAPN4025. Advanced media Japanese (6 credits)

List E. Interdisciplinary Content Courses

Second, Third, and Fourth Years

JAPN3039. Japanese popular music and Hong Kong society (6 credits)
JAPN3064. *The Tale of Genji* (6 credits)
JAPN3065. Selected works in modern Japanese literature (6 credits)
JAPN3067. Japanese pragmatics: Understanding the hidden meaning (6 credits)

Third and Fourth Years

JAPN3026. Directed study in Japanese: Capstone experience (6 credits)
JAPN3028. Contrastive linguistics: Discourse analysis of Japanese and Cantonese: Capstone experience (6 credits)
JAPN4008. Contemporary Japanese popular music (6 credits)
JAPN4021. Communication and society (6 credits)
JAPN4022. Introduction to teaching Japanese as a foreign language (6 credits)
JAPN4023. “Nihonjinron”: The question of Japanese uniqueness (6 credits)
JAPN4024. Japanese culture in films (6 credits)

KOREAN STUDIES

The objective of the Korean Studies programme is to bring participants to a high level of proficiency in the language and to provide them with a sound knowledge of Korea within the interdisciplinary framework of Area Studies to be able to discuss matters relating to Korea in a critical and analytical fashion.

The Major

A major in Korean Studies consists of three prerequisite courses (**KORE1001**, **KORE1002** and **KORE1021**). In order to declare a major or a minor in Korean Studies, applicants must achieve at least grade C in **KORE1002**. In the subsequent years, students must take 54 credits which should consist of 18 credits of core courses and a further 30 credits of interdisciplinary elective courses listed below. **KORE3022 and KORE3038** are the capstone courses designed to allow the application of disciplinary knowledge and principles learned in the first, second and third years. Finally, students will be strongly encouraged to participate in a 3 to 4-week linguistic stay in Korea during the summer either between their second and third year or third and fourth year of study.

The Minor

A minor in Korean Studies will provide students with a good command of the four different language skills: speaking, listening, reading, and writing. A minor in Korean Studies will also allow students to gain a deeper insight into the core issues relating to Korea's development, history and culture.

In order to qualify for a Minor in Korean Studies, students must complete the junior year prerequisite courses (**KORE1001** and **KORE1002**) and a total of 24 credits in subsequent years. These 24 credits must include **KORE2001** and **KORE2002** and at least one KORE2XXX or KORE3XXX non-language course. Minor students can also include **KORE3001** and **KORE3002** as electives.

Major in Korean Studies (72 credits)

To complete a major in Korean Studies, students are expected to take a total of 72 credits with the following components:

- **Prerequisite courses (18 credits):**
  KORE1001. Korean I.1 (6 credits)
  KORE1002. Korean I.2 (6 credits)
  KORE1021. Introduction to Korean culture and society (6 credits)
  - *These courses will be offered to undergraduates in Year 1 or 2.*

- **Core courses (18 credits):**
  KORE2001. Korean II.1 (6 credits)
  KORE2002. Korean II.2 (6 credits)
  KORE3001. Korean III.1 (6 credits)

- **Capstone experience course (6 credits):**
  KORE3022. Korean Studies independent research project (capstone experience) (6 credits); OR
  KORE3038. Korean Studies research seminar (capstone experience) (6 credits)

- **Inter-disciplinary elective courses (30 credits):**
  Students must take at least 2 language courses and 2 non-language courses from the list below.

  Korean Studies

  Language Electives:

  KORE2021. Korean reading course (6 credits)
  KORE2023. Korean conversation workshop 1 (6 credits)
  KORE2041. Korean writing 1 (6 credits)
  KORE2042. Korean listening: Genre and strategies (6 credits)
  KORE3002. Korean III.2 (6 credits)
  KORE3023. Korean writing 2 (6 credits)
  KORE3024. English-Korean translation 1: Practical skills (6 credits)
  KORE3025. Korean for business 1 (6 credits)
  KORE3029. News project in Korean (6 credits)
  KORE3037. Korean language through media (6 credits)
  KORE3039. Introduction to teaching Korean as a foreign language (6 credits)
  KORE3119. Overseas immersion language course – Korean (6 credits)
  KORE4001. Korean IV.1 (6 credits)
  KORE4002. Korean IV.2 (6 credits)
  KORE4003. Contemporary Korean society (6 credits)
  KORE4004. Korean syntax: From endings to sentences (6 credits)
  KORE4005. Advanced readings in Korean (6 credits)
  KORE4006. Advanced Korean debating skills (6 credits)

  Non-language Electives:

  KORE2024. Korean Studies 1 (6 credits)
  KORE2025. Korean Studies 2 (6 credits)
  KORE2026. Topics in Korean culture and society (6 credits)
  KORE2027. Creative industries in Korea in a global context (6 credits)
  KORE2028. The Other Korea – North Korea (6 credits)
  KORE2029. Cultural history of economic development in Korea (6 credits)
  KORE2030. Understanding cultural heritage of Korea (6 credits)
  KORE2031. Korea in a global context (6 credits)
  KORE2032. Korean literature in translation (6 credits)
  KORE2033. Modern and contemporary Korea (6 credits)
  KORE2034. Gender, sexuality, and family in Korea (6 credits)
  KORE2035. Society and thoughts in Korea (6 credits)
  KORE2036. Korean society before 1900 (6 credits)
  KORE2038. Global Korean pop culture (6 credits)
  KORE2039. Korea and the wider world (6 credits)
  KORE2040. Topics in Korean visual culture and cultural studies (6 credits)
  KORE2043. Korean political system and culture in transformation (6 credits)
  KORE3026. Special topics in modern Korean literature (6 credits)
  KORE3027. The Korean language in historical perspective (6 credits)
  KORE3028. Korean identity in the 20th century (6 credits)
  KORE3032. Directed readings in Korean Studies (6 credits)
  KORE3034. Korean Studies internship (6 credits)
  KORE3035. Korean Studies field trip (6 credits)
  KORE3036. Crime, passion, love: Korean popular culture before K-pop (6 credits)

Comparative Literature
CLIT2086. Asia on global screens (6 credits)

Japanese Studies
JAPN2045. Sex, gender, and technology in Japan (6 credits)
JAPN2050. Creative industries in East Asia (Hong Kong, Taiwan, Korea and Japan) (6 credits)

School of Chinese
CHIN2160. Traditional literary relationship between China, Japan and Korea (6 credits)

Faculty of Social Science
POLI3052. International relations of East Asia (6 credits)
SOCI2066. The Asian economic miracles and beyond (6 credits)

{Note:
Not all courses are offered in a given semester; students should check with individual units on course availability; students should also check on course prerequisites and other enrollment restrictions.}

Minor in Korean Studies (36 credits)

To complete a minor in Korean Studies, students are expected to take a total of 36 credits with the following components:

- **Prerequisite courses (12 credits):**
  KORE1001. Korean I.1 (6 credits)
  KORE1002. Korean I.2 (6 credits)

- **Core courses (12 credits):**
  KORE2001. Korean II.1 (6 credits)
  KORE2002. Korean II.2 (6 credits)

- **Interdisciplinary elective courses (12 credits):**
  Select from the interdisciplinary elective course list above.
  - Students must take at least one KORE2XXX or KORE3XXX non-language course.
  - Students can also include **KORE3001** and **KORE3002** as electives.

CORE COURSES

KORE1001. Korean I.1 (6 credits)

This introductory course is the First Part of Korean I, which is designed for complete beginners (ab initio) who are interested in learning the Korean language and learning about Korean culture. On completion of the course, students will be able to participate in simple conversations related to daily life, and will have acquired a basic knowledge of the written forms of the Korean language.
Prerequisite: Nil
Assessment: 100% coursework

KORE1002. Korean I.2 (6 credits)

This elementary Korean course continues to focus on proficiency-based Korean learning, further developing students' overall Korean language ability established in Korean I.1. On completion of the course, students will be able to participate in simple conversations related to daily life, and will have acquired a general knowledge of the written forms of the Korean language.

Prerequisite: **KORE1001. Korean I.1**
Students wishing to be admitted to **KORE1002** without having previously completed KORE1001. Korean I.1 will be required to satisfy the Faculty Board through the Head of the School of Modern Languages and Cultures that they have attained elsewhere the required standard.

Assessment: 100% coursework

KORE1021. Introduction to Korean culture and society (6 credits)

The course provides students with a broad-based description of Korean culture and society. It will include a brief historical overview on the country, examine various socio-cultural issues in traditional and modern Korea, and compare them to those of the other East Asian countries.

Prerequisite: Nil

Assessment: 100% coursework

KORE2001. Korean II.1 (6 credits)

This course continues to focus on proficiency-based Korean learning, further developing students' overall Korean language ability established in Korean I. 2. On completion of the course, students will have mastered basic grammar and the vocabulary needed to write short essays. Students will also be able to carry out daily conversations at a more advanced level than Korean I.1 and I.2.

Prerequisite: **KORE1002. Korean I.2.**
Students wishing to be admitted to **KORE2001** without having previously completed **KORE1002. Korean I. 2** will be required to satisfy the Faculty Board through the Head of the School of Modern Languages and Cultures that they have attained elsewhere the required standard.

Assessment: 100% coursework

KORE2002. Korean II.2 (6 credits)

This course continues to focus on proficiency-based Korean learning, further developing students' overall Korean language ability established in **Korean II. 1**. On completion of the course, students will be able to write short essays with an appropriate grammatical structure, and have acquired the essential vocabulary and expressions to participate in situational conversations on topics related to daily life, entertainment and social activities.

Prerequisite: **KORE2001. Korean II.1.**
Students wishing to be admitted to **KORE2002. Korean II. 2** without having previously completed **KORE2001. Korean II.1** will be required to satisfy the Faculty Board through the Head of the School of Modern Languages and Cultures that they have attained elsewhere the required standard.

Assessment: 100% coursework

KORE3001. Korean III.1 (6 credits)

This course continues to build on the first and second year's work. The intention is to lead students towards an in-depth understanding of Korean language through the study of various materials provided in class. On completion of the course, students will be able to write essays with complex grammatical structures, and participate in situational conversations on social and cultural issues at an advanced level.

Prerequisite: **KORE2002. Korean II.2.**
Students wishing to be admitted to **KORE3001** without having previously completed **KORE2002. Korean II.2** will be required to satisfy the Faculty Board through the Head of the School of Modern Languages and Cultures that they have attained elsewhere the required standard.

Assessment: 100% coursework

CAPSTONE EXPERIENCE COURSE

KORE3022. Korean Studies independent research project (capstone experience) (6 credits)

Students in this course pursue independent research and produce a research paper under the supervision of a teacher in Korean Studies. This course is designed to provide students with the opportunity to explore in depth a topic of interest to them in relation to Korea's development and position in the world. It can either adopt a single disciplinary methodology or a multidisciplinary problem-oriented perspective. Students undertaking the course will negotiate the topic in conjunction with the program coordinator to determine its feasibility and ensure academic rigor. Schedule of individual meetings with the supervisor on the first week of the semester, and the number of the meeting will be minimum. Students will be encouraged to engage with original texts written in Korean, although the class will be conducted in English and assignments should be written in English.

Prerequisite: **KORE2032. Korean literature in translation** or **KORE2033. Modern and contemporary Korea** or **KORE2034. Gender, sexuality, and family in Korea** or **KORE2035. Society and thoughts in Korea** or **KORE3032. Directed readings in Korean Studies**

Assessment: 100% coursework

KORE3038. Korean Studies research seminar (capstone experience) (6 credits)

This is a small-group research seminar course and a capstone experience for students in their final year. These courses explore aspects of Korean history, film, literature, culture and society at an advanced level. The specific area of study may vary from year to year depending on students' background, interests and the expertise of the instructor. Students will have topic-focused workshops, intensive group meetings, and also pursue a small research project. Students will be encouraged to engage with original texts written in Korean, although the class will be conducted in English and assignments should be written in English.

Prerequisite: **KORE2032. Korean literature in translation** or **KORE2033. Modern and contemporary Korea** or **KORE2034. Gender, sexuality, and family in Korea** or **KORE2035. Society and thoughts in Korea** or **KORE3032. Directed readings in Korean Studies**

Assessment: 100% coursework

INTERDISCIPLINARY ELECTIVE COURSES

KORE2021. Korean reading course (6 credits)

This course is offered to students who have attained an intermediate level of Korean in order to further enhance their language skills and extend their knowledge of Korean society through an analysis of Korean texts. Students will analyze and discuss various contemporary texts and documents written in different styles such as newspapers, magazines and song lyrics related to current Korean society. The teaching materials and the main medium of instruction will be Korean.
Co-requisite: **KORE2002. Korean II.2**
Assessment: 100% coursework

KORE2023. Korean conversation workshop 1 (6 credits)

This course is a multimedia-based course that emphasizes the practice of pronunciation and conversation in various situations through activities created to develop speech reception and production skills. Students will be asked to work with audio materials and recording facilities in class. Class activities will be organized in small groups thus allowing the teacher to work closely on a one to one basis with each student.
Co-requisite: **KORE2001. Korean II.1 or KORE2002. Korean II.2**
Assessment: 100% coursework

KORE2024. Korean Studies 1 (6 credits)

Korean Studies 1 provides students with the opportunity to explore core aspects of Korean culture from a humanities perspective and explore the ways in which Korean culture has spread around the world and also consolidated a Korean identity within the nation itself. Topics may vary from year to year which cover the 'Korean Wave' around the world, modern Korean identity and 'traditional values', the Korean popular culture industry, literary and art trends, East Asian cultural interchange, food and national identity, etc., depending on students' interest and the expertise of the instructor.
Prerequisite: **KORE1021. Introduction to Korean culture and society**
Assessment: 100% coursework

KORE2025. Korean Studies 2 (6 credits)

Korean Studies 2 provides students with the opportunity to explore more core aspects of Korean society from a social science perspective. Topics may vary from year to year which cover Korean government structure, interactions with North Korea, Korean economic development, urban development and innovation, etc., depending on students' interest and the expertise of the instructor. Students will further deepen their knowledge of Korean society by learning about Korean politics and economics. They will also analyze Korean society from a sociological and anthropological angle.
Prerequisite: **KORE1021. Introduction to Korean culture and society**
Assessment: 100% coursework

KORE2026. Topics in Korean culture and society (6 credits)

This is a topical course that adopts multi-disciplinary perspectives to examine significant and complex issues in Korea during the 20-21st centuries. Topics include symbolic sites, activities and objects with discussion revolving around their significance and their meanings to Korea's evolving identity. Questions about the mobilization of tradition in contemporary Korea underpin this course.

Prerequisite: **KORE1021. Introduction to Korean culture and society**
Assessment: 100% coursework

KORE2027. Creative industries in Korea in a global context (6 credits)

Students in this course examine the cultural industry sector in Korea and its interactions with the international cultural industry scene. The course is designed to give students the opportunity to examine a diverse range of media—including music, art, literature, film, advertising, blogs and tweets—in relation to the society and industrial practices that propel ideas into commercialized or widely circulating popular cultural products. The course places these cultural and commercial concerns in the changing social and political context of contemporary Korea and its interactions with the world.
Prerequisite: **KORE1021. Introduction to Korean culture and society**
Assessment: 100% coursework

KORE2028. The Other Korea – North Korea (6 credits)

The Democratic People's Republic of Korea (DPRK) is one of the most enigmatic countries in the world. In recent times, the DPRK has consistently made negative headlines in the international media. Yet, for the most part, our knowledge of what goes on in the DPRK is very limited. This course introduces students to the study of contemporary North Korean society. It aims to provide students with knowledge of how North Korea has developed over the last six decades and in doing so, equip students with a basic understanding of how contemporary North Korean society functions today. The course therefore starts with a general historical survey of the DPRK history under the three respective leaders, and through this survey students would be encouraged to identify patterns, trends and themes in DPRK's domestic politics and society. The second part of the course takes on an issue-based approach and would examine the themes such as everyday life in the DPRK; the Human-Rights debate and refugees from DPRK; the nuclear crisis on the Korean peninsula and the question of Reunification etc. The course may have an optional (self-financed) fieldtrip to the DPRK organized either during the reading week or at the end of the academic year, depending on the instructor's discretion. The fieldtrip however would not form part of the formal assessment of the course.
Prerequisite: **KORE1021. Introduction to Korean culture and society**
Assessment: 100% coursework

KORE2029. Cultural history of economic development in Korea (6 credits)

This course offers a broad understanding of the basic characteristics of Korean economic development since the end of the Second World War. It focuses on the emergence of the large Korean corporations that were instrumental to driving the economic miracle. The course will enhance students' knowledge about the past, present and future of Korea by focusing on post-war economic development as it interacted with cultural, social, and political influences. The evolution of the Korean economy will also be discussed in comparison with other East Asian economies.
Prerequisite: **KORE1021. Introduction to Korean culture and society**
Assessment: 100% coursework

KORE2030. Understanding cultural heritage of Korea (6 credits)

This course provides a comprehensive overview on cultural heritage of Korea with the goal of exploring the key characteristics of Korean cultural sites (related such as religious, spiritual, customary practices) and understanding their significance to Korea's national identity and to global human history. Students explore questions such as: What are cultural sites? What is the social and cultural basis for the identification of cultural sites as globally significant? It also queries the role of cultural sites in nationalism and identity formation.
Prerequisite: **KORE1021. Introduction to Korean culture and society**
Assessment: 100% coursework

KORE2031. Korea in a global context (6 credits)

Korea's recent prominence in global political, economic and cultural spheres is no matter of mere chance. This course introduces students to the key policies, events, conditions and strategies that have facilitated Korea's international leadership. Topics discussed in the course include: the impact of Korean migration around the world, Korean popular activism in global trade negotiations, Korean government's internationalization strategies and educational reforms.
Prerequisite: **KORE1021. Introduction to Korean culture and society**
Assessment: 100% coursework

KORE2032. Korean literature in translation (6 credits)

This course is s survey course on Korean literary texts from Korea from the early form of literary expressions to contemporary popular fiction forms. Texts will be drawn from the women's epistles and diaries, premodern fictions and poetry in the Chosŏn Dynasty, New Fiction in early 20th Century, modern novels and poetry from the Japanese colonial period (1910-1945) and the post-war liberation period (1945-present), and also explore contemporary internet production of literary works. We will supplement our reading of literary works with theoretical texts and recent scholarship on Korea. Key issues include the following: the development of literary publish in the premodern era, early modern literature, Japanese colonialism and modern literature, the post-war liberation politics and the Korean War, social movements and literature, and Korean diaspora and world literature, popular narratives and media.
Prerequisite: **KORE1021. Introduction to Korean culture and society**
Assessment: 100% coursework

KORE2033. Modern and contemporary Korea (6 credits)

This course is designed to foster further knowledge about Korean society in the modern and contemporary era for students who took KORE1021. This is a topical course that adopts a multi-disciplinary approach to examine significant and complex issues in Korea in the 20th and 21st century. This course will primarily concentrate on cultural practices and political economy of Korean society and culture. Students will explore fictional and visual texts, scholarly materials in the disciplines of anthropology, sociology, cultural studies, history, film studies, women's studies, and literary studies. This course also examines the social changes in Korea in transitional and global contexts: in relationship with Korea's neighboring countries including China and Japan, and in relationship with the U.S.
Prerequisite: **KORE1021. Introduction to Korean culture and society**
Assessment: 100% coursework

KORE2034. Gender, sexuality, and family in Korea (6 credits)

This course is the first of two-part series in Topics in Korean Culture. This course investigates representation of gender and sexuality in Korean society through the examination of various literary, cinematic, historical, and theoretical texts. From an interdisciplinary perspective, the course will question how the Korean nation-state and its socio-political changes have impacted gender and sexuality in historical & transnational contexts. We will critically explore how gendered images are framed by social norms but also challenges and de-stabilize those norms. Texts include literature, ethnographies, oral histories, visual culture, and films.
Prerequisite: **KORE1021. Introduction to Korean culture and society**
Assessment: 100% coursework

KORE2035. Society and thoughts in Korea (6 credits)

This course surveys Korean thoughts from the earliest records to the modern era. We will read canonical texts on politics, society, and culture and explore the production of these thoughts: how Korean society adopts, transforms, and applies these thoughts in everyday life. Topics include: religious thoughts such as Shamanism, premodern Korean Buddhism, Taoism, Christianity; Political thoughts in Chosŏn Dynasty, neo-Confucianism on good government and the social order; early modern and modern period thoughts on nationalism, economic thinking and practice; minjung ideology. We will also consider the original forms of these thoughts found in India, China, Japan, and the West.
Prerequisite: **KORE1021. Introduction to Korean culture and society**
Assessment: 100% coursework

KORE2036. Korean society before 1900 (6 credits)

This course surveys the history of the Korean civilization from the early times to 1900. Drawing on sources from a variety of disciplines, this course provides a deeper understanding of Korean tradition and identity in the context of East Asia. Some questions we will explore are: How is Korea as a nation distinctive from others? Is there such a thing as Korean identity? If so, how has Korean identity been constructed over time? How is this history reflected and/or produced in cultural production? The course will examine the following themes from interdisciplinary perspectives: foundation myths, early Korean kingdoms, peninsular society and maritime trades, spread of Buddhism and Confucius's ideology, neo-classicism, aristocratic and bureaucratic culture. Students will also learn different positions of national history in the context of global history and early modern studies.
Prerequisite: **KORE1021. Introduction to Korean culture and society**
Assessment: 100% coursework

KORE2038. Global Korean pop culture (6 credits)

This course is a survey course on Korean popular culture during the past 20 years. It will explore both the production side and consumption side of "soft power" as commodities, and study the consumption/spread of Korean popular culture in Korea, Asia and the rest of the world. Our approach will be based on humanistic studies, using cultural studies, history, literary, visual studies methodologies. In order to achieve this, we will analyze different aspects of pop culture studies and production and contextualize them historically. The course will consider: fundamentals of popular culture studies, studies on globalization of "national" culture, K-pop, K-drama, musical theater, idol phenomenon, tourism, food, film, and literature.
Prerequisite: **KORE1021. Introduction to Korean culture and society**
Assessment: 100% coursework

KORE2039. Korea and the wider world (6 credits)

This course explores the Korean peninsula from East Asian, Eurasian, and global perspectives. Topics include early interactions with China and Japan, the Yellow Sea as a trade zone, the impact of Mongol rule, Korea and the early modern world system, modernity and New Imperialism, Korea's place in the Japanese empire, the Cold War, and South Korea in a globalized economy. Students will be introduced to methods and strategies for combining the insights of geography, history, and area studies. Readings include both primary sources and secondary scholarship.
Prerequisite: **KORE1021. Introduction to Korean culture and society**
Assessment: 100% coursework

KORE2040. Topics in Korean visual culture and cultural studies (6 credits)

This course examines Korean visual culture in the modern and contemporary period from a cultural studies approach. The course will also include introductory readings from cultural studies, visual studies, media studies, and film studies to deepen the understanding of Korean visual culture. Students will read selected materials from various interdisciplinary studies about cultural production including paintings, films, installation arts, advertisement, art festivals, and museum and galleries, produced in South and North Korea, and Korean diasporic sites. The course also aims to contextualize Korean visual culture in transnational interactions.
Prerequisite: **KORE1021. Introduction to Korean culture and society**
Assessment: 100% coursework

KORE2041. Korean writing 1 (6 credits)

This course is an introductory writing course for second-year students. One of the main objectives of this course is to improve students' writing skills, including accuracy, organizing compound sentences into a paragraph, develop ideas in a coherent way. Another main objective of this course is to produce texts for appropriate situations, and students will investigate rhetorical structures and genre characteristics of Korean texts.
Prerequisite: **KORE1002. Korean I.2**
Assessment: 100% coursework

KORE2042. Korean listening: Genre and strategies (6 credits)

This course is designed to enhance students' listening comprehension in upper-intermediate level Korean. Students will listen to the various types of listening texts in authentic situations. After listening students will complete the language tasks combined with speaking, reading and writing. At the end of this course, students will be able to develop upper-intermediate level of vocabulary and expressions for listening and achieve listening strategies for various types of listening texts. The final goal of this course is to strengthen communicative competence of Korean language based on solid listening strategies.
Prerequisite: **KORE2001. Korean II.1**
Assessment: 100% coursework

KORE2043. Korean political system and culture in transformation (6 credits)

The key words associated with South Korean politics and society usually refer to colonialism, divided nation, compressed-rapid economic growth, democratization in terms of domestic politics, and the unique geopolitical position of the Korean Peninsula in terms of international politics. Over the five decades, the Korean peninsula has undergone profound the socio-political changes and economic development. This course is designed to introduce students to the dynamics of contemporary Korean politics and society in transformation and to provide an opportunity for students to have a better understanding of the Korean politics and society. This course examines the political development process after the foundation of the Republic of Korea till the present including the authoritarian regime, democratization, neo-liberal restructuring.
Prerequisite: Nil
Assessment: 100% coursework

KORE3002. Korean III.2 (6 credits)

This course is designed for students who have completed Korean III. 1 or who have attained a comparable level of proficiency in Korean. On completion of the course, students will be able to write essays with complex grammatical structures, and participate in situational conversations relating to topics in current affairs, social and cultural issues at an advanced level of Korean.
Prerequisite: **KORE3001. Korean III.1.**
Students wishing to be admitted to **KORE3002** without having previously completed **KORE3001. Korean III.1** will be required to satisfy the Faculty Board through the Head of the School of Modern Languages and Cultures that they have attained elsewhere the required standard.
Assessment: 100% coursework

KORE3023. Korean writing 2 (6 credits)

The aim of this course is to develop students' reading and writing skills and being able to distinguish and analyze how they are written. Students will be taught how to use and work with the target language in order to achieve a specific objective in their writing. Course materials will be selected according to the progress made by students in the core course (**KORE3002**) in order to further consolidate the students' reception and production skills.
Prerequisite: **KORE3001. Korean III.1**
Assessment: 100% coursework

KORE3024. English-Korean translation 1: Practical skills (6 credits)

This course is an introduction to translating texts from English to Korean using a variety of texts written in different styles. It will provide students with intermediate level translation skills, a further understanding of Korean grammar and additional information on contemporary Korean topics. Special attention will be given to the particular problems or common errors arising from differences in grammar and other influences from the students' mother tongue. Students will practice additional structures and texts gradually. This is a practical rather than a theoretical course for translation. Students will be expected to do practical work in class as well as at home.
Prerequisite: **KORE3001. Korean III.1**
Assessment: 100% coursework

KORE3025. Korean for business 1 (6 credits)

This course is designed for students with advanced level of Korean who want to prepare their career at a Korean-speaking company or institution by dealing with issues related to business activities, global economy and trade. A variety of topics and situations will be analyzed, such as the structure of a firm and the way it operates, job application, interviews, business correspondence and etiquette, transactions and contracts etc. Also guests will be invited to give students a deeper understanding of the differences between the working cultures of Korean and Chinese speakers. Classes will be conducted in Korean.
Prerequisite: **KORE2002. Korean II.2**
Assessment: 100% coursework

KORE3026. Special topics in modern Korean literature (6 credits)

This course offers an overview of modern Korean literature from the early 1900s to present. In this course, students will examine Korean literature and its social, cultural and historical background of these works. Many of famous literary works of Korea of this period have had a significance appeal on national identity, dealing related issues on modernity, independence, resistance against Japanese rule, and national division, rapid industrialization and authoritarianism. In class, students will be provided the knowledge and skills to read, analyze and assess critically the forms and themes of modern Korean literature.
Prerequisite: **KORE1021. Introduction to Korean culture and society**
Assessment: 100% coursework

KORE3027. The Korean language in historical perspective (6 credits)

This course explores the history and structure of the Korean language in it political and cultural contexts. Students are expected to demonstrate advanced analytical skills in the understanding of Korean linguistics and the historical development of the Korean language as well as its interactions with neighbouring languages. The course discusses how the shift in government policies towards the Korean script from the 1950s onwards is an indicator of a shift in Korean national identity as a whole. The course also analyses the dynamics shaping Korean language today, e.g. “The English Fever”. The teaching materials and the main medium of instruction will be Korean.
Prerequisite: **KORE1021. Introduction to Korean culture and society**
Assessment: 100% coursework

KORE3028. Korean identity in the 20th century (6 credits)

This course offers the students the opportunity to develop a rich understanding of Korean national identity through an exploration of the forces that shaped it throughout the history of modern Korea. The main emphasis lies in the shift in Korean identity prompted during the 20th century with the major themes of discussion including: aspirations for modernity, struggles with Japanese colonialism, war and the militarization of society, industrialization and the emergence of Koreans as IT leaders, reengaging with ‘tradition’ from a ‘high-tech’ cosmopolitan present, rural-urban drift and its impact on notions of ‘home’, the dream of equality as manifest in the politics of gender and class. The course also looks at other countries’ ideas of ‘Koreanness’, with a focus on recent shifts in their perception of Korea, its culture and politics.
Prerequisite: **KORE1021. Introduction to Korean culture and society**
Assessment: 100% coursework

KORE3029. News project in Korean (6 credits)

This course is based on Project-Based Language Teaching. Students are required to take the initiative in learning and participate in classroom activities and discussions. This course is composed of two parts. During the first few weeks, students will read newspaper articles and watch media materials (such as Korean TV news clips), then discuss the materials in class. Students will be able to investigate the features of Korean society and its current issues during this progress. During the second half of the semester, students are required to work on a group project. Each group will select a topic regarding Korean society that they want to examine further and make a TV news report on it. The group project is designed to help students to acquire skills in independent learning, critical thinking and teamwork.

Prerequisite: **KORE3001. Korean III.1**
Assessment: 100% coursework

KORE3032. Directed readings in Korean Studies (6 credits)

This is a directed reading and writing course aimed at selected students in Korean Studies who intend to pursue an individualized reading project under the supervision of a mentor, typically (though not necessarily) a Korean Studies Programme lecturer. The student is responsible for approaching the lecturer in advance and obtaining consent for supervision. Students are expected to carry out independent study on an approved subject. The specific area of study may vary from year to year depending on students' background, interests, and the expertise of the instructor.

Prerequisite: **KORE1021. Introduction to Korean culture and society** and **KORE3001. Korean III.1**
Assessment: 100% coursework

KORE3034. Korean Studies internship (6 credits)

This course offers students an internship learning experience by allowing them to take their classroom knowledge into the community. Students will have an opportunity for experiential learning, earn credits towards their degree, and engage in a rich experience by working in an organization or company that has a real impact on society. The internship experience draws on coursework offered by the Korean studies programme and allows students to work in Korean companies, or in companies which have a strong connection to Korea and demonstrates the use of Korean in the community. Internship duration must be at least three weeks full time or comprise a minimum of 120 hours part-time. Staffing resources and operations mechanisms allowing, students will be assessed by the organisation contact throughout the duration of the internship and will also, if possible, receive a letter of reference from the organisation at the end of the internship. A written report (800-1,000 words) with a description, critical assessment of and reflection on the internship experience will be assessed by the course supervisor at HKU. Students are asked to make their own internship arrangements with an organisation of their choice. They are asked to do this in liaison with a relevant teacher at the Korean studies Programme of HKU.

Prerequisite: **KORE2002. Korean II.2 or KORE3001. Korean III.1 or KORE3002. Korean III.2**
Assessment: 100% coursework (graded on a distinction/ pass/ fail basis)

KORE3035. Korean Studies field trip (6 credits)

In this course, students will be led by an experienced faculty member on a supervised 2 or 3 weeks educational field trip to Korea. This course is offered to Korean Studies majors between their second and third years of study. The rationale is to closely observe and study an aspect of Korea introduced in

one of the courses on Korean Studies or in a related course. The field trip will take place in the early summer, and students must participate in workshop-type meetings leading up to the field trip in the second semester in Hong Kong. After returning to Hong Kong, students may be required to attend class meetings for one week. In addition, students will be required to complete a written report of about 3,000 words based on the experience and knowledge they have acquired during the field trip.
Prerequisite: **KORE1021. Introduction to Korean culture and society**
Assessment: 100% coursework

KORE3036. Crime, passion, love: Korean popular culture before K-pop (6 credits)

Are Koreans hot-tempered? Are all Korean TV-dramas about tragic love and secret birth stories? This course explores the history of Korean popular culture before the rise of K-pop. In this course, students will examine popular culture from the early 20th Century to the 1980s, mostly focusing on topics of "crime, passion, and love" represented in the literary and cinematic texts before the rise of K-pop (entertainment culture and TV dramas). Students will also analyze different aspects of popular culture studies and production, and contextualize them historically. The course will include key theoretical texts on popular culture.
Prerequisite: **KORE1021. Introduction to Korean culture and society**
Assessment: 100% coursework

KORE3037. Korean language through media (6 credits)

The course focuses on analyzing the Korean way of speaking through the media. By reading recent popular programmes, students shall investigate Korean culture reflected in the programmes. By analyzing the specific scenes in TV dramas and/or talk shows, students shall learn colloquial Korean and different style of speech. Also, there will be a detailed scrutiny of social issues selected and mentioned mainly in Korean media. Students will have access to the media in their various forms: newspapers, periodicals, radio, TV, and internet. Students shall discuss the causes of common social issues as well as the issues themselves.
Prerequisite: **KORE2002. Korean II.2**
Assessment: 100% coursework

KORE3039. Introduction to teaching Korean as a foreign language (6 credits)

This course introduces second language teaching with a focus on teaching Korean as a foreign language to students who are interested in teaching Korean to various levels of learners. Students will learn how to apply different teaching methods based on the four different aspects of language. The coursework will also include practical aspects such as observing language classes, preparing lesson plans, and conducting a lesson. At the end of this course, students will be able to recognize the key features of second language teaching with a focus on Korean. The final goal of this course is to strengthen students' competence of Korean language as well as to demonstrate their pedagogical competence in Korean language teaching. The teaching materials and the main medium of instruction will be Korean.
Prerequisite: **KORE3001. Korean III.1**
Assessment: 100% coursework

KORE3119. Overseas immersion language course – Korean (6 credits)

This course provides an opportunity to study Korean and to experience linguistic and cultural immersion in a partner institution located in Korea. The course usually takes place in the summer

months (e.g., June, July and/or August) and the duration of the stay may vary from two weeks to one month, but must include at least 60 hours of formal class tuition. Students typically take part in this course after the completion of their second year of language studies at HKU. The course is designed to build on and to reinforce the language competence acquired during the previous years of study as well as to prepare the participants for more advanced work in the final years of the programme.

Prerequisite: **KORE2002. Korean II.2**
Students wishing to be admitted to **KORE3119** without having previously completed **KORE2002**. **Korean II.2** will be required to satisfy the Faculty Board through the Head of the School of Modern Languages and Cultures that they have attained elsewhere the required standard.

Assessment: In order to be granted credits for this course, participants are requested to check with the teacher in charge prior to their enrolment and departure whether the course they have chosen is suitable for the purpose and, after completing of the course, (1) to produce a formal statement of attendance and certified transcript bearing mention of the final grade(s) obtained from the host institution, (2) to provide a portfolio including i. a learning journal written in Korean relating to daily class activities and, ii. samples of assessments (written assignments, tests, examinations, projects etc.) along with evaluation results.

KORE4001. Korean IV.1 (6 credits)

This course is for advanced learners of Korean who wish to continue to develop their communication skills by examining various topics relating to contemporary Korean society and culture. Emphasis will be placed on the expansion of their proficiency in listening, speaking, reading, and writing. The course includes lectures on various aspects of Korean society and culture including Korean history and socio-political issues in the 1950's ~ 1990's, such as industrialization, democratization and division of South and North Koreas. Course materials will include authentic texts selected from newspapers, literature and magazines as well as movies, radio programmes and documentary films. The teaching materials and the main medium of instruction will be Korean.

Prerequisite: **KORE3002. Korean III.2**
Assessment: 100% coursework

KORE4002. Korean IV.2 (6 credits)

The aim of this course is to further develop students' skills based on the work done in the previous semester with **KORE4001. Korean IV.1** Emphasis will be placed on the expansion of their proficiency in listening, speaking, reading, and writing. Students will give 20 minute-long presentations about various topics on current issues in Korea to their peers and it will be followed by in a classroom discussion. Course materials will include authentic texts selected from newspapers, literature and magazines as well as movies, radio programmes and documentary films. The teaching materials and the main medium of instruction will be Korean.

Prerequisite: **KORE4001. Korean IV.1**
Assessment: 100% coursework

KORE4003. Contemporary Korean society (6 credits)

This course is designed to provide students with knowledge and insights on the historical development in South Korea since the twentieth century in respect of social change, economic development and political progress by examining social and cultural issues rising up to South Korean society today. Course materials will include authentic texts selected from newspapers, literature and

magazines as well as movies and documentary films. The teaching materials and the main medium of instruction will be Korean.
Prerequisite: **KORE3001. Korean III.1 or KORE3002. Korean III. 2**
Assessment: 100% coursework

KORE4004. Korean syntax: From endings to sentences (6 credits)

This course provides students with the opportunity to build on elements of Korean grammar previously studied and further their understanding of complex grammatical points with the aim of increasing their proficiency in the Korean language. The course will start with a review of particular aspects of Korean grammar, from complex endings and particles to sentence structure. Students will then move on to the study of more advanced grammatical structures and will be encouraged to reflect on differences between patterns that are similar in meaning and usage, as well as between colloquial and literary forms of the language.
Prerequisite: **KORE3001. Korean III.1 or KORE3002. Korean III.2**
Assessment: 100% coursework

KORE4005. Advanced readings in Korean (6 credits)

The course will extend students' Korean reading skills to the advanced level. Students will read and analyze selected Korean texts from various topics of Korean society. Students will also use advanced Korean to discuss the reading materials. Emphasis will be placed on learning to read and analyze academic articles or literary language and texts in Korean.
Prerequisite: **KORE3001. Korean III.1 or KORE3002. Korean III.2** or equivalent; permission from the Korean language course coordinator
Assessment: 100% coursework

KORE4006. Advanced Korean debating skills (6 credits)

This course enhances academic Korean language skills in speaking, writing, critical thinking, and research. There are three main focuses to strengthen students' abilities: 1) critical thinking; 2) evaluating various viewpoints from different cultures; 3) oral expressions for arguments and debates. Students will also practice to differentiate logical and illogical arguments so that at the end of the course, students can employ and deliver effective and persuasive arguments in Korean.
Prerequisite: **KORE3002. Korean III.2** or equivalent; permission from the Korean language course coordinator
Assessment: 100% coursework

LANGUAGE PROGRAMMES

ARABIC

The objective of the Arabic Minor programme is to provide students with a good command of the four different language skills: speaking, listening, reading and writing. An Arabic minor will also allow students to gain a deeper insight into the contemporary life and culture of the respective Arabic country.

Arabic language combines well with all major programmes offered within the Arts Faculty and it also provides students with additional opportunities to further studies overseas.

Minor (36 credits)

To complete a minor in Arabic, students are expected to take a total of 36 credits with the following components:

- **Prerequisite courses (12 credits):**
  ARAB1001. Arabic I.1
  ARAB1002. Arabic I.2
  These courses will be offered to undergraduates in Year 1 or 2.

- **Core course (24 credits):**
  ARAB2001. Arabic II.1
  ARAB2002. Arabic II.2
  ARAB3001. Arabic III.1
  ARAB3002. Arabic III.2
  These courses will be offered to undergraduates in Year 2, 3 and 4.

CORE COURSES

ARAB1001. Arabic I.1 (6 credits)

This course is intended for students with little or no previous knowledge of Arabic. Participants will acquire basic skills in listening, speaking, reading and writing Arabic. Small tutorial groups will be conducted in order to facilitate interaction among participants. Special attention will be given to pronunciation and building a base of core vocabulary. This course is a pre-requisite for students wishing to pursue a minor in Arabic.
Prerequisite: Nil
Assessment: 100% coursework

ARAB1002. Arabic I.2 (6 credits)

This course is a continuation of **ARAB1001. Arabic I.1**. Vocabulary and grammar will be presented in context covering a variety of situations. The emphasis will continue to be on the spoken language, as well as on providing a solid foundation in written Arabic. Small tutorial groups are arranged throughout the semester to optimise opportunities for interactive practice. This course is a pre-requisite for students wishing to pursue a minor in Arabic.
Prerequisite: Students wishing to be admitted to **ARAB1002** without having previously completed **ARAB1001. Arabic I.1** will be required to satisfy the Faculty Board through the

Head of the School of Modern Languages and Cultures that they have attained elsewhere the required standard.

Assessment: 100% coursework

ARAB2001. Arabic II.1 (6 credits)

This course further develops students' overall Arabic language ability established in **Arabic I. 2**. On completion of the course, students will have mastered basic grammar and the vocabulary needed to write short essays. Students will also be able to carry out conversations in Arabic to deal with a variety of everyday situation at a higher level than **Arabic I.2**. Small tutorial groups are arranged throughout the semester to optimise opportunities for interactive practice.

Prerequisite: Students wishing to be admitted to **ARAB2001** without having previously completed **ARAB1002. Arabic I.2** will be required to satisfy the Faculty Board through the Head of the School of Modern Languages and Cultures that they have attained elsewhere the required standard.

Assessment: 100% coursework

ARAB2002. Arabic II.2 (6 credits)

This course builds on **Arabic II. 1** and further develops students' overall Arabic language skills through further syntax acquisition: reading and text analysis, listening comprehension, composition, translation, oral expression and communicative skills. A wide variety of teaching techniques is used. Small tutorial groups are arranged throughout the semester to optimise opportunities for interactive practice.

Prerequisite: Students wishing to be admitted to **ARAB2002** without having previously completed **ARAB2001. Arabic II.1** will be required to satisfy the Faculty Board through the Head of the School of Modern Languages and Cultures that they have attained elsewhere the required standard.

Assessment: 100% coursework

ARAB3001. Arabic III.1 (6 credits)

This course is a continuation of **ARAB2002. Arabic II.2**. It continues to build on the first and second year's work. The intention is to lead students towards an in-depth understanding of the Arabic language through the study of various materials provided in class. A wide variety of teaching techniques is used. Small tutorial groups are arranged throughout the semester to optimise opportunities for interactive practice.

Prerequisites: Students wishing to be admitted to **ARAB3001** without having previously completed **ARAB2002. Arabic II.2** will be required to satisfy the Faculty Board through the Head of the School of Modern Languages and Cultures that they have attained elsewhere the required standard.

Assessment: 100% coursework

ARAB3002. Arabic III.2 (6 credits)

This course is a continuation of **ARAB3001. Arabic III.1**. It offers a balanced range of language skills and further explores the various linguistic aspects of the language. Small tutorial groups will be arranged to optimise opportunities for interactive practice.

Prerequisites: Students wishing to be admitted to **ARAB3002** without having previously completed **ARAB3001. Arabic III.1** will be required to satisfy the Faculty Board through the

Head of the School of Modern Languages and Cultures that they have attained elsewhere the required standard.

Assessment: 100% coursework

ELECTIVE COURSES

Students are encouraged to take the following elective courses during their studies of the language.

ARAB2021. Introduction to Islam (6 credits)

This course gives a general introduction on the formation and development of Islam. Historical and socio-political, as well as literary, judicial, and religious aspects of Islam will be analyzed.

Prerequisite: Nil

Assessment: 100% coursework

Medium of instruction: English

No previous knowledge of Arabic is required.

Texts and materials are in English and/or with facing English translations.

ARAB3119. Overseas immersion language course - Arabic (6 credits)

This course provides an opportunity to study Arabic and to experience linguistic and cultural immersion in a partner institution located in an Arabic-speaking country. The course usually takes place during the summer months (e.g., June, July and/or August) and the duration of the stay may vary from two weeks to one month, but must include at least 60 hours of formal class tuition. Students typically take part in this course after the completion of their second year of language studies at HKU. The course is designed to build on and to reinforce the language competence acquired during the previous years of study as well as to prepare the participants for more advanced work in the final years of the programme.

Prerequisite: Students must have completed **ARAB2002. Arabic II.2**. Students wishing to be admitted to **ARAB3119** without having previously completed **ARAB2002. Arabic II.2** will be required to satisfy the Faculty Board through the Head of the School of Modern Languages and Cultures that they have attained elsewhere the required standard.

Assessment: 100% coursework. In order to be granted credits for this course, participants are requested to check with the teacher in charge prior to their enrolment and departure whether the course they have chosen is suitable for the purpose and, after completing of the course, (1) to produce a formal statement of attendance and certified transcript bearing mention of the final grade(s) obtained from the host institution; (2) to provide a portfolio including i. a learning journal written in Arabic relating to daily class activities and, ii. samples of assessments (written assignments, tests, examinations, projects etc.) along with evaluation results.

FRENCH

The objective of the French programme is to bring participants to a high level of proficiency in the language and to acquire a sound knowledge of French society and culture as well as of the French-speaking world. The French programme is offered both as a major and a minor.

In order to declare a major in French, applicants must initially complete two introductory core language courses, i.e., **FREN1001** and **FREN1002** (12 credits in all). Students intending to major in French should achieve at least grade C- in **FREN1002**.

In their second, third, and fourth years of study, students pursuing a major in French must take a total of 54 credits of French courses which should normally be distributed as follows:

- 24 credits from courses at Level 2XXX (except **FREN2221 and FREN2222**), of which 12 credits must be from the core language courses, i.e., **FREN2001** and **FREN2002**;
- 30 credits from courses at Level 3XXX, of which 12 credits must be from the core language courses, i.e., **FREN3001** and **FREN3002**, and 6 credits from **FREN3030**, a 'capstone' course designed to allow the application of disciplinary knowledge and principles learned in the first, second and third years.

Finally, students will be strongly encouraged to participate in a 3 to 4-week linguistic stay in France or in a French-speaking country during the summer either between their second and third year or third and fourth year of studies.

Major in French (72 credits)

To complete a major in French, students are expected to take a total of 72 credits with the following components:

- **Prerequisite courses (12 credits):**
  FREN1001 French I.1
  FREN1002 French I.2
  These courses will be offered to undergraduates in Year 1 or 2.

- **One 6-credit Arts Faculty introductory course to be taken from any Arts programmes except French.**

- **Core courses (24 credits):**
  FREN2001 French II.1
  FREN2002 French II.2
  FREN3001 French III.1
  FREN3002 French III.2
  These courses will be offered to undergraduates in Year 2, 3 and 4.

- **French elective courses (24 credits):**
  At least four 6-credit courses from the list below.
  These courses will be offered to undergraduates in Year 2, 3 and 4.

- **Capstone experience course (6 credits):**
  FREN3030 Guided writing in French (capstone experience)
  This course will be offered to undergraduates in Year 4.

Minor in French (36 credits)

To complete a minor in French, students are expected to take a total of 36 credits with the following components:

- **Prerequisite courses (12 credits):**
  FREN1001 French I.1
  FREN1002 French I.2
  These courses will be offered to undergraduates in Year 1 or 2.

- **Core courses (24 credits):**
  FREN2001 French II.1
  FREN2002 French II.2
  FREN3001 French III.1
  FREN3002 French III.2
  These courses will be offered to undergraduates in Year 2, 3 and 4.

CORE COURSES

FREN1001. French I.1 (6 credits)

This course is intended for complete beginners in French and does not require any previous knowledge of the language. The course offers a broad introduction to the French language and culture of contemporary France. While participants will learn how to express themselves in French and understand the fundamentals of the language, they will also gain a deeper appreciation of the French society, its cultural heritage and its way of life. Conversation and grammar practice groups to consolidate the work done in lectures will also be arranged separately on a regular basis.
Prerequisite: Nil
Assessment: 100% coursework

FREN1002. French I.2 (6 credits)

This course is a continuation of **French I.1** and continues to build on the previous work. Participants will consolidate and develop their knowledge in the four areas of competence (listening, speaking, reading, and writing), with a particular emphasis on communication skills in contextual situations. In this process, participants will also get progressively acquainted with French and Francophone societies and cultures. As in **French I.1**, separate conversation and grammar groups will be arranged to complement the lectures.
Prerequisites: Students wishing to be admitted to **FREN1002** without having previously completed **FREN1001. French I.1** will be required to satisfy the Faculty Board through the Head of the School of Modern Languages and Cultures that they have attained elsewhere the required standard.
Assessment: 100% coursework. Includes: (i) progress tests, (ii) participation in class and (iii) various assignments.

FREN2001. French II.1 (6 credits)

This course continues to build on work done in the First Year. The intention is to develop students' understanding and use of French in the areas of speaking, listening, reading**,** and writing. Class lectures are based on interactive methods and approaches whereby participants are encouraged to be creative, problem-solving users of the language at intermediate level. Literary and non-literary French texts selected from various sources will be used, with the aim of stimulating critical reading and discussion. Class activities will also be supported by audio-visual and web-based materials which will help students to familiarize themselves further with the actual usage of the language. Conversation groups will be arranged separately to practice spoken French
Prerequisites: Students wishing to be admitted to **FREN2001** without having previously completed **FREN1002. French I.2** will be required to satisfy the Faculty Board through the Head of the School of Modern Languages and Cultures that they have attained elsewhere the required standard.
Assessment: 100% coursework

FREN2002. French II.2 (6 credits)

This course is a continuation of **FREN2001. French II.1**. The intention is to develop students' understanding and use of French in the areas of speaking and listening, reading and writing. Class lectures are based on interactive methods and approaches whereby participants are encouraged to be creative, problem-solving users of the language at intermediate level. Literary and non-literary French texts selected from various sources will be used, with the aim of stimulating critical reading and discussion. Class activities will also be supported by audio-visual and web-based materials which will help students to familiarize themselves further with the actual usage of the language. Conversation groups will be arranged separately to practice spoken French.

Prerequisites: Students wishing to be admitted to **FREN2002** without having previously completed **FREN2001. French II.1** will be required to satisfy the Faculty Board through the Head of the School of Modern Languages and Cultures that they have attained elsewhere the required standard.

Assessment: 100% coursework

FREN3001. French III.1 (6 credits)

In this course students continue to build upon work done in the First and Second Year. The intention is to further expand students' proficiency in French. Class lectures will make use of interactive approaches so as to elicit creativity, problem-solving skills, and encourage the participants to become independent users of the language. Various literary and non-literary texts from France and other French-speaking countries will be used, with the aim of stimulating critical reading and discussion. Learning activities will also be supported by audio-visual and web-based materials which will help students to better understand French and francophone socio-cultural environments. Discussion groups will be arranged separately to foster oral expression and debating skills.

Prerequisites: Students wishing to be admitted to **FREN3001** without having previously completed **FREN2002. French II.2** will be required to satisfy the Faculty Board through the Head of the School of Modern Languages and Cultures that they have attained elsewhere the required standard.

Assessment: 100% coursework

FREN3002. French III.2 (6 credits)

This course is a continuation of **French III.1**. The intention is to further expand students' proficiency in French. Class lectures will make use of interactive approaches so as to elicit creativity, problem-solving skills, and to encourage participants to become independent users of the language. Various literary and non-literary texts from France and other French-speaking countries will be used, with the aim of stimulating critical reading and discussion. Learning activities will also be supported by audio-visual and web-based materials which will help students to better understand French and francophone socio-cultural environments. Discussion groups will be arranged separately to foster oral expression and debating skills.

Prerequisites: Students wishing to be admitted to **FREN3002** without having previously completed **FREN3001. French III.1** will be required to satisfy the Faculty Board through the Head of the School of Modern Languages and Cultures that they have attained elsewhere the required standard.

Assessment: 100% coursework

CAPSTONE COURSE

FREN3030. Guided writing in French (capstone experience) (6 credits)

In this course, participants will receive tuition and guidance to complete a 3500-4000 words piece of writing in French based on a topic of their choice related to France and/or the French speaking world. Discussions with tutors will focus on developing students' organization skills, and ability to use discourse markers and text grammar to present their composition in a sequenced and coherent way.

Prerequisites: Students wishing to be admitted to **FREN3030** without having previously completed **FREN2002. French II.2** will be required to satisfy the Faculty Board through the Head of the School of Modern Languages and Cultures that they have attained elsewhere the required standard.

Assessment: 100% coursework

ELECTIVE COURSES

FREN2027. French culture and society (6 credits)

This course is designed to review key aspects of France's society and culture as well as to offer a concise introduction to the main stages of the country's historical and territorial development. Topics will include institutions and society (government, education, politics, economy, labour, media, etc.) and essential cultural features (festivals, customs, traditions, etiquette, colloquialisms, way of life, leisure, etc.). Major events that have contributed to the shaping of the country will also be presented and their significance discussed. The role and place of the regions within this historical process will be examined, so as to understand the correlation of distinct regional characteristics with related historical developments. The teaching material and resources used for this course will be in French, and the main medium of instruction will be French.

Prerequisites: Students wishing to be admitted to **FREN2027** without having previously completed **FREN1002. French I.2** will be required to satisfy the Faculty Board through the Head of the School of Modern Languages and Cultures that they have attained elsewhere the required standard.

Assessment: 100% coursework

FREN2029. French/Chinese – Words and syntax (6 credits)

This course is intended to students of French at intermediate level who wish to improve their command of the language through the process of transferring meaning across languages. A number of issues arising from the translation of French materials into Chinese and, to a lesser extent, from Chinese into French, will be examined. The main focus will be on indispensable vocabulary and essential phrase structures. By way of class discussions and exercises, the participants will be encouraged to compare French and Chinese in the key areas of grammar, syntax and lexicon. Practical solutions will be proposed to address common errors and misconceptions caused by interferences with Chinese in the process of translation.

Prerequisites: Students wishing to be admitted to **FREN2029** without having previously completed **FREN1002. French I.2** will be required to satisfy the Faculty Board through the Head of the School of Modern Languages and Cultures that they have attained elsewhere the required standard.

Assessment: 100% coursework

FREN2030. French/Chinese – Registers and genres (6 credits)

This course is intended to students of French at intermediate level and its objective is to approach French to Chinese translation from a practical, methodological standpoint. The main focus will be on rendering and interpreting texts from a range of registers, styles and genres. French source texts of various types (e.g., literary, journalistic, scientific, business, political, etc.) will be examined in relation to key translation issues. By way of class discussions and translation assignments, the participants will be encouraged to compare French and Chinese in the areas of semantics, style and culture.

Prerequisites: Students wishing to be admitted to **FREN2030** without having previously completed **FREN1002. French I.2** will be required to satisfy the Faculty Board through the Head of the School of Modern Languages and Cultures that they have attained elsewhere the required standard.

Assessment: 100% coursework

FREN2031. French/English – Words and syntax (6 credits)

This course is intended to students of French at intermediate level who wish to improve their command of the language through the process of transferring meaning across languages. A number of issues arising from the translation of French materials into English and, to a lesser extent, from English into French, will be examined. The main focus will be on indispensable vocabulary and essential phrase structures. By way of class discussions and exercises, the participants will be encouraged to compare French and English in the key areas of grammar, syntax and lexicon. Practical solutions will be proposed to address common errors and misconceptions caused by interferences with English in the process of translation.

Prerequisites: Students wishing to be admitted to **FREN2031** without having previously completed **FREN1002. French I.2** will be required to satisfy the Faculty Board through the Head of the School of Modern Languages and Cultures that they have attained elsewhere the required standard.

Assessment: 100% coursework

FREN2032. French/English – Registers and genres (6 credits)

This course is intended to students of French at intermediate level and its objective is to approach French to English translation from a practical, methodological standpoint. The main focus will be on rendering and interpreting texts from a range of registers, styles and genres. French source texts of various types (e.g., literary, journalistic, scientific, business, political, etc.) will be examined in relation to key translation issues. By way of class discussions and translation assignments, the participants will be encouraged to compare French and English in the areas of semantics, style and culture.

Prerequisites: Students wishing to be admitted to **FREN2032** without having previously completed **FREN1002. French I.2** will be required to satisfy the Faculty Board through the Head of the School of Modern Languages and Cultures that they have attained elsewhere the required standard.

Assessment: 100% coursework

FREN2034. Reading course in French (6 credits)

This course is designed to introduce students at intermediate level to a range of genres and styles of writing in French, literary and non-literary. The course will review a number of forms and conventions that relate to and/or define these genres, e.g., descriptive, informative, narrative,

prescriptive and argumentative. The investigation will lead to the analysis of how important acts of communication and types of discourses appear in these various genres or mutate across genres. This course is very practical in nature and will rely on small group activities. The teaching material used will be in French, and the main medium of instruction will be French.

Prerequisites: Students wishing to be admitted to **FREN2034** without having previously completed **FREN1002. French I.2** will be required to satisfy the Faculty Board through the Head of the School of Modern Languages and Cultures that they have attained elsewhere the required standard.

Assessment: 100% coursework

FREN2040. Introduction to French phonetics (6 credits)

Students at intermediate level of French will find in this course the opportunity to improve their skills in respect of reception and production of French sounds while developing their proficiency in the spoken language. Participants will be introduced to the fundamental concepts of French phonetics and sounds system; there will be a thorough review of typical pronunciation difficulties encountered by learners of French, in particular those due to interference from English. The discussions will cover specific phonological phenomena and prosodic features in French, along with some of their paralinguistic implications. There will also be an emphasis on various language discourses and registers in use in contemporary French.

Prerequisites: Students wishing to be admitted to **FREN2040** without having previously completed **FREN1002. French I.2** will be required to satisfy the Faculty Board through the Head of the School of Modern Languages and Cultures that they have attained elsewhere the required standard.

Assessment: 100% coursework

FREN2041. Cultural icons in France (6 credits)

This course is intended for students in French with an intermediate level of proficiency in the language. It is designed to enhance core competencies and skills in spoken and written French while exploring society and culture. Through analyses, readings, discussions and lectures, participants will reflect critically on a range of cultural icons that play an essential role in shaping today's French collective identity. People, artefacts, signs, objects, rituals and events belonging to the high and popular culture and shared by French people will be studied. While the interrelations between those symbolic figures will emerge, the concept of "cultural grammar" will be introduced, enabling students to develop a more holistic understanding of French culture and acquire new tools to reflect on their own culture. All the materials used in this course will be in French.

Prerequisites: Students wishing to be admitted to **FREN2041** without having previously completed **FREN1002. French I.2** will be required to satisfy the Faculty Board through the Head of the School of Modern Languages and Cultures that they have attained elsewhere the required standard.

Assessment: 100% coursework

FREN2221. A profile of contemporary France (6 credits)

This course is intended to investigate current issues and debates taking place in France today, and to examine the way these issues are presented in the French and international media. The notions of French cultural identity and national citizenship will be looked at, as well as France's relations with its European neighbors and with the rest of the world. To provide essential references in support of the discussions, the course will bring in background information on various aspects of France; its national iconography, its government and its political, social, demographic environment. At the same

time**,** the course will relate these facts to significant moments of the country's recent history, such as the post-war period of recovery, the decolonization process, the construction of the Francophone community, the European Union project, students' and workers' upheavals and the current debates related to immigration and integration.
Prerequisite: Nil
Assessment: 100% coursework
Medium of instruction: English
This course cannot be counted towards the requirements for the fulfillment of the Major/Minor in French.

FREN2222. Wine culture in France (6 credits)

This course is an introduction to the cultural dimensions of French wine from both an academic and a practical perspective. Wine is a topic closely intertwined with many aspects of the French culture. Through a multi-disciplinary approach, the course will explore its connections with French history, geography, society, language, literature, art and business. A general introduction to wine appreciation will also be offered. The course does not require previous knowledge of French, but there may be instances where the documentation and terminology are presented in the original language.
Prerequisite: Nil
Assessment: 100% coursework
Medium of instruction: English
This course cannot be counted towards the requirements for the fulfillment of the Major/Minor in French.

FREN3021. Francophone literatures and identities (6 credits)

This course offers a broad introduction to leading authors from the French-speaking world outside France, with a special emphasis on Quebec, the Caribbean, the Maghreb, West Africa, and Vietnam. The discussions will be based on a selection of works involving the issues of race and minorities, identity and nationality, colonization and self-determination, native land and exile, as well as multilingualism and universality, modernity and tradition. In investigating the way these various themes appear in Francophone literary texts and essays, students shall aim to gain a better understanding of how the use of the French language as a medium of expression may facilitate creativity and reception or, on the contrary, distort or hinder cultural distinctiveness. The medium of discussion will be French, and the supporting material will be in French.
Prerequisites: Students wishing to be admitted to **FREN3021** without having previously completed **FREN2002. French II.2** will be required to satisfy the Faculty Board through the Head of the School of Modern Languages and Cultures that they have attained elsewhere the required standard.
Assessment: 100% coursework

FREN3022. French and Francophone cinema (6 credits)

This course offers an introduction to French and Francophone cinema through a range of topics, such as its historical, cultural, economic development, popular genres, and major trends. These aspects will be discussed in relation to important issues in France and the rest of the Francophone world such as the question of identity and globalization. In addition, the course will explore the representation in films of various facets of the French society and culture. The medium of instruction and most of the materials used will be in French.
Prerequisites: Students wishing to be admitted to **FREN3022** without having previously completed **FREN2002. French II.2** will be required to satisfy the Faculty Board through the Head of the School of Modern Languages and Cultures that they have attained elsewhere the required standard.

Assessment: 100% coursework

FREN3023. Media watch: Tracking French news (6 credits)

This course focuses on the media industry in France and the management of information in relation to news and current affairs on the national scene. There will be a detailed scrutiny of the French press in its various forms: newspapers, periodicals, radio, TV, and Internet. Students shall compare and contrast how the different media process information and target their audience according to political, social or gender affiliation, commercial interest, and intended readership. By doing so, they will also be keeping abreast with the country's current affairs. The medium of instruction and all the materials used will be in French.

Prerequisites: Students wishing to be admitted to **FREN3023** without having previously completed **FREN2002. French II.2** will be required to satisfy the Faculty Board through the Head of the School of Modern Languages and Cultures that they have attained elsewhere the required standard.

Assessment: 100% coursework

FREN3024. Modern French literature (6 credits)

This course offers a broad survey of French authors and literary movements from the 19th century to the present day. Emphasis will be placed on the literary ideas and styles that emerged during this period. The discussions will also cover the most important moments in French recent history as imagined and rendered by writers. In addition, through the close reading of selected passages of major works, the participants will be introduced to methods of textual analysis and critical appraisal of literary texts in various genres (novel and prose, poetry and drama). The medium of discussion will be French, and the supporting material (excerpts, press articles, films, iconography and notes) will be in French or, where appropriate, provided in translation.

Prerequisites: Students wishing to be admitted to **FREN3024** without having previously completed **FREN2002. French II.2** will be required to satisfy the Faculty Board through the Head of the School of Modern Languages and Cultures that they have attained elsewhere the required standard.

Assessment: 100% coursework

FREN3025. French-speaking comic strip culture (6 credits)

This course offers a broad introduction to comic strip culture in the French language, known as BD (*bande dessinée*). Students will learn about key aspects of its history, its various formats and its status in France, as well as in other French-speaking societies. In this process, students will become familiar with major authors, stories, and characters that have had an impact upon the consciousness of several generations of readers. Through a range of selected readings, the course will also focus on some of the important language features found in the BD and the links that can be established between the textual content and the drawings. The medium of discussion will be French, and the supporting material will be in French.

Prerequisites: Students wishing to be admitted to **FREN3025** without having previously completed **FREN2002. French II.2** will be required to satisfy the Faculty Board through the Head of the School of Modern Languages and Cultures that they have attained elsewhere the required standard.

Assessment: 100% coursework

FREN3026. Conveying otherness: French imaginings of Asia (6 credits)

This course discusses the way French travelers, writers, and artists from the Renaissance to the 20th century have represented in their works countries such as India, China, Vietnam, and Japan — commonly regrouped under the Euro-centered term of "Extreme-Orient." Students shall investigate a selection of key novels, narratives, essays, travel logs, memoirs, journalistic reports, films, as well as works of art that depict discoveries, encounters, and experiences with the view of identifying underlying trends and recurrent themes. While the question of the construction of the Far East as Other and its subsequent orientalization by Western visitors will come into play in our readings, the extent to which these various accounts have inspired and influenced the aesthetics and the literary production in France will also be examined. The medium of discussion will be French, as well as all the material under investigation.

Prerequisites: Students wishing to be admitted to **FREN3026** without having previously completed **FREN2002. French II.2** will be required to satisfy the Faculty Board through the Head of the School of Modern Languages and Cultures that they have attained elsewhere the required standard.

Assessment: 100% coursework

FREN3027. Decoding commercials in French (6 credits)

Commercial advertising is often regarded as an art form, to the point that some advertisement campaigns have earned cult status. This course will examine a wide range of contemporary advertisements and commercials from France as well as from other French-speaking societies in the form of print materials, posters, and film footages. In this process, students shall be exposed to some of the basic techniques used in advertisements and commercials (iconography, narratives, design and layout, puns and humor, catch lines and rhetorical devices) as well as to the various messages and constructs one finds subsumed in these creations: social mythologies and representations, gender-based stereotyping and characterization, racial *exoticization*, and class politics, among others. The medium of discussion will be French.

Prerequisites: Students wishing to be admitted to **FREN3027** without having previously completed **FREN2002. French II.2** will be required to satisfy the Faculty Board through the Head of the School of Modern Languages and Cultures that they have attained elsewhere the required standard.

Assessment: 100% coursework

FREN3028. The art of brevity in French (6 credits)

This course focuses on the study of various forms of textual brevity in the French language, literary as well as non-literary. While short textual forms include a large range of distinct genres (e.g. poems, maxims, witticisms, aphorisms, proverbs, adages, idioms, idiomatic expressions, slogans, graffiti, telegrams, titles, catch phrases), they still share common goals: to achieve optimal impact upon the reader and to convey meaning concisely. In examining many examples from a large historical corpus, from Chamfort's aphorisms to May 68 situationist graffiti, students shall also review some of the common rhetorical devices that support or reinforce condensed expression, such as ellipsis, brachylogy, zeugma, paradox, antanaclasis, euphemism, and alliteration, to name some of the most important forms. The medium of instruction and all the materials used will be in French.

Prerequisites: Students wishing to be admitted to **FREN3028** without having previously completed **FREN2002. French II.2** will be required to satisfy the Faculty Board through the Head of the School of Modern Languages and Cultures that they have attained elsewhere the required standard.

Assessment: 100% coursework

FREN3031. Maupassant's short stories (6 credits)

Guy de Maupassant (1850-1893), rightly regarded as one of the finest authors in modern French literature, is notorious for his numerous short stories, or "nouvelles". These stories do not only carry a universal appeal and timelessness, they are also written in a concise, delicately crafted style that has eventually become Maupassant's most distinctive feature as a writer. This course undertakes to read a selection of short stories by Maupassant so as to underscore on one hand the way they relate to French society in recent history and, on the other hand, why these works are still relevant today. All the materials used in the course will be in French.

Prerequisites: Students wishing to be admitted to **FREN3031** without having previously completed **FREN2002. French II.2** will be required to satisfy the Faculty Board through the Head of the School of Modern Languages and Cultures that they have attained elsewhere the required standard.

Assessment: 100% coursework

FREN3032. French in the economic context (6 credits)

This course is intended to students with advanced level of French who want to develop their language and cultural skills from within a corporate environment standpoint and familiarize themselves with issues related to business activities, global economy and trade. A variety of topics and situations will be studied, such as the structure of a firm and the way it operates both internally and with its partners, job application, interviews, business correspondence and etiquette, transactions and contracts etc. The material used for this course will be drawn from actual sources and discussions will focus on the local region, with the particular aim to provide the participants with first-hand facts and information on the current relationship between various French-speaking economic partners and the Hong Kong corporate sector.

Prerequisites: Students wishing to be admitted to **FREN3032** without having previously completed **FREN2002. French II.2** will be required to satisfy the Faculty Board through the Head of the School of Modern Languages and Cultures that they have attained elsewhere the required standard.

Assessment: 100% coursework

FREN3033. French popular music (6 credits)

This course is intended for students who have reached an advanced level of proficiency in the language. The course examines a range of key authors and songs that have marked the popular music of the French-speaking world (*la Chanson française*) from the 1940s to the present day. The discussion will focus on the reception of these texts by the public, the socio-historical context and how, in many instances, particular song lyrics have interacted with and been incorporated into the French language. The literary nature and the cultural dimension of these lyrics will be emphasized throughout the course. Short biographies of important authors will also be examined.

Prerequisites: Students wishing to be admitted to **FREN3033** without having previously completed **FREN2002. French II.2** will be required to satisfy the Faculty Board through the Head of the School of Modern Languages and Cultures that they have attained elsewhere the required standard.

Assessment: 100% coursework

FREN3034. Internship for students of French (6 credits)

This **FREN3034** course "Internship for Students of French" offers students an internship learning experience by allowing them to take their classroom knowledge into the community. Students will have an opportunity for experiential learning, earn credits towards their degree, and engage in a rich experience while working in an organisation that demonstrates a real impact on society. The internship experience draws on the French Programme coursework to encourage students to apply their classroom knowledge to work in organisations that demonstrate the use of French in the community. Internships may be conducted at any point between the summer before a student enters Year 3 and the second semester of Year 4.
The duration of the internship will depend on the arrangement made between the student and the organisation, but should involve approx. 120 contact hours of committed service for the host organisation. Internships can be conducted during the semester (e.g. 8 hours/ week) or at full-time equivalent during the lecture-free period. Students should spend at least 15 working days with the organisation.
Staffing resources and operations mechanisms allowing, students will be assessed by the organisation contact throughout the duration of the internship and will also, if possible, receive a letter of reference from the organisation at the end of the internship. A written report (800-1,000 words) with a description, critical assessment of and reflection on the internship experience, will be assessed by the course supervisor at HKU.
Students are asked to make their own internship arrangements with an organisation of their choice. They are asked to do this in liaison with a relevant teacher at the French Programme of HKU.

Prerequisite: **FREN3034** is open to students who have successfully completed **FREN2002. French II.2,** or **FREN3001. French III.1** or **FREN3002. French III.2** or equivalent. Students wishing to be admitted to **FREN3034** without having previously completed **FREN2002. French II.2** or **FREN3001. French III.1** or **FREN3002. French III.2**, will be required to satisfy the Faculty Board through the Head of the School of Modern Languages and Cultures that they have attained elsewhere the required standard.

Assessment: 100% coursework (graded on a distinction/ pass/ fail basis)

FREN3119. Overseas immersion language course – French (6 credits)

This course provides an opportunity to study French and to experience linguistic and cultural immersion in a partner institution located in a French-speaking country. The course usually takes place in the summer months (e.g., June, July and/or August) and the duration of the stay may vary from two weeks to one month, but must include at least 60 hours of formal class tuition. Students typically take part in this course after the completion of their second year of language studies at HKU. The course is designed to build on and to reinforce the language competence acquired during the previous years of study as well as to prepare the participants for more advanced work in the final years of the programme.

Prerequisites: Students wishing to be admitted to **FREN3119** without having previously completed **FREN2002. French II.2** will be required to satisfy the Faculty Board through the Head of the School of Modern Languages and Cultures that they have attained elsewhere the required standard.

Assessment: In order to be granted credits for this course, participants are requested to check with the teacher in charge prior to their enrolment and departure whether the course they have chosen is suitable for the purpose and, after completing of the course, (1) to produce a formal statement of attendance and certified transcript bearing mention of the final grade(s) obtained from the host institution, as well as the level attained according to the Common European Framework of Reference for Languages (CEFRL); (2) to provide a portfolio including i. a learning journal written in French relating to daily class activities and, ii. samples of assessments (written assignments, tests, examinations, projects etc.) along with evaluation results.

GERMAN

The B.A. Major in German provides students with a comprehensive knowledge of both spoken and written German. In addition to the acquisition of these linguistic skills students will be introduced to a wide range of aspects of contemporary German society and culture through the study of numerous multimedia materials and documents in the target language that will be included in the advanced courses in area studies, translation, linguistics and literature. The German programme is offered both as a major and a minor.

All German Major Students are encouraged to attend an intensive summer language course (**GRMN3119. Overseas immersion language course – German**) of about 4 weeks duration at a university in Germany during the summer between their 2nd and 3rd year and successful completion of such a course at the appropriate level will count as 6 credits towards their major requirements. Longer stays of one to two semesters are also encouraged and can be arranged through the German Programme.

In order to major in German, students must initially complete two introductory courses, i.e. **GRMN1001** (6 credits) and **GRMN1002** (6 credits). In their second, third and fourth years of study, they must take a total of at least 54 credits of courses of which up to 6 credits may be from a list of approved non-GRMN courses. These courses should normally be distributed as follows:

- 24 credits from courses at level 2XXX, of which 12 credits must be from the core language courses **GRMN2001** and **GRMN2002**.
- 30 credits from courses at level 3XXX or 4XXX, of which 12 credits must be from the core language courses **GRMN3001** (6 credits) and **GRMN3002** (6 credits) and 6 credits from **GRMN3022**, a capstone course designed to allow the application of disciplinary knowledge and principles acquired in the first, second and third years.

The BA in German combines well with all other majors in the Faculty of Arts, in particular with courses and programmes on linguistics, literature, translation and area studies such as European Studies. Students from other faculties such as Business and Economics, Education, Engineering, Science, Social Sciences, etc. might find the programme useful to widen their international outlook and intercultural communication skills and to enhance their chances for postgraduate studies at an international level.

Major (72 credits)

To complete a major in German, students are expected to take a total of 72 credits with the following components:

- **Prerequisite courses (12 credits):**
  GRMN1001. German I.1
  GRMN1002. German I.2
  These courses will be offered to undergraduates in Year 1 or 2.

- **Any 6-credit Arts Faculty introductory course to be taken from outside the major in German.**

- **Core courses (24 credits):**
  GRMN2001. German II.1
  GRMN2002. German II.2
  GRMN3001. German III.1
  GRMN3002. German III.2
  These courses will be offered to undergraduates in Year 2, 3and 4.

- **Elective courses (24 credits):**
  At least four 6-credit elective courses from the list below
  These courses will be offered to undergraduates in Year 2, 3and 4. Up to 6 credits may be from a list of approved non-GRMN courses. Students are advised to check with the offering departments about prerequisites and the availability of these courses. Double counting of courses between different majors is not possible.

- **Capstone experience course (6 credits):**
  GRMN3022. German Project (capstone experience)
  This course will normally be offered to undergraduates in Year 4.

Minor (36 credits)

To complete a minor in German, students are expected to take a total of 36 credits with the following components:

- **Prerequisite courses (12 credits):**
  GRMN1001. German I.1
  GRMN1002. German I.2
  These courses will be offered to undergraduates in Year 1 or 2.

- **Core courses (24 credits):**
  GRMN2001. German II.1
  GRMN2002. German II.2
  GRMN3001. German III.1
  GRMN3002. German III.2
  These courses will be offered to undergraduates in Year 2, 3 and 4.

CORE COURSES

GRMN1001. German I.1 (6 credits)

This beginners' course does not require any previous knowledge of German. Students will acquire basic linguistic and communicative skills in German in speaking, listening, reading**,** and writing. Apart from their regular language classes, students will be taught in small tutorial groups to further enhance their language skills.
Prerequisite: Nil
Assessment: 100% coursework

GRMN1002. German I.2 (6 credits)

This course is a continuation of **German I.1**. It combines linguistic and communicative skills in German with a balanced emphasis on speaking, listening, reading and writing. Small tutorial groups, which will be arranged in addition to the regular language classes, will provide the students with an environment highly conducive to practicing their language skills. The course will also encourage students to exploit resources available on the *Internet* and in the SMLC's self-practice facilities (the *Practice Lab*) which provide a wide range of materials for language practice, such as audio and video discs, CD-ROMs and computer programmes.
Prerequisite: **GRMN1001. German I.1** or comparable level acquired elsewhere. Students wishing to be admitted to **GRMN1002** without having enrolled in **GRMN1001. German I.1** previously will be required to satisfy the Faculty Board through the Head of the

School of Modern Languages and Cultures that they have attained elsewhere the required standard.
Assessment: 100% coursework

GRMN2001. German II.1 (6 credits)

This course builds on the first-year work. It offers a balanced range of the various language skills through further syntax acquisition: reading and text analysis, listening comprehension, composition, translation, oral expression and communicative skills. A wide variety of teaching techniques is used. Small tutorial groups are arranged throughout the semester to optimise opportunities for interactive practice. All students continuing their studies in the third year are strongly encouraged to attend a summer intensive immersion course in Germany.
Prerequisites: **GRMN1002. German I.2** or comparable level acquired elsewhere. Students wishing to be admitted to **GRMN2001** without having enrolled for **GRMN1002. German I.2** previously will be required to satisfy the Faculty Board through the Head of the School of Modern Languages and Cultures that they have attained elsewhere a standard adequate to enable them to complete the course satisfactorily.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

GRMN2002. German II.2 (6 credits)

This course is a continuation of **GRMN2001. German II.1**. It offers a balanced range of the various language skills through further syntax acquisition: reading and text analysis, listening comprehension, composition, translation, oral expression and communicative skills. A wide variety of teaching techniques is used. Small tutorial groups are arranged throughout the semester to optimise opportunities for interactive practice. All students continuing their studies in the third year are strongly encouraged to attend a summer intensive immersion course in Germany.
Prerequisites: **GRMN2001. German II.1** or comparable level acquired elsewhere. Students wishing to be admitted to **GRMN2002** without having enrolled for **GRMN2001. German II.1** previously will be required to satisfy the Faculty Board through the Head of the School of Modern Languages and Cultures that they have attained elsewhere a standard adequate to enable them to complete the course satisfactorily.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

GRMN3001. German III.1 (6 credits)

This course is a continuation of **GRMN2002. German II.2**. It offers a balanced range of language skills and furthers exploration of the various linguistic aspects of the language. Special attention will be given to language registers and patterns, specific terminology and structures used in a variety of fields (literature, press, business documents, etc.) to enable students to communicate at an advanced level in German. As in **German II.2**, small tutorial groups will be arranged to optimise opportunities for interactive practice.
Prerequisites: **GRMN2002. German II.2** or comparable level acquired elsewhere. Students wishing to be admitted to **GRMN3001** without having enrolled in **GRMN2002. German II.2** previously will be required to satisfy the Faculty Board through the Head of the School of Modern Languages and Cultures that they have attained elsewhere a standard adequate to enable them to complete the course satisfactorily.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

GRMN3002. German III.2 (6 credits)

This course is a continuation of **GRMN3001. German III.1**. It offers a balanced range of language skills and furthers exploration of the various linguistic aspects of the language. Special attention will be given to language registers and patterns, specific terminology and structures used in a variety of fields (literature, press, business documents, etc.) to enable students to communicate at an advanced level in German. As in **German III.1**, small tutorial groups will be arranged to optimise opportunities for interactive practice.

Prerequisites: **GRMN3001. German III.1** or comparable level acquired elsewhere. Students wishing to be admitted to **GRMN3002** without having enrolled in **GRMN3001. German III.1** previously will be required to satisfy the Faculty Board through the Head of the School of Modern Languages and Cultures that they have attained elsewhere a standard adequate to enable them to complete the course satisfactorily.

Assessment: 100% coursework

CAPSTONE COURSE

GRMN3022. German project (capstone experience) (6 credits)

In this course students will study in-depth an approved topic of their choice in German. They will present their findings to their peers and teachers and submit a written project of around 4,000 words in German at the end of the course. Students wishing to enroll in this course are encouraged to make use of their stay in Germany to collect materials for their project and are strongly advised to attend the pre-course meeting.

Prerequisites: **GRMN3001. German III.1** or comparable level acquired elsewhere. Students wishing to be admitted to **GRMN3022** without having enrolled in **GRMN3001. German III.1** previously will be required to satisfy the Faculty Board through the Head of the School of Modern Languages and Cultures that they have attained elsewhere a standard adequate to enable them to complete the course satisfactorily. Students may not enroll in **GRMN3022** without enrolling in **GRMN3002. German III.2** unless they have previously attained a standard adequate to enable them to complete the course satisfactorily.

Assessment: Coursework assessment shall count 100% of the grade awarded for German project

---

ELECTIVE COURSES

GRMN2021. Chinese-German translation (6 credits)

This course is an introduction to translating texts from German to Chinese and from Chinese to German using a variety of texts written in different styles. It will provide students with intermediate level translation skills, a further understanding of German grammar and additional information on contemporary German topics. Special attention will be given to the particular problems or common errors arising from differences in grammar and other influences from the students' mother tongue. Students will practise additional structures and texts gradually. This is a practical rather than a theoretical course for translation. Students will be expected to do practical work in class as well as at home.

Prerequisite: **GRMN1002. German I.2**

Assessment: 100% coursework

GRMN2023. Contemporary German society in the media (6 credits)

This course will provide students with background information on various aspects of post war Germany. Students will be asked to analyse significant issues in German society over the past 60 years, such as the American influence on German society, the changing role of women, or the impact of foreign immigrants on German society, by studying authentic materials in German (advertisements, TV commercials, newspaper texts, songs, film clips and movies).

Prerequisite: **GRMN1002. German I.2**.

Co-requisites: **GRMN2001. German II.1** or comparable level acquired elsewhere. Students wishing to be admitted to **GRMN2023** without having enrolled in **GRMN2001. German II.1** will be required to satisfy the Faculty Board through the Head of the School of Modern Languages and Cultures that they have attained the requisite standard elsewhere.

Assessment: 100% coursework

GRMN2024. Producing German texts (6 credits)

This course will provide students with the skills needed to produce texts of different styles in German such as postcards, personal letters, formal letters, short essays (descriptive / argumentative), or short stories. The focus will be strongly on practical work. Students are expected to submit a piece of writing (150 - 300 words, depending on the type of writing) on a weekly or biweekly basis.

Each session will be divided into two parts:

Part I will be a discussion and analysis of texts prepared by the students following the introduction of the topic in the previous session. The discussion will focus both on the structure of the writings and as well as on grammatical and lexical correctness.

Part II will introduce the topic of the following session. Students will be given advice on how to approach the topic and how to structure their texts.

This course is taught in German supplemented by English.

Prerequisite: **GRMN1002. German I.2**

Co-requisites: **GRMN2001. German II.1 or GRMN2002. German II.2** or comparable level acquired elsewhere. Students wishing to be admitted to **GRMN2024** without having enrolled in **GRMN2001. German II.1 or GRMN2002. German II.2** will be required to satisfy the Faculty Board through the Head of the School of Modern Languages and Cultures that they have attained the requisite standard elsewhere.

Assessment: 100% coursework

GRMN2027. Understanding Germany and her German-speaking neighbours (6 credits)

The course is designed to give students a better understanding of Germany and her German-speaking neighbours by providing students with an introduction to topics that relate to major current events and developments in these countries from the diversified political and social to cultural aspects. Topics covered include Germany's political system, contemporary life in unified Germany, family and social life, German customs and traditions, and multicultural aspects of German society. Students will work individually, in pairs and in groups. They will present the result of their work to their fellow students for peer review. This involves project work and class work. They will be instructed on the use of new media to allow practice and improvement of both oral and reading skills.

During the course, students will be required to complete in-class tests, submit a research paper and conduct a presentation on a topic of their choice written in German from a list of topics. This course will also give an overview of other German speaking countries. Classes will be conducted in German and English. Guest lecturers will be invited to give talks on selected topics. Students will be given the opportunity to discuss and raise in-depth questions during the talks.

Prerequisite: **GRMN2001. German II.1**

Co-requisites: **GRMN2002. German II.2** or comparable level acquired elsewhere. Students may not enroll in **GRMN2027** without enrolling in **GRMN2002. German II.2** unless they have previously attained a standard adequate to enable them to complete the course satisfactorily.
Assessment: 100% coursework

GRMN2028. How to say it in German – Phonological and prosodic features of contemporary German (6 credits)

Communication difficulties often result from the incorrect use of linguistic expressions and a lack of knowledge regarding common phrases of a foreign language. This course is therefore designed to teach students a greater linguistic repertoire and understanding of prosodic features. The course will also enable students to improve their pronunciation and intonation skills.
Based on the knowledge and skills acquired during their previous studies, students will learn new linguistic features as well as reinforce and strengthen their already existing linguistic knowledge. Particular difficulties in German language usage which often may lead to confusion in the communication process will be discussed so that students will be able to identify these phenomena and develop adequate problem-solving strategies.
As communication difficulties arise not only due to incorrect use of linguistic expressions, but also through mispronunciation and inadequate use of prosodic features, the second focus in this course will therefore be on an intensive training of correct pronunciation and prosody. In this regard this course will provide students with further opportunities to improve their reception and production of German sounds and enhance their proficiency in the spoken language. Participants will be introduced to more advanced notions of German phonetics and phonology. Discussion topics concerning this matter will cover specific phonological phenomena and prosodic features in German, along with some paralinguistic features. Emphasis will be placed on various language discourses and registers in use in contemporary German.
Prerequisite: **GRMN1002. German I.2**
Assessment: 100% coursework

GRMN3023. English-German translation (6 credits)

In this course, students practice translating from English to German using a variety of texts written in different genres. These texts refer to contemporary life in Germany, other German-speaking countries and Hong Kong and usually deal with topics like culture, politics, and social life. The course will be divided into two parts: Part I will focus on the analysis of the major structural, lexical and semantic differences between German and English. Part II will concentrate on translating a variety of text genres from English to German in order to provide students with information on contemporary German topics and life-style.
Students will work individually, in pairs and in groups. They will take an active role in class by presenting the result of their work to their fellow students for peer review.
Prerequisite: **GRMN3001**. **German III.1**
Co-requisites: **GRMN3002. German III.2** or comparable level acquired elsewhere. Students wishing to be admitted to **GRMN3023** without having enrolled in **GRMN3002. German III.2** will be required to satisfy the Faculty Board through the Head of the School of Modern Languages and Cultures that they have attained the requisite standard elsewhere.
Assessment: 100% coursework

GRMN3026. Fairytale princes, nature lovers and revolutionaries – The German Romantics (6 credits)

This course explores one of the most popular periods in German literature - German Romanticism. While this period is well known for its emotional and imaginative descriptions of nature and expressions of feelings, many of its writers also had been deeply affected by the historical, political and social events of their times. The course begins with providing a short overview over the literary and historical developments leading up to and following this period, followed by an in-depth study of authentic texts from various authors representing the two main streams of German Romanticism and it concludes by tracing Romantic influences in modern society.

Prerequisite: **GRMN2002. German II.2**

Co-requisites: **GRMN3001.** or **GRMN3002.** or comparable level acquired elsewhere. Students wishing to be admitted to **GRMN3026** without having enrolled in **GRMN3001. German III.1 or GRMN3002. German III.2** will be required to satisfy the Faculty Board through the Head of the School of Modern Languages and Cultures that they have attained the requisite standard elsewhere.

Assessment: 100% coursework

GRMN3027. German for business (6 credits)

This course is designed to prepare students for their future career at a German-speaking company or institution. It will be divided in two parts: Part I will equip students with the necessary communication, reading and writing skills in order to apply for a job/internship. Visits to German, Austrian or Swiss companies and institutions will be organized. During the reading week, students will gain an insight into the day-to-day work activities of a visited company. Part II will focus on the students' sharing experiences on the business entity. This includes analysis of company profiles. In addition, students will design a personal portfolio which will include a selection of their business writing. Guests will be invited to give students a deeper understanding of the differences between the working cultures of German and Chinese speakers. Classes will be conducted in German.

Prerequisite: **GRMN2002. German II.2**

Co-requisites: **GRMN3001. German III.1** or comparable level acquired elsewhere. Students wishing to be admitted to **GRMN3027** without having enrolled in **GRMN3001. German III.1** will be required to satisfy the Faculty Board through the Head of the School of Modern Languages and Cultures that they have attained the requisite standard elsewhere.

Assessment: 100% coursework

GRMN3028. Kino! Studies in German cinema (6 credits)

The goal of this course is to analyze German cinema from the first major German expressionist film The Cabinet of Dr. Caligari (Das Kabinett des Dr. Caligari) to the present time within a cultural and social framework so as to gain insight into some of the major shifts in life and culture in Germany.

Prerequisites: **GRMN2002. German II.2** or comparable level acquired elsewhere. Students wishing to be admitted to **GRMN3028** without having passed **GRMN2002. German II.2** previously will be required to satisfy the Faculty Board through the Head of the School of Modern Languages and Cultures that they have attained the required standard elsewhere.

Assessment: 100% coursework

GRMN3029. History of the German language and German linguistics (6 credits)

This course is designed to provide students with an overview of the major fields of history of the German language and German linguistics as they apply to Standard German. It will introduce students to the broad outlines of the historical development of the German language from the earliest times until the modern period. It will look at some of the key sound changes and at the grammatical developments which give the modern language its distinctive features. There will also be discussions on regional variation within the German-speaking world. The linguistic aspect of this course will cover the traditional branches of linguistic theory: phonology, the study of the sounds and sound systems; morphology, the study of word structure, and syntax, as well as the study of sentence structure.

Prerequisites: **GRMN2001. German II.1** or comparable level acquired elsewhere. Students wishing to be admitted to **GRMN3029** without having previously completed in **GRMN2001. German II.1** will be required to satisfy the Faculty Board through the Head of the School of Modern Languages and Cultures that they have attained elsewhere the required standard.

Assessment: 100% coursework

GRMN3031. Internship for students of German (6 credits)

This course offers students an internship learning experience by allowing them to take their classroom knowledge into the community. Students will have an opportunity for experiential learning, earn credits towards their degree, and engage in a rich experience while working in an organisation that demonstrates a real impact on society. The internship experience draws on the German Programme coursework to encourage students to apply their classroom knowledge to work in organisations that demonstrate the use of German in the community. Internships may be conducted at any point between the summer before a student enters Year 3 and the second semester of Year 4.

The duration of the internship will depend on the arrangement made between the student and the organisation, but should involve approx. 120 contact hours of committed service for the host organisation. Internships can be conducted during the semester (e.g. 8 hours/ week) or at full-time equivalent during the lecture-free period. Students should spend at least 15 working days with the organisation.

Staffing resources and operations mechanisms allowing, students will be assessed by the organisation contact throughout the duration of the internship and will also, if possible, receive a letter of reference from the organisation at the end of the internship. A written report (800-1,000 words) with a description, critical assessment of and reflection on the internship experience, will be assessed by the course supervisor at HKU.

Prerequisite: **GRMN2002. German II.2** or **GRMN3001. German III.1** or **GRMN3002. German III.2**

Assessment: 100% coursework (graded on a distinction/ pass/ fail basis)

GRMN3032. From Goethe to Grönemeyer – German reading course (6 credits)

This course is offered to students who have attained an advanced level of German in order to further enhance their language skills and extend their knowledge of the German-speaking countries through an analysis of various forms of literary texts in German. Students will analyze and discuss various texts written in different styles such as poems, excerpts from plays, short stories, fairy tales, and song lyrics. The teaching materials and the medium of instruction will be German.

Prerequisites: **GRMN2002. German II.2**

Assessment: 100% coursework

GRMN3033. Gender equality in German-speaking countries and the European Union (6 credits)

Gender equality has been a core value in most of the developed countries worldwide. In the European Union, equality between men and women is considered a fundamental right. This course offers an overview of the situation in gender equality in German-speaking countries and in major countries of the European Union, in historical and cross-cultural perspectives. The first part of the course includes an introduction of key developments and impacts of gender equality. In the second part of the course students will look at the current gender situation and issues in contemporary society. Throughout the course, students are encouraged to compare the gender challenges in the covered areas with their own country.

Prerequisite: **GRMN2002. German II.2**
Assessment: 100% coursework

GRMN3119. Overseas immersion language course – German (6 credits)

This course provides an opportunity to study German and to experience linguistic and cultural immersion in a partner institution located in a German-speaking country. The course usually takes place in the summer months (e.g., June, July and/or August) and the duration of the stay may vary from two weeks to one month, but must include at least 60 hours of formal class tuition. Students typically take part in this course after the completion of their second year of language studies at HKU. The course is designed to build on and to reinforce the language competence acquired during the previous years of study as well as to prepare the participants for more advanced work in the final years of the programme.

Prerequisites: Students wishing to be admitted to **GRMN3119.** without having previously completed **GRMN2002. German II.2** will be required to satisfy the Faculty Board through the Head of the School of Modern Languages and Cultures that they have attained elsewhere the required standard.

Assessment: In order to be granted credits for this course, participants have to ensure that the course builds on their previous work done at HKU and is offered at the A2 level or above of the Common European Framework of Reference for Languages (CEFRL) and, after completion of the course, students have (1) to produce a formal statement of attendance and certified transcript bearing mention of the final grade(s) obtained from the host institution, as well as the level attained according to the Common European Framework of Reference for Languages; (2) to provide a portfolio including i. a learning journal written in German relating to daily class activities and, ii. samples of assessment (written assignments, tests, examinations, projects etc.) along with evaluation results.

GRMN4003. Deutsch aktuell – current issues, films and music in German (6 credits)

This course will further develop the language skills students have acquired during their previous language studies to further increase their proficiency level in German. The focus of this course is on current affairs in Austria, Germany, and Switzerland, including politics, lifestyle, music, and film. Students will also compare and contrast how media in countries other than Austria, Germany, and Switzerland, present the countries in focus. The medium of instruction and most of the materials used will be in German.

Prerequisite: **GRMN3002. German III.2**
Assessment: 100% coursework

GRMN4004. Intercultural communication German-Chinese (6 credits)

To communicate and work within diverse cultural environments and to operate successfully in today's increasingly globalized diverse world, students not only need the required language skills, but they also need to be culturally sensitive and competent. This course will provide students with knowledge, social skills and appropriate attitudes to improve communication with individuals from other cultures. It will help students to develop intercultural awareness and competence for communicating with speakers from German-speaking countries.
Prerequisite: **GRMN3002. German III.2**
Assessment: 100% coursework

GRMN4005. Advanced Chinese-German translation (6 credits)

This is a course for translating texts with complex structures between German and Chinese using a variety of texts written in different styles at a more advanced and detailed level. It will provide students with advanced level translation skills and a further understanding of German grammar and syntax. The course will also take text linguistics into account that deals with the interactional, communicative context of the texts, rather than just a sentence or word. Students will practise additional structures and texts gradually and learn about the stylistic differences of various fields (newspaper articles, literary texts, business correspondence and documents, etc.).
Prerequisite: **GRMN3002. German III.2**
Assessment: 100% coursework

Approved non-GRMN elective courses:

Please note that these courses may have prerequisites. Students should also confirm the availability of these courses with the respective departments. Double counting of courses between different majors is not possible.

EUST2010. European identity (6 credits)
EUST2012. Problems of contemporary European politics and society (6 credits)
EUST2015. From cinema to society: Understanding Europe through film (6 credits)
EUST2022. European transitions – Germany and Central Europe after the Second World War (6 credits)
EUST2030. The modern imagination in Europe (6 credits)
EUST3010. European political and economic processes and institutions (6 credits)
EUST3011. European values in conflict (6 credits)
EUST3012. The EU as a global actor and EU-China relations (6 credits)
EUST3015 The dark side of European civilization: the Holocaust and its legacies (6 credits)
EUST3020. The making of the West: From Descartes to Rorty (6 credits)
HIST2073. Prussia in the age of absolutism and reform, 1648-1815 (6 credits)
HIST2076. Germany and the Cold War (6 credits)
HIST2086. Bismarck: The Iron Chancellor (6credits)
HIST2096. The history of European business in China (6 credits)
HIST2125. Hitler's Germany (6 credits)

GREEK

(Note: The Greek programme is temporarily suspended in 2017-18. For further enquiries, please contact the School Office of Modern Languages and Cultures.)

The minor in Greek aims to give students a good command of Greek in the four skill areas of speaking, listening, reading and writing, as well as to provide them with an in-depth understanding of contemporary societies and cultures in Greece and Cyprus.

Minor (36 credits)

To complete a minor in Greek, students are expected to take a total of 36 credits with the following components:

- **Prerequisite courses (12 credits):**
  GREK1001. Greek I.1 (6 credits)
  GREK1002. Greek I.2 (6 credits)
  These courses will be offered to undergraduate in Year 1 or 2.

- **Core courses (24 credits):**
  GREK2001. Greek II.1 (6 credits)
  GREK2002. Greek II.2 (6 credits)
  GREK3001. Greek III.1 (6 credits)
  GREK3002. Greek III.2 (6 credits)
  These courses will be offered to undergraduate in Year 2, 3 and 4.

CORE COURSES

GREK1001. Greek I.1 (6 credits)

In this course students will acquire basic linguistic and communicative skills in speaking, listening, reading, and writing in Greek. Beginning with the Greek alphabet and grammar, the lessons will provide students with the ability to handle basic communication in a Greek-speaking environment. Through the study of this language at a basic level, students will also gain an insight into some aspects of Greek and Cypriot culture.
Prerequisite: Nil
Assessment: 100% coursework

GREK1002. Greek I.2 (6 credits)

Building on Greek I.1, students will continue to expand their knowledge of Greek grammar and vocabulary. Through readings focusing on the cultural and linguistic heritage of the Greek-speaking world, students will continue to develop some insight into aspects of Greek and Cypriot culture.
Prerequisites: **GREK1001. Greek I.1**. Students must have satisfactorily completed **GREK1001. Greek I.1**. Students wishing to be admitted to **GREK1002** without having enrolled in **GREK1001. Greek I.1** previously will be required to satisfy the Faculty Board through the Head of the School of Modern Languages and Cultures that they have attained elsewhere a standard adequate to enable them to complete the course satisfactorily.
Assessment: 100% coursework

GREK2001. Greek II.1 (6 credits)

Greek II.1 is a continuation of Greek I.1 and Greek I.2. The intention is to build further on the junior level work and widen the scope of exposure to more complex aspects of the Greek language. The course offers a balanced range of the various language skills through further syntax acquisition:

reading and text analysis, listening comprehension, composition, translation, oral expression, and communicative skill. The teaching will diversify through the use of more elaborate material and a variety of teaching techniques including work with video and Internet. Participants are expected to consolidate their understanding of the Greek language and to further develop their production and reception skills. Small tutorial groups will be arranged throughout the semester to ensure maximum opportunities for interactive practice. Through continuing to study this language, students will gain further insight into aspects of Greek and Cypriot culture.

Prerequisites: **GREK2001. Greek II.1**. Students wishing to be admitted to **GREK2002** without having previously completed **GREK2001. Greek II.1** will be required to satisfy the Faculty Board through the Head of the School of Modern Languages and Cultures that they have attained elsewhere the required standard.

Assessment: 100% coursework

GREK2002. Greek II.2 (6 credits)

Greek II.2 is a continuation of Greek II.1. Students will begin the semester by briefly reviewing material from the previous semester, and will then build upon skills learned in semester 1, while adding new vocabulary and grammar fundamental to basic communication and writing skills and techniques. Speaking, listening and writing skills will be emphasized, and readings will be assigned as well. Small tutorial groups are arranged throughout the semester to ensure maximum opportunities for interactive practice. Students will continue to gain an insight into aspects of Greek and Cypriot culture. All students continuing their studies in the third year are strongly encouraged to attend a summer intensive immersion course in a Greek-speaking country.

Prerequisites: **GREK2001. Greek II.1.** Students wishing to be admitted to **GREK2002** without having previously completed **GREK2001. Greek II.1** will be required to satisfy the Faculty Board through the Head of the School of Modern Languages and Cultures that they have attained elsewhere the required standard.

Assessment: 100% coursework

GREK3001. Greek III.1 (6 credits)

This course enables students to build on the two previous years' work to reach a more advanced level. The intention is to lead participants towards a fairly comprehensive understanding of the Greek language through the study of a variety of documents (written, audio, and video). The course emphasizes the use of correct spoken and written Greek at an advanced level with the aim of further stimulating reading abilities. Through readings focusing on the cultural and linguistic heritage of the Greek-speaking world, students will have an opportunity to develop their mastery of grammar, vocabulary, and the Greek language more generally. Students will also be introduced to "culture-specific" components of the Greek language and, through the study of the language, will continue to gain an insight into aspects of Greek and Cypriot culture.

Prerequisites: **GREK2002. Greek II.2**. Students wishing to be admitted to **GREK3001** without having previously completed **GREK2002. Greek II.2** will be required to satisfy the Faculty Board through the Head of the School of Modern Languages and Cultures that they have attained elsewhere the required standard.

Assessment: 100% coursework

GREK3002. Greek III.2 (6 credits)

Greek III.2 is a continuation of Greek III.1. The emphasis of the second part of this third-year course is on the use of correct spoken and written Greek on an advanced level. As in Greek III.1, in Greek III.2 students will expand and develop their abilities to use Greek grammar and vocabulary, as well as

will broaden their knowledge of the Greek language further. Students will continue to concentrate on speaking and writing Greek. Students will also be introduced to "culture-specific" components of the Greek language and, through the study of the language, will continue to gain an insight into aspects of Greek and Cypriot culture.

Prerequisites: **GREK3001. Greek III.1.** Students wishing to be admitted to **GREK3002** without having previously completed **GREK3001. Greek III.1** will be required to satisfy the Faculty Board through the Head of the School of Modern Languages and Cultures that they have attained elsewhere the required standard.

Assessment: 100% coursework

ELECTIVE COURSE

Students are encouraged to take the following elective course during their studies of the language.

GREK1021. Introduction to Greek culture and society (6 credits)

This course provides an orientation for students of diverse backgrounds across the vast and immensely rich panorama of Greek and Hellenic/Hellenistic cultures. Beginning with art and religion, the course will then move onto literature: e.g., Homer's Iliad and Odyssey, as well as archaic poetry and Athenian tragedy and comedy, among the others. (Topics, within this genre, will vary annually). The course combines detailed literary and artistic appreciation with an understanding of the cultural contexts in which Greek and Hellenic/Hellenistic art and literature flourished from ancient times to the present. Topics will include aspects such as: myth and religion, heroic values, the archaic world, the artistic and intellectual life of classical Athens and other Greek-speaking areas, the theatre, education, the transformations of Greek culture under Rome, the Hellenic/Hellenistic World, present-day Greece and Cyprus, and the Greek-speaking Diaspora in the world.

Prerequisite: Nil

Assessment**:** 100% coursework

Medium of instruction: English. Knowledge of Greek is not necessary.

ITALIAN

The Italian programme provides students with the opportunity to acquire a high level of proficiency in the Italian language as well as comprehensive knowledge of Italian culture. The Italian programme is offered both as a major and a minor.

In order to declare a major in Italian, applicants must initially complete two introductory core language courses, i.e. **ITAL1001** and **ITAL1002** (12 credits in all).

In their second, third, and fourth years of study, students pursuing a major in Italian must take a total of 54 credits of courses which should normally be distributed as follows:

- 24 credits from courses at Level 2XXX, of which 12 credits must be from the core language courses, i.e. **ITAL2001** and **ITAL2002, and up to 6 credits may be selected from a list of non-ITAL courses**;

- 30 credits from courses at Level 3XXX, of which 12 credits must be from the core language courses, i.e. **ITAL3001** and **ITAL3002**, plus 6 credits from **ITAL3020**, a 'capstone' course designed to allow the application of disciplinary knowledge and principles learned in the first, second and third years.

Finally, students will be strongly encouraged to participate in a 3 to 4-week linguistic stay in Italy during the summer either between their second and third year or third and fourth year of studies.

Major in Italian (72 credits)

To complete a major in Italian, students are expected to take a total of 72 credits with the following components:

- **Prerequisite courses (12 credits):**
  ITAL1001. Italian I.1
  ITAL1002. Italian I.2
  These courses will be offered to undergraduates in Year 1 or 2.

- One 6-credit Arts Faculty introductory course to be taken from any Arts programmes except Italian.

- **Core courses (24 credits):**
  ITAL2001. Italian II.1
  ITAL2002. Italian II.2
  ITAL3001. Italian III.1
  ITAL3002. Italian III.2
  These courses will be offered to undergraduates in Year 2, 3 and 4.

- **Elective courses (24 credits):**
  At least four 6-credit courses from the list below
  These courses will be offered to undergraduates in Year 2, 3 and 4. Up to 6 credits may be selected from a list of approved non-ITAL courses. Students are advised to check with the offering departments about prerequisites and the availability of these courses. Double counting of courses between different majors is not possible.

- **Capstone experience course (6 credits)**:
  ITAL3020. Italian workshop (capstone experience)
  This course will be offered to undergraduates in Year 3 and 4.

Minor (36 credits)

Students are expected to take a total of 36 credits with the following components:

- **Prerequisite courses (12 credits):**
  ITAL1001. Italian I.1
  ITAL1002. Italian I.2
  These courses will be offered to undergraduates in Year 1 or 2

- **Core courses (24 credits):**
  ITAL2001. Italian II.1
  ITAL2002. Italian II.2
  ITAL3001. Italian III.1
  ITAL3002. Italian III.2
  These courses will be offered to undergraduates in Year 2, 3 and 4.

Students may be granted course exemption if they satisfy the Faculty Board through the Head of the School of Modern Languages and Cultures that they have attained elsewhere the required language standard. Such students will be required to take an elective course in Italian instead in place of the exempted course.

CORE COURSES

ITAL1001. Italian I.1 (6 credits)

This course is for complete beginners in Italian and does not require any previous knowledge of the language. Students will acquire basic linguistic and communicative skills in the four areas of competence (listening, speaking, reading and writing).The course will also give students an insight to Italian culture and society.
Prerequisite: Nil
Assessment: 100% coursework

ITAL1002. Italian I.2 (6 credits)

This course is a continuation of **ITAL1001**. Participants will consolidate their knowledge of the Italian language in the four areas of competence (listening, speaking, reading and writing). The course will also offer insights into the Italian culture and society.
Prerequisite: Students must have satisfactorily completed **ITAL1001. Italian I.1.** Students wishing to be admitted to **ITAL1002** without having previously completed **ITAL1001**. **Italian I.1** will be required to satisfy the Faculty Board through the Head of the School of Modern Languages and Cultures that they have attained elsewhere the requisite standard.
Assessment: 100% coursework

ITAL2001. Italian II.1 (6 credits)

This course is a continuation of **ITAL1002. Italian I.2.** and continues to develop students' skills in speaking, listening, reading and writing Italian. It introduces new syntactic and morphological structures and provides students with opportunities to practice those learnt previously in a variety of contexts. The course also examines aspects of Italian society and culture. Audio visual materials are used throughout the course.
Prerequisites: **ITAL1002** or Students wishing to be admitted to **ITAL2001** without having previously completed **ITAL1002** will be required to satisfy the Faculty Board through the Head of the School of Modern Languages and Cultures that they have attained elsewhere the required standard.
Assessment: 100% coursework

ITAL2002. Italian II.2 (6 credits)

This course is a continuation of **ITAL2001. Italian II.1** and further develops students' skills in speaking, listening, reading and writing Italian to an intermediate level of proficiency. It introduces more complex syntactic and morphological structures and provides students with opportunities to practice those learnt previously in a variety of contexts. The course also examines aspects of Italian society and culture. Audio visual materials are used throughout the course.
Prerequisites: **ITAL2001. Italian II.1**. Students wishing to be admitted to **ITAL2002** without having previously completed **ITAL2001** will be required to satisfy the Faculty Board though the Head of the School of Modern Languages and Cultures that they have attained elsewhere the required standard.
Assessment: 100% coursework

ITAL3001. Italian III.1 (6 credits)

This course is a continuation of Italian II.2. It further explores the different linguistic aspects of the language and continues to develop students' skills in speaking, listening, reading and writing Italian to an advanced level of proficiency. It introduces new syntactic and morphological structures and provides students with opportunities to practice those learnt previously in a variety of contexts. The course also examines aspects of Italian society and culture, including the North/South divide, organized crime and the media. Audio visual materials are used throughout the course.

Prerequisites: **ITAL2002. Italian II.2**. Students wishing to be admitted to **ITAL3001** without having previously completed **ITAL2002** will be required to satisfy the Faculty Board though the Head of the School of Modern Languages and Cultures that they have attained elsewhere the required standard.

Assessment: 100% coursework

ITAL3002. Italian III.2 (6 credits)

This course is a continuation of **ITAL3001. Italian III.1.** It further explores the different linguistic aspects of the language and continues to develop students' skills in speaking, listening, reading and writing Italian to an advanced level of proficiency. It introduces new syntactic and morphological structures and provides students with opportunities to practice those learnt previously in a variety of contexts. The course also examines aspects of Italian society and culture, including the North/South divide, organized crime and the media. Audio visual materials are used throughout the course.

Prerequisites: **ITAL3001. Italian III.1**. Students wishing to be admitted to **ITAL3002** without having previously completed **ITAL3001** will be required to satisfy the Faculty Board though the Head of the School of Modern Languages and Cultures that they have attained elsewhere the required standard.

Assessment: 100% coursework

CAPSTONE COURSE

ITAL3020. Italian workshop (capstone experience) (6 credits)

This course is designed as a capstone course offering students the opportunity to reflect and integrate upon what they have learnt during the Italian major, both in terms of language skills and cultural knowledge. Students will be required to complete a portfolio of activities such as reading Italian newspapers and report news, interviewing Italian people, and other activities matching their interests. They will have to present their portfolio at the end of the semester. The details of the activities chosen shall be reviewed and approved by the teacher at the beginning of the course. Students are expected to regularly meet tutors to review the progress of their portfolio.

Prerequisite: **ITAL3002. Italian III.2; or**

Co-requisite: **ITAL3002. Italian III.2**

Assessment: 100% coursework

ELECTIVE COURSES

ITAL2021. Italian reading course (6 credits)

This course is designed to expand students' knowledge of the Italian language through the analysis of authentic texts related to different aspects of Italian culture. The texts studied include literary excerpts, newspaper and magazine articles, and song lyrics. Every week, students are asked to analyze specific texts prior to each lesson for further discussion in class. The main medium of instruction is Italian.

Prerequisites: **ITAL1002. Italian I.2.** Students wishing to be admit to **ITAL2021** without having previously completed **ITAL1002** will be required to satisfy the Faculty Board though the Head of the School of Modern Languages and Cultures that they have attained elsewhere the required standard.
Assessment: 100% coursework

ITAL2022. Italian for business (6 credits)

This course introduces the vocabulary and phraseology – for both oral and written communication – typical of business and commercial fields in Italy. It also provides insight into various aspects of the Italian economy and Italian business culture and explores how they differ from those of other cultures. As part of the course students are required to liaise with locally based Italian companies, set up a short-term work placement shadowing a specific member of staff, and write a report on their experience, in Italian
Prerequisites: **ITAL1002. Italian I.2**. Students wishing to be admitted to **ITAL2022** without having previously completed **ITAL1002** will be required to satisfy the Faculty Board though the Head of School of Modern Languages and Cultures that they have attained elsewhere the required standard.
Assessment: 100% coursework

ITAL2023. Italian lifestyle and culture (6 credits)

This course provides a literary, social, and historical outline of Italian civilization and contemporary culture, with a particular emphasis on youth culture. Topics covered range from the visual arts, music, customs and traditions in different regions and cities, to cinema, cultural tourism, food, fashion, and education. The course examines what it means to be "Italian" in the world today and encourages students to reflect on the elements that contribute to the construction of a national identity. The course is taught in English.
Prerequisite: Nil
Assessment: 100% coursework

ITAL2024. Italian cinema (6 credits)

This course will look at some of the most representative movements of the Italian cinema, from its origin to the present day. The heyday of Italian cinema was the so-called Neo-Realism of the 1940s and 1950s. Rossellini's *Rome Open City* and De Sica's *Shoeshine* or *The Bicycle Thief* were internationally regarded as the prototypes of a new genre of cinema. Since then, Italian cinema has regularly won international awards. The course will acquaint students both with the great masterpieces of Italian cinema as well as with the work of famous contemporary Italian filmmakers, including Gabriele Salvatore, Giuseppe Tornatore, Nanni Moretti, etc. Students will be introduced to films that touch on some of the key issues in modern Italian society. The course is taught in English.
Prerequisite: Nil
Assessment: 100% coursework

ITAL2025. 700 years of Sino-Italian relations (6 credits)

From the Venice Republic to the fall of the Chinese Empire, Italy and China established numerous cultural relations and exchanges through merchants, traveling monks, envoys and diplomats. The stories of the first travelers have exerted strong appeal for the Orient, which inspired many Italian scholars and artists through the centuries.

In the last two centuries the institution of political and economic relations between Italy and China have enabled to greatly improve the understanding of Chinese society and culture. Nevertheless, in books, films and commercials China is still often depicted by means of gross stereotypes, some of which have been handed down from the literary tradition.
Students will be introduced to the representations of Chinese society and culture in Italy since Marco Polo's "Il Milione" book, through various sources including literature, opera plays and - more recently - film and television. The course will also present direct source materials and accounts. The course is taught in English.
Prerequisite: Nil
Assessment: 100% coursework

ITAL2026. A comparative overview of the Romance languages (6 credits)

This course will provide students with an overview of the historical development of the Italian and other Romance languages deriving from Latin. We will discuss some of the major transformations between Latin and Romance languages. Using the methodology of comparative linguistics, we will present both similarities and differences among Romance languages including Italian, French, Spanish and Portuguese. The course will focus on the semantic, phonetic and syntactic aspects. This course is taught in English.
Prerequisite: **ITAL1002. Italian I.2 or FREN1002. French I.2 or PORT1002. Portuguese I.2 or SPAN1002. Spanish I.2**
Assessment: 100% coursework

ITAL3021. Contemporary Italian literature (6 credits)

This course introduces students to some of the most prominent Italian writers of the 20th century and their literary masterpieces. These include Primo Levi, Alberto Moravia, Cesare Pavese, Italo Calvino and Pier Paolo Pasolini. The works of contemporary writers, such as Antonio Tabucchi, Susanna Tamaro, and Andrea Camilleri are considered. The selection of texts will also serve as a basis for discussion of various aspects of Italian culture and society. Students are required to read excerpts from these texts in their original language.
Prerequisites: **ITAL2002. Italian II.2**. Students wishing to be admitted to **ITAL3021** without having previously completed **ITAL2002** will be required to satisfy the Faculty Board though the Head of School of Modern Languages and Cultures that they have attained elsewhere the required standard.
Assessment: 100% coursework

ITAL3022. Society and politics of modern Italy (6 credits)

This course provides an overview of Italian contemporary society and culture in its manifold aspects with particular emphasis on politics. The course explores how various issues that existed prior to Italy's unification approximately 150 years ago have endured and continue to impact the country today, including the economic gap between the North and the South. It will also examine the existence of organized crime – the Mafia and the Camorra – as well as other legal and illegal organizations that are active players in Italian politics and society. This course is taught in English.
Prerequisite: Nil
Assessment: 100% coursework

ITAL3023. Internship for students of Italian (6 credits)

This course offers students an internship learning experience by allowing them to take their classroom knowledge into the community. Students will have an opportunity for experiential learning, earn credits towards their degree, and engage in a rich experience while working in an organisation that demonstrates a real impact on society. The internship experience draws on the Italian Programme coursework to encourage students to apply their classroom knowledge to work in organisations that demonstrate the use of Italian in the community. Internships may be conducted at any point between the summer before a student enters Year 3 and the second semester of Year 4. The duration of the internship will depend on the arrangement made between the student and the organisation, but should involve approx. 120 contact hours of committed service for the host organisation. Internships can be conducted during the semester (e.g. 8 hours/ week) or at full-time equivalent during the lecture-free period. Students should spend at least 15 working days with the organisation. Staffing resources and operations mechanisms allowing, students will be assessed by the organisation contact throughout the duration of the internship and will also, if possible, receive a letter of reference from the organisation at the end of the internship. A written report (800-1,000 words) with a description, critical assessment of and reflection on the internship experience, will be assessed by the course supervisor at HKU. Students are asked to make their own internship arrangements with an organisation of their choice. They are asked to do this in liaison with a relevant teacher at the Italian Programme of HKU.

Prerequisite: **ITAL2002 Italian II.2 or ITAL3002 Italian III.2**
Assessment: 100% coursework (graded on a distinction/pass/fail basis)

ITAL3119. Overseas immersion language course – Italian (6 credits)

This course provides an opportunity to study Italian and to experience linguistic and cultural immersion in a partner institution located in a [Italian-speaking] country. The course usually takes place during the summer months (e.g., June, July and/or August) and the duration of the stay may vary from two weeks to one month, but must include at least 60 hours of formal class tuition. Students typically take part in this course after the completion of their second year of language studies at HKU. The course is designed to build on and to reinforce the language competence acquired during the previous years of study as well as to prepare the participants for more advanced work in the final years of the programme.

Prerequisite: Students must have completed **ITAL2002. Italian II.2**. Students wishing to be admitted to **ITAL3119** without having previously completed **ITAL2002. Italian II.2** will be required to satisfy the Faculty Board through the Head of the School of Modern Languages and Cultures that they have attained elsewhere the required standard.

Assessment: 100% coursework. In order to be granted credits for this course, participants are requested to check with the teacher in charge prior to their enrolment and departure whether the course they have chosen is suitable for the purpose and, after completing of the course, (1) to produce a formal statement of attendance and certified transcript bearing mention of the final grade(s) obtained from the host institution, as well as the level attained according to the Common European Framework of Reference for Languages (CEFRL); (2) to provide a portfolio including i. a learning journal written in Italian relating to daily class activities and, ii. samples of assessments (written assignments, tests, examinations, projects etc.) along with evaluation results.

Approved non-ITAL elective courses:

Please note that these courses may have prerequisites. Students should also confirm the availability of these courses with the respective departments. Double counting of courses between different majors is not possible.

School of Modern Languages and Cultures

AMER2045. Film beyond the mainstream: American art cinema (6 credits)
EUST2010. European identity (6 credits)
EUST2012. Problems of contemporary European politics and society (6 credits)
EUST2015. From cinema to society: Understanding Europe through film (6 credits)
EUST2031. Introduction to the syntax of Romance languages (6 credits)
GCIN2006. Fashion and luxury: Cultural and organizational dynamics (6 credits)

School of Humanities

FINE2072. Western architecture from Antiquity to Enlightenment (6 credits)
FINE2075. Collecting and display in early modern Europe, c.1500-1850 (6 credits)
FINE2086 European art of the eighteenth century (6 credits)
HIST2013. Twentieth-century Europe, Part I: The European Civil War, 1914-1945 (6 credits)
LING2009. Languages of the World (6 credits)
LING2013. Language Typology (6 credits)
MUSI2063. The opera (6 credits)

PORTUGUESE

The objective of the Portuguese programme is to raise participants' proficiency in Portuguese language to a high level while acquiring a solid grounding of knowledge of the Lusophone world. The Portuguese programme is offered as a minor. To complete a minor in Portuguese students are required to take a total of 36 credits with the following components:

Minor (36 credits):

- **Prerequisite courses (12 credits):**
  PORT1001. Portuguese I.1
  PORT1002. Portuguese I.2
  These courses will be offered to undergraduates in Year 1 or 2.

- **Core courses (24 credits):**
  PORT2001. Portuguese II.1
  PORT2002. Portuguese II.2
  PORT3001. Portuguese III.1
  PORT3002. Portuguese III.2
  These courses will be offered to undergraduates in Year 2, 3 and 4.

CORE COURSES

PORT1001. Portuguese I.1 (6 credits)

This course is intended for students with little or no previous knowledge of Portuguese. Participants will acquire basic skills in listening, speaking, reading and writing Portuguese. Classes will be conducted in small groups in order to facilitate interaction among participants. Special attention will be given to pronunciation and building a base of core vocabulary. This course is a pre-requisite for students wishing to pursue a minor in Portuguese.
Assessment: 100% coursework

PORT1002. Portuguese I.2 (6 credits)

This course is a continuation of **PORT1001. Portuguese I.1.** It aims at extend the written and oral skills acquired by students in their first semester of studies. Students develop the ability to express ideas and opinions in Portuguese and learn about life in Lusophone countries through the analysis of selected written and oral texts.
This course is a pre-requisite for students wishing to pursue a minor in Portuguese.
Prerequisite: **PORT1001. Portuguese I.1**
Assessment: 100% coursework

PORT2001. Portuguese II.1 (6 credits)

This course is a continuation of **PORT1002. Portuguese I.2**. The intention is to build further on the junior level work and widen the scope of exposure to more complex aspects of the language. The teaching will diversify through the use of more elaborate material and a variety of teaching techniques including work with video. Participants are expected to develop further their production and reception skills.
Prerequisites: Students wishing to be admitted to **PORT2001** without having previously completed **PORT1002. Portuguese I.2** will be required to satisfy the Faculty Board through the Head of the School of Modern Languages and Cultures that they have attained elsewhere the required standard.
Assessment: 100% coursework

PORT2002. Portuguese II.2 (6 credits)

This course is a continuation of **PORT2001. Portuguese II.1**. The intention is to build further on the junior level work and widen the scope of exposure to more complex aspects of the language. The teaching will diversify through the use of more elaborate material and a variety of teaching techniques including work with video. Participants are expected to consolidate their understanding of Portuguese language. All students continuing their studies in the third year are strongly encouraged to attend a summer intensive immersion course in a Portuguese-speaking country.
Prerequisites: Students wishing to be admitted to **PORT2002** without having previously completed **PORT2001. Portuguese II.1** will be required to satisfy the Faculty Board through the Head of the School of Modern Languages and Cultures that they have attained elsewhere the required standard.
Assessment: 100% coursework

PORT3001. Portuguese III.1 (6 credits)

This course is a continuation of **PORT2002. Portuguese II.2**. Participants develop their ability to deal with non-routine information using lexical inference and compensating strategies such as restructuring, circumlocution and substitution in order to successfully accomplish communicative tasks. A variety of written, audio and video materials will serve as a basis for study and discussion on issues pertinent to life in Portugal and in other Lusophone areas.
Prerequisites: Students wishing to be admitted to **PORT3001** without having previously completed **PORT2002. Portuguese II.2** will be required to satisfy the Faculty Board through the Head of the School of Modern Languages and Cultures that they have attained elsewhere the required standard.
Assessment: 100% coursework

PORT3002. Portuguese III.2 (6 credits)

This course is a continuation of **PORT3001. Portuguese III.1**. Participants are expected to further develop their ability to deal with non-routine information as well as their awareness of language registers and social conventions. The intention is to lead participants towards an advanced understanding of the Portuguese language. Learning activities include the study of articles and reports about contemporary issues expressing a particular viewpoint and production of a variety of text types, including small research projects and short essays.

Prerequisites: Students wishing to be admitted to **PORT3002** without having previously completed **PORT3001. Portuguese III.1** will be required to satisfy the Faculty Board through the Head of the School of Modern Languages and Cultures that they have attained elsewhere the required standard.

Assessment: 100% coursework

ELECTIVE COURSES

Students are encouraged to take the following elective courses during their studies of the language.

PORT2221. Portuguese reading course (6 credits)

This course will introduce students to the cultures of Brazil, Angola and Portugal through reading, analysis and discussion of a selection of texts from twentieth-century and contemporary authors. The course will be conducted in Portuguese and it is recommended for students with basic knowledge of the language who wish to improve their ability to read, speak and write. Passages from novels and plays, short stories, poems and song lyrics will enable the students to perceive the writer's skills and aims, while practicing a wide range of language tasks.

Prerequisites: Students wishing to be admitted to **PORT2221** without having previously completed **PORT1002. Portuguese I.2** will be required to satisfy the Faculty Board through the Head of the School of Modern Languages and Cultures that they have attained elsewhere the required standard.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

PORT3119. Overseas immersion language course – Portuguese (6 credits)

This course provides an opportunity to study Portuguese and to experience linguistic and cultural immersion in a partner institution located in a Portuguese-speaking country. The course usually takes place in the summer months (e.g., June, July and/or August) and the duration of the stay may vary from two weeks to one month, but must include at least 60 hours of formal class tuition. Students typically take part in this course after the completion of their second year of language studies at HKU. The course is designed to build on and to reinforce the language competence acquired during the preliminary years of study as well as to prepare the participants for more advanced work in the final years of the programme.

Prerequisites: **PORT2002. Portuguese II.2**

Assessment: 100% coursework. In order to be granted credits for this course, participants are requested to check with the teacher in charge prior to their enrolment and departure whether the course they have chosen is suitable for the purpose and, after completing of the course, (1) to produce a formal statement of attendance and certified transcript bearing mention of the final grade(s) obtained from the host institution, as well as the level attained according to the Common European Framework of Reference for Languages (CEFRL); (2) to provide a portfolio including i. a learning journal written in Portuguese relating to daily class activities and, ii. samples of assessments (written assignments, tests, examinations, projects etc.) along with evaluation results.

SPANISH

The objective of the Spanish programme is to bring participants to a high level of proficiency in the language as well as to provide them with a sound knowledge of the society and culture of Spanish-speaking countries. The Spanish programme is offered both as a major and a minor.

In order to declare a major in Spanish, applicants must initially complete two introductory courses i.e. **SPAN1001**. **Spanish I.1** and **SPAN1002. Spanish I.2** (12 credits in all) and achieve at least a grade C in **SPAN1002**. In their second, third and fourth years of study, students pursuing a major in Spanish must take a total of 54 credits of Spanish courses which should normally be distributed as follows:

- 24 credits from courses at level 2XXX, of which 12 credits must be from the core language courses, i.e. **SPAN2001. Spanish II.1** and **SPAN2002. Spanish II.2**
- 30 credits from courses at level 3XXX or 4XXX, of which 12 credits must be from the core language courses, i.e. **SPAN3001. Spanish III.1** and **SPAN3002. Spanish III.2** and 6 credits from **SPAN4003 or SPAN4004**, a 'capstone' course designed to allow students to advance their analytical thinking by permitting the application of disciplinary knowledge and principles learned in the first, second and third years.

Finally, students will be strongly encouraged to participate in a 3 to 4 week linguistic stay in Spain or a Spanish-speaking country during the summer either between their second and third year or their third and fourth year of study. Upon their return to HKU they can apply for **SPAN3119. Overseas immersion language course - Spanish.**

Major (72 credits)

To complete a major in Spanish, students are expected to take a total of 72 credits with the following components:

- **Prerequisite courses (12 credits):**
  SPAN1001. Spanish I.1
  SPAN1002. Spanish I.2
  These courses will be offered to undergraduates in Year 1 or 2.

- **Other Arts Faculty introductory courses to be taken from any Arts programmes (6 credits).**

- **Core courses (24 credits):**
  SPAN2001. Spanish II.1
  SPAN2002. Spanish II.2
  SPAN3001. Spanish III.1
  SPAN3002. Spanish III.2
  These courses will be offered to undergraduates in Year 2, 3 and 4.

- **Spanish elective courses (24 credits):**
  At least four 6-credit elective courses from the list below.
  These courses will be offered to undergraduates in Year 2, 3 and 4.

- **Capstone experience course (6 credits):**
  SPAN4003. Developing autonomy in Spanish language learning (capstone experience)
  SPAN4004. Hispanic culture research project (capstone experience)
  These courses will be offered to undergraduates in Year 4.

Minor (36 credits)

To complete a minor in Spanish, students are expected to take a total of 36 credits with the following components:

- **Prerequisite courses (12 credits):**
  SPAN1001. Spanish I.1
  SPAN1002. Spanish I.2
  These courses will be offered to undergraduates in Year 1 or 2.

- **Core courses (24 credits):**
  SPAN2001. Spanish II.1
  SPAN2002. Spanish II.2
  SPAN3001. Spanish III.1
  SPAN3002. Spanish III.2
  These courses will be offered to undergraduates in Year 2, 3 and 4.

CORE COURSES

SPAN1001. Spanish I.1 (6 credits)

This course is intended for students who have no previous knowledge of Spanish. The main objective of the course is to provide students with a firm foundation in the four language skills (reading, writing, listening and speaking) as well as to offer insights into Spanish-speaking cultures. Through an action-based approach, this course should quickly enable participants to engage in simple conversations and interactive situations. By the end of the course, students should be able to use the Spanish language at an A1 level of the Common European Framework of Reference for Languages (CEFRL) where they can understand and use familiar everyday expressions and basic phrases. More specifically, they should be able to introduce themselves and others, ask and answer questions about personal details and interact in a simple way. Classes will be conducted in small groups in order to ensure a high degree of interaction between students and teachers.

Prerequisite: Nil

Assessment: 100% coursework. Coursework includes: i) progress tests, ii) other assignments and iii) participation in class.

SPAN1002. Spanish I.2 (6 credits)

The aim of this course is to develop students' language proficiency at a higher level by building on the skills acquired in SPAN1001. The objectives are to consolidate the knowledge acquired in the first semester and to broaden participants' foundation in Spanish in the four language skills (reading, writing, listening and speaking) through an action-based approach. Based on the guidelines set out by the Common European Framework of Reference for Languages (CEFRL), this course should lead students towards a more independent and autonomous use of the language, equivalent to an A2.1 level. Students will be able to understand specific information in written and oral texts as well as exchange personal information about family, education and work. Classes will be conducted in small groups in order to ensure a high degree of interaction between students and teachers.

Prerequisite: Students wishing to be admitted to **SPAN1002. Spanish I.2** must have completed **SPAN1001. Spanish I.1.** Students wishing to be admitted to **SPAN1002** without having previously completed **SPAN1001. Spanish I.1** will be required to satisfy the Faculty Board through the Head of the School of Modern Languages and Cultures that they have attained elsewhere the required standard.

Assessment: 100% coursework. Coursework includes: i) progress tests, ii) participation in class, iii) a brief oral test and iv) other assignments.

SPAN2001. Spanish II.1 (6 credits)

The aim of this course is to develop the students' language proficiency at a higher level by building on the skills acquired in the previous year's work. Through an action-based approach, students will work towards consolidating and broadening the knowledge acquired in previous semesters in the four language skills (reading, writing, listening and speaking). Based on the guidelines set out by the Common European Framework of Reference for Languages (CEFRL), the course should lead students towards a more independent and autonomous use of the language, equivalent to an A2.2 level. By the end of this course students should be able to communicate effectively in tasks requiring a direct exchange of information on familiar and routine matters encountered in work, school, leisure, etc..

Prerequisites: Students wishing to be admitted to **SPAN2001. Spanish II.1** must have completed **SPAN1002. Spanish I.2.** Students wishing to be admitted to **SPAN2001** without having previously completed **SPAN1002. Spanish I.2** will be required to satisfy the Faculty Board through the Head of the School of Modern Languages and Cultures that they have attained elsewhere the required standard.

Assessment: 100% coursework. Coursework includes: i) progress tests, ii) other assignments, and iii) participation in class.

SPAN2002. Spanish II.2 (6 credits)

The aim of this course is to develop the students' language proficiency at a higher level by building on the language foundation acquired in SPAN2001. Through an action-based approach, students will work towards consolidating and broadening the knowledge acquired in the first semester in the four language skills (reading, writing, listening and speaking). Based on the guidelines set out by the Common European Framework of Reference for Languages (CEFRL), the course should lead students towards a more independent and autonomous use of the language, equivalent to a B1.1 level.

Prerequisites: Students wishing to be admitted to **SPAN2002. Spanish II.2** must have completed **SPAN2001. Spanish II.1.** Students wishing to be admitted to **SPAN2002.** without having previously completed **SPAN2001. Spanish II.1** will be required to satisfy the Faculty Board through the Head of the School of Modern Languages and Cultures that they have attained elsewhere the required standard.

Assessment: 100% coursework. Coursework includes: i) progress tests, ii) other assignments iii) an oral examination at the end of the semester and iv) participation in class.

SPAN3001. Spanish III.1 (6 credits)

This course continues to build on the two previous years' work at a more advanced level. The intention is to lead participants towards a more independent use of the Spanish language. Students will be exposed to a variety of texts from different media (written, audio and video) from the Spanish-speaking world. This course aims to develop students' language proficiency through a more in-depth study of important grammatical topics as well as to increase their vocabulary acquisition. The overall aim of the course is to bring the students to a stage consistent with the level B1.2 as defined and established by the Common European Framework of Reference for Languages (CEFRL). By the end of this course students should be able to understand the main ideas of relatively complex standard texts. They should also be able to interact with native speakers with a certain degree of fluency, produce clear, detailed texts on familiar topics, and give reasons and explanations for their own opinions and plans.

Prerequisites: Students wishing to be admitted to **SPAN3001. Spanish III.1** must have completed **SPAN2002. Spanish II.2**. Students wishing to be admitted to **SPAN3001** without having previously completed **SPAN2002. Spanish II.2** will be required to satisfy the

Faculty Board through the Head of the School of Modern Languages and Cultures that they have attained elsewhere the required standard.

Assessment: 100% coursework. Coursework includes: i) progress tests, ii) other assignments and iii) participation in class.

SPAN3002. Spanish III.2 (6 credits)

The aim of this course is to build on the work done in the previous semester with SPAN3001. SPAN3002 will lead participants towards a more independent use of the Spanish language, bringing students to a stage consistent with the level B2.1 as defined and established by the Common European Framework of Reference for Languages (CEFRL). Students will be exposed to a variety of texts from different media (written, audio and video) from the Spanish-speaking world. The selection of documents will also serve as a basis for discussion on social issues related to contemporary Spain and Spanish-speaking countries. The course aims at further developing students' language proficiency through a more in-depth study of important grammatical topics. It also aims to increase students' vocabulary acquisition so as to facilitate oral and written expression and comprehension of the Spanish language. By the end of this course students should have reached a stage where they are able to use the language independently and understand the main ideas of complex texts dealing with concrete and abstract topics. They should also be able to interact with native speakers with a degree of fluency and spontaneity, produce clear, detailed texts on a wide range of subjects and explain a viewpoint in detail giving the advantages and disadvantages of various options.

Prerequisites: Students wishing to be admitted to **SPAN3002. Spanish III.2** must have completed **SPAN3001. Spanish III.1**. Students wishing to be admitted to **SPAN3002** without having previously completed **SPAN3001. Spanish III.1** will be required to satisfy the Faculty Board through the Head of the School of Modern Languages and Cultures that they have attained elsewhere the required standard.

Assessment: 100% coursework. Coursework includes: i) progress tests, ii) other assignments**,** and iii) an oral examination at the end of the semester and iv) participation in class.

CAPSTONE EXPERIENCES

SPAN4003. Developing autonomy in Spanish language learning (capstone experience) (6 credits)

The objective of this course is to enable students to develop autonomous habits in Spanish language learning, at the same time as they get exposed to authentic samples of linguistic and cultural production. Students will demonstrate mastery of the skills they have developed and the knowledge they have gained during their degree, as well as reflect on their academic, personal, social and linguistic development.

The course takes the form of a portfolio of autonomous learning activities to be completed throughout the semester. Students will be required to complete a portfolio consisting of a series of activities of their choice within a given repertoire (e.g. watching a film in Spanish, analysing a historical documentary, summarising and critically assessing the contents of weekly news bulletins, etc.) with the aim of putting into practice all the language skills and cultural knowledge they have developed during their university studies. Teachers will organize a series of workshops aimed at preparing students for such tasks. They will also provide students with worksheets to facilitate and monitor their work. Students will have to attend supervision meetings to review the progress of their portfolio. By the end of the semester students should have compiled the number of activities as required and should have demonstrated that they can self-manage their language learning.

Prerequisite: **SPAN3002. Spanish III.2**; OR

Co-requisite: **SPAN3002. Spanish III.2**

This course is open to students who are in year 4 and have successfully completed or are currently enrolled in **SPAN3002. Spanish III.2**. Priority will be given to Major students. Students wishing to be admitted to **SPAN4003** without having previously completed or being currently enrolled in **SPAN3002. Spanish III.2** will be required to satisfy the Faculty Board through the Head of the School of Modern Languages and Cultures that they have attained elsewhere the required standard.

Assessment: 100% coursework. Coursework includes a series of activities which students will have to complete in order to satisfy the requisites of the course.

SPAN4004. Hispanic culture research project (capstone experience) (6 credits)

SPAN4004 is conducted during the second semester and Spanish is the medium of instruction. This CLIL (Content and Language Integrated Learning) project will allow students to pursue independent research under the supervision of the course coordinator with a disciplinary focus on culture, cinema and/or literature. The course offers a series of seminars designed to provide students with guidance and support in the process of applying the knowledge and skills acquired in their studies to the completion of a research project. Students will develop their research and writing skills and conduct discussion sessions related to their projects. The research proposals must be submitted to the programme coordinator for approval at the beginning of the course, and the final projects by the end of the course. The project will be individually supervised by the course coordinator. The research project must be written in Spanish and the length will be 3,500 words (excluding graphics, captions and bibliographies).

Prerequisite: **SPAN3002. Spanish III.2**; OR

Co-requisite: **SPAN3002. Spanish III.2**

This course is open to students who are in year 4 and have successfully completed or are currently enrolled in **SPAN3002. Spanish III.2**. Priority will be given to Major students. Students wishing to be admitted to **SPAN4004** without having previously completed or being currently enrolled in **SPAN3002. Spanish III.2** will be required to satisfy the Faculty Board through the Head of the School of Modern Languages and Cultures that they have attained elsewhere the required standard.

Assessment: 100% coursework..

ELECTIVE COURSES

SPAN1021. Introduction to the culture of Spain (6 credits)

This course is a general introduction to the culture of Spain. Through a series of lectures and talks, students will learn about the history, economy, geography and contemporary society of Spain. The history of the Spanish Civil War and its consequences, and the political evolution of Spain from the 20th century to the present will be covered. The course will also explore different aspects of Spanish customs, traditions and festivals.

Prerequisite: Nil

Assessment: 100% coursework

Medium of Instruction: English

This course is a free standing elective and as such cannot be counted towards the Major/Minor.

SPAN2021. The sounds of Spanish: An introduction to Spanish phonetics and pronunciation (6 credits)

The main objective of this course is to help students improve their oral skills by reflecting on the phonetic and phonological particularities of Spanish while practicing the language in context. The

practice of pronunciation will be carried out through a variety of contextualized activities that will stimulate perceptive, productive and interactive skills. Such activities will be divided into two categories: individual work and in-class interaction. The individual work focuses on perception (from distinguishing phonological pairs to identifying intonation patterns in real pieces of speech) and individual production (in the form of podcasts). The objective of the individual work is to help each student identify his/her personal difficulties dealing with the pronunciation of Spanish. In-class activities focus on group readings, role plays and oral communication in relation to the course content. The course will pay attention to particular problems that Cantonese speakers encounter when learning Spanish and will establish comparisons between the main phonological and phonetic features of Cantonese, English and Spanish. It will also offer an insight into the linguistic variations of colloquial speech and dialectology.

Besides the linguistic and theoretical nature of the discipline, The Sounds of Spanish is structured around lexical, grammatical and cultural themes adequate to the student's level of Spanish as to contextualize the practice of pronunciation.

This is mainly a practical course and no previous knowledge of Linguistics is required. Teaching materials and medium of instruction will be Spanish.

Prerequisites: (i) **SPAN2021. The sounds of Spanish: An introduction to Spanish phonetics and pronunciation** is open to students who have successfully completed **SPAN1002. Spanish I.2**. Students wishing to be admitted to **SPAN2021** without having previously completed **SPAN1002**. **Spanish I.2** will be required to satisfy the Faculty Board through the Head of the School of Modern Languages and Cultures that they have attained elsewhere the required standard. Students may not enroll in **SPAN2021** if they have already completed **SPAN2002**.

(ii) Students may not enroll in **SPAN2021.** without enrolling in **SPAN2001. Spanish II.1.**

Assessment: 100% coursework. Coursework includes the following: progress tests (written and oral) and assignments such as internet based tasks and blogs (podcasts) as well as class participation

---

SPAN2025. Spanish-writing workshop I (6 credits)

The aim of the course is to familiarize students with different writing genres to lead them to an understanding about how different purposes are commonly expressed. Another objective is to provide the students with good strategies when reading and writing in Spanish. This course is very practical and students are expected to work in class and also at home. Course materials will be selected according to the progress made by students in the core course (**SPAN2001**) in order to further consolidate the students' reception and production skills. Teaching materials are in Spanish and medium of instruction will be Spanish.

Prerequisites: (i) Students wishing to be admitted to **SPAN2025. Spanish writing workshop I** must have completed **SPAN1002. Spanish I.2**. Students wishing to be admitted to **SPAN2025** without having previously completed **SPAN1002. Spanish I.2** will be required to satisfy the Faculty Board through the Head of the School of Modern Languages and Cultures that they have attained elsewhere the required standard. Students may not enroll in **SPAN2025** if they have already completed **SPAN2002**.

(ii) Students may not enroll in **SPAN2025** without also enrolling in **SPAN2001. Spanish II.1**

Assessment: 100% coursework

SPAN2026. Spanish-writing workshop II (6 credits)

The aim of this course is to further develop students' reading and writing skills and to capacitate them to distinguish different types of texts and to analyze how they are written. Students will be taught how to work with the target language in order to achieve a specific objective in their writing. Course materials will be selected according to the progress made by students in the core course in order to further consolidate the students' reception and production skills. This course has a distinct "hands on" approach which will require students to work in class as well as at home.
Teaching materials are in Spanish and the medium of instruction will be Spanish.

Prerequisites: (i) **SPAN2026** is open to students who have successfully completed **SPAN2001. Spanish II.1**. Students wishing to be admitted to **SPAN2026** without having previously completed **SPAN2001**. **Spanish II.1** will be required to satisfy the Faculty Board through the Head of the School of Modern Languages and Cultures that they have attained elsewhere the required standard. Students may not enroll in **SPAN2026** if they have already completed **SPAN2002**.
(ii) Students may not enroll in **SPAN2026** without also enrolling in **SPAN2002. Spanish II.2**

Assessment: 100% coursework

SPAN2027. Cultural icons from the Hispanic world (6 credits)

This course explores a variety of cultural icons related to the Spanish speaking world (Spain and Latin America) from the fields of art, music, architecture, historical figures, pop culture and cinema. It will introduce students to the origin, meaning and values related to some of the most common icons of the Hispanic world from a local and global perspective. It will also look at country specific cultural referents and their role in the formation of identity and language. In addition to that, the course will explore the role played by media, advertising and internet in the creation of a cultural icon in today's world. Students will be encouraged to reflect on their own culture, establish comparisons and identify and critically assess their own preconceived ideas. Reading and oral practice will be an essential part of the course.

Prerequisite: This course is open to students who have successfully completed **SPAN2001. Spanish II.1** and are currently enrolled in **SPAN2002**. Students wishing to be admitted to **SPAN2027** without having previously completed **SPAN2001. Spanish II.1** will be required to satisfy the Faculty Board through the Head of the School of Modern Languages and Cultures that they have attained elsewhere the required standard. Students may not enroll in **SPAN2027** if they have already completed **SPAN3002**.

Assessment: 100% coursework

SPAN2028. Spanish for professional purposes (6 credits)

SPAN2028 is a Spanish for Specific Purposes course which aims at preparing students to effectively interact with Spanish-speaking commercial or governmental institutions. It is aimed at developing students' communicative competence in all four skills (oral, listening, writing, reading), their grammar knowledge and the necessary intercultural competence that will allow them to successfully interact in common situations encountered during the development of administrative and business activities in Spanish-speaking professional environments. The course covers topics such as job applications and interviews, structure and organization of companies, publicity, product description and elementary business correspondence. Students will be exposed to articles on Economy and Business at an elementary level, and will write simple texts to conduct business transactions or apply for a job. Face-to-face negotiations will also be conducted at a level suitable for this course. The level of this course is B1.1of the European Framework of Reference for Languages. Guest speakers from

Spanish-speaking institutions and companies located in Hong Kong may be invited to give guest lectures and students may be invited to participate in internships in Spanish-speaking institutions or companies.

Prerequisite: **SPAN2028. Spanish for Professional Purposes** is open to students who have successfully completed **SPAN2001. Spanish II.1** and are currently enrolled in **SPAN2002. Spanish II.2**. Students wishing to be admitted to **SPAN2028** without having previously completed **SPAN2001. Spanish II.1** will be required to satisfy the Faculty Board through the Head of the School of Modern Languages and Cultures that they have attained elsewhere the required standard. Students may not enroll in **SPAN2028** if they have already completed **SPAN2002**.

Assessment: 100% coursework

SPAN2029. Culture and history of Latin America through texts (6 credits)

SPAN2029 is taught during the second semester and English is the medium of instruction. The main objective of the course is to offer an introduction to the cultural diversity and history of Latin America and it is aimed at students with no previous or little knowledge of the subject. Students will learn about the geography, religion, history, politics, economy and culture of Latin America by critically analyzing primary texts such as historical accounts, religious books, short stories, films and other art works, and secondary texts such as textbooks and scholarly articles. Topics discussed in lectures include the development of Latin American civilizations before the arrival of the Spanish and the Portuguese to the subcontinent, the conquest, the development of a colonial system, the processes of national independence and the establishment of different socio-political systems across the twentieth and twenty-first centuries, and Latin American contributions to art in connection to these developments. Students will be exposed to texts in different formats (print and audiovisual) which will illustrate the topics studied, and various experts in the field will participate in the course. Reading material will be in English and original texts in Spanish or Portuguese will be provided when necessary.

Prerequisite: Nil

Assessment: 100% coursework

Medium of Instruction: English

SPAN3021. The art of translation: From Spanish to English (6 credits)

This course is an introduction to the art of translating texts from Spanish to English and to a lesser extent from English to Spanish. Special attention will be paid to the particular problems created by differences in grammar and other common errors such as "false friends" and influences from the mother tongue.

The aim of this course is to provide students with basic translation skills and to develop their understanding of Spanish grammar and syntax. Special attention will be paid to the differences in verb tenses in English and Spanish. Students will also learn about the stylistic differences of various genres (newspaper articles, novels, etc.) and how to translate these different types of texts.

Course materials will be selected according to the topics covered in the core course (Spanish III.2) in order to further consolidate the students' knowledge of Spanish grammar and sentence structure. The course focuses mainly on acquiring practical translation skills rather than the theoretical background and students will be expected to do extensive practical work in class as well as at home.

Prerequisite: (i) This course is open to students who have successfully completed **SPAN3001. Spanish III.1** and are currently enrolled in **SPAN3002. Spanish III.2**.

(ii) Students wishing to be admitted to **SPAN3021** without having previously completed **SPAN3001. Spanish III.1** will be required to satisfy the Faculty Board through the Head of the School of Modern Languages and Cultures that they have attained elsewhere the required standard.

Assessment: 100% coursework. Coursework includes the following: in-class tests, translation assignments and class participation.

SPAN3023. Hispanic film and literature (6 credits)

SPAN3023 is taught during the second semester and Spanish is the medium of instruction. This CLIL (*Content and Language Integrated Learning*) course prepares students for the analysis and interpretation of literary and cinematographic texts originally produced in Spanish. Classes are organized thematically to allow for the combined study and comparison of texts created in different media. The course enhances the learning experiences from previous years by offering a deeper insight into different Spanish-speaking cultures through unabridged primary texts such as films, short stories, and poems. The course, intended for students who are working towards a B2 level of the CEFRL, follows an interactive approach and focuses on reading and writing skills. The assessment is designed for students to demonstrate their language ability in the fields of film and literature as well as their capacity for literary and audiovisual interpretation and critical thinking.

Prerequisites: This course is open to students who have successfully completed **SPAN3001. Spanish III.1**. Students wishing to be admitted to **SPAN3023** without having previously completed **SPAN3001. Spanish III.1** will be required to satisfy the Faculty Board through the Head of the School of Modern Languages and Cultures that they have attained elsewhere the required standard.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

SPAN3025. Spanish-American cultures and civilizations (6 credits)

This course adds a New World dimension to the already existing courses on Spanish language and culture currently on offer. It focuses on the Spanish-speaking countries of Latin America (México, Guatemala, Nicaragua, El Salvador, Costa Rica, Honduras, Panamá, República Dominicana, Puerto Rico, Cuba, Venezuela, Colombia, Ecuador, Perú, Bolivia, Paraguay, Uruguay, Argentina and Chile) where Spanish is also the official language (19 of the 21 Spanish-speaking countries in the world are located in central and south America). The course will explore different aspects of their cultures and civilizations, from the discovery of America and the establishment of colonies to the fight for independence and the development of the different nations. Topics will include history (from Pre-Columbian civilizations up to contemporary developments), geography, politics, economy, society, art and traditions of a selected number of countries. These will be examined with a view towards understanding contemporary cultural patterns and their historical antecedents.

Teaching materials will be in Spanish and medium of instruction will be Spanish.

Prerequisite: This course is open to students who have successfully completed **SPAN3001. Spanish III.1** and are currently enrolled in **SPAN3002. Spanish III.2**. Students wishing to be admitted to **SPAN3025** without having previously completed **SPAN3001. Spanish III.1** will be required to satisfy the Faculty Board through the Head of the School of Modern Languages and Cultures that they have attained elsewhere the required standard.

Assessment: 100% coursework

SPAN3026. Spanish in Latin America and bilingualism in the U.S. (6 credits)

The main objective of the course is to offer an introduction to Spanish Dialectology as well as to develop students' communicative competence in a horizontal way, that is, by linking theory and practice the course intends to make students familiar with the main dialect areas of the Spanish-speaking world, their evolution, and the influence of other languages (mainly indigenous languages, creoles, Portuguese and English) on the Spanish spoken in certain areas of the world. The course will present basic concepts related to the fields of Sociolinguistics and Dialectology, and will also raise awareness of the current widespread extension of the Spanish language and its future prospects. There will be a special emphasis on the characteristics of each particular dialect area at the levels of phonology, lexis and grammar, as well as on the Spanish spoken in the U.S. and the different phenomena related to bilingual speech / bilingual language acquisition.

The methodology of this course is a blended-learning one. Students will need to access Moodle on a weekly basis, read the corresponding document and do the language practice exercises and tests in preparation for the lecture. In class students will have the opportunity to discuss the contents of the lesson, previously prepared at home, and will be exposed to language excerpts taken from real printed and audiovisual materials which will help to illustrate the contents previously examined at home and further discussed in class. Different language activities will be conducted in class for students to put into practice what they have learned and to promote "learning by doing", in some cases with the help of native speakers who will be attending the lectures in order to provide students with real language exposure.

Prerequisite: This course is open to students who have successfully completed **SPAN2002. Spanish II.2** and are currently enrolled in **SPAN3001. Spanish III.1**. Students wishing to be admitted to **SPAN3026** without having previously completed **SPAN2002. Spanish II.2** will be required to satisfy the Faculty Board through the Head of the School of Modern Languages and Cultures that they have attained elsewhere the required standard.

Assessment: 100% coursework

SPAN3028. Spanish for business and intercultural communication (6 credits)

This is a Spanish for Specific Purposes course which aims at preparing students to effectively interact with Spanish-speaking companies and institutions. It is a CLIL (*Content and Language Integrated Learning*) course which combines the learning of specific linguistic skills (reading, writing, listening and speaking) at a B1 level with the study of cultural and socio-economic aspects that are relevant for the development of commercial and intercultural relations between Spanish-speaking and East-Asian countries. Topics discussed in this course include trade negotiations, etiquette, banking transactions, product promotion and publicity, commercial fairs, the current state of relations between Spanish-speaking and East-Asian governments and organizations, and opportunities for the promotion of business partnerships between companies in East Asia and the Spanish-speaking world. Guest speakers from Spanish-speaking institutions and companies located in Hong Kong are regularly invited to the classes.

Co-requisite: **SPAN3028** is open to students who are currently enrolled in **SPAN3001.Spanish III.1**. Students wishing to be admitted to **SPAN3028** without being enrolled in **SPAN3001. Spanish III.1** will be required to satisfy the Faculty Board through the Head of the School of Modern Languages and Cultures that they have attained elsewhere the required standard.

Assessment: 100% coursework

SPAN3029. Internship for students of Spanish (6 credits)

This course offers students an internship learning experience by allowing them to take their classroom knowledge into the community. Students will have an opportunity for experiential learning, earn credits towards their degree, and engage in a rich experience while working in an organisation that demonstrates a real impact on society. The internship experience draws on the Spanish Programme coursework to encourage students to apply their classroom knowledge to work in organisations that demonstrate the use of Spanish in the community. Internships may be conducted at any point between the summer before a student enters Year 3 and the second semester of Year 4.

The duration of the internship will depend on the arrangement made between the student and the organisation, in collaboration with the course supervisor. Internships can be conducted during the semester (e.g. 8 hours/ week) or at full-time equivalent during the non-teaching period.

Staffing resources and operations mechanisms allowing, students will be assessed by the organisation contact throughout the duration of the internship and will also, if possible, receive a letter of reference from the organisation at the end of the internship. A written report with a description, critical

assessment of and reflection on the internship experience, will be assessed by the course supervisor at HKU. Students will be asked to make their own internship arrangements with an organisation of their choice in liaison with the course coordinator within the Spanish Programme of HKU.

Prerequisite: **SPAN3029** is open to students who have successfully completed **SPAN2002. Spanish II.2,** or **SPAN3001. Spanish III.1** or **SPAN3002. Spanish III.2** or equivalent. Students wishing to be admitted to **SPAN3029** without having previously completed **SPAN2002. Spanish II.2** or **SPAN3001. Spanish III.1** or **SPAN3002. Spanish III.2**, will be required to satisfy the Faculty Board through the Head of the School of Modern Languages and Cultures that they have attained elsewhere the required standard.

Assessment: 100% coursework (graded on a distinction/ pass/ fail basis)

SPAN3031. Contemporary Spain: cultural and societal changes (6 credits)

The aim of this course is to offer a glimpse of the cultural and societal changes in contemporary Spain. Through a series of lectures, students will learn about Spain in the 20th and 21st centuries, the changes undergone through the political transition from a dictatorship to a democracy and the current challenges. The course will cover topics such as history, politics, economy, society, traditions and customs among others. This course is a good complement to the core language courses as it offers students the opportunity to learn more about the culture of Spain. Teaching materials are in Spanish and medium of instruction will be Spanish.

Prerequisites: (i) **SPAN3031** is open to students who have successfully completed **SPAN2002. Spanish II.2.** Students wishing to be admitted to **SPAN3031** without having previously completed **SPAN2002. Spanish II.2** will be required to satisfy the Faculty Board through the Head of the School of Modern Languages and Cultures that they have attained elsewhere the required standard.

Assessment: 100% coursework. Coursework includes: i) progress tests, ii) other assignments**,** and iii) participation in class

---

SPAN3119. Overseas immersion language course - Spanish (6 credits)

This course provides an opportunity to study Spanish and to experience linguistic and cultural immersion in a partner institution located in a Spanish-speaking country. The course usually takes place during the summer months (e.g., June, July and/or August) and the duration of the stay may vary from two weeks to one month, but must include at least 60 hours of formal class tuition. Students typically take part in this course after the completion of their second year of language studies at HKU. The course is designed to build on and to reinforce the language competence acquired during the previous years of study as well as to prepare the participants for more advanced work in the final years of the programme.

The aims and objectives of this course are as follows: i. to expand the participants' proficiency in all aspects of the language; ii. to offer a first-hand cultural and linguistic experience of the environment where the language is spoken; iii. to better prepare the participants for more advanced work upon their return.

Prerequisite: Students must have completed **SPAN2002. Spanish II.2**. Students wishing to be admitted to **SPAN3119** without having previously completed **SPAN2002. Spanish II.2** will be required to satisfy the Faculty Board through the Head of the School of Modern Languages and Cultures that they have attained elsewhere the required standard.

Assessment: In order to be granted credits for this course, participants are requested to check with the teacher in charge prior to their enrolment and departure whether the course they have chosen is suitable for the purpose and, after completing of the course, (1) to produce a formal statement of attendance and certified transcript bearing mention of the final

grade(s) obtained from the host institution, as well as the level attained according to the Common European Framework of Reference for Languages (CEFRL); (2) to provide a portfolio including i. a learning journal written in Spanish relating to daily class activities and, ii. samples of assessments (written assignments, tests, examinations, projects etc.) along with evaluation results.

SPAN4001. Spanish IV.1 (6 credits)

The aim of this course is to build on the work done in the previous semester with **SPAN3002**. The intention is to continue leading participants towards a more independent use of the Spanish language in order for them to complete the B2 level of the CEFRL. Students will be exposed to a variety of texts from different media (written, audio and video) from the Hispanic world. The selection of documents will also serve as a basis for discussion on social issues related to contemporary Spain and Spanish-speaking countries. This course aims at further developing students' language proficiency through a more in-depth study of important grammatical topics. It also aims to increase students' vocabulary acquisition so as to facilitate oral and written expression and comprehension of the Spanish language. By the end of this course students should have reached a stage where they are able to use the language independently and understand the main ideas of complex texts dealing with concrete and abstract topics. They should also be able to interact with native speakers with a degree of fluency and spontaneity, produce clear, detailed texts on a wide range of subjects and explain a viewpoint in detail giving the advantages and disadvantages of various options.

Prerequisites: **SPAN4001** is open to students who have successfully completed **SPAN3002. Spanish III.2.** Students wishing to be admitted to **SPAN4001** without having previously completed **SPAN3002. Spanish III.2** will be required to satisfy the Faculty Board through the Head of the School of Modern Languages and Cultures that they have attained elsewhere the required standard.

Assessment: 100% coursework. Coursework includes: i) progress tests, ii) other assignments**,** and iii) participation in class

---

SWEDISH

The objective of the Swedish programme is to bring students to a proficient level in the language and gain a good command of the four language skills; speaking, listening, reading and writing and to acquire a sound knowledge of Swedish culture and society as well. The Swedish programme is offered as a minor.

In order to declare a minor in Swedish, students must complete two introductory courses, **SWED1001** and **SWED1002** (12 credits in all) in year 1 or 2, followed by four advanced courses in year 2, 3 or 4, i.e. **SWED2001**, **SWED2002**, **SWED3001** and **SWED3002**.

Finally, students are encouraged to participate in a 3 to 4 week linguistic stay in Sweden during the summer either between their second and third year or third and fourth year of study.

Minor (36 credits):

To complete a Minor in Swedish, students are expected to take the following courses:

- **Prerequisite courses (12 credits):**
  SWED1001. Swedish I.1
  SWED1002. Swedish I.2

- **Core courses (24 credits):**
  SWED2001. Swedish II.1

SWED2002. Swedish II.2
SWED3001. Swedish III.1
SWED3002. Swedish III.2

CORE COURSES

SWED1001. Swedish I.1 (6 credits)

This course is for beginners of Swedish and will introduce the students to the essentials of the Swedish language. The course will cover speaking, listening, reading and writing with a special emphasis on speaking. Students will learn how to interact in everyday situations and describe their personal circumstances, such as family, profession and hobbies. Apart from using textbooks, additional classroom materials, such as videos and other audio-visuals will be used. The course will also give students an insight to Swedish culture and society. Since Sweden, Norway, and Denmark are closely related in culture and language, the course will also enable students to develop an understanding of Scandinavia.
Assessment: 100% coursework

SWED1002. Swedish I.2 (6 credits)

This course is a continuation of **SWED1001. Swedish I.1** and will further introduce the students to the essentials of the Swedish language. Students will be able to engage in short conversations about everyday situations such as shopping, means of transport, asking for directions, making a phone call, etc. Apart from using textbooks, additional classroom materials, such as videos and other audio-visuals will be used.
Prerequisite: **SWED1001. Swedish I.1**
Assessment: 100% coursework

SWED2001. Swedish II.1 (6 credits)

This course is a continuation of **SWED1002. Swedish I.2**. The intention is to build further on the junior level work and widen the scope of exposure to more complex aspects of the language. The teaching will diversify through the use of more elaborate material and a variety of teaching techniques. Participants are expected to consolidate their understanding of Swedish language and develop further their production and reception skills.
Prerequisites: Students wishing to be admitted to **SWED2001** without having previously completed **SWED1002. Swedish I.2** will be required to satisfy the Faculty Board through the Head of the School of Modern Languages and Cultures that they have attained elsewhere the required standard.
Assessment: 100 % coursework

SWED2002. Swedish II.2 (6 credits)

This course is a continuation of **SWED2001. Swedish II.1**. The intention is to build further on the previous level work and widen the scope of exposure to more complex aspects of the language. The modes of teaching adopted will diversify, and more elaborate material will be used. Participants are expected to consolidate their understanding of Swedish language and develop further their production and reception skills.
Prerequisites: Students wishing to be admitted to **SWED2002** without having previously completed **SWED2001. Swedish II.1** will be required to satisfy the Faculty Board through the

Head of the School of Modern Languages and Cultures that they have attained elsewhere the required standard.
Assessment: 100% coursework

SWED3001. Swedish III.1 (6 credits)

This course continues to build on the two previous years' work on a more advanced level. The intention is to allow students to develop a fairly comprehensive understanding of the Swedish language through the study of a variety of documents (written, audio and video). The selection of documents will also serve as a basis for discussion on some social issues regarding contemporary Sweden, as well as its history and cultural background.
Prerequisites: Students wishing to be admitted to **SWED3001**without having previously completed **SWED2002. Swedish II.2** will be required to satisfy the Faculty Board through the Head of the School of Modern Languages and Cultures that they have attained elsewhere the required standard.
Assessment: 100% coursework

SWED3002. Swedish III.2 (6 credits)

This course is a continuation of **SWED3001. Swedish III.1** and the students are expected to be able to use the spoken and written language on an increasingly advanced level. The students will continue to develop their language skills and simultaneously actively apply their acquired knowledge within different contexts of the course. The selection of documents will serve as a basis for discussions pertaining Swedish society as well as the students own experiences of Hong Kong society.
Prerequisites: Students wishing to be admitted to **SWED3002** without having previously completed **SWED3001. Swedish III.1** will be required to satisfy the Faculty Board through the Head of the School of Modern Languages and Cultures that they have attained elsewhere the required standard.
Assessment: 100% coursework

ELECTIVE COURSES

Students are encouraged to take the following elective courses during their studies of the language.

SWED2003. Nordic lights: Introduction to cultures and societies in Scandinavia (6 credits)

This course will introduce the region of Scandinavia, which includes Sweden, Denmark, Norway, Finland, and Iceland, through the main themes of its history and culture. It will explore features common to Scandinavia as a whole as well as aspects unique to each country. It will also take a look at Sino-Scandinavian relations and draw comparisons between the contrasting lifestyles of Scandinavians and Hong Kongers. Students can expect to gain an understanding of a region famous for balancing the demands of an advanced and highly competitive economy with one of the world's most comprehensive social welfare systems.
Prerequisite: Nil
Assessment: 100% coursework
Medium of instruction: English

SWED3003. Swedish reading course (6 credits)

This course will introduce students to the literature of Sweden through reading, analysis and discussion of a selection of texts, covering a range from late 19th century to contemporary authors. The texts will enhance the students understanding of historical developments and contemporary trends in Swedish society as well as different literary genres in Sweden. Texts from other Scandinavian countries will also be introduced. The course will be conducted in Swedish and students are required to have a good knowledge of the language. Students will enhance their language and communication skills.

Prerequisites: Students wishing to be admitted to **SWED3003** without having previously completed **SWED3001. Swedish III.1** will be required to satisfy the Faculty Board through the Head of the School of Modern Languages and Cultures that they have attained elsewhere the required standard.

Assessment: 100% coursework

SWED3119. Overseas immersion language course - Swedish (6 credits)

This course provides an opportunity to study Swedish and to experience linguistic and cultural immersion in a partner institution located in a Swedish-speaking country. The course usually takes place during the summer months (e.g., June, July and/or August) and the duration of the stay may vary from two weeks to one month, but must include at least 60 hours of formal class tuition. Students typically take part in this course after the completion of their second year of language studies at HKU. The course is designed to build on and to reinforce the language competence acquired during the previous years of study as well as to prepare the participants for more advanced work in the final years of the programme.

Prerequisite: Students must have completed **SWED2002**. **Swedish II.2**. Students wishing to be admitted to **SWED3119** without having previously completed **SWED2002. Swedish II.2** will be required to satisfy the Faculty Board through the Head of the School of Modern Languages and Cultures that they have attained elsewhere the required standard.

Assessment: 100% coursework. In order to be granted credits for this course, participants are requested to check with the teacher in charge prior to their enrolment and departure whether the course they have chosen is suitable for the purpose and, after completing of the course, (1) to produce a formal statement of attendance and certified transcript bearing mention of the final grade(s) obtained from the host institution, as well as the level attained according to the Common European Framework of Reference for Languages (CEFRL); (2) to provide a portfolio including i. a learning journal written in Swedish relating to daily class activities and, ii. samples of assessments (written assignments, tests, examinations, projects etc.) along with evaluation results.

THAI

The objective of the Thai programme is to bring participants to a high level of proficiency in the language and to acquire a sound knowledge of Thai society and culture as well as of the Thai-speaking part of the world.

The Thai programme will also offer a minor in Thai which will provide students with a good command of the four different language skills: speaking, listening, reading**,** and writing. A language minor will also allow students to gain a deeper insight into the contemporary life and culture of the respective country. Languages combine well with all major programmes offered within the Arts Faculty and they also provide students with additional opportunities to pursue further studies overseas.

In order to qualify for a minor in Thai, students must complete a total of 24 credits in their second (12 credits) and third (12 credits) years of studies in one of the languages listed below. In addition, students will be strongly encouraged to participate in a 3 to 4-week linguistic stay in Thailand during the summer between their second and third year.

Minor (36 credits)

To complete a minor in Thai, students are expected to take a total of 36 credits with following components:

- **Prerequisite courses (12 credits):**
  THAI1001. Thai I.1
  THAI1002. Thai I.2
  These courses will be offered to undergraduates in year 1 or 2.

- **Core courses (24 credits):**
  THAI2001. Thai II.1
  THAI2002. Thai II.2
  THAI3001. Thai III.1
  THAI3002. Thai III.2
  These courses will be offered to undergraduates in Year 2, 3 and 4

CORE COURSES

THAI1001. Thai I.1 (6 credits)

This course aims to teach complete beginners the basics of Thai with respect to the four linguistic skills of listening, speaking, reading**,** and writing. Students will also be introduced to Thai culture and society. Vocabulary and grammar will be presented in a communicative way for a variety of situations, e.g. making introductions, leave-taking, giving directions, shopping, making telephone calls and so on. The emphasis will be on spoken Thai.
Prerequisite: Nil
Assessment: 100% coursework

THAI1002. Thai I.2 (6 credits)

This course is a continuation of **Thai I.1**. It combines linguistic and communicative skills in Thai with a balanced emphasis on speaking, listening, reading and writing. Small classes will provide the students with an environment highly conducive to practicing their language skills. The course will also encourage students to exploit resources available on the Internet and in the SMLC's self-practice facilities (the Language Resources Centre and Practice Lab) which provide a wide range of materials for language practice such as audio and video discs.
Prerequisite: **THAI1001. Thai I.1**
Assessment: 100% coursework

THAI2001. Thai II.1 (6 credits)

This course continues to build on the First Year's work. The intention is to develop students' proficiency in the areas of speaking and listening, reading and writing. Class lectures are based on communicative methods.
Prerequisites: **THAI1002. Thai I.2**

Students wishing to be admitted to **THAI2001** without having previously completed **THAI1002. Thai I.2** will be required to satisfy the Faculty Board through the Head of the School of Modern Languages and Cultures that they have attained elsewhere the required standard.

Assessment: 100% coursework

THAI2002. Thai II.2 (6 credits)

This course is a continuation of **Thai II.1.** The intention is to build further on the previous work and widen the scope of exposure to more complex aspects of the language. More elaborate material will be used. Students are expected to consolidate their understanding of Thai and further develop their production and reception skills.

Prerequisite: **THAI2001. Thai II.1**

Assessment: 100% coursework

THAI3001. Thai III.1 (6 credits)

This course continues to build on the first and second years' work. The intention is to lead students towards an in-depth understanding of Thai through the study of various materials provided in class.

Prerequisites: **THAI2002. Thai II.2**

Students wishing to be admitted to **THAI3001** without having previously completed **THAI2002. Thai II.2** will be required to satisfy the Faculty Board through the Head of the School of Modern Languages and Cultures that they have attained elsewhere the required standard.

Assessment: 100% coursework

THAI3002. Thai III.2 (6 credits)

The course is designed for students who have completed **Thai III.1**. Students are expected to be able to use the spoken and written language at an advanced level.

Prerequisites: **THAI3001**. **Thai III.1**

Assessment: 100% coursework

ELECTIVE COURSES

Students are encouraged to take the following elective courses during their studies of the language.

THAI1021. Introduction to Thai culture and society (6 credits)

This course provides students with a broad-based description of Thai culture and society. It will include a brief historical overview of the country to examine various socio-cultural issues in traditional and modern Thai, and compare them to those of the Southeast Asian countries.

Prerequisite: Nil

Assessment: 100% coursework

THAI3003. Thailand today (6 credits)

This course will look at representations of various aspects of contemporary Thai society in the media in current time. Topics will include: Society and cultures in advertisements and films, fashion and

music, Western and other Asian influences on youth culture and everyday life, Students will study each topics from materials in Thai such as TV commercials, newspaper texts, Thai songs, film clips and movies.
Co-requisites: **THAI3001. Thai III.1** or **THAI3002. Thai III.2**
Assessment: 100% coursework

THAI3004. Thai/English Translation: Practical skills (6 credits)

The objective of this course is to reinforce students' language skills in Thai. Students will practice written translations from Thai to English and from English to Thai conversely using a variety of texts from literature, Thai newspapers, magazines, posters, signs posts, brochures, and leaflets.
Co-requisites: **THAI3001. Thai III.1** or **THAI3002. Thai III.2**
Assessment: 100% coursework

THAI3119. Overseas immersion language course - Thai (6 credits)

This course provides an opportunity to study Thai and to experience linguistic and cultural immersion in a partner institution located in Thailand. The course usually takes place in the summer months (e.g., June, July and/or August) and the duration of the stay may vary from two weeks to one month, but must include at least 60 hours of formal class tuition. Students typically take part in this course after the completion of their second year of language studies at HKU. The course is designed to build on and to reinforce the language competence acquired during the previous years of study as well as to prepare the participants for more advanced work in the final years of the programme.
Prerequisite: **THAI2002. Thai II.2**
Students wishing to be admitted to **THAI3119** without having previously completed **THAI2002. Thai II.2** will be required to satisfy the Faculty Board through the Head of the School of Modern Languages and Cultures that they have attained elsewhere the required standard.
Assessment: 100% coursework. In order to be granted credits for this course, participants are requested to check with the teacher in charge prior to their enrolment and departure whether the course they have chosen is suitable for the purpose and, after completing of the course, (1) to produce a formal statement of attendance and certified transcript bearing mention of the final grade(s) obtained from the host institution; (2) to provide a portfolio including i. a learning journal written in Thai relating to daily class activities and, ii. samples of assessments (written assignments, tests, examinations, projects etc.) along with evaluation results.

THAI4001. Thai IV.1 (6 credits)

This course is designed to further develop students' fluency in written and spoken Thai. They will be able to achieve the goal of communicative competence in Thai beyond predictable everyday use. The selection of material used in class will also serve as a basis for discussion on social issues, current situation in Thailand and historic and cultural background.
Prerequisite: **THAI3002. Thai III.2**
Assessment: 100% coursework

THAI4002. Thai IV.2 (6 credits)

This course is intended to be a final stage for the Advanced Thai. It is aimed to deepen and strengthen the four skills of listening, writing, reading and speaking in advanced contexts. The course will make

ample use of television footages, excerpts of radio programmes, and articles from newspapers. There will also be opportunities to experience real-life situations, such as job interviews.
Prerequisite: **THAI4001. Thai IV.1**
Assessments: 100% coursework

CENTRE OF BUDDHIST STUDIES

The Buddhist Studies minor is an academic programme aimed at giving students a broad-based education that is both coherent and flexible and addresses the relation of Buddhism to culture, society, language, art, film and psychology. It would provide a study pathway on the fundamental doctrines, institutions, and representations of Buddhism drawing from historical, artistic, psychological and sociological approaches. Students will have opportunities to gain a greater appreciation of commonly shared elements in Asian cultures (Indian, Japanese and Chinese) and examine Buddhist practices in traditional and contemporary contexts.

To obtain a minor in Buddhist Studies, students are required to take a total of 36 credits. They are expected to take two compulsory core courses (BSTC1001 and BSTC1003) and four advanced courses/cross-listed advanced courses. The course components required for the minor are listed below:

Core courses (12 credits):
BSTC1001. Introduction to Buddhist teachings (6 credits)
BSTC1003. Introduction to religious studies (6 credits)

Advanced courses/Cross-listed Advanced courses (24 credits):
BSTC2002. Life and Buddhism (6 credits)
BSTC2003. Zen in East Asia (6 credits)
BSTC2004. Chinese Buddhism and ritual (6 credits)
BSTC2005. Buddhism in today's world (6 credits)
BSTC2006. Buddhist psychology and mental cultivation (6 credits)
BSTC2008. Sanskrit language (6 credits)
BSTC2009. Japanese culture and thought: the Buddhist impact (6 credits)
BSTC2010. Buddhist art and architecture (6 credits)
BSTC2013. Buddhism through film (6 credits)
BSTC2014. Chinese Buddhist art (6 credits)
BSTC2015. Tibetan language I (6 credits)
BSTC2016. Pāli language I (6 credits)
BSTC2017. Buddhism and economics (6 credits)
BSTC2018. Tibetan language II (6 credits)
BSTC2019. Pāli language II (6 credits)
CHIN2253. Chinese philosophy III: Buddhism (6 credits)
FINE2087. Buddhist art of East Asia (6 credits)
FINE3015. Arts of India (6 credits)
PHIL2800. Buddhist philosophy (6 credits)

Core Courses

BSTC1001. Introduction to Buddhist teachings (6 credits)

Buddhism is a major world religion and holds an important position in mankind's cultural heritage. Its teachings have not only influenced communities, their way of thinking and expression in art throughout history, but have also been an ongoing source of inspiration for those conducting contemporary research in the fields of psychology, neuroscience and education. This course will introduce students to the fundamental teachings of the Buddha as preserved in the Theravāda and Mahāyāna traditions. Special emphasis will be placed on the core doctrines of Buddhism, which include the "four noble truths", "dependent origination", cultivation of wisdom and the "Bodhisattva ideal".
Assessment: 100% coursework.

BSTC1003. Introduction to religious studies (6 credits)

This course introduces students to the field of Religious Studies by discoursing on topics, theories, and methods that are essential for gaining a thorough understanding of religion and its function in human society, culture and history. By drawing materials from different religions, the course introduces students to religious themes and patterns such as myth, ritual, scripture, purity, pilgrimage, and sacred space, enabling them to approach religion as a cross-cultural phenomenon that can be studied and investigated critically. By discussing the works of influential scholarship in the history of the study of religion, it introduces students to the methodological diversity in the field that includes historical, phenomenological, anthropological, sociological, psychological, and feminist approaches and interpretative strategies such as form criticism and redaction criticism.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

Advanced Courses

BSTC2002. Life and Buddhism (6 credits)

This course guides students to explore the thought, values and practices of Buddhism through a detailed analysis and examination of its fundamental philosophical theories and principles. Buddhist teachings focus entirely on the analysis of human life and offer a unique way to address existential problems with an aim to achieve well-being. In this course, we will analyse the core Buddhist teachings of dependent arising, the relationship of mind and body, human behaviours and their consequences, and so forth. Our investigation will draw from the earliest Buddhist literature recorded in the Pāli Nikāya and the Chinese Āgama. This course does not require any prior knowledge of Buddhism.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

BSTC2003. Zen in East Asia (6 credits)

Zen (禪) is a significant element in the cultural backbone of East Asia. In this course, attention will be focused upon three broad areas of study: Zen thought, its practice, and its impact on the culture of East Asia. The course will begin with the introduction of Zen to China, followed by a description of its basic teachings and historical development in China, Korea and Japan. Zen practices will be examined through a survey of Zen monastic life. The cultural impact of Zen forms an integral component of this course and, for this purpose, the following themes will be discussed: paintings, poetry (禪詩), and other forms of Zen art in China and Korea; Cha-no-yu (Tea Ceremony), 'Haiku' (俳句) poetry, Zen gardens, and swordsmanship in Japan. In this course, students will gain a basic understanding of Zen Buddhism and the impact it has had upon the thought and culture of East Asia.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

BSTC2004. Chinese Buddhism and Ritual (6 credits)

Throughout the history of Buddhism, Buddhist traditions have adopted indigenous rituals and practices, and devised a great variety of new ones. This course provides an introduction to Buddhist ritual practice in Chinese Buddhism from the perspectives of their psychological, religious and spiritual significance. We will begin by exploring several theories and research methods of ritual adopted in anthropology and religious studies. Having studied the theoretical basis of ritual studies, students will further examine the doctrinal, mythic and other dimensions of Buddhist practice, investigate the structural patterns of various rituals, survey the different categories of ceremonies, and analyse the most important groups of rituals. The focus of study will be on the role of ritual experiences in individual enlightenment, and upon ritual as an expression of participants'

understanding of Buddhist teaching. As a comparative approach to Buddhist rituals, the course will analyse related myths, texts, and video recordings of rituals, including: the recitation of sutras (scriptures) and mantras, funeral rites, rituals for the liberation of living animals and saving sentient beings from water and land (shuilu fahui). Fieldwork studies will also be conducted so that students get exposed to the performance and social contexts of Buddhist rituals in Hong Kong communities.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

BSTC2005. Buddhism in today's world (6 credits)

Buddhism was founded by Buddha Śākyamuni more than 2500 years ago. Since then, it has spread to various places and has become one of the major religions in the contemporary world. Buddhism has undergone a long historical development and its practices have experienced magnificent changes. This course is designed to explore the development of Buddhism in the contemporary world from various interpretive perspectives. Starting with an overview of major Buddhist doctrines and their history in a concise manner, it will look into a number of aspects of Buddhism as a living religion, including institutional developments, lay movements, ritual practices, and social relationships in various areas of today's world. Furthermore, this course will explore recent developments of Chinese Buddhism in response to the needs of a modern world.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

BSTC2006. Buddhist psychology and mental cultivation (6 credits)

In this course we will examine Buddhist discourses on the nature and operation of the mind. We will study basic Buddhist principles and diverse practices of mental cultivation based on ancient Buddhist texts and manuals that present unique perspectives on the psychological, sociological, and environmental problems that concern the individual, family, and society at large. The main topics covered in this course include psychology of *dhamma* and the theory of "dependent co-arising", the relation between mind and body, sensory perception and obsession, intentional actions and human wellbeing, positive thinking and self-initiative, controlling emotions and mindfulness practice, selfless being and awakened mind.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

BSTC2008. Sanskrit language (6 credits)

Sanskrit, being one of the most ancient languages known to humankind, is considered to be a key to understanding human civilization, in particular, the rich cultural, philosophical and religious heritage of India whose influence on our world continues to be felt. Students of history, history of science, comparative literature, general and historical linguistics, philosophy and religions will discover that a basic knowledge of the language greatly enriches their studies. For students who intend to specialize in different aspects of Buddhism, a reading knowledge of Sanskrit is essential. This course will give a comprehensive overview of the history, structure, and grammar of the language, covering topics such as scripts, phonetics, declensions, conjugations, and meters. Students are expected to be able to read and comprehend a simple Sanskrit text such as the Heart Sutra in devanāgarī script by the end of the course.
Assessment: 50% coursework, 50% examination.

BSTC2009. Japanese culture and thought: the Buddhist impact (6 credits)

Buddhism was perhaps the first instance of cultural globalization particularly in Asia beginning from the 3rd century B.C.E. Through missionary zeal it spread far and wide beyond the shores of the Indian subcontinent touching and influencing the lives of many Asian peoples. Since its introduction from Korea to Japan in the 6th century C.E., Buddhism played a pivotal role in moulding the ways of thinking of the Japanese people. This course introduces Japanese culture from Buddhist perspectives especially in light of Buddhist global developments by making constant references to both shared and distinct features in the ways of thinking between Chinese and Japanese peoples, and examining how Japanese Buddhism and culture including Zen, the tea ceremony, and Japanese cuisine became a global phenomenon after the 19th century. The aim is to critically appraise this cultural diversity based on Buddhism and heighten awareness of other cultures through the understanding of Japanese culture and thought.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

BSTC2010. Buddhist art and architecture (6 credits)

Visual art has always played a key role in delivering the message of the Buddha throughout the long history of Buddhist expansion in Asia. During the process of its dissemination, various forms of visual art were created with symbolic meanings to facilitate, inform and enhance the practice of Buddhist ritual and meditation. When Buddhism was transmitted from India to China from the Eastern Han dynasty onwards, not only did it influence the religious beliefs of the people it encountered, it also had great impact on the development of Asian art, architecture and culture. This course will study and examine Buddhist art and architecture from historical and cultural perspectives and explore its origin, evolution and influence. The transmission of Buddhism as well as its transformations will also be studied through the investigation of the various art and cultural heritage treasures found along the Silk Road. A study of these archaeological artefacts, religious monuments, and art and sculpture from the area would reveal to us the fascinating story of the development of Buddhism from India to Central Asia, China, Southeast Asia and eventually to Korea and Japan.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

BSTC2013. Buddhism through film (6 credits)

Film is an important medium for reflecting and constructing not only contemporary cultural values, but also religious sentiments and stereotypes. In this course we will explore: a) how Buddhist doctrines, rituals, practitioners, and institutions are portrayed through films and documentaries produced in Asia and the West; and b) how Buddhist films may be used as forms of religious expression, practice and mission. During the course, students will acquire critical perspectives towards films and documentaries as multi-layered texts that use sound, visual narratives, and symbolic referents to portray religious subject-matters.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

BSTC2014. Chinese Buddhist art (6 credits)

The course introduces students to the rich world of Chinese Buddhist art from a historical and thematic perspective, through an examination of important Buddhist caves, paintings, sculptures, calligraphy, architecture, and renowned world cultural heritage sites in China. It will first introduce Indian Buddhist art, followed by a series of thematically designed topics and issues from different historical periods and regions. We will analyze how Buddhism influenced Chinese art and highlight some special features of Chinese Buddhist art, such as Chan art, Huayan art and Pure Land art, which also influenced East Asian art generally. This course will help students achieve visual literacy and

understand the evolution of Buddhist art and iconography as a result of social, political and philosophical changes. Students will be able to analyze and articulate how Buddhist art conveys the meaning and essence of Buddhist teachings.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

BSTC2015. Tibetan language I (6 credits)

Tibetan is the language of Tibetan Buddhism comprising for the most part translations of Sanskrit works of Buddhism and indigenous compositions. The purpose of this course is to provide a working knowledge of classical Tibetan and a comprehensive overview of the history, structure, and grammar of the language, covering topics such as scripts, syntax, phonetics, and transliteration. The major emphasis will be on the study of selections of Buddhist texts preserved in the Tibetan Buddhist canon. At the end of the course the students will be able to read and understand simple Tibetan passages and sentences in the context of Buddhist philosophy. Students are not expected to have any prior knowledge of Tibetan for attending this course.
Assessment: 50% coursework and 50% examination.

BSTC2016. Pāli language I (6 credits)

Pāli is the language of Theravāda Buddhism commonly practiced in South and Southeast Asia. This Theravāda school of Buddhism is the only Buddhist school that has preserved a complete canon since the 3rd century B.C.E. This course is meant for those students who have no prior knowledge of the language and who wish to become familiar with Pāli expressions and idioms, and with the basic requirements to understand Pāli Buddhist texts. The main focus of the course is to introduce basic grammar together with exercises, including phonetics, parts of speech, nouns of different gender and their declensions, verbs and their conjugations, participles and their functions, syntax and classification of sentences. At the end of the course the students are expected to be able to read simple Pāli sentences and understand their religious and philosophical significance in context.
Assessment: 50% coursework and 50% examination.

BSTC2017. Buddhism and economics (6 credits)

Living in a market economy where short-term profit and economic growth appear to be the ultimate goal, can the Buddhist teachings bridge the divide between our spiritual and material needs and reconcile the tension between doing good and doing well? In this course we will introduce some core Buddhist teachings and explore ways of achieving sustainability in individuals, society and the environment through the cultivation of morality and well-being. The efficacy of Buddhist perspectives on decision-making and their practical implications to our daily life will be discussed. Prior knowledge of Buddhism and Economics may be useful but it is not required for this course.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

BSTC2018. Tibetan language II (6 credits)

The purpose of this course is to provide a working knowledge of literary Tibetan and a comprehensive overview of the history, structure, and grammar of the language, covering topics such as scripts, syntax, phonetics, and transliteration. The major emphasis will be on the study of select passages from texts preserved in the Tibetan Buddhist canon. At the end of the course the students will be able to read and understand simple Tibetan passages and sentences in the context of Buddhist philosophy.
Prerequisite: BSTC2015. Tibetan language I
Assessment: 50% coursework and 50% examination.

BSTC2019. Pāli language II (6 credits)

The main focus of Pāli Language II is to introduce more practical knowledge of Pāli that enables students to read easy Pāli passages both prose and verse extracted directly from the Pāli texts. It also introduces remaining grammatical components not included in Pāli Language I such as parts of speech, nouns of different gender and their declensions, verbs and their conjugations, gerund, participles and their functions, syntax and classification of sentences.

Prerequisite: BSTC2016. Pāli language I
Assessment: 50% coursework and 50% examination.

Cross-listed Advanced Courses

Please refer to the respective course descriptions of CHIN2253, FINE2087, FINE3015 and PHIL2800 above.